J. CRESSWELL.

32929/B
vol 3&4

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

https://archive.org/details/b30527831_0002

THE ITINERARY OF JOHN LELAND THE ANTIQUARY.

VOL. THE THIRD.

Publish'd from the Original MS. in the *BODLEIAN* LIBRARY

By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

To which is added

ANTONINUS'S Itinerary through *Britain*, with various Readings and Dr. ROBERT TALBOT's Annotations upon it.

The THIRD EDITION.

OXFORD,

Printed at the THEATER for *James Fletcher*, Bookseller in the *Turl*; and *Joseph Pote*, Bookseller at *Eaton*.

MDCCLXIX.

JOHN BALE in his Additions to Mr. LELAND'S *New-Years-Gift*, D. iiij. b.

SE what worthy travayle this learned man [*Johan Leylande*] hath taken here, for the many folde commodytees of hys naturall contrey, as a naturall frynde to the ſame. Fyrſt he peruſed the profytable monumentes of thys great nombre of olde wryters, and by the ſerche of them, his ſtudyouſe harte was enflamed to procede yet farther. For after he had redde them over, he toke upon hym a verye laboryouſe journey over all the realme every waye, both by ſee, and by lande, by the ſpace of vj. yeares that he might knowe the coſtes therof, as wele by practyſe as by ſpeculacyon, and therby give inſtruccions to other. Marke herin his laborioufe and frute-ful doinges, and ye ſhall fynde him no leſſe profytable to us, in the deſcrypcion of this particular nacyon, than were *Strabo*, *Pliny*, *Ptholome*, and other Geographers to their peruſers, in the pycturinge out of the univerſall worlde. No ſmal dyſ-commodyte were it now to this lande, yf theſe his worthy labours ſhould after any yll ſort periſhe. For out of them myght men of ſondry occupienges fatch moſt wonderful know-ledge for their neceſſary affayres every where. Conſyder a multitude of thinges here named, yf all their ſpecialtees were broughte fourth ones into lyght, as he hath collected them together, it woulde apere one of the greateſt wonders, that ever yet was ſeane in this regyon. The heavenly father graunt the conſervacyon of them.

WELLCOME HISTORICAL MEDICAL LIBRARY

THE PREFACE.

WHEN the Second Volume of this Work was almoſt finiſh'd at the Preſs, *we receiv'd the* melancholy *and* afflicting *News of the Loſs of the Reverend Dr.* HENRY ALDRICH, *Dean of* CHRIST-CHURCH, *who died at* London *on* Thurſday Dec. 14. MDCCX. *and was buried eight days after* (viz. *on* Friday *a* Dec. 22.) *in the* Dormitory *of the* Cathedral *of* CHRIST-CHURCH. *If we conſider him either as a* Chriſtian, *a* Gentleman, *or a* Scholar, *he was one of the* Greateſt Men *in* England. *And as he was a very learned Man, ſo, like Biſhop* FELL, *he* always *promoted and encouraged* Learning *to the utmoſt of his Power. As ſoon as the Firſt Volume of this* Itinerary *was put into his Hands he read it over with great care, and preſently after ſent for me, ſpoke very honourably of the* Performance, *commended the* Deſign *and the* Method *obſerv'd by me, and in the* moſt obliging Terms *(for he was* eminent *for* Modeſty *and* Humility) *offer'd to aſſiſt me with whatever* Money *I ſhould have occaſion for in putting out the following Volumes. I mention the Authority of this* truly Great Man, *not out of* Vanity *or* Oſtentation, *or that I think the* higheſt Encomiums *can add any thing to the* Character *of ſo* illuſtrious *and* extraordinary *a Perſon; but partly out of a due ſenſe of* Gratitude, *and partly by way of oppoſition to the* Objections *that have been made againſt*

---

a At which time was a *moſt elegant Latin* Speech upon the *Occaſion.*

the Undertaking *(grounded chiefly upon my being so* exact *in following the* Originals) *by three or four* fanciful, conceited *and* invidious *Men (for I do not hear that there are any more) of an* inferior Clafs, *of whom I shall take no farther Notice.*

But whereas there must needs be several Miſtakes *in a* Work *of this nature, (which depends so much upon* Tradition *and the Information of others;) if any Persons upon Discovery of any such shall be pleas'd to put them down, and afterwards communicate them to me in as few Words as possible, I shall look upon it as a* ſingular Favour, *and I will take care to correct them in a* Review *of the whole Work that is design'd to be printed in the last Volume. But then they are desir'd to use all imaginable Caution, and to build their* Obſervations *not upon* Fancy *and* Conjectures *(which are then only to be indulg'd when there is no* clearer Proof) *but upon the* beſt *and* moſt authentick Evidence, *such as may serve to* inform *not* impoſe upon *the* Reader.

As for Antoninus's Itinerary *with* various Lections *and Dr.* Talbot's *imperfect* Commentary, *I have discours'd particularly of them in a* diſtinct Preface; *which will therefore supersede whatever may be exspected about them here. I shall only beg leave to add that I have some reason to think that our* Bodlejan *Copy of Dr.* Talbot's Commentary *did not only once belong to the* famous *Mr.* John Stowe, *but that 'twas written by Mr.* Stowe's *own Hand. The other* Extracts *out of* MSS. *were added by me on purpose to supply some* vacant Pages; *and 'tis hop'd they will neither be unacceptable to the* Reader, *nor be look'd upon as* forreign *to the* Deſign.

BODLEJAN Library
April 18. MDCCXI.

Ex Codice MS. penes editorem, pag. 70.

[α] *Of the Bacon at* Dunmowe [*in* Eſſex.]

ROBERT *Fitz-Walter*, Lord of *Woodham*, and famous in the tyme of King *Henry* the thyrd, betooke himſelf at his latter tyme to Prayer, gave great and bountifull Almes to the Poore, kept great Hoſpitality, and reedifyed the decayed [β] Priory of *Dunmowe*, which one *Juga* a devout and religious Woman, being his Anceſtor, had buylded. In which [γ] Priory" aroſe a Cuſtome, began and inſtituted either by him or ſome of his Succeſſors, that he which repenteth him not of his Marriage ſleeping or waking in a yeere and a day may lawfully goe to *Dunmowe* and fetch a Gammon of Bacon. This Cuſtome con-

---

α There is another Account in the *Monaſticon Angl.* Vol. II. pag. 78. a. There is likewiſe a Relation concerning this Cuſtom in a Book intituled: *The Honourable Prentice: Or, this Taylor is a Man. Shewed in the Life and Death of Sir* John Hawkewood, *ſometime Prentice of* London: *interlaced with the famous Hiſtory of the noble* Fitz-Walter, *Lord of* Woodham *in* Eſſex, *and of the poiſoning of his faire Daughter. Alſo of the merry cuſtomes of* Dunmow, *where any one may freely have a Gammon of Bacon, that repents not mariage in a yeere and a day. Whereunto is annexed the moſt lamentable murther of* Robert Hall *at the High Altar in* Weſtminſter *Abbey*. I have ſeen two Impreſſions of this Book, one in 1615. and the other in 1616. Both were printed at *London* for *Henry Goſſon* in 5. Sheets in 4to. Moſt of the Copies are now got into Curious Hands, being written by a skilfull Antiquary. Only the Initial Letters of both Names appear, viz. *W. V.* which are placed at the end of the Dedication to Maſter *Robert Valens*. Perhaps the Author was therefore *W. Valens*. But whoever he was, he had certainly ſearch'd ancient Records with a more than ordinary diligence, and he ſeems to me to have been particularly acquainted with the Regiſters of the Heralds-Office. I have alſo ſeen a ſhorter Account of this Cuſtom amongſt the Papers of the Learned Mr. *John Greaves* in the *Savilian Muſeum* at *Oxford*; and 'tis touched upon in *Blount's Tenures*, and Dr. *Plot's Natural Hiſtory of* Staffordſhire.
β *Priſon* in *Mon. Angl.* γ Here 'tis alſo printed *Priſon* in the *Mon. Angl.*

tinued until the Diſſolution of the Howſe, whenas other Abbyes were ſuppreſſed, in the tyme of King *Henry* the eight, and the Bacon was delyvered with ſuch ſolemnity and triumph as they of the Priory and Townſmen could make.

The Party or Pylgrim for Bacon was to take his Oath before the Prior, the Covent and the whole Towne, humbly α acknowledging in the Church-Yard upon two hard poynted Stones; which Stones, as they ſay, remayne to be ſeene there to this day. His Oath being miniſtred with a long Proceſs and ſolemne Singing over him all the whyle, he was afterward taken up and carryed upon mens ſholders, firſt about the Priory Church-Yard, and after through the Towne, with all the Fryars and Bretheren, and all the Townes Folck young and old following him with Shouts and Acclamations, with his Bacon borne before him, and ſoe was he with his Bacon ſent to his owne hoame. Of which Bacon ſome had a Gammon, and ſome a Flitch; and it appeareth by the Records of the Houſe, that three ſeverall at three ſeverall tymes had the one or the other.

The Records are theſe:

Memorandum, *That one* Stephen Samuell *of* Little-Aſton, *in the County of* Eſſex *Husbandman, came to the Priory of* Dunmowe *on our Lady-day in Lent, in in the 7. yeere of King* Edward *the fourth, and requyred a Gammon of Bacon, and was ſworne before* Roger β Rulcot *then Pryor, and the Covent of this Place; as alſo before a multitude of our Neighbors: and there was delyvered to him a Gammon of Bacon.*

Memorandum, *That one* Richard Wright *of* γ Badeourg *neere the City of* Norwich, *in the County of* Nor-

---

α *Kneeling* Mon. Angl. β *Bultott* Mon. Angl. γ *Badbourghe* Mon. Angl.

folck,

folck, *came and requyred of the Bacon of* Dunmowe, *namely the* α 17. *day of* April *in the* 23. *yeere of the Raigne of King* Henry *the ſixt*; *and according to the forme of the Charter was ſworne before* John Cannon *then Pryor, and the Covent, and many other Neighbors, and there was delyvered to him a Flitch of Bacon.*

Memorandum, *That in the yeere of our Lord God* 1510. Thomas le Fuller *of* β Coggeſhall, *in the County of* Eſſex, *came to the Pryory of* Dunmowe, *and requyred to have ſome of the Bacon of* Dunmowe, *and on the* 8. *day of* September, *being* Sunday, *in the* 2. *yeere of King* Henry *the eight, he was, according to the Forme of the Charter, ſworne before* John γ Taylour, *then Pryor of the Howſe, and the Covent: as alſo before a multitude of Neighbors, and there was delyvered unto him a Gammon of Bacon.*

[δ Hereby it appeareth that it was according to a Charter, or Donation, given by ſome conceited Benefactor to the Houſe; And it is not to be doubted but that, at ſuch a time, the bordering Townes and Villages reſorted, and were Partakers of their Paſtimes, and laught to ſcorne the poor Man's Paynes.]

The Oath.

You ſhall ſweare by cuſtome of Confeſſion,
If ever you made nuptiall tranſgreſſion,
Be you eyther marryed man or wyfe,
ε By howſhold Brawles or contentious ſtrife;
Or otherwyſe at Bed, or at Boord
ζ Offend each other in deed or word:
Or ſynce the Pariſh Clarck ſayd Amen,

α 27. Mon. Angl. β *Cooſhal* Mon. Angl. γ *Tils* for *Taylour* in the *Mon. Angl.* δ What is here inclos'd I have added out of the *Mon. Angl.* ε *If you have Brawls or contentious Strife* Mon. Angl. ζ *Offended* Mon. Angl.

You

You wiſht your-ſelves unmarried agen;
Or in α a twelve-month's tyme and a day
Repented not in thought any β manner of " way;
But continued γ true and juſt in deſyre,
As when you δ joyn'd hands in the holy Quyer:
If to theſe conditions, without all feare,
Of your own accord you will freely ſweare,
ε You ſhall of our Bacon of *Dunmowe* receive,
And beare it from hence with love and good leave.

For this is our cuſtome ζ *of* " Dunmowe *well knowne,*
Though the η *paſtyme*" *be ours the Bacon's your owne.*

Out of Mr. Dodſworth's *MSS. Coll. Vol.* 125. *fol.* 80. *b.*

Cur. *Roberti* Com. Warr. tent. in Hundred de *Rochford* in Com. *Eſſex.*

ϑ *The Mannor of* Raylie *in* Eſſex *hath a Cuſtome Court kept yearely the* Weddenſday *nexte after* Michael's-day.

The Court is kept in the Night, and without Light, but as the Skye gives, att a little Hill without the Towne called the *King's Hill*, where the Steward writes only with Coales, and not with Incke: And many Men and Mannors of great worth hold of the ſame, and do ſuite unto this ι ſtrange Court, where

---

α *A twelve-moneth and a day* Mon. Angl. β Deſunt *Mon. Angl.* γ *True in thought and deſire,* Mon. Angl. δ *Joyned hands in the Quire,* Mon. Angl. ε *A whole Gammon of Bacon you ſhall receive, And bear it hence with love and good leave* Mon. Angl. ζ *At* Mon. Angl. η *Pleaſure* Mon. Angl. ϑ There is another Account of this cuſtom in *Blount's Tenures*, p. 147. ι *ſtrange Court,*] Mr. *Camden* ſays * *that this ſtrange kind of puniſhment may ſeem to be inflicted for the negligence of the Inhabitants in guarding the Sea Coaſts*; and in another place he obſerves † *that it ſeemeth to be a Remainder of the old Feodary Cuſtom uſed by the Emperours of* Almain, *and Kings of* France, *who when they paſſed into* Italy *to receave the*

* In his *Supplement to the Topographical Deſcription of Britain*, in MS. under the Author's own Hand *penes me inter Codd.* SMITHIANOS n. VII. p. 27. † In pag. 65. of the ſame Work.

Imperial

the Steward calls them with as low a Voice as poſſibly he may; giving no notice when he goes to the Hill to keepe the ſame Court, and he that attends not is deepely amerced, if the Steward will.

The Tytle and Entry of the ſame Court is as followeth, viz.

Curia de Domino Rege
Dicta, ∝ ſine lege,
Tenta eſt ibidem,
Per ejuſdem conſuetudinem,
Ante ortum ſolis,
Luceat niſi polus,
Seneſchallus ſolus,
Scribit niſi colis.
Clamat clam pro Rege
In curia ſine lege.
Et qui non cito venerit
Citius pœnitebit;
Si venerit cum lumine
Errat in regimine.
Et dum ſine lumine
Capti ſunt in crimine,
Curia ſine cura,

Imperial Crown at Roncalia *neare to* Placentia, *encamped, and hanging up a Shield upon an high Pole ſummoned with a lowe Voice all that held in Fee of them to be preſent, and anſwer to their Names at Midnight, which whoſoever neglected was amerced with the loſs of his Landes. Of this you maye reade* (ſays he) Gunther *the old* Germane *Poët in his ſecund Booke.* Mr. *Weever* likewiſe gives * a particular Account of this odd Cuſtom, and remarks that he was inform'd *that this ſervile Attendance was impoſed at the firſt, upon certaine Tenants of divers Mannors hereabouts, for conſpiring in this place* [Raylie], *at ſuch an unſeaſonable time, to raiſe a Commotion.* ∝ 'Tis commonly call'd the *Lawleſs-Court.*

* Fun. Monuments p. 605.

Jurata

α *Jurata de injuria,*
Tenta eſt die β Mercuriæ
prox. poſt. feſtum Sc. Michaëlis.

This is taken out of the 3. Booke of the *Surveyor's Dialogue* by *Jo. Norden.* 1618.

α Sic. β Sic.

Vol. III.

The ITINERARY of *JOHN LEILAND*

That famous Antiquary

Begunne about 1538. 30. *H.* 8.

[Subscribed] *William Burton.*

☞ The Number of Folios answering the Original is put in the Margin.

Fol. 1.

FROM *Wadebridge* I rode a Mile, and ther I passid α over a Brooke.

This Broke risith a 2. Miles by Est North Est above St. *Esse*, and so cumming by S. *Esse*, rennith a 5. Miles to this Bridge, and so goith above *Wadebridge* into the streame of *Alane*.

There cummith a Broke from *Carnseys* House, and goith into *Alane* by Est Ripe a Myle above *Padestow*.

This Brooke is caullid *the Laineβ*.

γ The broke *Layn* into *Alane* near *Bodmyn* Town," *alia manu*.

From this Bridge to *Dunmere* Bridge of 3. δ Arches a 2. Miles. under the which *Alane* rennith.

A very litle beyond ys a Bridge of one Arche, under the which the Broke that cummith from *Bodmyn* risith, and a litle beneth *Dunmere* Bridge goith ynto *Alane*.

There is a nother Broke cum[ing] from South West, that goith a 2. [Miles] byneth this Confluence into *Al*[*ane*] on the same side ε above" *Wa*[*de*] Bridge.

α *Over* deest G. β points are put after *the Laine* in G. γ desunt G. δ *Miles* G. male. ε *above* Waedeford *Bridge*. St. About *B*.

From

From *Dunmere* Bridge to *Bodmyn* a Mile.

The Toune of *Bodmyn* lyith almoſt in lenghth by Weſt and Eſt.

α There is a Chapelle at the . . . . [End of the Towne] and [ano]ther at [the] . . . . . .

The [Paro]che ch[yrch at] . . . . . [Ende of the Towne. a s Carnarye Chappell in the γ Chyrch.]

The Priory ſtode at the Eſt South Eſt part of the Paroch Chirch Yard.

Ther lay buryed before the High Altare in a High Tumbe of a very Darkeſche gray Marble one *Thomas Viviane* Prior of *Bodmyn*, and Suffragane *Megarenſis Epiſcopatus*. He dyed not long ſins.

Ther was a Place of Gray Freres by South on the Market Place of *Bodmyn*. One *John* of *London* a Marchaunt began it.

Edmunde Erle of *Cornewaulle* after was a great Benefactor to it.

There lay Sir *Hugh Peverelle* and Sir *Thomas Peverelle* Benefactors to this Houſe.

A Ryver and a Bridge. This Ryver cummith from South Eſt and goith into *Alane* a 2. Miles above *Padeſtow* by the Weſt Ripe: and it ebbith δ and flowith up from *Alane* ε up" into the Creke of the Ryver.

Fol. 2. From *Bodmyn* to S. *Columbes* an 8. Miles.

From *Bodmyn* to S. *Laurence*, wher a poor Hoſpital or Lazar Houſe is, about a Mile. Here I paſſid over a Stone Bridge, and under it rennith a praty Broke that cummith out of the Hylles from South Eſte, and goit into *Alane* a 2. Miles above *Padeſtow* by the Weſte Ripe, and by the Meanes of the Se and Creke it ebbith and flowith up into the Creke of this Ryver.

One of the *Peverelles* gave a litle Annuite onto this Houſe.

From S. *Laurence* I paſſid by Moriſch Ground al baren of

α *At the Weſt end there is a Chapell. At the Eſt ende is the Paroche Churche with a Chapell in the Churche Yard. The Priorie ſtode at the Eſt* &c. St. β Vid. Vol. 2. Fol. 15. where ſpeaking of Abbingdon Mr. Leland makes mention of a *Carnary Chapell*. γ *Towne* for *Chyrch* in G. δ *and flowith* * *from* Alane *up into the Creke of this Ryver* St. & G. ε *Redundat.*

* From Alane dele *St.*

Woodde

Woodde a vj. M[iles] leving about this vj. Miles α Ende S. *Col*[*umbes*] about a 2. Miles of on the right Hond.

And ther about I lefte β Caſtelle . . . . *dinas* on the ſame Hand, a good Mi[le] of. But I ſaw no Building on it, but an Hille bering that Name.

Thens to *Michel* a litle thorough [Fare] a 2. [or 3. Miles by] Moriſch [1] Gr[ound all] baren[of Wood.]

Thens [a 5. Miles to γ a] litle . . . . . and p[aroch Church.] . . . . . And [δ hereabout the] . . . . . er[y good Corne.] . . . . . .

This *Arundale* gyvith no part of the Armes of great *Arundale* of *Lanheran* by S. *Columbes*.

But he told me that he thought that he cam of the *Arundales* in *Baſe Normandy* that were Lordes of *Culy* Caſtelle, that now is deſcendid to one *Mounſeir de la Fontaine* a *French* Man by Heire Generale.

This *Arundale* ys caullid *Arundale* of *Treriſe* by a difference from *Arundale* of *Lanheron*.

Treriſe is a Lordſhip of his a 3. or 4. Miles from *Alein* Chirch.

Arundale of *Treriſe* had to his firſt Wife one of the 2. Doughters and ι Heire

κ *Graneville*

of *Boville* alias *a Beville*, and *Grenefeld* had the other, and they had betwixt them litle lak of 400. Markes of Landes by the Yere in partition.

The Houſe that *John Arundale* of

Humfre Arundale a Man of mene Landes brother to ε old *Arundale* of *Lanheron*.

ζ *Humfre Arundale* a Man of mene Landes Nephew to *Arundale*".

Syr *John Arundale* Sun and Heir to *Arundale* of *Lanheron*.

Syr η *Thomas Arundale* Brother to Syr *John* ϑ.

. . . . . *Arundal* Brother to Syr *John* and *Thomas* hath Land of his Fathers . . . e.

Arundale of . . . . yn [*F*]*almuth* Haven cam out of the [Hou]ſe of *Lanheron*.

λ . . . *rihars* [2] where *Trevag*-[*nio*]*n* now dwellith was once the *Arundalles*.

α *Sic in Autographo.* And *pro* ende *in* B. β *Caſtelle Endinas* St. *Caſtle Dinas* G. *Ita in Autographo, miſere exeſo ac dilacerato.* Caſtellum dinas *in B.* γ *a litle Village and Paroche Churche cawlen* Alein. *And hereabout good Corne. And ſo a myle to* Guernek *Maſtar* Arundel's *Houſe. This* Arundell *givythe* &c. St. δ *thereabout the* . . . . . *very* G. ε *old* deeſt G. ζ *Deeſt hæc* §. *in* B. η *Pro* Thomas B. *habet* John. ϑ *Arundale* G. ι *Heires* G. κ *and Sir* Greneville *had the other* G. *Sic Autogr.* Graneville *nempe ſupra lin. poſito.* Grenevile *tantum in* B. λ *Carie hayes where Mr.* Trevagnion G. Cariehaies *B.*

---

1 Grounde baren of Wood *St.* 2 wher.

Treriſe

Trerise dwellith yn was *Bovilles:* and this *Boville* gave the Ox in *Gules* in his Armes.

There ys yet one of the Name of the *B*[*eviles*, a Man] of a C. *li.* land, [purchased by the] Grandfather of . . . . . [*Bevile* now living.] This *Beville* hath . . . . . [ed] . . . . . [Brother of Sir *John*] *Arundale* of *Trerise*.

Fol. 3. Armes in *Castel Cairdin*.

Sir *Wiliam Godolchan* and *Strowdes* Doughter his Wif of *Pernham* in *Dorsetshire*.

Sr. *Wiliam Godolchan* and *Margaret Glynne* his first Wife. *Margaret* was one of the 3. Heires of *Glyn* of *Morevale* by *Low Water* toward *S. Germans*.

α*Vivian's* Grant-Father was a Man of mene Land.

Vivian's Father was a galant Courtier set forth by *Somerset* Lord [1] *Herbert*.

Vivian now being Heir hath sum more Land then his Father had, and yet he hath scant an hunderith Marke by Yere.

This *Vivian* hath an Uncle a Lawier a Man of mene Landes.

The Heir of the eldest House of the *Vivians* is now Lord of *Tredine* Castelle at the Southe West pointe of *Cornewal*.

There was found *in hominum memoria* digging for the Fox a Brasse [Pot] ful of *Roman* mony

Vivian of *Trelawaren* had another.

β *Richard Kendale* of *Worgy* had the 3.

William Godolchan the Sunne and *Blanch Langdon* his Wife.

γ *Langdon* dwellith at *Kenerel* by S. *Germanes*.

S. Albine his stok cam out of *Britaine*.

Ther is another House of the *S. Albines* in *Somersetshire*.

Graineville.

Milatun dwellith at *Pergroinswik*.

Fortescue of *Phile*.
Fortescue of *Preston*.
Fortescue of *Sprillestun*.
Fortescue of *Wymestun*.
Robert Fortescue of *Wood*.
} al in *Devonshire*.

Fulford a Knight at *Fulford* in *Devonshire*.

Campernulphus *alias* Chambe[rnon δ *Dns de* Trewardreth [& *fundator*] *prioratus monachorum*, ε *qui post Dnī* . . . . . *maner. nunc* [Campernulphus

---

α Vivian's *Grant-Father* &c.] Vivian *of* Trelawaren *married the second Daughter and Coheire of* Glynne. *This* Vivian's *Father was a Man of mene Landes. His Father was a gallant* &c. G. β Richard Kendall *of* Worngy *married the third Daughter, and Coheire of* Glinne G. γ *Which Langdon* G. δ *Dns olim de Trewardreth* St. & G. ε *qui post Domini erant ejusdem monas-*

---

1 Herebert.

ter

Dns de] . . . . [*Devoniæ*]¦ . . . . [were Lordes.]

Men of fair Landes. { *Carow* of *Mohuns Oterey*. *Carow* of *Hacham* by *Torbay*. *Carow* of *Antony* in *Cornewaulle* by *Aiſch*.

α al 3. in *Menek*. { *Vivian*. *Reskimer*. *Eriſi* at *Eriſi* in *Menek*.

Cowlin at β *Treueglis*.

γ *Cavel* maried Sir *William Godolcan* Siſter.

Petite was a Man of very fair Landes in *Cornewaulle*: and emong other Thinges he was Lord of the Iſle of *Pryven* that now deſcendith to *Kiligrew*.

Bewpray: [1] id eſt *de Bello prato*.

Archedecon.

Treſinny at *Penrine*, a Man of 40. Mark Landes, moſt part of it lyith about *Padeſtow*.

Ex vita Sanctæ *Breacæ*. Fol. 4.

δ[2] *Barricius* ſocius *Patritii*, ut legitur in vita S. *Wymeri*.

S. *Breaca* nata in partibus *Lagoniæ* & *Ultoniæ*.

Campus *Breacæ* in *Hibernia*, ε in quo *Brigida* oratorium conſtruxit, & poſtea Monaſter. in quo fuit & S. *Breaca*.

Breaca venit in *Cornubiam* comitata multis Sanctis, inter quos fuerunt *Sinninus* Abbas, qui *Romæ* cum *Patritio* fuit, *Maruanus* Monachus, [3] *Germmochus* rex *Elwen*, *Crewenna*, *Helena*.

Tecla.

ζ *Breaca* appulit ſub *Revyer* cum ſuis, quorum partem occidit Tewder.

Breaca venit ad η *Pencair*.

Breaca venit ad *Trenewith*.

Breaca ædificavit eccl. in *Trenewith* & *Talmeneth*, ut legitur in vita S. *Elwini*.

---

ter manerii. Campernulphus *nunc dominus de* Modbyri *in comitatu* Devoniæ. *He was Lord of* Bere *toward* Exceſtre *St*. Ut edidimus in *B*. & *G*. niſi quod *monaſter*. pro *maner*. habeant. α *al*. 3. *in* Menek *of faire living* G. β *Trenegles* G. γ *Cavel*] *Camel* B. *Canel* G. δ *Barricius*] *Bætricus* B. ε *in quo*] Sic in Autogr. non *in qua*, ut in Autographo *Burtoniano*. ζ *Sic in Autographo*. Breacla *tantum*, *omiſſo* Tecla *ſupraſcripto*, *in* B & G. η *Pencain* G. ſed infra habet *Pencair*.

---

1 idem for id eſt. 2 Barrieus. 3 Germmocus.

Leyland.

Leyland.

Pencair an Hille in *Pembro* Paroch, α vulgo S. . . . . ?

Revier Caſtellum *Theodori* in orientali parte oſtii *Hayle* flu. nunc, ut quidam putant, abſorptum à ſabulo. it was on the North Se.

Trenewith a litle from the Paroch [β Church] of *Pembro*, wher the Paroch Chirch [was] or ever it was ſet at *Pembro*.

Talmeneth a Manſion Place in [*Pembro*.]

Cairdine an old Manſion of the *Cowlines*, wher now *William* [1] *Godolcan* dwellith.

γ *Carne Godalcan* on the Top of an Hille, wher is a Diche, and there was a Pile and principal Habitation of the *Godolcans*. The Diche yet apperith, and many Stones of late Time hath beene fetchid thens. it is a 3. Miles from S. *Michael's Mont* by Eſt North Eſt.

Caſtrum. *Conani.* *Cair Kenin*, alias *Gonyn* & δ *Conin*, ſtoode in the Hille of *Pencair*. There yet apperith 2. Diches.

Sum ſay that *Conan* had a Sun caullid *Triſtrame*.

S. *Germocus* a Chirch 3. Miles from S. *Michael's Mont* by Eſt South Eſt, and a Mile from the Se. his Tumb is yet ſeene ther.

ε S. *Germok* there buried".

S. *Germoke's* Chair in the Chirch Yard.

S. *Germoke's* Welle a litle without the Chirch Yard.

Garſike, alias *Pengarſike*, nere the ſhore a 3. Miles by Eſt from S. *Michaeles Mont*.

ζ . . . . a a Doughter . . One *Henry Force* was Lord of it.

α *vulgo S. Banka* St. *Sic in Autogr.* Vulgo S. *cum punctis, folium laceratum eſſe indicantibus, omiſit* B. *Vulgo* cum Punctis G. β *Church* deeſt G. γ *Carne Godalcan*] So in the Orig. Not *Cairve Godolcan*, as in *Burt.* δ *Conin, a* ſupra *i* in G. ε deſunt G. ζ *Theſe broken words ſtand in the Margin of the Original. In Mr.* Burton's *Copy they are brought into the body of the Page, and are plac'd ſomewhat lower thus : Milatun* hath part of *Mewis* Landes in *Devonſhire* by one of the Heires generall of *Mewis* of *Mewis Urth* a Daughter and Heire of the *Godalcans* married to *Henry Force*. Yonge *Milatun* hath Sir . . . . *Godolcan's* Daughter to his Wife. *Markein* a great longe Towne *&c. So that he hath omitted theſe words, Milatun* hath *Milatun* yn *Devonſhire. Which are alſo omitted in* G. *in which this Paſſage differs very little from* Burton.

---

1 Godalcan.

. . . the

. . . the *Go* . . . . . α One of the *Worthes* Wives gave a
. . . aried to . . . . . *e* late this Land with a Doughter of hers
to one of the *Milatuns* of *Devonſhir*.

Milatun hath *Milatum* yn *Devonſhire* . . . . . *is*
hath part of *Mewis* Land . . . . . *ir* by one of the
Heires generale . . . . . race of *Me* . . . . .
Mewis.

Markeſin a great long Toun burnid 3. aut [1] 4. anno *Henr.* Fol. 5. 8. β à *Gallis*.

The Paroch Chirch of *Markine* a Mile of. A Pere by the Mount.

Markine and the Mount be both in S. *Hilaries* Paroche.

Comes *Moritoniæ* & *Cornubiæ* made a Celle of Monkes in S. *Michel Mont*.

This Celle was ons gyven to a College in *Cambridge*.

Syns given to *Syon*.

A fair Spring in the Mont.

Ludewin, alias *Ludevaulles*, wher, as ſum ſuppoſe, was a Caſtel a Mile by Weſt from *Markeſin*. it longid to the Lord *Brooke*.

Penſandes 2. Miles of by Weſt. [2] there is a litle Peere.

Newlin a Mile lower on the Shore. there is a Peere.

Newlin is an Hamlet to *Mouſehole*.

Mouſehole a Mile lower. There is a Pere.

Portus inſulæ.

Mouſehole in *Corniſh* γ Port enis.

A Bay from *Newlin* to *Mouſehole* caullid *Gnaverſlak*.

A litle beyond *Mouſehole* an Iſlet and a Chapel of S. *Clementes* in it.

There was found of late Yeres ſyns Spere Heddes, Axis for Warre, and Swerdes of Coper wrappid up in lynid

---

α *One of the* Worth's *Wyves gave a late this Land withe a Dowghtar of hirs to one of the* Milatuns *of* Devonſhire. * Milatus *hathe parte of* Mewis *Land in* Devonſhire *by one of the Heyres generall of* Mewis *of* Mewes St. β *à Gallis* deſunt G. γ *Sic in Autogr. explicatione* Latina *ſupra lin. poſita. Aliter in Apographo* Burtoniano, *videlicet*, *Mouſehole* in *Corniſh* portus in ſinu, Portenis *Gnaverſlake* a baye from *Newlin* to *Meuſehole*. A litle beyond *&c. Vide, ſi lubet*, Edv. Lhuydii, *viri pereruditi, &, dum in vivis eſſet, mihi amiciſſimi*, Vocabular. comparativ. *ſub voce* Inſula.

---

* Milatum hathe Milatum in Devonſhire: Milatus *St*,

1 40. 2 ther.

ſcant periſhid, nere the Mount in S. *Hilaries* Paroch β in Tynne Works.

There hath bene much α Land devourid of the Sea betwixt *Penſandes* and *Mouſehole*.

γ Ther is an old Legend δ of S. *Michael* . . . . . a [1] Tounlet in this Part [now defaced and] lying under the Water.

S. *Buriana* an Holy Woman of *Ireland* ſumtyme dwellid in this Place, and there made an Oratory.

King *Ethelſtane* goyng hens, as it is ſaid, onto *Sylley* and returning made *ex voto* a College wher the Oratorie was.

King *Ethelſtan* Founder of S. *Burien's* College and Giver of the Privileges and Sanctuarie to it.

Tredine Caſtel Ruines at the South Weſt Point of *Penwith*. *Manifeſta adhuc exſtant veſtigia*.

I hard ſay that one *Myendu* was Lord of it.

ε *Myendu* blak Mouth or *Chimne*.

ζ *Ryvier* Caſtel almoſt at the Eſt Part of the Mouth of *Hayle* Ryver on the North Se. now, as ſum think, drounid with Sand. This was *Theodore's* Caſtelle.

Baſſet hath a right goodly Lordſhip caullid *Treheddy* by this *Cumb*.

Ther cummith a good Brooke down by *Combe*.

Combe Caſtelle, *ubi* η *tm loci veſtigia*: and *Pencombe* a litle Foreland about a Mile upper then *Kenor* on *Severn*.

ϑ *Cayl* Caſtelle a Mile by Eſt from *River* in S. *Filakes* Paroche".

Cenor, and of ſum caullid *Kenor*, . . . *ubi pauca* [*vel*] *nulla veſtigia*.

ι *Carnbray* on an Hil a Caſtelet or Pile [of] *Baſſets* a Mile Weſt of *Re*[*vier*] Toun. There [was] ſumtyme [a Pa]rk now [defa]cid.[3]

Nikenor a 2. Miles from *Ryvier* ſumtyme a great Toun now gone. 2. Paroche Chirchis yet ſeene a good deale ſeveral on from the other. [2] ſumtyme in the Towne. but it is now communely taken to be in S. *Guivian's* Paroch. and there cummith a Broket to the Sea.

α *Land, Buyldynge, and Wood, devouryd* St. β *in the Tynne Works* G. γ The ould Legend of St. *Michael* ſpeaketh of a Tounelet *B.* δ *of St.* Michael, *that ſpeketh of a Townlet* St. & G. ε *Myendu* ſignifieth blak *&c. B.* & G. ζ *Revier* G. η *tunc* G. cum quatuor Punctis. ϑ *Deſunt* B. ι *Deſunt* G.

---

1 Tounelet. 2 ſumtyme yn.

Scylley.

There be countid a 140. Iſlettes of *Scylley* that bere Greſſe exceding good Paſture for Catail.

S. *Mary* Iſle is a 5. Miles or more in Cumpace. in it is a poore Toun and a meately ſtrong Pile: but the α Roues of the Buildinges in it be ſore defacid and woren.

The Ground of this Iſle berith exceding good Corn: inſomuch that if a Man do but caſt corn wher Hogges have rotid it wyl cum up.

Iniſcaw longid to *Taveſtoke*, and ther was a poore Celle β of Monkes of *Taveſtoke*. Sum caulle this *Treſcaw*. it is the biggeſt of the Iſlettes. in cumpace a 6. Miles or more.

S. *Martines* Iſle.

S. *Agnes* Iſle ſo caullid of a Chapel theryn.

The Iſle of S. *Agnes* was deſolatid by this Chaunce *in recenti hominum memoria*. The hole Numbre almoſt of v. Houſoldes that were yn this Iſle cam to a Mariage or a Feſt into S. *Mary* Iſle, and goinge homewarde were al drownid.

Ratte Iſlande.

Saynct *Lides* Iſle, wher yn tymes Paſt at her Sepulchre was gret Superſtition.

There appere tokens in diverſe [of] the Iſlettes of Habitations now clene doun.

Gulles and Puffinnes be taken in diverſe of theſe Iſlettes.

And plenty of Conyes be in diverſe of theſe Iſlettes.

Diverſe γ of Iſlettes berith wyld Garlyk.

Few Men be glad to inhabite theſe Iſlettes for al δ the Plenty for Robbers by the Sea that take their Catail of Force. Theſe Robbers be *French* Men and *Spaniardes*.

One *Davers* a Gentilman of ε *Wilſhir* whos chief Houſe is at *Daundeſey*:

And *Whitington* a Gentilman of *Gloceſtreſhire* be owners of *Scylley*; but they have ſcant 40. Markes by Yere of Rentes and Commodites of it.

Scylley is a Kenning, that is to ſay about an xx. Miles from the very ζ Weſteſte Pointe of *Cornewaulle*.

α *Roves* St. *Roofes* G. Roomes B. β *of* 2. *Monkes* St. γ *of theſe Iſlettes* St. & G. *Adde* theſe. δ *their Plenty, becauſe of Sea Robbers that take away their Cattle by force* G. ε Wilſhire (*whoſe chiefe Houſe is att* Daundeſer) *and one* Whitington G. ζ *Weſt Eaſt* G.

Petites principal Houſe was at *Ardeuerauian* in [1] *Falmouth* Haven by the *Peninſula* caullid *Ardeuerameur*.

Petites Landes be now deſcendid to *Arundale* of *Treriſe*, α *Granville* Knight, and *Killigrew*.

Thomas Levelis about S. *Burianes*.

Kiwartun at *Newlin* by *Mouſehole*.

John Godolcan at *Mouſehole*.

Cauelle in S. *Cua* Paroch at *Trearach*.

Carnſew at *Bokelley* in S. *Cua* Paroch.

Nicolle in S. *Tedy* Paroch by *Bokelly*.

Trecarelle at *Trecarelle* by *Launſton*.

Fol. 7. β From Mr. *Godalcan* to *Pembro* wher the Paroch Chirch is to Mr. *Godolcan*".

No greater Tynne Workes yn al *Cornwal* then be on Sir *Wylliam Godalcan's* Ground.

Heyle Haven ſhoken with Sand of Tynne Workes.

Heile Ryver cummith of 4. principale Heddes or Brokes. one riſith by South. and other by South Weſt. another by South Eſt. the 4. by North Eſt.

Mr. *Mohun* hath a fair Lordſhip by S. *Erthe's* caullyd . . .

Trewinard a Gentilman dwelling at *Trewinard* yn S. *Erth* Paroch.

γ The Perſonage impropriate to *Heyles* in *Gloceſtreſhir*.

The South Se is about a Mile from *Pembro*.

From Mr. *Godalcan* to δ *Lanante* a 4. Miles.

Paſſage at Ebbe over a great Strond: and then over *Heyle* River.

S. *Erth* a good Mile above *Lanant*.

S. *Erth* Bridge a good Mile from *Lannante* of 3. Archis a litle [2] byneth the Paroche that ſtondith on the Eſt ſide of the Haven.

This Bridge was made a 200. Yeres ſyns and hath a 3. Arches. afore ther was a Fery.

α *Granville Knight*] So alſo in *St. Burton*, & *G.* without making *Knight* a diſtinct Family. β This Paragraph is read in *G.* juſt as 'tis in *B.* From Mr. *Godolcan*'s to *Pembro* which is his Paroch Churche *B.* γ *The Perſonage is impropriate to one* Heyles *G.* δ *Lauante* G. & ſic infra.

---

1 Faulmouth. 2 bynethe.

Ther

Ther cam to this Place ons, the Haven beyng onbarrid and syns chokid with α Tynne Workes, good talle Shippes.

There was a Castel caullid β [1] *Carnhangives*, as apperith, or Maner Place now clene doun, not far from the Bridg.

Dinham, as sum say, was Lord of this Place, and to the Court therof γ be longging many Knightes and Gentilmens δ services.

The Toune of *Lannant* is praty. the [Church] therof is of S. *Vnine*.

S. *Jës* a 2. Miles or more from *Lannant*. The Place that the chief of the Toun hath and partely dooth stonde yn is a very *Peninsula*, and is extendid into the Se of *Severn* as a Cape.

This *Peninsula* to cumpace it by the ε Rote lakkith litle of a Mile.

Most Part of the Houses in the *Peninsula* be sore oppressid or overcoverid with Sandes that the stormy Windes and ζ Rages castith up there.

This Calamite hath continuid ther η litle above 20. Yeres.

The best Part of the Toun now standith in the South Part of the *Peninsula* up toward another Hille for Defence from the Sandes.

There is a Blok House and a fair Pere in the Est side of the *Peninsula*. but the Pere is sore chokid with ϑ Sande.

The Paroch Chirch is of *Jä*, a noble Man's Doughter of *Ireland* ι and Disciple of S. *Barricus*.

Jä and *Elwine* with many κ other cam into *Cornewaul* and landid at *Pendinas*.

This *Pendinas* is the *Peninsula* and stony Rok wher now the Toun of S. *Jës* stondith.

One *Dinan* a Great Lord in *Cornewaul* made a Chirch at *Pendinas* at the Request of λ *Jä*, as it is written yn S. *Jës* Legende. Fol. 3.

α *Tynne Workes*] Mr. *Gale*'s Copy hath 4. points immediately after *Workes*. β *Carnhangives*] *Carnhangibes* B. *Carnhangibes or Maner Place, as apperith, now clene down* G. γ *belong* G. *belonged many* St. δ *service* G. ε *Roote* G. ζ *Rage* G. η *a litle* G. ϑ *Sands* G. ι *and a Disciple* G. κ *others* G. λ *St. Jä* G.

---

1 Carnhangibes.

Ther is now at the very Point of *Pendinas* a Chapel of S. *Nicolas*, and a Pharos for Lighte for Shippes ſailing by Night in thoſe Quarters.

The Town of S. *Jës* is ſervid with freſch Water of Brokettes that riſe in the Hilles therby.

The late Lorde *Brook* was Lord of S. *Jës*. now *Blunt* Lord *Monjoy* and young *Poulet*.

S. *Piranes* in the Sandes is an xviij. Miles from S. *Jës* upward on *Severne*.

And S. *Carantokes* is a 2. Miles above that on the ſhore.

Els litle or no notable Thing on the ſhore for ſo farre.

The ſhore from S. *Jës* α is ſore plagued to S. *Carantokes* with Sandes.

There dwellith a Gentilman of β a 50. Markes Land by Yere caullid *Glynne* yn S. *Jës*.

From Mr. *Godalcan's* to *Trewedenek* about a 4. Miles. Wher γ *Thomas Godalcan* [yonger] ſun to Sir *Willyam* buildith a praty Houſe, and hath made an exceding δ fair blo Houſe Mille in the Rokky Valley therby.

Alle the Brookes that cummith from the Hilles thereabout gather to[ward] this Botom and go ε into *Lo Poole* a 2. [Miles beneath.]

Lo Poole is a 2. Miles in lenght, and betwixt it and the Mayn Se is but a Barre of Sand. And ons in 3. or 4. Yeres what by the wait of the freſch Water and Rage of the Se it brekith out, and then the freſch and ſalt Water metyng makith a wonderful Noiſe. But ſone after the Mouth is barrid again with ζ Sande. At other Tymes the ſuperfluite of the Water of *Lo Poole* η drenith out thorough the Sandy Barre into the Se.

If this Barre might be alway kept open it wold be a goodly Haven up to *Haileſtoun*.

The Commune Fiſch of this Pole is Trout and Ele.

Hailſtoun, alias *Hellas*, ſtondith on an Hil ϑ a good Market Toun having a Mair and Privileges, and Coinage twis a Yere for Tynne ι for Tynne " Blokkes.

α *is ſore plagued to S.* Carantokes] *to S.* Carantokes *is ſore plagued* G. β a ..o.. *Markes* G. γ Mr. *Thomas* G. δ *fair blocke Houſe and Milles* G. Fair blocke Houſe and Milles *B.* ε *into the Poole* G. ζ *Sands* G. η *driveth out* G. Driveth *B.* ϑ *being a good* G. ι *Dele. for Tynne and Tynne Blocks* G. Blokkes *deeſt in* B.

There

There hath α bene a Caſtelle.

One Paroch Chirch at the North Weſt Ende of the Towne.

An Hoſpital of S. *John* yet ſtonding at the Weſt South Weſt End of the [1] Town, of the Foundation of one β *Kylligrin*.

The freſch Water that goith to *Lo Poole* cummith down on the Weſt ſide of the Toun, but not even hard by it.

Wike Mille Water γ cummith within about half a Mile [on the Eaſt [2] ſide of the Towne.]

From *Hailſtoun* to *Mogun* Bridge about a 2. Miles *dim.* Fol. 9.
Thorough this Bridge rennith at Ebbe a litle Brooke that riſith a . . . Miles upper by Weſte.

It ebbith and flowith aboute a Mile above this Bridge.

I ſaw on the lifte Hand a litle beſide this Bridge the principal Arme of *Hailford* Haven caullid *Wike*, the wich flowith δ about a 3. Miles upland by North to *Wike* Mille. and this Arme is beten with 2. litle freſch Brokes bering the Name of *Wyke*.

A flite ſhot beyond this Bridge I cam to a Cauſey of ſtone, in the midle wherof was a Bridge having but one Arche. It flowith above this Bridge: and at the Ebbe there reſortith a Broke thorough this Bridge that cummith doun from South Weſte. A litle beneth theſe Bridges both thes Brokes in one ren into *Wik* Water. *Gaire* Bridge.

Theſe Bridges be a 4. Miles or more from the Mouth of *Heilford* Haven.

ε About a 2. Miles beneth this Confluence rennith up on the Eſt ſide of the Haven a Creeke of Salt Water caullid *Poulpere*, and hemmith in a peace of Mr. *Reskymer's* Parke at *Merdon*, ſo that with this Creke and the Main ζ Se Water of the Haven apon a 3. η Partes the Parke is ſtrenkthyd. *Poul Wheverel* about half a Mile lower having a Brooke reſorting to it.

There is on the ſame ſide half a Mile [lower] another

α *bene there* G. β *Killigrew* St. B. & G. γ *cummith in* G. δ *above* G. ε *above a* 3. *Miles* G. ζ *Se* deeſt G. η *Partes of the Haven is ſtrengthned* G.

---

1 toun and place Kylligrin in the Margin oppoſite to Kylligrin in the Text.
2 ſide of Hailſtoun *St.*

Creek

Creek callid α *Cheilow* . . . . . [*anſak.*]

Eche of thes Crekes hath a Broket reſorting to them.

The be 4. Crekes β on the γ South Weſt ſide of the Haven thus namid: δ *Pen Ke Caſtel* ε the firſt 4. Miles from the mouth beneth the Bridges. whither Shipes do reſorte, and here is a *trajectus* from the one ſide of the Haven to the other.

This is a Mile from the Haven Mouth, and here the Shippes communely do ly.

ζ *Caullons* half a Mile upward.

Mogun Bridge. [1] Then *Mogun* a 2. Miles higher, wher the Bridge is with [1] S. *Mogun's* Chirch up apon the Broken η Stone. *Mogun* Creeke.

Gaire Bridge. *Gaire* wher the Bridg ϑ is with the Cauſey and one Arch: ſo that this brekith as a Creek out of *Mogun*.

Gelling Creeke agayne S. *Mawnoun's* on the other ſide hard without the Haven Mouth. *Gilling* Creke brekith at the Hed into 2. Crekes.

ι S. *Mawnoun* Chirch at the very Point of the Haven on the ſide toward *Falmuth* a Se marke.

The Patronage of S. *Antonies* longid to *Trewardreth*.

[St.] *Antonie's* Chirch [or λ C]hapel beſide at . . . . . *ſand*.

[St.] *Antonies* ſtandith in the Point of the Land of *Gilling* Creke, and the Mouth of [*Ha*]*ilford* Haven.

S. *Piranes*, alias *Kenerine*, wher the κ Sanctuarie was . . . . . Miles from S. *Antonies*: and not a Mile from the Main Se.

Mr. *Reskimer* hath a Maner caullid by his own Name a Mile from *Moreden*.

There hath beene a fair Houſe, but it felle to Ruine in tyme of Mynde.

Mr. *Reskimer* berith in his μ Armes a Wolphe.

α Cheilow, *alias* Calmanſake *St.* β *on the South Weſt Syde* St. & G. γ *Sic Autogr.* South-Weſt ſide *B.* δ * Pen Keſtel, 4. *Myles benethe the Bridge* St. ε *Sic etiam in Autogr.* The firſt from the Mouth 4. Miles *in B & G.* ζ *Caullous* G. η *Stones* G. ϑ *is of one Arch with a Cauſey* G. ι S. *Mawnouns* Chirch is at &c. Falmuth as a Se Marke G. κ *Sanctuarie was a Myle from S.* Antonies: St. λ *Chapel beſide att . . . . of the Land.* St. Anthonies *ſtanding in the Point of the land of the mouth of* Hailford *Haven* G. μ *Armes azure* 3. *barres a Wolfe in chiefe paſſant argent* G.

---

[1] Mogun Bridg and Gaire Bridg in the Margin.

* Pen Keſtel, the firſt from the mouth 4. Myles *St.*

One

One of the *Reskimers* gave α Land to S. *Keverines*, for ſuſtentation of certein poore folkes.

From *Gaire* Bridg to *Tremain*, wher Mr. γ *Reskimaur* now dwellith a good Mile.

This δ litle Houſe longgid to *Tremain*, and in tyme of Mynde cam by Heire General to one *Tretherde*.

S. *Keverin's* 2. Miles f[rom] *Gilling* Creek and not a M[ile] from the Se.

S. *Keverin's* longgid to *Be[ad]* Abbay in *Hampſhir* [and ha[d] a Sanc]tuarie privi[le]gid β at S. *Keverin's*".

This *Trederth* hath ε beſide Landes and a praty Maner Place at . . . . . .

John Riſkimer's Mother was *Tretherth's* [Daughter.]

[There is in] *Devonſhir* one of the [*Tremayns*, a Man of fayre Landes.]

From *Tremayn* over *Heilford* Haven to *Morden* wher Mr. *Reskimer* hath a Ruinus Maner Place and a fair Park well woddid, ζ wherof 3. partes η is with the principal ſtreme of the Haven, and a Creke caullid *Poole Penreth* hemmid yn. Fol. 10.

Morden in *Conſtentine* Paroch.

Then I rode half a mile and more ϑ ι from of *Morden* over the freſch Water that riſith no far diſtance of yn the Hilles and goit ſtrait into *Poulpenrith* Creeke.

About half a Mile farther I rode over an Arme of the Broke that cummith doun to *Poulwitheral* Creeke. and ſone after I rode over the greater Arme of the ſame Broke, the ſalt Arme lying in the Botom hard under it.

Then I rode a 4. Miles by ι morery and rokky Ground.

And then within the ſpace of half a Mile I cam to S. *Budocus* Chirch. This *Budocus* was an *Iriſch* Man and cam into *Cornewalle* and ther dwellid.

A litle from the Chirch there enterid betwixt ij. Hilles on the Shore a ſhorte Creke lyke an κ Havenet, but it was barrid.

And a Quarter of a Mile farther I cam to *Arwennak* Mr.

α *Lands to S. Keverines, for the ſuſtentation* G. β *Deſunt* B. γ *Reskimer* G. δ *litle* deeſt G. ε Beſides theſe Landes a pratty *B. beſides Lands* G. ζ *whereof three principall parts be within the principall ſtreame* G. η Are within *B.* ϑ *from of*] L. *of from.* ut in Autogr. G. & St. ι *morery*] *morey* St. & G. κ *Haven* G.

ι of from

Ke-

Keligrewis Place, ſtonding on the Brimme or Shore within *Falemouth* Haven.

This Place hath beene of Continuaunce the auncient Houſe of the *Killigrewes*.

There was an other Houſe of the *Keligrewis* deſcending out of this: and it was in the Toun of *Penrine*. Now both theſe Houſes be joynid yn one.

Falemuth Haven. The very Point of the Haven Mouth being an Hille wheron the King hath buildid a Caſtel is caullid *Pendinant* and longgith to Mr. *Keligrewe*. It is a Mile in Cumpace α by the Cumpace" and is almoſt environid with the Se. and where it is not the Ground is ſo low, and the Cut to be made ſo litle that it were inſulatid.

There lyith a litle Cape or Foreland within the Haven a Mile *dim.* almoſt again Mr. *Kiligrewis* Houſe caullid *Penfuſis*.

Bytwixt this Cape and Mr. *Keligrew's* Houſe one great Arme of the Haven rennith up to *Penrine* Toun.

Penrine 3. good Miles from the very Entery of *Falemuth* Haven and 2. Miles from *Penfuſis*.

There dwellith an auncient Gentilman caullid *Trefuſis* at this Point of *Penfuſis*.

Fol. 11. From S. *Mawnon* to *Pendinas* by Water a 4. Miles. The King hath ſet his Caſtel on *Pendinas* at one of the Pointes of *Falemuth* Haven.

Pendinas almoſt an Iſle.

Levine Prisklo, alias *Levine Pole*, betwixt S. *Budocus* and *Pendinas*. it were a good Haven but for the Barre of Sande.

The firſt Creke or Arme that caſtith β outh on the North Weſt ſide of *Falemuth* goith up *Perin*, and at the Ende it brekith into 2. Armes, the leſſe to the College of *Glaſenith*, i. *viridis nidus*, or *Wag Mier* at *Perin*, the other to S *Gluvias* the Paroch Chirch of *Penrine* therby.

Owt of eche ſide of *Penrine* Creke br[eaketh] γ out" an Arme or ever it cum to *Penrin*.

Stakes and Foundation of Stone ſette yn the Creeke at *Penrine* afore the Toun a litle lower then wher it brekith into Armes. A Gap in the Midle of the Stakes and a Chain.

Good wood about the South and Weſt ſyde of [1] *Penrith*.

α *by the Cumpace* deſunt St. *Dele*. & tamen exſtant in G. β *out* St. & G. γ *Redundat*.

---

1 Pinryn,

One

One α *Water* β *Good* Bisshop of *Excestre* made yn a More caullid *Glesnith* in the Botom of a Park of his at *Penrine* a Collegiate Chirch with a Provost, xij. Prebendaries, and other Ministers. This College is stronly wallid and [1] incastellid, having 3. strong Towers and Gunnes at the But of the Creke γ.

Betwixt the Point of Land of *Trefus*[*es* and the] Point of *Restronget* Wood is *Milor* [Creek,] and ther is S. *Milor's* Chirch, and be[yond the] Chirch is a good Rode for Shippes.

Milor Creke goith up a Mile.

Good wood in *Restronget*.

The next Creek beyond the δ Point in *Stronget* Wood is caullid *Restron*[*get*,] and ε going ij. Miles into the Land and brekith into 2. Armes, and [2] St. *B* . . . . Chirch standith in the Land ζ betwixt; and on the Arme is a stone caullid [*Ca*] ☜ . . . . Bridg in the way thens to *Truru*.

Betwixt *Restrongith* Creke [and the] Creeke of *Truru* be two Creekes.

Trure Creeke is next, and goith up a 2. Miles creking up from the principal streme.

This Creke brekith withyn half a Mile of *Truru* and castith yn a Creke westward by *Newham* wood.

This Creke of *Truru* afore the very Toun is devidid into 2. Partes, and eche of them hath a Brook cumming doun, and a Bridge, and the Toun of *Truru* bytwixt them booth. The *White Freres* House was on the West Arme yn *Kenwyn* streate.

Kenwen Streat is severid from *Truru* with this Arme: and *Clementes* Streat by Est is seperate on the Est side from *Truru* with the other Arme.

α *Walter Brunscombe* G. β *Sic Autographon. Sed* Good *delevit* Burtonus, & * Brounscombe *adjecit*. γ After *Creke* is added in G. *which Bishop died in* 1280. 8vo. E. 1. δ *Point of* Restronget *Wood* St. & G. ε *goeth* G. Goeth *B*. ζ *betwixt* . . . . *and on the Arme is a Stone Bridge caullid* Ca. . . . . *Bridg* &c. G. but in *St*. 'tis thus: *betwixt*; *and on the Arme is a stone caullid* Carr *Bridge* &c. *Lacunam post* betwixt *habet* B.

---

1 incastellatid. 2 St. Pe *St*.

* Brouneścomb.

One

One Paroche Chirch in *Truru* ſelf.

Kenwen and *Clementes* Streates α hath ſeveral Chirchis, and bere the name of the Saincte*s* of the Paroch Chirchis.

Coynage of Tynne at Midſomer and Michelmas at *Truru*.

Truru is a Borow Toun and privilegid.

Ther is a Caſtelle a Quarter of a Mile by Weſt out of *Truru* longging to the Erle of *Cornwale* now clene doun. The ſite therof is now uſid for a ſhoting and playing Place. Out of the Body of β *Tru* Creke on the Eſt ſide brekith a Crek Eſtwarde a Mile from *Truru*: and goith up γ a [Mile] . . . . . to *Treſilian* Bridge. . . . . .

Fol. 12. At the Entery and Mouth of this Creeke is a Rode for Shippes caullid *Maples Rode*, δ faught a late xviij. Sail of Marchant *Spaniardes*, and 4. Shippes of Warre of *Depe*. The *Spaniardes* chac'd hither the *French* Men.

A Mile and an half above the Mouth of ε *Truru* ζ Creke caullid η *Lan La Moran* Creke of the Chirch of S. *Moran*. This Creke goith into the Land a Quarter of a Mile from the Maine Streme of the Haven.

The Mayne Streame goith up 2. Miles above *Moran* Creke, ebbing and flowing, and a Quarter of a Mile a[bove] is the Toune of *Tregony*, vulgo *Tregny*. here is a Bridge of ſtone ϑ *aliquot* . . . . . apon *Fala* Ryver.

Fala River riſith a Mile ι or more of *Rochehille*, and goith *Ponsgrandis.* by κ *Granborow*, wher is a Bridg of Stone [over] it. *Graunpond* a 4. Miles λ from . . . . . and 2. μ litle Mile from *Tregony*. Mr. *Tregyon* hath a Maner Place richely begon and amply but not en[ded] caullid *Wuluedon*, alias *Goldoun*. *Fala* Ryver ν betwixt *Graunpond* and *Tregony*.

From *Tregony* to paſſe doune by the Body of the Haven of *Falamuth* to the Mouth of *Lanyhorne* Creeke or ξ Hille on the South Eſt ſide of the Haven is a 2. Miles.

α *have* G. Have *B.* β *Truro* G. Truro *B.* γ *a Mile dim. to* Treſilian *Bridge of Stone. Ther is a Paroche of S.* Michell. *At the Entery* &c. St. δ *here faught* G. *Lege* here faught *cum* B. ε Truro *Creeke is a Creeke called* Lan Moran G. ζ Is a Creeke *B. recte.* η *Sic Autogr.* Lan Moran *ſolummodo* in B. *Lan Moran* St. ϑ *aliquot arcuum apon* Fala *Ryver* St. ι *or more Weſt of* St. κ *Granborow*] * Graunpond *St.* Ganborowe *B.* λ *from* Rac *and* 2. St. μ *litle Miles* G. ν *is betwixt* G. ξ *Hille*] *Pile* G.

* Graunpond borow *St.*

This

This Creke goith up half a Mile from the principale Streame of the Haven.

At the Hed of this Creeke ſtandith the Caſtelle of *Lanyhorne* ſumtyme a Caſtel α of an 8. Tourres, now decaying for lak of Coverture. It longgid as principal Houſe to the Archedecons.

β This Landes deſcendid by Heires general to the beſt γ *Corbetes* of [1] *Shropſhir*, and to *Vaulx* of *Northamptonſhir*.

Vaulx part ſyns bought by *Tregyon* of *Cornewaul*.

From *Lanyhorne* δ Pille is a Place or Point of ε Land of 40. Acres or therabout as a *Peninſula*, and is caullid ζ [2] *Ardeue-*
u
rameur, and is a Mile from *Lanyhorn* Creke. and the Water or Creke that cummith or rennith into the South South Eſt Part η is but a litle thyng, as of an half Mile. The Creke that hemmith this *Peninſula* [3] up into the Land yn on the Weſt South Weſt ſide is the Mayn Land betwixt *Crameur* [Creke and this] . . . . . .

From the Mouth of the Weſt Creke of this *Peninſula* to S. *Juſte* Creeke a 4. Miles [4] ϑ [or more]

From S. *Juſte* Pille or Creke to S. [5] *Manditus* Creeke is a Mile *dim.* Fol. 13.

The Point of the Land betwixt S. *Juſt* Cr. and S. *Maws* is of ſum caullid *Pendi*[*nas.*] on this Point ſtondith as yn the Entery ι of S. *Maws* Creek, wher is a Caſtelle or Forteres late begon by the King.

α *of a* 7. *Toures* St. & quidem 7. ſupra 8. ſcribitur in Autogr. β *This Land* St. *Theſe Landes* G. Theſe *B.* γ Corbet *B.* δ Pyle *B.* ε *Land*] *Sand* G, ζ *Ardenerameur* G. Ardenerameur *B.* η *is but a litle thinge, as of an halfe myle up into the Land.* * *That Creke that hemmythe this* Peninſula *in on the Weſt Southe Weſt Syde is the gretar. From the mouth of the Weſt Creke* &c. St. *is but a litle thyng, as of an half mile. The Creke that hemmith up this* Peninſula *into the Land on the Weſt South Weſt ſide is the gretar. The maine Land b.* C. *Cr. and this . . . . From the mouth of the Weſt Creke* &c. G. Mr. *Leland* had alſo firſt of all written *the gretar. The mayn* &c. ϑ *or more* deſunt G. ι *Sic in Autogr.* & B. & G.

---

1 Shorpſhir. 2 Ardeneranteur *St.* 3 *up into the land* ought to follow *Mile* in the *former Line.* 4 [or more] dele the Crotchets. 5 Mauditus.

* The Creke *St.*

This

This Creke of S. *Maws* goith up a 2. Myles by Eſt North Eſt into the Land, and ſo far it ebbith and flowith, and ther is a Mylle dryven with a freſch Brook that reſortith to the Creke.

Scant a Quarter of a Mile from the Caſtel on the ſame ſide upper into the Land is a Praty Village or Fiſchar Toun with a Pere cawllid S. *Maws*. and there is a Chapelle of hym and his Chaire of Stone [a litle with]out, and his Welle.

α They caulle this Sainct β there S. *Mat* . . . " he was a Biſhop in *Britain* and paintid as a Schole-Maſter.

Half a Mile from the Hedde of this downward to the Haven is γ a Creke [in a Cor]ner of a Poole with a round marke δ made . . . charte on the which is a Mille gr[inding] with the tyde.

A Myle beneth that on the South ε ſide en . . . . . a Creke half a Mile, and this is barrid by a ſmaul ſand Banke from the ζ Main [Sea] . . . . . [this and almoſt] . . . . . and a Celle of S. *Antonie* longging to *Plympton* Priory: and here of late dayes lay 2. chanons of *Plymptoun* Priory.

All the Crekes of *Fala* η welle woddid.

From S. *Antonies* Point at the Mayn Se to *Penare* Point a 3. Miles *dim.*

[1] *Grefe* Iſlet lyith ſcant half a Mile Eſt of *Penare* wherin ϑ breadeth Gulles and other Se foulles.

This [2] *Gref* lyith North from the *Forne*, a Point or Foreland in *Britain* bytwene the wich is the Entery of the ſleve of the Occean.

And betwixt *Forne* and *Grefe* is a v. Kennynges, and here is *breviſſ. trajectus* by Eſtimation from *Cornewaulle* into ι *Britaine* κ Continentes.

About a Myle by Weſt of *Penare* is a λ Force nere the ſhore in the [3] Paroch of S. *Geron's*. It is ſingle diky'd, and

---

α *Deſunt* B. β *there S.* Maudite. *He was* St. *there St.* Mawes. *Hee was* G. γ *a Creke in maner of a Poole* St. δ *made in charte* St. ε *ſide enterythe a Creke* St. *ſide on* G. ζ *Main Se.* *A mile benethe this and almoſte agayn S.* Mau *a Creke or Poole goynge up a litle in . . . . at the but of this is a myle.* *And a Celle of S.* Antonie &c. St. η *are welle* G. ϑ *bread* G. ι *Britaines Continent* G. κ Continent *B.* λ *Force*] *t ſupra c* in G.

---

1 Gref. 2 Grefe. 3 Paroche.

within

within a But Shot of the North ſide of the ſame apperith an [1] Hole of a vault broken up by a plough yn Tylling. This Vault had an Iſſue from the Caſtelle to the Se.

And a litle by North of the Caſtelle a 4. or 5. Borowes or [β] Caſt Hilles.

Dudeman Foreland or Point is about [γ] a v. Miles from *Grefe*.

No Wood on the very Coſt from S. *Antonies* Point to *Dudeman*. Inward yn the Land [is ſome] Woode [δ] . . . .

. . . . . .

[α] [1] [A Mile] *dim.* from this [there] is another in a . . . . . e of an Hille . . . are a Quarter . . . . . from the Lordſhip of . . . . . thy ſumtyme [the Archd]ekens now [*Corbett*]*es* and *Tre*[*gi-ons.*]

[ε] This *Chapelle Land* or Point is in the Park of *Bodrugam*. And yn this Park was the Houſe of Sir *Henry Bodrugam*, a Man of Auncient ſtok atteyntid for takyng Part with King *Richard* the 3. agayn *Henry* the 7. and after flying into *Ireland* Syr *Richard Eggecomb*, Father to Sir *Pers Eggecombe*, had *Bodrigan* and other Parcelles of *Bodrigan's* Landes. Fol. 14.

And *Trevagnon* had part of *Bodrigan's* Landes. as [ζ] *Reſtonget* and *Newham*, both in *Falamuth* Haven.

From *Chapel Land* to *Pentowen* a ſandy Bay, [η] wither to fiſchar Bootes repair for a Socour, a 2. Myles.

Here iſſuith out a praty Ryver that cummith from S. *Auſtelles* about a 2. Miles *dim.* of. And there is a Bridge of [ϑ] ſtone of the Name of the Town.

This Ryver rennith under the [ι] Weſt ſide [κ] of . . . . . Hille that t[he Church] of S. *Auſtelles* ſtondith on.

At S. *Auſtelles* is nothing notable but the Paroch Chirch.

From *Pentowen* to the *Blake Hedd* [λ] a Mile.

There is a fair Quarre of Whit Fre Stone on the [μ] Shore [ν] re . . . . betwixt *Pentowen* and *Blak-Hed*, whereof ſum be

---

[α] *A mile* dim. *from this there is another in the ſyde of an Hille. And a litle by Northe of the Caſtle a* 4. *or* 5. *Borowes or Caſt Hills.* Dudeman *Foreland* &c. St. [β] *of the Hill* G. [γ] *a* v. *miles from* Grefe] In the margin of the Orig. are theſe broken Words, ... *itle ſandy* . . . . *lid. portllu* . . . . . *es, from* . . . . . *here* . . . . . [δ] *No Points in* G. [ε] This *Chapelle Land* or Point of *Bodrugam* is in the Park G. [ζ] *Reſtronget* G. [η] Whitherto *B. whither the* G. [ϑ] *Stone att the end of the new Towne* G. [ι] *Weſt ſyde of the Hill that the poore Tour of S.* Auſtells *ſtondithe on* St. [κ] *Forſan*, of the Hille. [λ] *about a Mile* G. [μ] Shore betwixt *B.* & G. *ſine lacuna. In Autogr. ut edidi.* [ν] [*re . . . betwixt*] *Rokks betwixt* St.

uſid

uſid in the inward Partes of α S. *Fortereſſe*. The Reſidew of β mor . . . and ſlate. And *Pendinas* Caſtelle [is of the ſame] ſtone except the [Wallinge.]

And in the Cliffes betwen the *Blak-Hed* and *Tywartraith* Bay is a certeyn Cave, wheryn apperith Thinges lyke Images giltid. And alſo in the ſame Cliffes be vaynis of γ Metalles, as Coper and other.

There is a Mile from the Entery of *Tywartraith* Bay up yn the Land at the But Ende of it a Paroch Chirch of S. *Blaſe*, and ther is a New Bridge of Stone of the Sainctes Name over a Broke that ther cummith into the Bay.

Tywardreth, a praty Toun but no Market, lyith a Quarter of a Mile from the Eſt ſide of the Bay.

Ther is a Paroch Chirch, and ther was a Priory of Blak δ Monkes Celle ſumtyme to a Houſe in *Normandy*.

Sum ſay *Campernulphus* was Founder of this Priory. Sum ſay that *Cardinham* was Founder. *Arundale* of *Lanhern* was of late taken for [1] Founder.

I ſaw a Tumbe in the Weſt Part of the Chirch of the Priori with this Inſcription:

Hæc eſt Tumba Roberti *filii* Wilihelmi.

This *Robert Fitz Williams* was a Man of fair Landes *tempore Edwardi* 3. *reg. Ang.*

Frm *Tywardreth* Toun to *Fawey* Toun a ij. Miles.

The Point of Land on the Eſt ſide of *Tywardreth'* Bay is caullid *Penarth-Point*.

Fol. 15. From *Penarth* to the Haven Mouth of *Fawey* is about a 2. Miles.

Ther is at the Weſt Point of the Haven of *Fawey* Mouth a Blok Houſe deviſid by *Thomas Treury* and made partely by his Coſt, partely by the Town of *Fawey*.

A litle higher on this Point of the Hille is a Chapel of S. *Catarine*.

And hard under the Roote of this Hille a litle withyn the Haven Mouth is a litle Bay or Creke bering the Name of *Catarine*.

α *S. Fortereſſe.*] *S. Maure Fortereſſe* St. *St. Mawes Fortereſſe* G. β *More tow . . . . and ſlate. And* Pend. *Caſtelle is all of More Stone except the fillinge* St. γ *Metall* G. δ Monks, a Cell *B*.

---

1 Foundder.

About

About a Quarter of a Mile upper on this the Weſt ſide of *Fawey* Haven is a ſquare Toure of Stone for Defence of the α Haven" made about King *Edward* the 4. Tym, and litle above this Tower on the ſame ſide is *Fawey* Town lying [alonge the] ſhore and buildid on the ſide of a gr[eat] ill. tty β rokkid Hille.

In the Midle of the Toun apon the ſh[ore] ſelf is a Houſe buildid quadrantly in the Haven which [1] ſhadowith the Shippes in the Haven above it from 3. Partes [of the] Haven mouth and defendith them from Stormes.

The Name of the Toun of *Fawey* is [2] in *Corniſch Conwhath.* It is ſet on the North ſide of the Haven, and is ſet hangging on a maine rokky Hille, and is in [3] length about a Quarter of a Mile.

The Towne longgid to one γ *Caridinham*, a Man of great Fame; and he gave it to *Tywartraith* Priorie, of the which ſum ſay that *Cardinham* was Founder, ſum ſay *Campernulph* of *Bere.*

But at this Gift *Fawey* was but a ſmaul Fiſchar Toun.

The Paroch Chirch of *Fawey* is of S. δ *Fimbarrus*, and was impropriate to the Priorie of *Tywartraith.*

The Glorie of *Fawey* roſe by the Warres in King *Edward* the firſt and the thirde and *Henry* the v. Day, partely by Feates of Warre, partely by Pyracie, and ſo waxing riche felle al to Marchaundice: ſo that the Town was hauntid with Shippes of diverſe Nations, ε and their Shippes went to al Nations."

The Shippes of *Fawey* ſayling by *Rhie* and *Winchelſey* about *Edward* the 3. tyme wold vale no bonet beyng requirid, wherapon *Rhy* and *Winchelſey* Men and they faught, wher *Fawey* Men had victorie, and therapon bare their Armes mixt with the Armes of *Rhy* and *Winchelſey:* ζ and then roſe

. . . . .

The *French-men* diverſe tymes aſſailid this Town, and laſt moſt notably about *Henry* the vj. tyme: when the wife of *Thomas Treury* the 2. with her Men repellid the *French* out Fol. 16.

α *Deeſt in Autogr. Adjecit* B. *è conjectura.* β *rokky* G. γ *Cardinham* G. δ *Fibarrus* G. ε deſunt G. ζ *and then roſe the Name of the Gallaunts of* Fawey. *The* Frenche-men &c. St.

---

1 ſhedowith. 2 on Corniſch. 3 lengh.

of her Houſe in her Houſebandes Abſence. Wherapon *Thomas Treury* buildid a right fair and ſtronge embatelid Towr in his Houſe: and embateling al the Waulles of the Houſe in a maner made it a Caſtelle: and onto this Day it is the Glorie of the Town Building in *Faweye*.

In *Edwarde* the 4. Day α 2. ſtronge β Towers made a litle beneth the Toun, one on eche ſide of the Haven and a Chayne to be drawen over.

When Warre in *Edward* the 4. Dayes ſeaſid bytwene the *French* Men and *Engliſch*, the Men of *Fawey* uſid to [pray] kept their Shippes and aſſailid the *French-men* in the Sea agayn King *Edwardes* [1] Commandement; wherapon the Capitaines of the Shippes [of] *Fawey* were taken and ſent [to *Lon*]*don:* and *Dertemouth* Men commaund[ed] to fetche their Shippes away, at which Tyme *Dertmouth* Men γ toke δ their in *Fawy:* and toke away, as it is ſaid, the great Chein . . . . . .

From *Fowey* Town End by North in the Haven is *Chagha* Mille Pille a litle uppeward on the ſame ſide.

A good Mile above *Chagha* Mille Pille is on this Weſt ſide *Bodmyn* Pille having for Wares then to be caried to *Bodmyn*.

A Quarter of Mile from *Bodmyn* Crek Mouth up into the Haven on the ſame ſide is *Gullant* a Fiſchar Tounlet.

From *Gullant* to *Lantian* Pille or Crek about half a Mile: it goith up but a litle into the Land.

Lantiant Lordſhip longid to the Erle of *Saresbyri*.

Barret a Man of mene Landes dwellith bytwixt *Gullant* and *Lantient* Pille.

From *Lantiant* Pille to *Bloughan* Pille or Creke nere a Mile. it crekith up but a litle.

From *Bloughan* to *Loſtwithiel* ſcant a Mile on the principal ſtreame of *Fawey* River. It hath [2] ebbid and flowen a- [*Ca*]*rteis* a Gentilman of almoſt an [100.] Mark Land

---

α *Adde* were *cum* B. β *Towers were made* G. γ *toke their in* Fawey, *and toke away, as it is ſayde, the great Cheine that was made to be drawen over the haven from Towr to Towre.* Thomas Treury *now livinge and the Towne made a Blocke-Houſe on S.* Catarine's *Hille Botom. From* Fowey *Towne End* &c. St. δ *Sic Autogr. Puncta poſt* their in B. *quid deſiderari indicantia.*

---

1 Commaundement. 2 ebbed.

dwellith

dwellith bytwixt *Blowghan* and [*Penk*]*nek* by *Loſtwithiel.*

above *Loſtwithiel*, but now it flowith not ful to the Toun. In *Loſtwithiel* is the Shir Haul of *Cornewaul.*

Therby is alſo the Coynege Haul for Tynne.

The Towne is privilegid for a Borow: and there is Wekely a Market on *Thurſday.*

Richardus Rex *Ro. comes* Cornubiæ α privilegid this Toun.

β In this Toun of Paroch Chirch of S. *Barptolome* . . . . . from *Loſtwithiel.* Fol. 17.

Penknek is yn γ *Lanleverſey* Paroch.

The Park of *Reſtormel* is hard by the North ſide of the Town of *Loſtwithiel.*

Tynne Workes in this Parke.

Good Woode in this Parke.

Ther is a Caſtel on an Hil in this Park wher ſumtymes the Erles of *Cornewal* lay. The Baſe Court is ſore defacid. The fair large Dungeon yet ſtondith. A Chapel caſt out of it a newer Work then it, and now onrofid. A Chapel of the Trinite in the Park not far from the Caſtelle.

The Caſtel of *Cardinham* a 4. Miles or more by North from *Loſtwithiel.*

To this Caſtelle longith many Knightes ſervices: *Arundale* of *Lanherno*, The Lord *Souch*, *Compton* and . . . . δ partith *Cairdinhams* Landes.

The Ryver of *Fawey* riſith in *Fawey* More about a 2. Miles from *Ca*[*'milford*] by South in a very Wagmore in the ſide of an Hil.

Thens to *Draynesbridge* of flat More Stones.

Thens to *Clobhā* Bridg drounid [with] ſand ij. Miles and more.

α *privilegid this Towne. The Paroche is of S.* * Barpholme. *There comithe a Broket from Weſt throghe the ſyde of* Loſtwithel; *and goithe Eſt into* Fawey *River devydinge* Penkhek *from* Loſtwithiel. Penkneeke *is in* Lanleverſey *Paroche* &c. St. β In the Paroch Church of St. *Bartholomew* of this Towne . . . . . cometh . . . . . from *Loſtwithiell* B. *In this Toun is the Paroch Chirch of St. Bartholomew* . . . . . *cometh* . . . . . *from Loſtwithiell* G. γ *Lanbeversey* G. δ *parted* G: Parted *B.*

---

1 [ord] only within the Crotchet.

* Barpholome *St.*

Thens to *Lergen* Bridge of 2. or 3. Arches a Mile lower.

α Thens to *Newbridg* of Stone β archi . . a 2. Miles.

[Thence to] . . . . . bridge of Stone arched γ . . . . . .

A litle above *Loſtwithiel* Bridge of Stone the Ryver of *Fawey* brekith into 2. Armes. Wherof at this Day the leſſe goith to the Ston Bridg, the bigger to a Wodde Bridge even again and but a litle way of from the Stone Bridg, and after a praty way lower the Armes cum agayn to one Botom.

The great Part of *Fawey* Water is by policie turnid from the Stone Bridg for choking of it and for to put the ſande of from the Botom of the Toun. The Stone Bridge in Tyme of memorie of Men lyving was of Arches very depe to the ſight. the Sande is now cum to within a 4. or 5. fote of the very Hedde of them. The Sande that cummith from Tynne Workes is a great Cauſe of this: and yn tyme to cum ſhaul be a ſore Decay to the hole Haven of *Fawey*. Barges as yet cum with Marchanties within half a Mile of *Loſtwithiel*.

From *Loſtwithiel* doun along *Fawey* Ryver to S. *Winnous* an Abbate Chirch a good Myle.

By the wich Chirch of old tyme enhabitid a Gentilman *Joannes de S. Winnoco*.

After the Lordes *Haſtinges* wer Owners of it: and then ſold to δ *Guiliam Loures* gret Grauntfather now lyving.

This *Lower* hath to Wife one of the 2. Doughters of *Thomas Treury*.

By this Chirch is a Warfe to make Shippes by. Much good Wood at S. *Ginokes* and on the other ſide of the Haven agayn it.

From S. *Guinows* Chirch to the Point of S. *Winows* Wood half a Mile.

Here goith yn a ſalt Crek half a Mile on the Eſt ſide of the Haven, and at the Hed of it is a Bridge caullid *Lerine Bridge*. and the [1] Creke berith alſo the Name of *Lerine*.

At the North ſide of this *Lerine* Creke almoſt at the Hedd

α *Thens to* Newbridge *of Stone archyd* 2. *myles*. *Thens to* Reſprin *Bridge of Stone arched, alias* Laprin, *about* 2. *myles*. *Thens to* Loſtwithiel *Bridge of* v. *Arches* ii. *myles*. *A litle above* Loſtwithiel St. β *Legendum vel* archis, *vel (ut in* B.) arched. *arched about twoe miles* G. γ No Points in G. δ Guily B.

---

1 Creeke.

is

is *Teuthey Laurence Courtineis* Houſe. It longgid ons to *Stonnard*, ſins to *Cayle*: α and now laſt to [the] . . . . [of the Houſe of] . . . . . .

From *Lerine* Creke to S. *Carac* Pille or Creeke about half a Mile lower on the ſaid Eſt ſide of the Haven. it goith a Mile *dim.* up into the Land. Fol. 18.

In Midle of this Creke on the North ſide was a litle Celle of Sainct *Cyret* and *Julette* longging to *Montegue* Priory.

From the Mouth of S. *Carak* Pille to *Poul-Morlande* Pille about a Mile. it goith ſcant a Quarter of a Mile up into the Lande: and at the Hedde goith into ij. Armes.

From the Mouth of *Poulmorland* to *Bodenek* Village half a Mile, wher the Paſſage is to *Fawey*, and from . . . . .

Mr. *Mohun* hath a Maner Place caullid *the Haul* on an Hil above this Village.

From *Bodenek* to *Pelene* Point a Quarter of a Mile, and here enterith a Pille or Creek half a Mile up into the Land.

At the Hed of this Pille is a Chapel of St. *Wilow*, and by it is a place caullid *L*[*ame*]*lin* [1] lately longging to *Lamelin*, now to [2] *Iauny* by Heir General.

Trelauny's Houſe is at β *Meneheneth* by . . . . .

On the South ſide of this Creke is the Paroch Chirch caullid *Lantegliſe juxta Fawey* being the Paroch Chirch of *Bodenek* and *Poulruan*.

From the Mouth of this Creke to *Poulruan* a good Fiſchar Town γ a Quarter [of a Mile] . . . . . .

And at this *Poulruan* Toun is a Tower of Force marching again the Tower δ on *Fawey* ſide.

Ther was ons, as it ſaid, a Chaine to go over the Haven from Tower to Toure.

The Haven Mouth of *Fawey* is a 2. Bow Shottes of.

The very Point of Land at the Eſt ſide of the Mouth of this Haven is caullid *Pontus Croſſe*, vulgo *Paunch Croſſe*.

From *Loſtwithiel* to *Caſteldour* now clene doun 3. good Miles by plentiful Ground of Corn and Greſſe.

α *and now laſt to the* Courtineis *of the Howſe of* Devonſhir *deſcendinge. From Lerine* &c. St. β Meneheneth *by* Liſcard. St. γ *a Quarter of a myle. Here by on the Hill is a Chapell of S.* Salvatir. St. δ *in* for *on* in G.

---

1 late. 2 Trelauny in Burton's Copy.

Caſteldour α longgid to the Erle of *Saresbyri*.

A Mile of is a broken Croſſe thus inſcribid: β Conomor & *filius cum Domina* Cluſilla.

From *Pontus Croſſe* to *Poulpirrhe* about a vj. Miles, wher is a litle fiſchar Toun and a Peere, with a very litle Creke and a Brooke.

There is a Crikket betwixt *Poulpirrhe* and *Low*.

From *Poulpirrhe* to *Low Creeke* dry at half Ebbe a 2. Miles.

On eche ſide of the Entery of this Creke is a Toun, the one caullid *Eſtlow*, the other *Weſtlow*. *Eſtlow* is a praty Market Toun.

There is a great Bridge of a 12. Arches over *Low Creke* to go from the one Toun of *Low* to the other.

Good Wood about *Low Creke*.

Ther is a Maner Place caullid *Trelaun* about this *Low Creke*, ſumtyme *Bonvilles*, now the Marquiſe of *Dorſetes*.

Salmon taken yn this Creke.

Kendale and *Code* Gentilmen dwelle in *Morel* Paroch on the Eſt ſide of this Creke.

From *Low Creeke* to *Seton* [1] Bridge of Stone of a 2. Archis and *Setoun* Ryver a 3. Miles.

γ [From *Seton* to] . . . . . .

Fol. 19. From *Fawey* over the Haven to *Bodenek* a Fiſchar Toun, wherby Mr. *Mohun* hath a Manor Place.

Thens a v. Miles by very pleſaunt incloſid Ground prately wooddid plentiful of Corn and Graſſe.

Then a 3. Miles by mory and δ hethy Ground.

Then 2. Miles by hilly and woddy Ground to *Liſcard*.

About half a Mile or I cam to *Liskard* I paſſid in a wood by a Chapel of owr Lady caullid *our Lady in the Park*, wher was wont to be gret Pilgrimage.

This Chapelle of Eaſe longgith to *Liskard*, and ſo doth 2. or 3. more.

Liskard ſtondith on Rokky Hilles, and is the beſt Market Toun at this Day in *Cornwaul* ſaving *Bodmyn*.

In this Toun the Market is kept on *Monday*.

α *longeth* G. β *Gonomor* G. γ *From* Seton *to* Ramehed *about a* 9. *miles*. St. δ *hethy*] *petty* G.

---

1 Bridg.

The

The Paroch Chirch is of S. α *Martine*, ſtondith on an Hil, and is a fair large thing.

The Perſonage is impropriate to . . . . . .

There was a Caſtel on an Hille in the Toun ſide by North from S. *Martin*. It is now al in Ruine. Fragments and Peaces of waulles yet ſtond. The ſite of it is magnificent and [looketh] over al the Toun.

This Caſtelle was the Erles of β [*Cornwall*] . . . . . .

The Towne knowlegith Fredom and Privileges by the Gift of *Richard* King of *Romanes* and Erle of *Cornewaul*.

Ther is a goodly Conduct in the Midle of the Town very plentiful of Water to ſerve the Town.

From *Liskard* to *Fawey* 10.

From *Liskard* to *Launſtoun* 12. Miles.

From *Liskard* to *Loſtwithiel* 10.

From *Liskard* to *Bodmyn* 10.

From *Liskard* to *Low Market* 7.

From *Liskard* to S. *Germaines* a 6. Miles.

From *Liskard* to *Plymmouth* a 12. Miles.

Cumming out of *Liskarde* about half a Mile I left γ *Cortyder*, a goodly Lordſhip, and an old Maner Place on the Right Hond. it is a Hunderith Pounde by the Yere.

δ This is now fawllen onto Heir General in Partition".

Cotyder and [the] Lordſhip of [*Treeg*]*elly* now caullid *Minheneth* ε Lordſhip" ζ longgid, as Mr. [*Trel*]*awny* told me, to one *Heling* or η *Eling* . . . oder cam after . . . .e therof na . . . . *Cotyder* . . . . had male . . . . [and] *Cotyder* [no]w *Beket* [hath] *Cotyder* ſelf. ϑ *Corington* [and] another [of them had] . . . . . .

From *Liskard* to *Minheneth* 2. Miles, wher is a fair large

α *Martin*. It ſtandeth G. β Cornwall. *It is now uſyd ſomtym for a Pound for Cattell.* St. γ Colyder *B. & ſic ſemper.* δ *Deſunt* B. & G. ε *Deeſt* B. ζ *belongeth* G. η for *Eling . . . . oder* read *Eling. an oder.* as I perceive 'tis in the Original. The broken words here are wanting in *St.* but in G. they ſtand thus: Heling *or* Eling *an . . . . . der came after . . . . . thereof named* Cocyder . . . . . *had Male . . . . . .* Cocyder *now* Beket . . . . . *hath* Cotyder . . . . . Corington, *and another of them had . . . . . From* Liskard &c. *The Perſonage of it is impropriated to . . . . . .* Exceſter *Colledge is now Patron thereof.* ϑ . . . . . had Corington *B. contra quam in Autogr.*

old

old Chirch. The ∝ Perſonage of it is impropriate to . . . .

Fol. 20. [1] From *Mynhenet* to the Ruines of *Bodulcan's* Place a 2. Miles.

[1] The Maner of *Minheneth* was ſumtime caullid *Tregelly*, wherof the Name and ſum Ruines yet remaine.

Trelawney now lyving is the 4. of that Name that hath be Lord of *Minheneth*.

There was one Sir *John Trelawney* an auncient Gentilman Father to the firſt *Trelawney* of *Minheneth*. But be likelihod he had an Elder Sun. for *Trelawney* now living hath none of the Landes: but it is deſcendid to Heires Generales.

Half a Mile of a great Brooke after the Courſe of a 4. Miles reſorting to *Liner* and S. *Germane's* Creeke a this ſide S. *Germane's*.

Another Broket a Quarter of a Mile beyond that reſortith to the other.

Thens to *Natter* Bridge of 2. or 3. Archis 4. Miles, it ſtondith on *Liner* Ryver.

This Ryver, as far as I could lerne, riſith by North Eſt up towardes the Quarters of *Launſtoun*.

The Soile betwixt *Minheneth* and *Natter* [1] Bridge very good, and encloſid, and metely wel woddyd.

From *Natter* Bridge to S. *Germane's* about a 2, [2] Miles.

The Town of S. *Germane's* is on the ſide of *Liner* as I cam to this Bridg.

S. *Germane's* is but a poore Fiſchar Town. The Glory of it ſtoode by the Priory. S. *Germane's* ſtondith about a 3. Miles in *Liner* [3] Creke from the Mayne ſt[rond] of *Tamar* Haven.

From *Liner* Bridge to *Aſche* aboute a 4. Miles by much like [4] Grounde.

[5] *Aſche* is a praty quik Market Toun and is ſet from the Toppe of a Rokky Hille as by Weſt to the Roote of the ſame and very ſhore of *Tamar* Haven by Eſte.

The Tounes Men uſe boothe Marchandiſe and β Fiſchar.

There is a Chapel of Eaſe in [6] *Aſche*.

The Paroche Chirch is caullid S. *Stephan's* about half a Mile of by South. the Perſonage wherof is impropriate to *Windeſore* College.

∝ *In margine Apographi* Burtoniani, Exceſter Colledge in Oxon, is now patron thereof. β *Fiſchar*] *Fiſhing* G.

---

1 bridg. 2 Mile. 3 Greeke. 4 Ground. 5 place Aſcha in the Margin oppoſite to Aſche. 6 Ache.

By S. *Stephanes* and in S. *Stephanes* Paroch is the greaunt and auncient Caſtelle of *Tremertoun* apon a Rokky Hille: wherof great Peaces yet ſtond and eſpecially the Dungeon. The Ruines now ſerve for a Priſon.

Great Libertees long to this Caſtelle.

The *Valetortes*, Men of great Poſſeſſion, wer Owners, and, as far as I can gather, Builders of this Caſtel, and Owners and Lordes of the Toun of *Aiſche*.

Theſe Crekes I notid on the Weſt ſide of *Tamar*: Fol. 21.

Fyrſt I markid in ſight above *Aſchetoun* a 2. Miles or more the principal Arme of *Tamar* Haven going up into the Land about a 10. Miles from that Place to *Caulſtoke* Bridge, wither to it almoſt ebbith and flowith.

And Shippes cum up within a Mile of this Bridg to a Place caullid *Morleham*.

And this Place is but 3. Miles from *Taveſtoke*.

Taveſtoke is countid to be but x. Miles from *Aſche* to go the next way.

Betwixt the 2. Miles from *Aſch* to the Mayne Arme of *Tamar* in ſight I markid deſcending in the Haven 3. Crekes breking out into the Land, wherof the firſt lyith by North Weſt creking up into the Land.

The ſecund lyith Weſt North Weſt.

The 3. plaine Weſt, and this crekid to the Land ſcant half a Mile.

Morwel the Abbat of *Taveſtok* Houſe about a Mile from *Morleham*.

Tamar a litle from *Morwelle*.

From *Taveſtok* to *Greſton* Bridge a 6. Miles: and then a 3. Miles to *Launſton*.

Tamar 2. Miles and more from *Taveſtok*.

Calſtok Bridge or *New Bridge* two Miles from *Milbrok* the firſt Creeke.

S. *John* the next.

Liner the 3.

The 4. a litle above *Aſche*.

The 5. without fail is the maine [1] Streame of *Tamar*.

From *Reddon* the Land lying South Weſt on S. *Nicolas* Iſle to *Cair Grene* wher *Tamar* turnith Weſt a 6. [2] Miles. *Tamar* going a Mile Weſt for the moſt part after goith North.

Scant a Mile lower [3] lyith *Li*[*ner*] Creke goyng up onto S. *Germane's*.

The Toune of *Aſch* ſtondith bytwen theſe 2. Crekes.

Then brekith a litle Creke out caullid *John's* or *Antony*.

And at the Mouth about S. *Nicolas* brekith in a Creek goyng up to *Milbrok* 2. Miles up in Land from the mayn Haven.

This *Milbrok* is a riche Fiſchar Toun.

Penle a Fore Land lyith 3. Miles lower from this Creeke

---

1 Streme. 2 Mile. 3 liyth.

into

into the [Land.] α And the Promontorie of *Ramehed* a . . .

. . . . . .

Creekes from the Mouth of *Plym* and *Tamar* upon the Eſt ſide of the Haven:

The *Mylle Bay*.

The *Stone Houſe Creke*.

Kaine Place Creke, wher is a Maner Place of Mr. *Wiſes*.

The Creek . . . . . having a Mille at the Hed. it is in lenght a 2. Miles.

Vulgo *Butſide*. A 4. Mile upper a Creke going up to Mr. *Budokes* ſide, wher is his Manor Place, and S. *Budok* Chirch. Ther dwellith by this Creke alſo β *Copſtō* of *Warley* a Man of xx. C. Marke of Land, as it is ſaide.

Then is the uppermoſt wher *Tave* Water cummith onto *Tamar*. And on the Eſt ſide of this Creek is *Bukland*. And on the Weſt ſide is *Bere* wher the Lord *Brokes* Houſe and Park was.

Bere is a Mile from the Crek Mouth.

Bukland is a 2. Miles from the Creke Mouthe.

Devonſ: Fol. 22. The Towne of *Plymmouth* is about a 3. Miles from the Paſſage of *Aſche*.

The *trajectus* ſelf at *Aſch* half a Mile.

The Ground betwixt the Paſſage and *Plymmouth* hath good Corn but litle [1] Wood.

The Toun of *Plymmouth* is very large, and at this Tyme is devidid into [1] 4. Wardes: and ther is a Capitaine yn eche of theſe Wardes. and undre eche Capitaine 3. [2] Conſtables.

[1] The *old Towne Ward*, *Venarwarde*, *Lowewarde*, *Vintrewarde* alonge by the Gulf.

This Town about King *Henry* the 2. tyme was a mene thing as an Inhabitation for Fiſchars. and after encreaſid by a litle and a litle.

γ The oldeſt Part of the Toun ſtoode by δ North and Weſt ſumwhat, and this Part is ſore decayed, and now ε cum to the ζ leſte of the 4.

α *And the Promontorie of* Ramehed *a Myle lower.* St. β *Copſton*] *Cropſton* G. γ *The old Eaſt* Part G. δ *North and Eſt ſomewhat* St. ε *cum to* deſunt G. ζ Laſt B.

---

1 Wod. 2 Coneſtables.

The

The Name of *Plymmouth* Toun and the Privilege to have a Mair was yn King *Henry* the 6. Dayes the xvj. Yer of his [1] Reign firſt grauntid by Act of Parlament.

The Prior of *Plympton* was afore chiſe Ruler in *Plymmouth* and kept Courtes there.

The Toun was caullid afore by the old name *Sutton*, and was devidid into *Valetort*, that was in the North Part of the Toun, now the α [2] lefte Parte of it. This was longging to one *Valetorte*. Dns de *Valle torta.*

The Midle and Hert of the Town β was cawllid *Sutton Prior*.

The Eſt Part was γ caullid *Suttoun R . . . . .* and in this Part was the White Freres.

In *Sutton Prior* ſtandith δ the Paroch Chirch . . . . . [by the *Grayes*.]

One *Painter*, that of late dyed a rich Marchaunt, made a goodly Houſe toward the Haven, wher *Catarine* [Princes took Water.]

Ther is but one Paroch Chirche yn *Plymmouthe*, the Perſonage wherof was impropriate to *Plymton* Priorie.

One *Thomas Yogge*, a Marchant of *Plymmouth*, paid of late yeres for making of the Steple of *Plymmouth* Chirch. The Toun paid for the Stuffe.

This *Thomas Yogge* made a fair Houſe of More Stone in the Toune toward the Haven.

This *Thomas* made a goodly Houſe of More Stone on the North ſide of the Chirch Yard of *Plymmouth* Paroche Chirche.

This *Thomas* ε build a fair Chapel on the Northe ſide of *Plymmouth* Chirch.

Ther is an Hoſpitale Houſe on the North ſide of the Chirch.

The Chirch and much of the Ground wheron *Suttoun*, now caullid *Plymmouth*, was buildid was longging to one of the Prebendes *titulo S. Petri & Pauli* of *Plymtoun* a Collegiate Chirch, *alias Capella libera dnī Regis* before the Conqueſt.

Ther is a righte goodly Walke on an Hille without the Toun by South caullid *the How*, and a fair Chapel of S. *Catarine* on it.

α *lefte*] Nonnulli forſan legerent *leſte*. Beſt *B.* β *is cawllid* G. γ *caullid* Sutton Rad, *and in this* St. δ *the Paroche Churche of* S. Uthu, *and the Grey Friers with the . . . . . of the Towne. One* Painter *&c. wher* Catarine *Princes Dowegar lay at her commynge out of* Spayne St. ε *built* G. Built *B.*

---

1 Regne. 2 leſte.

Al ſuch as hath by Continuance ſins the tyme of *Henry* the ſecund buildid Houſes in *Suttoun* α *Priory*, now the greateſt Part of *Plymmouth*, toke Licens of the Priorie of *Plymtoun* as of their chief Lord.

The Mouth of the Gulph wherin the Shippes of *Plymmouth* lyith is waullid on eche ſide and chainid over in tyme of Neceſſite. on the South Weſt ſide of this Mouth is a Blok Houſe: and on a Rokky Hille hard by it is a ſtronge Caſtel quadrate having β a eche Corner a great [1] Round Tower. It ſemith to be no very old Peace of worke.

γ Hard δ to" this Caſtelle waul *Veyſy* now ε [Bp. of *Exceſter*] . . . . . .

[*P*]*erſe Egge*[*combe* ha]d a Manor by *Ramehed*.

Perſe Eggecombe hath a goodly Houſe [in *Cornwa*]*lle* on *Ta*-[*mair* at the Mouth of *Plimmouth* Haven.]

Fol. 23. From *Plymmouth* by good encloſid Ground but Hilly to the Place wher I croſſid over *Plym* Ryver at the Ebbe about a 3. Miles.

The Ryver of *Plym* riſith at . . . . . a vj. Miles by North North Eſt from this Place.

There be 2. Bridges on *Plym* that be notably ſpoken of, *Bykley* and *Plym*.

Paſſing over *Plym* I left the Ryver on the left ζ on: and by Eſtimation it η ebbid and flowied about a Mile ϑ above this Place.

About the Place wher I paſſid over *Plym* is the Confluence to be ſeene at Ebbe of *Torey* Brooke and *Plym*.

I markid after yn the Haven of *Plym* but 2. notable Crekes, one on the Weſt ſide of the Haven entering into the Land about a Mile or more from the Haven Mouth: and a nother bigger then it on the Eſt ſide of the Haven caullid *Schilleſton* about a 2. Miles from the Mouth of *Plym* Haven.

α *Prior* pro *Priory* in B. β *Lege* at eche *cum* B. & St. *vel* on *cum* G. γ *Hard by this* G. δ By *B.* ε *Bysſhope of* Exeſtar *began a peace of an highe and ſtronge Waull from* Plymouthe *by good encloſyd Ground and ſtronge Waull. From* Plymouthe *by good encloſyd Ground* St. ζ *on*] *Hand* St. & G. *So in the Original. It ſhould be* hand *as in* B. η *ebbeth and floweth about a Mile* G. & St. ϑ *from this Place* G.

---

1 rounde.

There

There is a goodly Rode for great Shippes betwixt the Haven Mouth and this Creeke.

After that I paſſid over *Plym* Ryver I rode about half a Mile along by *Torey* Broke, whos Color is alway redde by the Sand that it rennith on and caryeth from the Tynne Workes with it: and ſo to *Plymtoun Marie*, ſo caullid bycauſe the Chirch there is dedicate onto our Lady.

The Glory of this Towne ſtoode by the Priorie of Blake Chanons there buildid and richely endowid with Landes.

The original Beginning of this Priorie was after this Faſcion:

One *William Warwiſt*, Biſhop of *Exceſter*, diſpleaſid with the Chanons or Prebendaries of a Fre Chapelle of the Fundation of the *Saxon* Kinges, becauſe they wold not leve theyr Concubines, found meanes to diſſolve their College, wherin was a Deane or Provoſt and 4. Prebendaries with other Miniſters.

The Prebende of *Plymton* ſelf was the Title of one, and the Prebend of S. *Peter* and *Paule* at *Suttoun*, now caullid *Plymmouth*, a nother. Biſhop *Warwiſt*, to recompence the Prebendaries of *Plymton*, erectid a College of as many as were ther at *Boſenham* in *Southſax*, and annexid the Gift of them to his Succeſſors Biſhops of *Exceſter*. Then he ſet up at *Plymton* a Priorie of Canons-Regular, and after was there buried in the Chapitre Houſe.

Diverſe Noble Men gave after Landes to this Priorie, emong whom was *Walterus de Valle torta*, Lord of *Tremerton* in *Cornewal*, and, as ſum ſay, of *Totenes*, but yet I know no certentie of that. Fol. 24.

I know that he was a Man of fair Poſſeſſions about *Plymmouth*, and that he gave onto *Plymtoun* Priorie the Iſle of S. *Nicolas cum cuniculis*, conteyning a 2. Acres of Ground, or more, and lying at the Mouthes of *Tamar* and *Plym* Ryvers.

I hard ſay, That the Landes of *Valletorte* were for a Morther doone by one of them confiſcate, and ſins ∝ the great Part of them have remaynid yn the Kinges Handes.

There were [1] buryed ſum of *Courteneis* and diverſe other Gentilmen in the Chirch of the Priorie of *Plymtoun*.

∝ A great B.

---

1 byried.

Plymtoun

Plymtoun Mary ſtondith not apon *Plym* River; for it is diſtant almoſt half a Mile from it. But it ſtondith on *Torey* Brooke by the Eſt Ripe of it, wherby the lower and firſt Buildinges of the Court of the Priorie be almoſt clene chokid with the Sandes that *Torey* bringgith from the Tynne Workes.

One Prior *Martine* the 3. or 4. Prior of *Plymtoun* buildid the Subſtance of the Chirch that there a late ſtoode.

There is kept a Fair at *Plymtoun Marie* on S. *John's* Day at Midſomer.

Plymtoun Thomas is a Quarter of a Mile from *Plymtoun Marie*, ſo caullid of *Thomas Beket:* but now the Chirch there is of S. *Mauricius*, Knight and Martyr.

In the ſide of this Town is a fair large Caſtelle and Dungeon in it, wherof the Waulles yet ſtonde, but the Logginges within be decayed.

Balduinus Reduerſe, Erle of *Devonſhire*, was Lord of this Toun and Caſtelle.

And after *Iſabella de Fortibus*, the laſt of that Familie, was Lady of it. Many Gentilmen hold their Landes of this Caſtelle,

This *Iſabella* gave great Privileges to her Town of *Plymton*, wher yet is a pratie Market.

The *Courteneis*, Erles of *Devonſhir*, were ſyns Lordes of this Town.

From *Plymtoun Thomas* to *Le* Bridge of ſtone of 3. α Archis

This Bridge ſtondith on *Yaulme* Water, and a 2. Miles lower on it is *Yaulm* Bridge. β and a Mile lower it goith γ to the Se, a 4. Miles, as I eſteme, by South Eſt from the Main Mouth of *Plym* Water.

This River riſith by δ North North . . . . .

Fol. 25. From *Le* Bridge to *Ivy* Bridge a 3. Miles.

The Ryver of *Arme*, or *Armine*, rennith under this Bridge, and a 2. Miles lower on it is *Armington* Bridge.

Sum ſay that Part of *Philippe* King of *Caſtelle* Navie was driven toward the Mouth of this Water, wher is no Haven,

---

α *Punctа aliquot poſt* Archis *habet B. contra ac in Autogr.* β *and a mile*] Leg. *and a . . . miles.* ut in St. & G. And indeed in the Original is a Space, and the *e* is made thus *e* for *es.* Vid. Vol. 1. Fol. 1. γ *into* G. δ *North North . . . .*] *North North Eſt* St.

but

but periculus Rokkes. This River rifith by North Eſt, and rennith apon great Rokky Stones with no ſmaul Noiſe.

From *Ivy* Bridge to *Modbury* a 2. Miles.

The Ground is fertile of Corne and Paſture, and ſum good Wooddes betwixt *Plymtoun Thomas* and *Modburie*.

The Tounlette of *Modbury* is privilegid, and hath diverſe Hamlettes longging onto it.

Sum ſay that the *Ruans*, ſum ſay that the *Oxtons* were Lordes of *Mudbury*.

Campernulph is now chief Lord there: and he told me That *Oxton* was Lord of it immediately afore the *Campernulphes:* But he contendid that the *Campernulphes* were Lordes of it afore the *Oxtons*.

Campernulphe of *Modburies* Graundfather maried the ſole Doughter and Heyre of α *Childerle* of *Devonſhir* by *Exceſter:* and had 80. *li*. Land by her.

Ther was a nother Houſe of the *Campernulphes* more auncient, caullid *Campernulphe* of *Bere*. The laſt of this Houſe left a Doughter and Heire caullid *Blanch*, and ſhe was firſt maried onto *Copeſtan* of *Devonſhir:* and after devorcid and maried onto the Lorde *Brooke*, Steward onto *Henry* the vij. and he had by her a 700. Markes of Land by Yere.

There dwellith one *Prideaux* in *Modburi*, a Gentilman of an auncient Stoke and fair Landes, ontil be chaunce that one of his Parentes killid a Man: wherby one of the *Courteneis* Erle of *Devonſhire* had *Colum John* and other Landes of the *Prideaux*.

Prideaux Iſle in *Modbury* Chirch. *Hille* a Gentilman in *Modburi* Paroche. This Name roſe by a Lawier and Juge that left onto his Heires a 300. Markes of Land.

The Grand Father of *Hille* now lyving ſold β an [1] 110. *li*. Land.

Ther is one of the *Fortecues* dwelling in *Modbury*, whos Father had to Wife the Mother of Syr *Philip Chaumburne* now lyving. Fol. 26.

Ther was a Houſe of Monks Aliens of the *French* Order at *Modbyri*. The ſite of their Manſion is yet ſeene on the North ſide of the Chirche. The Founder was

---

α *Sic in Autogr.* Childene *B.* β *ſold a hundred lib. of lands* G.

---

1 100.

ther

ther ſcant knowen. I take it that *Ruan* or *Oxton* were Founders of it.

This Priory with the Perſonage of *Modbyri* impropriate was given yn King *Edward* the 4. tyme to *Eyeton* College α.

From *Modbyri* to the Forde, wher I paſſid over *Awne* Ryver, about a 4. or 5. Miles.

This Water cummith by *Eſtbrenton*, and a litle lower even by the Toun is a Bridge over *Aune*.

Eſtbrenton is in the Highway betwixt *Plymmouth* and *Exceſtre*.

Eſtbrenton is a vj. Miles from the Forde, wher I paſſid over *Awne*, and *Garebridge* on *Aune* is a 2. Miles lower.

Mr. *Stoure* Houſe a litle beyonde this Ford on an Hille ſide.

Awne and *Arme* Rivers go β to the ſ . . . . . .

From this Forde to *Roſtbridge* a 2. Miles, wher I paſſid over a Brooke caullid communely *Harburne Water:* but it is written, as I lernid, *Hurbertoun*.

This Ryver cummith out of a Welle a 2. Miles by North Eſt above *Roſtbridge*, and goith from *Roſtbridge* a 2. Miles lower to *Bowbridge* in the Valley betwixt *Aſcheprentoun* and *Corneworthy*. And a litle lower is a Creke of Salt Water breking into 2. Crekes or Armes at the Hedde, wherof the one receivith *Hurberton* Water, the other caſtith up toward *Corneworthy*.

From *Roſtbridge* to *Totenes* a 2. Miles. Al the Ground betwixt *Modbyri* and *Totenes* plentiful of goode Greſſe, Corn and Woodde.

The Towne of *Totenes* lyith along from the Toppe of an High Rokky Hille by Weſt onto the Roote of it by Eſt.

This Toun hath beene waullid: but the Waulles be now clene downe.

A Man may ſee wher the Foundation was of them.

Ther be yet 3. Gates by Weſt, Eſt and . . . . . .

Fol. 27. The Caſtelle of *Totenes* ſtondith on the Hille North Weſt of the Towne. The Caſtelle Waul and the ſtronge Dungeon be maintainid. The Loggínges of the Caſtelle be clene in Ruine. Many Gentilmen hold their Landes by Gard and Service to this Caſtelle.

King *John* gave firſt Privi- The Lordes *Zouches* were long Time Lordes of this Town and Caſtel. now

---

α [by Windſore] G. in Hooks. β *to the ſe at* Arme *Mouthe*. St.

Egge-

Eggecombe by α Gift β of Atteindure of *Zouche*.

There is but one Paroch Chirch in *Totenes*, and that is set in the Midle of the Toun. Ther is a greate Steple Tour, and the greateſt Belles in al thoſe Quarters.

There was a Priorie of Blak Monkes at the North Eſt ſide of this Paroch Chirch impropriate to the Priorie of *Totenes*.

There is an Hoſpitale by the Chirch Yarde.

Ther is a Lazar Houſe on the South Part of the Toun endowid with ſum Landes.

Totenes Bridge on *Darte* of 7. Archis.

Litle Totenes a flite ſhot byneth *Totenes* Bridge.

The Toune of *Totenes* is ſervid with Conducts of Water having 3. [1] Caſtelles.

γ *Delabont* Lord of *Litle Totenes* erectid ther a Celle of Freres *ord. S. Trinitatis*.

Oldham Bisſhop of *Exceſtre* ſuppreſſid this Houſe, and gave the Landes to the Vicars of the Cathedrale Chirch of *Exceſtre*.

Byri Pomerey Town lyith hard on the Eſt Ende of *Totenes* Bridge. *Byry Pomerey* Chirch almoſt a Mile of: and δ *Byry Pomerey* Caſtelle aboute half a Mile from the Chirch.

Dartington Park half a Mile above *Totenes* Bridge, on the ſame Ripe of the Water that *Totenes* is. In this Park is a great Maner Place ε longid to the Duke of *Exceſter*. *S. Liger*, that maried the Duches of *Exceſter*, kept Houſe in this Place.

A litle lower then this Parke cummith down on the ſame Ripe a Brooke from Weſt caullid *Gulle*, and goith into *Darte* Ryver. *Gulle.* Flu.

The River of *Darte* by Tynne Workes carieth much Sand to *Totenes* Bridge, and chokith the Depth ζ of the Ryver . . . . downeward, and doth much Hurt to *Dertmouth* Haven. Fol. 28.

α * *Gift upon the Attainder of* Zouche St. β Upon the Attainder *B.* & *G.* γ *Delaboat* B. δ *the* for *Byry Pomerey* in G. ε *Lege* longing, *cum* B. ζ *of the Ryver all downeward*, St.

---

1 *Caſtelles* in the toune *St.*

* Gift of atteindure *St.*

Derte Ryver cummith out of *Dartemore*, and the Hed of it is rekenid to be a 15. Miles above *Totenes*.

Dertmore is of a very great Compace, and is ſuche a Wilde Moriſch and Foreſt Ground as *Exmore* is.

α Bridgges on *Darte* Ryver".

From *Totenes* to *Aſchprenton* by Hilly but fruteful Ground a 2. Miles.

Thens to *Corneworthy* Village by like Ground a Mile, and here was a Priorie of Nunnes lately ſuppreſſid.

In the Valley bytwene *Corneworthi* and β *Aſcheprenton* rennith a Brooke caullid *Hurbertoun Water* communely *Harburne*.

This Water cummith out of a Welle Spring, and ſo renning about a 2. Miles paſſith thorough a Stone Bridg caullid *Roſtel*. Thens a 2. Miles lower to *Bowbridge*, and ther goith into Salt water that crekith into the Land out of the maine Streame of *Dartmouth* Haven.

This Creke at the Hedde brekith for a litle γ ſpace into 2. Armes. The one goith up toward *Bowbridge*, the other to *Corneworthi*.

From *Corneworthy* to *Dertmouth* by like Ground a 4. Miles.

About half a Mile above *Dertmouth* Town is a Creke goyng out of the maine Streame of the Haven caullid *old Mylle Creke*.

There is a Tounlet or I δ[1] entertid into *Dertmouth* Toune

α *The Names of the Bridges were never added by Mr.* Leland. *Nor are they ſupplied by Mr.* Burton, *in whoſe Copy the Title it ſelf is alſo wanting, as alſo in* G. β *Aſcheprenton*] Under *p* are put two points in G. and above the Line is written *b*. γ *ſpace into*] L. *ſpace up into*, ut in Autogr. δ *entertid*] L. *enterid*.

---

1 enterid into Dermouth.

caullid

caullid *Hardeneſſe* inhabitid moſt by Fiſchar Men and ſum Marchauntes, having in it a Chapel of *Clare:* and alſo the great Ruines of *Hauley's* [1] Haul, an exceding rich Marchant and a noble Warriour. *Arneſſe.* *Hauley's* Haul.

There is only a Bay fillid by fluddes with Salt Water driving at the Ebbe 2. Milles that devideth *Ardenes* from *Dertmouth* Town: and over this Bay is a Stone Cauſey and 2. flatte Bridgges. Fol. 29.

Ther be evident Tokens that of old Tyme ther hath beene much Building betwixt the Toun of *Dertmouth* now inhabitid and *Stoke Fleminge*, wherapon it muſt folow that *Old Dertmouth* ſtode that way, or els that *Stoke Fleming* was larger then it is now.

The Toune of *Dertmouth* lyith in lenght on a very Rokky Hille on the Haven ſide, about half a Mile from the very Mouth of it, and extendith in lenghth aboute a Quarter of a Mile. There be good Marchaunt Men in the Towne: and to this Haven long good Shippes.

This Toune is ſervid with Conduct Water. There is a fair Chirch in the Towne, but it is but a Membre of the Paroche Chirch of *Tunſtale*, half a α Mile on the Top of an Hille.

John Hawley, a riche Marchant and Noble Warrior again the *French* Men, lyith burid afore the High Altare with his 2. Wives in *Dertmouth* Chirch. *Obiit a°. Di.* 1403.

Copeſtan, now a Man of great Landes in *Devonſhire*, maried the Heir Generale of *Hawley*, wherby his Landes were much augmentid.

Sum think that wher the Perſonage Houſe of *Tunſtalle* now is was ſumtyme an Houſe or Celle of *French* Monkes.

The Perſonage of *Tunſtalle* was impropriate to *Torrebay* Abbay.

e

The *Brians*, emong whom *Guy Brien* was famoſe, were Lordes of *Dertemouth* Towne.

King *John* gave Privilege of Mairalte to *Dertmouth*.

Edward the 3. gave Licens to the Town of *Dertmouth* to purchaſe. King *Edwarde* β the 4. gave xx. *li.* fee to *Dert-*

α *Adde* of *cum* B. β *the* 4. deſunt G.

---

1 Haulle.

mouth Towne. *Richard* the 3. gave x. *li.* more: α and *Henry* the β 7. γ A faire [Bulwa]rk made of late.

There be 2. Towers at the Haven Mouth and a Chaine to draw over. one of thoſe Toures ſtondith [by] Sir *George Carew* Caſtelle caullid *Stoke Fleming* at [the Haven Mouth.]

Bridges on *Teigne*.

The Hedde of *Teigne-Mouth* is a 20. Miles from *Teigne-mouth* that riſith in *Darte-More* at a Place ε caullid *Teigne* Hed. δ by North Weſt

Jagforde Bridge and Toune. The Bridge is half a Mile above the Towne, having a Market and 2. Faires.

This Bridge is a 4. or 5. Miles from the Hed.

Clifford Bridg of Stone a 4. Miles lower.

Brideford Bridg of Stone 4. Miles and more lower.

Chiddeley Bridge of Stone a 5. Miles lower.

Teigne Bridge a 3. Miles lower.

This Bridge is in the Midle way betwixt *Newton Buſſhel* ζ Market Toun" and *Kings Steinton*.

Newtoun Buſſhel is a Mile from *Teigne*, as I cam, *ripa citeriori*.

Kinges Steinton a litle from *Teigne*, as I cam, *ripa ulteriori*.

Leman Water cummith by *Newton Buſſhel* from North η Weſt a 5. Miles of. *Leman* Water cummith a Mile byneth *Newton* into *Teigne*. *Aller* Water riſith about a 3. Mile by South Weſt from the Place wher it goith into *Teine* almoſt at the ſame Place and Ripe wher *Leman* dothe.

Fol. 30. The Mariners at *Dertmouth* counte the Haven of *Plymmouth* to be about a Kenning from *Dartemouth*.

The Eſt Point of *Saltcombe* Haven is a great Foreland into the Se caullid *the Sterte*.

Hilton Caſtelle, longing to

Saultecumbe Haven ſumwhat barrid and having a Rok at the entering into it is about a vij. Miles by Weſt South Weſt from *Dertmouth*: and ϑ aboute half a Mile withyn the Mouth of this Haven

---

α *And* Henry *the* 7. *x. li.* * *A faire* St. nec aliter G. niſi quod *Henry the* 3d. habeat. In Autogr. folii particula periit. β Gave ten pound *addit* B. γ *There is a faire* G. δ *Theſe words above the line are omitted in* B. ε *caulyd* Teigne *Hed by North Weſt* St. & G. ζ *Deſunt* B. η Weſt, and commeth a Myle beneath *Newton* into *Teigne*. *Aller* &c. G. ϑ *aboute* deeſt G.

* a faire Bulwarke made of late in Dertmouthe towne. *St.*

longging

longging to the [1] Privileges of *Dertmouth* is *Saultcombe* a Fisshar Toune.

And a 3. Miles upper at this Haven [2] Hedde is *Kingesbridg* sumtyme a praty Town.

Arme Haven is a . . . Miles above *Saultcombe* Haven. The Mouth of this lyith ful of Flattes and Rokkes, and no Ship cummith in Tempest hither, but in Desperation. Too of *Philip* King of *Castelle* Shippes felle to Wrak in this Haven when he was dryven into *England* by Tempeste.

Arme Ryver cummith to this Haven: And, as I hard say, *Aune* Ryver likewise.

Yaulme Haven . . Miles above *Arme* Haven.

Yaulme Ryver resortith to this Haven.

From *Yaulme* Mouth to *Plymmouth*.

I ferid over from *Dartmouth* Toun to *Kinges Were* a praty Fisschar Towne [3] again *Dertmouth*, wherof Sir *George Carew* is Lorde.

This Toun standith as a Pointelet into the Haven.

These Thinges I markid on the Est side of the Mouth of *Dermouth* Haven:

[First a] great Hilly Point caullid ∝ *Doune*, and a Chapelle on it, [half a Mile] farther into the Se [then the West Poynt of the Haven.] Bytwixt *Downesend* and a [4] Pointelet caullid *Wereford* is a litle Bay.

Were is not a Mile from *Downesend* inner into the Haven.

Kingeswere Toun standith out as a nother Pointelet, and bytwixt it and *Wereford* is a praty litle Bay.

A litle above *Kinges Were Town* goith a litle Crek up into the Land from the Maine Streame of the Haven [5] caullid *Water Hed*, a Place meete to make Shippes yn.

Courteney of *Poudreham*, is about a Mile above *Saltcomb* on the same side of the Haven.

Slaptoun a praty College toward the Shore is almost in the Midle way betwixt *Dertmouth* and *Saltcombe* Haven. *Guy Brien* was Founder of this College.

Ther is a very large Poole at *lapton* a 2. Miles in lenghth. Ther is but a Barre of Sand betwixt the Se and this Poole.

The fresch Water drenith into the Se thorough the Sandy Bank. The Waite of the Fresch Water and Rage of the Se brekith sumtime this Sandy Bank. Good Fisch in *Slapton* Poole.

∝ *Doune*] *Dounsend* St. & G.

---

1 privilege. 2 Hed. 3 againe. 4 Pointlet. 5 cawllid.

About half a Mile above *Water Hed* goith into the Land a Creke long in reſpect of the firſt caullid *the* [1] *Neſſe Creke.*

And a Mile above this is a greate Creke caullid *Gaunſtoun Creek*, and *Gaunſton* Village ſtondith at the Hed of it.

This Creeke Hedde is heere about α half from the Maine Se by the Cumpaſing of it in *Torrebay.*

From *Kinges Were* to *Gaunton* a 3. Miles by Hilly Ground.

From *Gaunton* to *Pentown* almoſt 3. Miles.

Here cummith downe a praty Broke, and renning by the Shore Sandes goith into the Se in *Torrebay.*

Torrebay Village and Priorie a Mile of.

There is a Peere and Socour for Fiſshar bootes in the Botom by *Torre* Priory.

Abbay

In this β Priory γ by 3. fair Gate Houſes.

William Bruer the firſt made this Houſe on his own Ground.

Bruer bought *Torre Mohun* therby and gave it to this Abbay.

Petrus filius [*Mathæi* there buried gave] land to it. *Daw-*

[*ney* gave *Northton* to this Priory . . . . *if*]*eakre* a rich [Mer-

Fol. 31. chant gave much to this Priory.]

Men of *Dertmouth* caulle it but 5. Miles betwixt the Mouth of *Dert* and *Torre*, but I take it to be more, and that but only to *Byri* Pointe.

The Weſt Point of *Torrebay* is caullid *Byri:* and more then within a Mile of this Point is a praty Towne of Fiſchar Men caullid *Brixham:* and this Towne is a Membre of the Privilege of *Dertmouth.*

I markid almoſt in the Midle of this Bay one Houſe ſette on the hard Shore: and a ſmaul Peere by it as a Socour for Fiſchar Botes.

The Eſt Point of *Torrebay* ys caullid δ *Peritorre*, and to the ſight it is not ſo much pointid into the Se as *Byri* Hed is.

I take [2] this Bay of *Torre* by Eſtimation to be ε a x. Miles and more in Cumpace, and *Byri* and *Peritorre* Pointes be diſtant a great Lege, that is about a 4. Miles.

Ther is by *Peritorre* a great Rokke caullid *Iſleſton*, as an Iſle environid with the Se.

Fiſſchar Men hath divers

Ther is an other Rokky Iſle far bigger then *Iſleſton*, and is caullid *Hore-*

α Half a Mile from *B.* β *Sic Autogr.* Abbay *ſupra lin. omiſit* B. γ *Lege* be. δ *Peritorre*] Rectius *Petitorre*; *t* ſupra *r* in Autogr. ε *a x. miles*] *a nine miles* G.

---

1 Neſſe Creeke, 2 the bay.

ſtan:

ſtane. It lyith a Mile by South Eſt into the Se from *Peritorre* Point.

There is alſo an Iſlet caullid *Blak Rok.* This lyith by the Shore about a Mile by South Eſt from *Peritorre* toward *Teignmouth.*

From α *Peritore* to *Teignmouth* β by . . . . . a litle baying in a v. Miles ſcant . . . . . .

The hole Ground bytwixt *Torrebay* and *Exmouth* booth ſumwhat to the Shoore and eſpecially inward is wel [1] incloſid, fruteful of Corne and Graſſe, and meatly welle woddid: and this Quarter is caullid [*the*] *Southhammes* [being] the fruteful[eſt part] of [all] *Dev*[*onſhire.*]

From *Torrebay* Priorie and Town to *Hacham* a 3. Miles.

Hacham Lordſhip of olde Tyme longgid to one of the *Archidekens*, of whom ther be [2] dyverſe fair Tumbes in the Chirch ther.

Th[is] Lordſhip with γ other [3] fair Landes cam to one [of the] *Carews*, and diverſe of this [Name be alſo] buried in the ſame Chirch.

The very utter Weſt Point of the Land at the Mouth of *Teigne* is caullid *The Neſſe*, and is very hy redde clif Ground.

The Eſt Point of this Haven is caullid *the Poles.* This is a low ſandy Grounde other caſt out by the Spring of Sand out of *Teigne*, or els throuen up from the Shores by rage of Wynd and Water: and this Sand occupieth now a great Quantite of Ground bytwene *Teignmouth* Towne, wher the Ground mountith, and *Teignmouth* Haven.

Ther be too Tounes at this Point of the Haven by Name of *Teignemouth*, one hard joining to the other: The Souther of them is *Teignmouth Regis*, wher is a Market and a Chirch of S. *Michael*, and a peace of an embatelid Waul again the Shore: and this is taken for the Elder Town. and at the Weſt ſide of this Town is a peace of the ſanddy Ground afore ſpoken of ther caullid *the Dene*, wheron hath beene not many yeres [4] ſyns diverſe Howſes and Wine [5] Cellers.

The Inhabitantes ther telle how their Toun hath bene defacid by the *Danes*, and of late Tyme by the *French-men.*

[The] other Town caullid *Teignemouth Epiſcopi* δ ſtandith

α *Petitore* in Autogr. β *by a ſhore a litle baying* St. γ Leg. *other Landes.* δ *ſtandith a lytle by North on the ſame ſhore upper*

---

1 encloſid. 2 diverſe. 3 dele fair. 4 ſins. 5 ceiler.

into

. . . . . by North [on the] ſame ſhore . . . . . into the [Have]n.

Ther is a Chirch S. *Jacobi*.

Teigne ebbith and flowith up a five Miles not to but as far as *Newton Buſſhelle*.

Firſt I markid a litle ſtart above the Haven Mouth on the Weſt ſide of it a Creeke caullid *Stoken Teigne Hed* no great Thing.

Ther is a nother Creeke [called] *Come*.

Teignehed about [half a Mile] upper into the [Haven, and this goeth] a litle [farther into the Land then *Stoken Teignehead.*] . . . . . .

From *Teignemouth* to *Exmouthe* about a 4. Miles. α From *Exmouth* to . . . . . .

Fol. 32. β Sepulchra γ Eccl. *Exon.*

In ſacello S. Mariæ *coram Altari ſub plano marmore jacet* δ Petrus Quivil".

Petra ε *tegit* Petrum. *nihil* ζ *officiat tibi* η *tetrum.*

In boreali parte ejuſdem Sacel. ſub ϑ arcu.

Hic jacet Edmundus de Stafforde *intumulatus,*
Quondam profundus legum doctor reputatus.
Verbis facundus, comitum de ſtripe creatus:
Felix & mundus pater hujus ι *pontificatus.*

In Auſtrali parte ejuſdem ſub arcu.

κ Gualterus λ Brouneſcombe *Epus* μ Exon.
Fundator collegii de Glaſney *apud* Penrine."
ν *Olim ſincerus pater omni dignus amore*

---

into the Haven. St. α *From* Exmouth *to* Excheſter *a* vii. *miles.* St. β *Tranſponuntur in* G. γ *Eccleſia Cathedrali Exon.* G. δ Petrus de Quivile *Epiſcopus* Exon. *cum hac Inſcriptione* B. & G. ε *Legit* B. ζ *Afficiat* B. η Poſt *tetrum* adduntur in *B. obiit* 1291. 21. E. 1. ϑ Poſt *arcu* addit *B.* Edmundus de Stafford *Epiſcopus* Exon. *cum hac Inſcriptione.* ι Poſt *pontificatus* in *B.* legitur, *obiit* 4. Sep. 7. H. 5. 1419. κ Gualterus *de* Brouneſcombe *Epiſcopus* Exonienſis, *fundator collegii* de Glaſney *apud* Penrine, *qui obiit* 22do. Julii 1280. 8vo. Ed. *primi cum hoc epitaphio jacet*: G. λ Sic correxit *Burtonus*, quum à *Lelando* ipſo ſcriptum fuerit, *Goode.* μ Exon. *qui obiit* 22. Julii 1280. 8. Ed. 1. *cum hoc Epitaphio*: B. ν Lacunam aliquot linearum habet Autographon, quam ſupplevit *Burtonus* addendo ſex primos verſus, qui itidem exſtant in Apographo ejus. Porro notandum

Primus Walterus *magno jacet hîc in honore.*
Edidit hic plura digniſſima laude ſtatuta,
Quæ tanquam jura ſervant hîc omnia tuta.
Atque hoc collegium, quod α Glaſeney *plebs vocat omnis,*
Condidit egregium, pro β *voce data ſibi ſomnis.*
Quot loca conſtruxit, γ *pietatis quot bona fecit,*
Quam ſanctam duxit vitam, vox dicere quæ ſcit? δ *nequit*
Laudibus immenſis jubilet gens Exonienſis,
Et chorus & turbæ, ε *quia natus in hac fuit urbe.*
Plus ſi ſcire velis, feſtum ſtatuit Gabrielis.
Gaudeat in cœlis igitur pater iſte fidelis.

In Presbyterio coram ſupremo altari.

ζ Tho. Bytten *Epus* Exon.

η * Bruer *Epus* Exon. *fundator* 4. *dignit.* ϑ *Eccl.* Exon.

In Auſtrali parte ι Presbyterii.

In Berkley *natus jacet hic* Jacobus *tumulatus.*

In Boreali parte Presbyterii.

κ Stapletun *Epus* Exon.

---

tandum duas primas voces ſecundi verſus legi in Autographo, ubi tamen *Gualterus primus* ſcribitur pro *Primus Walterus.* α In ora Apographi *Burtoniani* è regione hujus vocis adduntur, Gaſeney *collegium apud* Perin *in* Cornubia, quæ deſunt in Autogr. β *pace* G. γ Sic emendavit *Burtonus*, quum à *Lelando* ſcriptum fuerit *prædictus.* δ *Quæ* tantummodo in Autogr. cum *nequit* ſupra lin. ſcripto. Deinde *ſcit* adjecit *Burtonus. Quæ ſcit* tantummodo in G. ε *Quod* B. ζ Thomas Bitton *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* 21. Sep. 1307. 1. Ed. 2. B. & ſic G. η Willhelmus Bruer *B.* & *G.* ϑ *In Eccleſia* Exon. *obiit* 1244. 28. H. 3. *ſuper planum Marmor.* B. & G. ι Poſt *Presbyterii* addit B. Jacobus de Berkley *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* 24. Junii 1327. 1. Ed. 3. *cum hac Inſcriptione.* Sed in G. ſic legitur: *In Auſtrali parte Presbiterii. In Berkley natus jacet hîc Jacobus tumulatus. Fuit hic Jacobus Epiſcopus Exonienſis. Obiit vigeſimo quarto Junii* 1327. 1mo. *Ed.* 3^tii. κ Hæc ſic leguntur in *B.* Walterus de Stapleton *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* † 15. Oct. 1326. 20. E. 2. Edmundus Lacy *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* 1475. 15. E. 4. *Heines* dene of *Exceſter* defaced this tombe. Henericus Mareſchallus *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* 1206. 8. Johannis.

† 5. Oct. *G.*

Lacey:

Lacey: whos tumbe *Heines* Dene of *Exceſter* defacid. Henricus Mareſchal *Epus̄* Exon."

In Auſtrali Inſula chori.

α Oldham *Epus̄* Exon.

Chicheſter *Miles*".

In boreali Inſula Chori.

β Speke *in quodam Sacello.*

γ Stapletun *Miles è regione ſepulchri* Stapletun *Epī* Exon. *fratris ejus*".

In Tranſepto Eccleſiæ ad Auſtrum.

Joannes *Epus̄* Exon.

In Navi Eccleſiæ.

δ Hugo Courteney *Comes* Devoniæ & Margareta *ejus uxor, filia & Heres* . . . . . .

Brentingham *Epus̄* Exon. *in boreali Inſula Navis Eccleſiæ è regione tumuli* Hugonis Courteney *Comitis* Devoniæ.

Joannes de Grandiſon extra portam occidentalem Navis Eccl. in Sacello.

ε Joannes *Theſaurarius* Exon. *Eccleſiæ fecit* ζ *capellam Carnariæ in* [1] *cæmiterio Cathedr. Eccl.* Exon."

Fol. 33. The Town of *Exceſter* is a good Mile and more in Cumpace, and is right ſtrongly waulliid and mainteinid.

Ther be diverſe fair Towers in the Toun Waul bytwixt the South and the [2] Weſt Gate.

α Hæc item ſic legit *B.* Hugo Ouldham *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* 25. Junii 1519. 11. H. 8. . . . . Chicheſter *Miles.* β Puncta τῷ *Speke* præfixit *B.* γ Richardus de Stapleton *Miles è regione ſepulchri* Walteri de Stapleton *epiſcopi* Exon. *fratris ejus.* B. & G. δ Hugo de Courtnei *Comes* Devoniæ *obiit* 1377. 51. E. 3. Margareta *uxor ejus,* † *filia* Humfredi de Bohun *Co* .Hereford. *obiit* 15. R. 2. In boreali inſula navis eccleſiæ è regione tumuli *Hugo de Courtney* Com. *Devon.* Tho. de Brentingham *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit.* 13. Dec. 1394. 18. R. 2. In ſacello extra portam occidentalem navis eccleſiæ: Johannes de Graundeſon *Epiſcopus* Exon. *obiit* 15. Julii 1369. ‡ 43. E. 3. ε *Deſunt* B. ζ Vid. Vol. 2. Fol. 15.

---

1 Cœmitorio. 2 Weſte.

† *Filia & heres* G. ‡ 42. E. 3. G.

As

As the Waulles have α be newly made, ſo have the old Towers decaved.

The Caſtelle of *Exceſter* ſtandith ſtately on a high Ground bytwixt the Eſt Gate and the North.

Ther be 4. Gates in the Toune by the names of Eſt, Weſt, North and South.

The Eſt and the Weſt Gates be now the faireſt and of one faſcion of Building. the South Gate hath beene the ſtrongeſt.

There be diverſe fair Streates in *Exceſter*, but the High Streate, that goith from the Weſt to the Eſt Gate, is the faireſt.

In this Streate be *caſtella*, *aquæductus*, *& domus civica*.

There be xv. Paroche Chirchis in the Towne.

The Cathedrale Chirch of S. *Peter* and *Paule*: the β Cimiterie wherof having 4. Gates is environid with many fair [1] Houſes.

The College Houſe, wher the Cantuarie Preſtes lyith, made of late tyme by *John Reſe* Deane of γ St. . . . *rianes*.

The Vicares College.

The Carnarie Chapelle δ in the Cemitery, made by one *John* ε Tr[eſurer of] the Cathedrale Chirch of *Exceſter*.

Paroch Chirch.

ζ A Chapelle in the Cimiterie.

There was a Priorie of S. *Nicolas*, a Celle to *Bataille-Abbay*, in the North ſide of the Toune.

Joannes de Grandiſono Bisſhop of *Exceſter* made an Hoſpitale of S. *John*, and endowid it with Landes. This Hoſpitale is hard by the Eſt Gate.

There is an other poore Hoſpitale in the Toun wherin yet ſik Me- be kepte.

There was an Houſe of *Gray Freres* bytwixt the North and Weſt Gate neere the Towne Waulle, now a plain η vacant Ground caullid [2] ϑ *Ferenhay*.

α Beene *B.* & *G.* β *Cantuarie* G. γ *St. Burianes* St. *St. Rianes* G. without Points. δ *Sic ſcripſi. In Autogr.* in. . . . . tery. *In* B. & G. in . . . . . cemitery. *Vide paullo ſuperius.* ε *Threaſurer of* G. ζ *A Paroch Church or Chappell* G. *So in the Original*, Paroch Chirch *being put above the line.* A Paroch Church or Chappell *B.* η *vacant* deeſt G. ϑ *Ferenlaye* G. Frerenlaye *B.*

---

1 Houſis. 2 Frerenhay.

α *Bytten* Bisshop of *Excester* remevid thens the *Gray Freres*, and buildid them an Houſe a litle without the South Gate.

There was an Houſe of *Blake Freres* in the β [1]North ſide of the Cemiterie of the Cathedrale Chirch, but withoute the Cloſe.

The Lorde *Ruſſelle* had made hym a fair Place of this Houſe.

Ther appere 2. fragmentes of Inſcriptions of the *Romaines* ſette by chaunce of later tymes in the Town γ [2] Waulle wid on the bak ſide of [this] Houſe ſumtyme longging to the *Blak Freres*. One of the[m ſtan]dith in a Tower of the Waul, [the] other is in [the Wall δ hard by] . . . . .

Fol. 34. The Suburbe that lyith without the Eſt Gate of *Excester* is the biggeſt of al the Suburbes of the Towne, and berith the Name of S. *Sithewelle*, where ſhe was buried, and a Chirch dedicate ther to her Name.

The Suburbe without the North Gate is caullid *S. David downe, alias* . . . . .

The Suburbe without the Weſt Gate is caullid *S. Thomas Suburbe.*

In this Suburbe is a greate Stone Bridge of 14. Arches over *Ex* River.

The Suburbe without the South Gate is caullid by the Name of S. *Magdelene.*

Bridges on *Ex.*

Excester Bridg of xiiij. Archis.

Cowley a Mile and more upward having a xij. Archis undre the Gut and Cauſey.

Thorberton about a 4. Miles upper.

ε *Tuverton* Bridge a v. Miles upper.

Tuverton Town is on the Eſt Ripe of *Ex* Ryver.

Ex Vita S. *Rumwaldi* Auctore incerto.

Rumwoldi *pater rex fuit* Northanhumbr.

Rumwoldi *Mater filia* Pendæ *Regis* Merciorum.

α Bytton Bisshop of *Excester* removing thens, the *Gray Freres* buildid them &c. G. β *North Eaſt ſide* G. γ *Waulles renewyd on the Bake ſyde* St. *Waulle vide on the bak ſide* G. cum quinque . . . . . punctis ſub *vide*. δ *hard by the Towrre*. St. ε *Tuberton* G.

1 North Eſt ſide. 2 Waulle renewid.

Rum-

Rumwoldus *natus in* Sutthun *pago.*
Rumwoldus *baptizatus apud* Sutthun *ab* Widerino *Epō.*
Rumwoldus *ab* Eadwoldo *Presbytero in baptiſmate ſuſceptus.*
Rumwoldus 3. *tantum vixit diebus.*
Rumwoldus *obiit* 3. *Nonas* Novembr.
Rumwoldus *ſepultus eſt ab* Ædwoldo *in* Sutthun.
An°. ſequente tranſlatus eſt ab Widerino *in* α Braceleam.
An°. ab ejus obitu 3. *tranſlatus eſt in* Buccingaham.

Ex vita S. *Brinſtani* Epī *Ventani*, qui ſucceſſit *Frideſtano* tempore *Æthelſtani* Regis.

Brinſtanus β *conſtituit Xenodochium ante portam* Ventanæ *urbis.*
Obiit Beatus Brinſtanus *a°.* 935. *An°. Reg.* Ædelſtani *Regis* 11°.
Sepultus eſt Ventæ.
Succeſſit Brinſtano Ædelwoldus.

Ex Vita S. *Winnoci.*

Quadanocus, Ingenocus, Madocus & Winocus Britones *Monachi in* γ Sithui *Monaſterio, cui præerat* Bertinus.

Ex Vita S. *Willebrordi.*

Willebrordus *filius* Wilgis *Monachi in Cœnobio* * S. Andreæ *in* Northumbria. δ* Hāguſtaldunum."
Willebrordus ε . . . . . Scottos *petiit.*
Willebrordus *Epūs* Trajectenſis.

In Bibliotheca *Exonienſi.*

Dialogus [1] Barptolomei *Epiſcopi* Exon : *contra* Judæos ad Balduinum *Archiepiſcopum* Cantuar :] *Quamvis fides Catholica.* Fol. 35ᵗ
Eulogium Joannis Cornubienſis *ad* Alexandrum 3. *Pont. Ro.*]
In Concilio Turonenſi *quod dudum congregaſti.*
Bacon *de aſpectibus Lunæ ad alios planetas.*
Bacon *de victoria* Chriſti *contra* Antichriſtum.
Bacon *de copia vel inopia cujuſcunque hominis ex Nativitate ex horis ſolis in* 12. *ſignis.*
Faſciculi Zizaniorum Joan. Wiclif.
Tractatus Arnulphi *Monachi de corpore & ſang. Dnī.*
ζ Odo Pariſienſis *ſuper* Pſalterium."

α *Braclejam* G. β *conſtruxit* G. γ *Sithin* G. δ *deeſt* G.
ε *Sic Autogr. lacunam hanc levem neglexerunt* B. & G. ζ *deſunt* G.

---

1 Barptolemei,

Ex

Ex Vita Sanctæ *Sativolæ*.

Benna *pater* Sativolæ.
Sativola *nata* Exoniæ.
Sativola *dolo novercæ* à α Feniſeca *amputato capite occiſa, ut ſuburbana prædia ei præriperet.*
Fons Sativolæ.
Eccleſia conſtructa in honorem Sativolæ.
Joannes *de* Grandiſono *abbreviavit Legendas Sanctorum in uſum* Exon. *Eccles. a°. D.* 1336°.

Ex Charta β *Edwardi* de Donat. Cathedr. Eccl. *Exon.* [1] *Leofrico* Epiſcopo.

γ Cornubienſem *Diœceſim, quæ olim in Beati* Germani *memoria atque* Petroci *veneratione Epiſcopali ſolio adſignata fuerat,* δ *ipſam cum omnibus* ε *ſuis adjacentibus paræciis, terris, villis, opibus, beneficiis, S.* Petro *in* Exon. [ζ civitate] *trado, ſcilicet ut una ſit* [η ſedes epiſcopalis unumque] *pontificium* ϑ *& una eccleſiaſtica regula propter paucitatem atque devaſtationem bonorum &* ι *populorum. quoniam pyratici* Cornubienſem *ac* Cridienſem κ *eccleſias devaſtare* λ *poterant.* μ *ac per hoc in* [civitate] ν Exonia [*tutiorem munitionem adverſus hoſtes habere viſum eſt.*]

Teſtes Donat. Edwar. *Regis.*
ξ Eadwardus *rex &* ο Eadgydis *regina.*"
Leofricus *Dux.*

α Feniſera *B.* β *Regis Edwardi Confeſſoris* G. γ *Edwardus Rex, Eadgilla Regina* G. δ *ipſa omnibus* G. ε Sibi *in Monaſtico Anglic. Tom.* I. *col.* 229. *è quo laciniam hanc in Autographo noſtro pene exeſam ſupplevi.* ζ *ſub hâc Voce* Puncta *ponuntur in* G. η Pro *Sedes epiſcopalis* puncta ponuntur in G. ϑ *& unica* . . . . *Eccleſiaſtica propter* G. ι *Sic in Autogr. noſtro. recte. non, ut in Monaſtico,* populorum quam piratici *Cornubienſes & Cridutunenſes* eccleſias &c. *Editores tamen in voluminis ora ita legi in MS. notarunt.* κ *Eccleſias* deeſt G. λ *tentarunt* pro *poterant,* (ſed cum punctis ſubjectis) in G. μ *& per hoc in* . . . . . Exonia . . . . . G. ν Exoniæ *Monaſt. Angl.* ξ *deſunt* G. ο Eaditha *Monaſt. in quo longe plura nomina occurrunt.* Eadgilis *B.*

---

1 et Leofrio.

Siwardus

Siwardus *Dux.*
n
α Spegeu *Dux.*
Haraldus *Dux.*
Radulphus *Dux.*
Tofti *Dux.*

Thinges notable on the Weſt Shore of *Exmouth* Haven.

There lyith a great [1] vaſt plaine and baren Sandy feld at the Weſt ſide and very point of *Exmouth* Haven:

And in the Weſt part of this β Haven Mouth a litle above this Sand goith in a Creke a Mile or therabout into the Land. Sum caulle it *Kenton* Creke.

Kenton Perſonage impropriate to *Saresbyri* Chirch.

A 2. Miles upper in the Haven from this Creeke is *Kenton*, a very γ pety thoroughfare: and a right goodly Chirch in it. This Tounlet is within a very litle of the Main Streme of the Haven.

Powderham late Sir *William Courteneis* Caſtelle. it ſtondith on the Haven ſhore a litle above *Kenton*. δ Sum ſay that a Lady being a Widow buildid this Caſtelle. it is ſtrong, and hath a Barbican or Bulwark to bete the Haven. I think that it was *Iſabella de Fortibus*.

Paſſing from *Kenton* I cam to . . . . Village a 2. Miles of, ſeing a praty Lake on the lift Hond, and an Iſſue out of it.

Thens to *Exminſtre* a praty Townlet, wher be Ruines of a Maner Place embatelid in the Front. I trow it ε longid to the Marquiſe of *Exceſter*.

Thinges Notable on the Eſt ſide of ζ *Exmouth*.

Exmouth a Fiſſchar Tounlet a litle withyn the Haven Mouth.

α *Hoc nomen omiſit* B. Sweſen *in Monaſt.* β *Haven's* G. γ *pety*] *petty* G. ſed in marg. *pretty*. Praty *B.* δ Some ſaye . . . . . that it was builded by *Iſabella de Fortibus* a Widdowe of an E. of *Devonſhires*. It is ſtronge, and hath a Barbican, or Bulwark, to beate the Haven. *B.* & *G.* ε *longeth* G. ζ Haven *addit B.*

---

1 vaſte.

Apſham

α *Apſham* a praty Tounlet on the Shore a 4. Miles upper in the Haven. Heere is the great Trade and Rode for Shippes that uſith this Haven: and eſpecially for the Shippes and Marchant Mennes Goodes of *Exceſter*.

Men of *Exceſter* contende to make the Haven to cum up to *Exceſter* ſelf.

At this Tyme Shippes cum [1] not farther up but to *Apſham*.

N. B. Ex Legenda Sanctorum ſecundum uſum *Exonien.* eccl. auctore *Joanne Grandiſono* epiſcopo *Exon.*

Ex vita S. [2] *Bonifacii* archiepiſcopi.

[3] Bonifacius *in* Weſt Saxonum [4] *provincia* Angl. *apud* Creditoniam *in* Devonia *ortus eſt.*

Pater ejus direxit illum ad monaſterium Examceſtre, *quod modo* Exonia *dicitur, & abbati* Wulfhardo *commendavit.* Bonefacius *cum confratribus* Trajectum *petiit ut evangelium prædicaret: ſed infecto opere domum rediit.*

Bonefacius *à* Daniele *epiſcopo* Wentano *literis commendatus* Romam *petiit.*

Bonefacius *apoſtolus à* Gregorio *juniore epiſcopo* Ro. *miſſus ad* Bavaros, Thuringos & Freſones *evangelium prædicavit tanquam* Willebrordi *cooperator.*

de

Bonefacius *in* Manaburgh *cellam conſtruens* Heſſis *evangelizavit.*

Bonefacius *factus archiepiſcopus à* Gregorio 3. *pont.* Ro.

Ex vita S. *Gul.* archiepiſcopi *Ebor.*

Gulielmus *filius* Hereberti *comitis ſtrenuiſſ. ex* Emma *ſorore* Stephani *regis* Angl.

Nomina Epiſcoporum Exon. *Eccl.*

Fol. 36.

Leofricus.	Joannes Graunſon.
Osbertus.	Thomas Brantingham.
Gul. Warweſt.	Gul. Courteney.
Robertus.	Edmundus Stafforde.

α Alpham *B. & ſic mox.*

1 no farther. *N. B.* The following twenty Lines are taken from 89 Fol. of the eighth Volume of Mr. Hearn and ought to be inſerted in this Place, as appears from Mr. Stow's Tranſcript. 2 Bonefacii. 3 Bonefacius. 4 provintia.

Barptolemus

Barptolemeus.	John Katerek.
Joannes.	Edmundus Lacey.
Henricus.	Georgius Neville.
Simon.	John Bouth.
Gul. Brewer.	Peter Courteney.
Richardus.	Richardus Fox.
∝ Gualterus *primus.*"	Oliver King.
Petrus.	John Arundel.
Thomas Bytton.	Richard Redmayne.
Gualterus Stapleton.	Hugo Oldeham.
James Berkeley.	

The Cathedrale Chirch of *Exceſter* remaynid after the Tyme of *Leofricus*, the firſt Biſhop of *Exceſter*, after one Rate to the Tyme of *Peter* the firſt, that began the Cathedrale Chirch, now ſtanding in *Exceſter*, and levied a Subſidie of the Clargie of his Dieceſe to the ſetting forward of it.

Joannes de Grandiſono Biſhop of *Exceſter* enlargid the Weſt Part of the Chirch, making vij. Archis wher afore the Plot was made but of v.

This *Joannes* voltid the Body of the Cathedrale Chirch of *Exceſter*.

This *Joannes Grandiſonus* convertid the Landes and Frutes of S. *Marie Oterey* to a Collegiate Chirch.

Sum think that ther was a Celle of *French* Monkes at *Oterey*: or an Houſe of Religion yn *Fraunce* ß at" Landes there. The wich Celle or Landes *Graunſon* convertid to the uſe of the College now beyng in *Oterey*.

This *Joannes Grandiſonus* chaungid an hold Fundation of an Hoſpital of S. *John's* in *Exceſter* and melioratid it, putting croſſid Brethern in it.

This *Joannes Grandiſonus* turnid an old Almoſe Houſe of xij. poore Menne, and as many Women, to whom Nomination was given *fratres Calendarum*, to the uſe of the Logging of the Vicares Chorales in the Cathedrale Chirch of *Exceſter*. Calender Hey.

Brentingham Biſhop of *Exceſter* finiſhid this College in Buildin g.

Hugh Oldham Biſhop of *Exceſter* gave and procurid a litle Celle [of Freres] *Ordinis S. Trinitatis* at *Totentes*. . . . . [comune tablinge in the] . . . . . .

∝ Walterus de Brouncſcombe *B.* ß *Lege* had *cum* B.

Fol. 37. *Joannes de Grandiſono* collectid the Legendes as they be now redde in Divine Services in the Dioceſe of *Exceſter*.

Biſhop *Stapleton* of *Exceſter* voltid the Presbyterie.

Biſhop *Stapleton* made alſo the Riche Front of Stone Worke at the High Altare in the Cathedrale Chirch of *Exceſter:* and alſo made the Riche Silver Table in the Midle of it. Yet ſum ſay that Biſhop Lacye made this Sylver Table; but ther is no lykelyhod yn it.

Biſhop *Neville*, as I hard ſay, made the Chapitre Houſe as it is now at *Exceſter*.

Syns I haid that *Edmund Lacy* began the [1] Chapiter Houſe, and *Neville* performid it.

Ex Chronico quodam.

α *S.* Edwardus *Confeſſor a°. regni ſui ſexto Dnī v°.* 1044°. *quidam* Lewinus *habuit iſtos tres epiſcopatus*, Wigornienſem, Cornubienſem & Cridienſem. *Iſtoque mortuo, ſucceſſit ei* Leofricus *ultimus Epus* Cornubiæ *& primus* Exon.

β Ex Tabula quadam de Genealogia *Joannis Grandiſoni* Epi *Exon.*

Hic erat filius Gul. Grandiſoni *de genere Imperatoris, qui frater fuit nobiliſſimi Dnī* Othonis *de* Grandiſono *in* Burgundia *Diœceſis* Lauſenenſis *ubi Caſtrum de* Grandiſono *eſt ſitum firmis ſaxis.*

Mater iſtius Epiſcopi erat Dnā Sybilla *filia & ſemiheres* Ew's. *Domini* Joannis Tregor *decora, Dnī Caſtri de* Ewiſam Herefordiam *juxta, ubi terras, dominia poſſidebat & caſtra.*

Qui Tregor *fuit filius Dnæ* Julianæ *ſororis Sci.* Thomæ de Cantilupo *Epī* Hereſordenſis.

Idem Joannes Grandiſon *habebat quatuor fratres germanos*

α Anno regni Regis *Edw.* Confeſſ. 6. & an. Do. 1044. *B.* β *Quæ ſequuntur uſque ad* obiit Joannes Graunſon *&c. omiſit* B. *& illorum loco tabulam Genealogicam ibi inveni,* Joannis Grandiſoni *ortum ſtirpemque (inſignibus item gentilitiis adpoſitis) exhibentem, propria ipſius* Burtoni *manu ſcriptam: in cujus etiam exemplari (quod hîc ſemel notandum duxi) multa ad* Exoniam *ſpectantia contra fidem Autographi tranſponuntur.*

---

1 Chapitre.

nobiles

nobiles Petrum & Othonem *Milites*, Thomam *ac* Gulielmum *clericos ſpirituales, temporalia & ſpiritualia ſtrenue regentes.*

Inſuper idem Epiſcopus quatuor ſorores habebat, Agnetem, *quæ Dnō* Joanni de Norwode *nubebat*, Mabillam *ſecundam Dn̄s* Joannes de Pateſhul *ducebat, qui multos viriliter bellando devincebat*, Matildem *tertiam monialem ac prioriſſam de* Acornebyri, *& vita ſemper devotiſſimam.* Catarinam *quartam Dnō* Gulielmo *ſpetioſam De* Monte Acuto *α Comiti β ſic''* Sarum *nuptam ; de qua duos filios cito progenuit*, Gulielmum, *qui unicam filiam maritavit Dn̄i* Edmundi *nobilis Comitis tunc* Cantiæ, *Fratris* Edwardi *Regis, utentis tunc Corona* Angliæ. Edwardus *Rex à Conqueſtu* 2ˢ. *erat iſte.*

Joannes *ſecundus filius audacitatis miræ Dn̄i* Thomæ de Monthermer *unicam filiam duxit, cujus Mater* Joanna *Comitiſſa* Gloverniæ *fuit ſoror prædicti* Edwardi *Regis, militiaque floruit.*

Ex eadem Catarina Gulielmus 3. *filias genuit.* Fol. 38.

Prima erat Elizabeth. formoſa *vocabatur. Dnō* Egidio de Badeleſmer *ſtatim maritatur. Et poſt mortem illius Dnō* Hugoni Spenſer *ſponſatur. Qui in ſuis actibus* militioſus *vocabatur.*

Secunda filia nomine vocata Sybilla Edmundo *filio & heredi libere fuit data Comitis* Arundeliæ : *& tertia* Philippa Rogero de Mortuo mari *quam cito conjugata.*

γ Obiit Joannes Graunſon *præſul* Exon. *a°. milleno ter centeno ſexageno undeno.*

This Inſcription is graven in a flatte Marble ſtone, under the which *Guliam Bruer* Biſhop of *Exceſter* is buried :

Hic jacet Gul. Bruer *Epus̄* Exon. *primus fundator quatuor dignitatum hujus Eccleſiæ.*

The Graunt of King *Edward the Confeſſor* was that the Landes of viij. Monkes that were yn his Tyme yn the Abbay of *Exceſter* ſhould be diſtributid emong 20. Prebendaries.

From *Exceſter* to *Cowley* Bridge about a Mile. There brekith out a litle above this Bridge an Arme out of *Ex* Ryver as I cam to the Bridge *ripa citer.* and after dryving certein Milles returnith into *Ex* above *Exceſter.*

α Comiti ſic Sarum] Τὸ *ſic* delendum eſſe conjeceram. Nunc autem puto *ſcilicet* legi debere. Sed de hac re judicent viri in re Genealogica verſati. *β Vox iſta forſan delenda γ Vide ſupra fol.* 32.

From *Cowley* [1] Bridge to *Syriok Newton* Bridg of 4. Archis over *Cride* Ryver a 2. Miles *dim.* and half a Mile farther is the Village or Tounlet of *Syriak Newton.*

From *Newton* to *Crideton* 2. Miles.

The Ground betwixt *Exceſter* and *Crideton* exceding α fair Corn, Greſſe and Wood.

Ther is a praty Market in *Kirton.*

The Toun uſith Clothing, and moſt therby lyvith.

The Place wher the old Cathedrale Chirch of *Crideton* ſtoode is now occupied with buildinges of Houſes by the New Chirch Yarde ſide. The olde Chirch was dedicate to S. *Gregory.*

The Chirch ther now ſtonding hath no maner β or token of Antiquite.

One Sir *John Scylley* a Knight and his Wife ſumtyme dwellyng in that Paroche be buried in the North Part of the [2] Tranſept of γ this.

The Biſhop of *Exceſter* hath a Maner Place or Palace by the Chirch Yarde, and to this Maner Place there longith a Parke.

Fol. 39. Ther is a Deane, and he is as the Curate; but he is no Prebendarie of Courſe.

Ther be xij. Good Prebendes in *Kirton*, beſide certen Burſaries, Miniſters and Choriſtes.

Crideton ſtondith on the δ Weſt" Ripe of *Cride* Water.

Cride Water riſith about a 2. Miles by North Weſt above *Crideton*, and ſo deſcendith to *Crideton.* and 3. Miles *dim.* lower goith under *Newton* Bridg of 4. Arches. and thens about a ij. Miles *dim.* lower rennith under a ſtone Bridge of 2. Arches cawllid . . . . . and ſcant half a Mile lower goith flat South into *Ex* River a litle above *Cowley* Bridge.

From *Exceſter* to *Cliſt* Bridg ε a ζ 3. Under this Stone Bridge archid rennith a pratie Broke η caullid . . . . . .

This Broke goyng about half a Mile lower rennith by *Cliſt* the Biſhop of ϑ *Exceſter* goodly Manor Place.

α *fair of Corn*, G. β *of* for *or* in G. γ Points after *this* in G. but there are none in the Orig. δ *Weſt*] Four points are put under this Word in *G. Vocem hanc adjecit* Burtonus. ε *a* 3. *Myles.* St. & G. ζ *Adde* Miles *cum* B. η *Sic Autogr.* Called Cliſt *B.* ϑ *Exceſter*'s St. & G.

---

1 Bridg. 2 tranſlept.

A 5. Miles farther I paſſid by a forde over a Riveret caullid *Tale*, that a Mile *dim.* lower above S. *Mari Oterey* Toun goith into *Oterey* Water.

Ther is a Bridge of Stone by the Ford of *Tale*. From this Ford of *Tale* I rode α about [1] 2. Miles farther to *Veniton* [2] Bridge, where *Oterey* Water is devidid into 4. Armes by Pollicy to ſerve Griſt and Tukking Milles.

Apon 3. of theſe Streames I roode by fair Stone Bridges.

The Firſt Arme of the 4. was the leſte, and had no Bridge that I markid. On the North ſide of the firſt Bridge was a Chapelle now prophanid.

S. *Marie Oterey* Town is . . . . . from *Veniton* Bridgges.

From *Veniton* Bridges to *Honiton* a 2. Miles on the Eſt Ripe of *Oter* River.

Honiton is a fair long thorough Fare and Market Toun, β longging to *Courteney* of *Powdreham*: beyng juſt xij. Miles from *Exceſter* by Eſt in the High Way to *London*.

A litle beyond *Honiton* I left *London* Way on the right Hond and rode North Eſt 3. Miles to *Mohun's Oterey*.

γ *The Hedde and Courſe of* Oterey".

Oterey riſith flat North a 5. Miles above *Mohun's Oterey* δ about ε at a Place caullid *Oterford*.

···Thens it rennith a 4. Miles to a Village caullid *Upoter*.

Thens a Mile to *Mohun's Oterey*.

Mohun's Oterey ſumtyme caullid *Oterey Fleming*. Syr *George Carew* hath a goodly ζ Maner Parke at *Mohun's Oterey*.

Syr *George Carew* told me that this Lande η was not the Landes of *Mohun* of . . . . . but of a nother *Mohun*, of whos Name ther were Barons. Fol. 40.

He ſaid that *Mohun* of *Somerſetſhire* the Erle bare in Gold a Croſſe ϑ ingraile" Sabelles: and that *Mohun* of *Devonſhir* gave the Arme with the pouderid Maunch. Much of the Land that this *Mohun* had cam by an Heir General of one *Fle-*

α *about* 2. *Miles*] *about three Miles* G. 'Twas 3. alſo firſt of all in the Orig. but afterwards alter'd by Mr. *Leland* himſelf. β *now longging* G. γ *Hæc deſunt in* B. δ *Sic Autogr.* About *tantum in* B. ε *about a Place* G. ζ *Maner and Parke* G. η *was not of the* Mohuns *Erles of* Somerſet, *but of a nothar* St. *was not of the Landes* G. ϑ *Manu* Burteni.

---

1 3. 2 Bridges.

ming, that was Lord of *Stoke Fleminges* Lordſhip and the Caſtelle at *Dertmouth*.

Alanus Fleming was a notable Man α on that β Stoke.

Carew maried an Heir General of the β Stoke of *Mohun* of *Devonſhir*.

Carew trew Name *Montgomerik*, and he is written thus in old γ Evidence, *Montgomerik Dns de Carew*.

Mons Gomericus.

Syr *Nicolas Carew* cam out of this Stok.

The very Auncient Armes of the *Carews* be 3. Lions Sabelle in Gold.

Ther was and is a Chapelle of S. *Patrike*, as I remember, yn the Caſtelle of *Dartemouth*: and it hath beene yn tymes paſte, as it apperith, ſum litle Celle annexid to ſum great Abbay.

Oterey goith from *Mohun*'s *Oterey* to *Honiton* a 3. Miles.

Thens to *Veniton* Bridge a 2. Miles.

Thens to S. *Mary Oterey*.

Fol. 41. *Oterey* goith from S. *Marie* to *Newton* Bridge about a Mile of.

Thens to *Oter* Mouth and the very Se a v. Miles.

Oterton a praty fiſchar Toun ſtandith on the Eſt ſide of the Haven about a Mile from *Otermouth*.

And on the Weſt ſide of the Haven is *Budelegh* right almoſt again *Oterton*: but it is ſumwhat more from the ſhore then *Oterton*.

Leſſe then an Hunderith Yeres ſins Shippes uſid this Haven, but it is now clene barrid.

Sum caulle this Haven *Budeley Haven* of *Budeley* Toun.

The Mouth of *Oterey* Haven lyith South Weſt.

Ther is a Fiſhar Village lower then *Oterton*, even at the very Eſt South Eſt point of *Otermouth*. This Village is caullid *Salterne*, and hath beene in tymes paſt a thing of ſum Eſtimation: and of this Village the Haven of *Otermouth* was caullid *Saltern* Haven: or peraventure of a Crek cumming out of the mayn Haven into it.

From *Mohun's Oterey* to *Colington* v. Miles by good Corne Paſture and ſum Wood.

About a Mile or I cam to *Colington* I ſaw from an Hille Shoute a right goodly Maner Place a Mile of on an Hille ſide of the Lord Marquiſe of *Dorſete*, and by it a goodly large Parke.

α *in* for *on* G. β Stock *B*. γ *Evidences* G.

The

The Toun ſelf of *Colington* is no very notable Thing. the Perſonage of it is impropriate to . . . . . .

The Biſhop of *Exceſter's* Chauncelar is Vicar of this Town α and a fair Houſe ther.

Coley River rennith under the Rote of an Hille that this Town ſtondith on.

This Brooke riſith, as I could eſteme, by Weſt North Weſt a . . . . Miles from *Colington*, by the which it rennith: and then, as I markid, it paſſith by *Colecombe* Park hard by *Colington* lately longging to the Marquiſe of *Exceſter*, and thens going a Mile and more enterith betwixt *Axbridge* and *Axmouth* Towne into *Ax* Ryver.

From *Colington* to *Seton* now a Mene Fiſſchar Toun ſcant 2. Mile.

I paſſid over *Cole* Water again at *Coliford*, or I cam to *Seton*.

Ther hath beene a very notable Haven at *Seton*: but now ther lyith betwen the 2. Pointes of the old Haven a mighty Rigge and Barre of pible Stones in the very Mouth of it: and the Ryver of *Ax* is dryven to the very Eſt Point of the Haven caullid *Whit Clif*, and ther at a very ſmaul Gut goith into the Se: and her cum in [ſmall fiſher [1] Boates for] ſocour.

The Town of *Seton* is now but a meane Thing, inhabited with Fiſchar Men. it hath bene far larger when the Haven was good. The Abbate of *Shirburne* was Lord and Patrone of it. Fol. 42.

Ther longgid and doth yet a Chapelle to *Seton* caullid *Bereword* nere the Shore, and ther is an Hamlet of Fiſchar Men.

There was begon a fair Pere for Socour of Shippelettes at this *Bereword*: but ther cam ſuch a Tempeſt a 3. Yeres ſins as never β in mynd γ of had before was ſene in that ſhore, and tare the Pere in Peaces.

On the Weſt Part over an Hille byyond *Seton* is *Wiſcombe*, a fair Maner Place, ſumtyme the Lord *Bonvilles*; now longging to the Marquiſe of *Dorſete*.

The Men of *Seton* began of late δ Day to ſtake and to make

α *Adde* hath *cum* B. β *in mynd of men had before beene ſeene* G. γ *Lege cum* B. of men had before beene ſeene. δ *Dayes* G.

---

1 *botes for* place without the Crotchets,

a mayne

a mayne Waulle withyn the Haven, to have divertid the Courſe of *Ax* Ryver, and ther almoſt in the Midle of the old Haven α and ther" to have trenchid thorough the *Chiſille*, and to have let out *Ax* and receyvid in the mayn Se: But this Purpoſe cam not to effect.

Me thought that Nature moſt wrought to trench the *Chiſil* hard by *Seton* Toun, and ther to let in the Se.

The Weſt Point of *Axmouth* Haven is caullid *Bereword*, ſcant half a Mile diſtant from the very Toune of *Seton*.

Sidmouth a Fiſſchar Toun with a Broke of that Name β and a Bay vj. Miles [1] Weſt of *Seton* . . . . . .

The Eſt Point of *Axmouth* Haven is caullid *White Clif*.

Theſe 2. Pointes be almoſt a Mile in Diſtance.

The veri Iſſue and Mouth of *Ax* into the Se at this Tyme is hard under the Rootes of *Whiteclif*.

I paſſid from *Seton* at Ebbe over the Salt Marſches and the Ryver of *Ax* to *Axmouth*, an old and bigge Fiſchar Toune on the Eſt ſide of the Haven.

The Priory of *Sion* was Lord Patrone here.

And heere I lernid that ther is an Abbay in *Normandy* caullid *Mountborow*, and this Place ſhewith by Writinges that *Axmouth*, *Sidmouth* and *Oterton* were Celles to it.

The Deſcent and Courſe of the Ryver of Ax *from the Hed.*

Ax riſith a Mile Eſt from γ *Bermiſtre*, a Market Toun in *Dorſetſhir*, at a place caullid *Axknolle*, a ground longging to Sir *Giles Strangwais* in a More on the Hangging of an Hille: and thens rennith South Weſt a 4. Miles to *Forde* Abbay, ſtonding in *Devonſhire* on the farther Ripe of it. And here about it is a limes to *Devonſhir* and *Somerſetſhir*.

Ax [2] then rennith to *Axminſtre*, a pratie quik Market Toun a 3. Miles lower *ripa citeriori*. This Toun is in *Devonſhir*.

Fol. 43. The Perſonage of *Axmiſter*, as I lernid, is impropriate to the Chirch of *York*.

The Chirch of *Axmiſtre* is famoſe by the Sepultures of many Noble *Danes* ſlain in King *Æthelſtanes* Time at a Batel

---

α *and ther* deſunt G. *Redundant.* β *and a Bay* deſunt G. γ *Bemiſtre* G.

---

1 Weſt Seton. 2 thens.

on

on *Bruneſdoun* therby: and by the Sepultures likewiſe α ſum *Saxon* Lordes ſlain in the ſame Feld.

Ax β thens rennith thorowgh *Axmiſtre* Bridge of Stone about a Quarter of a Mile lower then *Axmiſtre* [1] Toun.

Sumwhat lower then this Bridge γ enterith *Artey* Ryver, being ſumtyme a Raging Water, into *Ax* Ryver.

Artey riſith by North Weſt, and enterith into *Ax* by Eſt.

Ther is a Stone Bridge on *Artey* about half a Mile from the Place wher it enterith into *Ax*.

This Bridge of ſum is caullid *Kilmington Bridge*, a Village not very far from it.

About half a Mile lower then *Axmiſtre* Bridge is *Newenham*, ſumtyme an Abbay of *Bernardines*, of the Foundation of *Mohun* Erle of *Somerſet*, and it ſtondith on the hither Ripe of *Ax* to the Eſt in *Devonſhire*.

Ax rennith a Mile *dim.* lower thorough *Ax* Bridg of 2. Archis of Stone. This Bridg ſervith not to [2] paſs over at High [3] Tides, otherwiſe it doth.

Thens *Ax* rennith half a Mile lower to *Axmouth* Town.

And a Quarter of a Mile lower it goith undre *White Clif* into the Ocean Se, ther caullid *Ax Bay*.

δ *Dorſettſhire*.

From *Axmouth* to *Lime* a 4. Miles by meatly good Ground but no plenty of Wood.

Lime is a praty Market Toun ſet in the Rootes of an High Rokky Hille down to the Hard Shore.

This Town hath good Shippes, and uſith Fiſhing and Marchauntice.

Merchauntes of *Morleys* in *Britaine* much haunt this Town.

Ther cummith a ſhalow Brooke from the Hilles about a 3. Miles of by North, and cummith fleting on great Stone thorough a Stone Bridge in the Botom.

α *Lege*, of ſum. *of ſum* G. β *then rennith* G. γ *enterith Yearley Ryver* G. cum quinque Punctis. δ *Manu* Burtoni.

---

1 town. 2 paſſe. 3 tydes.

The

The Tounes Men communely caul this Water *the Buddel.*

One *Borowgh* a Marchaunt Man in Time of Minde buildid a fair Houſe in *Lime*, having a α goodly Towr at the Entery of it.

Ther is but one Paroch Chirch in *Lime.*

Ther is no Haven at *Lime:* But a Quarter of a Mile by Weſt South Weſt the Toun is a great and . . . . . [in the Sea for Succour of Shippes.]

Fol. 44. *Lime* is diſtant from *Colington* a v. Miles.

From *Colington* to *Charmouth* by metly goode Ground a good Fisſhar Toun a long Mile.

Here I firſt paſſid a litle Broket, and after in the very Botom and farther End of the Toun I paſſid over *Charebroke*, that a litle lower goith into the Se: and of this Ryver the Town takith the Name.

Chare Water riſith a 3. Miles above *Charemouth* by North in a Park of the Kinges caullid *Marſche Woodde.*

From *Charmouth* to *Chidwik* a 3. Miles by meatly good Grounde. This is a Fisſhar Town diſtant a Mile from the Shore. *Arundale* of *Lanheron* in *Cornwaul* is Lord of this Town, and hath a Manor Place and Park there.

In the farther End of this Town I paſſid over a Broke that thens reſortith to the Se.

From *Chidwik* to [1] *Bridport* by Corne, Paſture and Wood, 2. Miles.

At the Weſt Ende of this Town rennith a Ryver: and going a Mile lower enterith into the Ocean.

Nature hath ſo ſet this Ryver Mouth in a Valley bytwixt 2. Hilles that with coſt the Se might be brought in, and [there an Haven] made.

Britport, of ſum written *Bruteport*, is a fair larg Town, and the chief Streat of it lyith in lenght from Weſt to Eſt.

Ther croſſe a nother fair Strete β in Midle of it into the South. At the North Ende of this Streate is a Chapelle of S. *Andreas*, wher ſum ſay that the Paroch Chirch was yn old Tyme.

The Paroch Chirch of the Town is now ſtonding in the South End of this Streate.

I ſaw a Tumbe on the North ſide of the High Altare in this Chirch having this Inſcription:

α *goodly* deeſt G. β *in the Midle* G.

---

1 Britport.

Hic

Hic jacet α Gulielmus, *filius* Elizabeth de Julers, *Comitiſſæ* Cantiæ, *Conſanguineæ* Philippæ *quondam Reginæ* Angl.

Ther was in ſight or ever I cam over the Ryver into *Britport* a Lazar Houſe: and not far of a Chapelle of S. *Magdalene* in the which is a Cantuarie foundid.

And over the Bridge a litle by Weſt in the Town is a Chapelle of S. *John*.

Ther is alſo a Chapelle in the Town of S. *Michael*.

The Town longgith to the King and hath β Privilege for a Market and 2. Bailives.

From [1] *Bridport* to the North Weſt Point of the *Chiſil* renning from *Portland* thither γ about a Mile . . . . . Shore ſomewhat baying.

δ *The Courſe of the Ryver that cummith to* [2] Bridporte". Fol. 45.

This Ryver riſith by North litle more then half a Mile above *Bemiſtre*, and deſcendith as yet a ſmaul Water down by the Eſt Ende of *Bemiſtre* under a litle Stone Bridge of 2. praty Arches.

Bemiſtre is a praty Market Town in *Dorſetſhire*, and uſith much Housbandry, and lyith in one Streat from North to South: and in a nother from Weſt to Eſt.

Ther is a fair Chapelle of Eaſe in this Town. *Netherby* is the Paroch Chirch to it: and *Bemiſtre* is a Prebend to the Chirch of *Saresbyri*.

Bemiſtre is but 4. Miles from *Crookeſhorn*, a Market in *Somerſetſhir* by North from *Bemiſtre*.

Hoke Park having an auncient Maner Place ε on it is but a Mile *dim.* by Eſt South Eſt from *Bemiſtre*.

α *In ora exemplaris* Burtoniani *hæc legitur nota, quam & habemus in* Galei *Exemplari:* This *William* was Sonne of Sir *Euſtace Dabregecourt* Kt. ſecond Sonne of the L. *Dabridgecourt* in *Henault*, and of this *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Gerrard* E. of *Juliers*, the Widdowe of *John Plantaginet* E. of *Kent*, Sonne of *Edmund* of *Woodſtock* E. of *Kent*, and Brother to K. *E.* 2. This *William* was Brother to *Sanchet Dabridgcourt* Kt. and one of the Founders of the Garter. *Elizabeth* was buried in the *White-Freres* at *Wincheſter. quæ in Autographo deſideratur.* β *Priviledges* G. γ *about a* v. *Myles by Shore ſomewhat bayenge* St. δ *Deſunt* B. ε *in* for *on* G.

---

1 Britport. 2 Britporte.

Shirburn

Shirburn is 6. Miles toward the Eſt from *Bemiſtre*.

The Ryver goith from *Bemiſtre* a Mile lower to *Netherbiry* an Uplandiſch Toun, leving it on an Hille on the farther Ripe toward the Weſt. Heere be 3. Prebendes togither longging to the Chirch of *Saresbyri*.

The firſt is communely caullid *Netherbyri in Eccleſiis*. *Antonie Chalcedonie* hath this.

The ſecund is caullid *Netherbyri in terris*.

The 3. is caullid . . . . . .

The Ryver from *Netherbyri* rennith a 3. Miles lower onto [1] *Bridport* Bridg.

And a Mile lower by South into the Se.

I rode from *Britport* 3. Miles to *Netherbyri*, and then a Mile farther to *Bemiſtre*.

The Ground al this way is in an exceding good and almoſt the beſt vain of Ground for Corne, and Paſture, and Wood, that is in al *Dorſetſhire*.

I rode from *Bemiſtre* a Mile to the Toppe of an High Hille, and ther I left not far of on the lift Hande [2] North warde *Ax Knolle*, wher *Ax* Ryver riſith that goith to *Axmouth*.

Then I rode a Mile farther by Corn, Paſture and Wood.

And after a 3. Miles moſt by Moriſch but good Paſture Ground for Breede of Catelle onto *Everſhot*, a right α homble and poore Market Toun.

And ſo a Mile to *Milbyri* by very good Ground.

Mr. [3] *Strangeguaiſe* hath now a late much buildid at *Mylbyri* β *quadrato*, avauncing the inner Part of the Houſe with a loftie and freſch Tower.

There be 2. of the *Browninges* ſumtyme Lordes of *Milbyri* that hath Tumbes in the Chirch hard by the Manor Place.

Fol. 46. *Hic jacet* Joan. Bruning, *filius & heres* Joan. Bruning & Aliciæ *ux. ejus*, *filiæ & heredis* Joan. [4] Mantravers *Militis*, *qui fuit* 2. *filius* Joan. [5] Mantravers *Militis Dnī de* Hoke: & Alenora *uxor ejus*, *filia & una heredum* Thomæ Fitznicolle *Militis*, *Dnī de* Hulle *juxta* Berkeley *in Comit*. Gloceſtr. *qui quidem* Joan. *obiit* 16. *die* Decembr. *a°. D.* 1416.

α *homble*] *homely* G. β *Adde* lapide.

---

1 Britport. 2 Northworde. 3 Strangeguayſe. 4 Mautravers. 5 Mautravers.

Hic

Hic jacet Gul. Brouning *armiger*, *filius* Joan. Brouning *de* Melbury, *armigeri*, & Alienoræ *uxoris ejus*, *filiæ & unius heredum* Thomæ Fitznicol *Dnī de* Hul *juxta* Berkle α *in Civit.* Gloceſt: & Katarina *ux. ejus*, *filia* Laurentii *Dnī de* Southcote *juxta* Reding *in Comit.* Barksſhir: β *ac* Alicia Burton *poſtea uxor præd.* Gul. *filia* Joannis Burton, & Iſabellæ *ux. ejus*, *filiæ & hered.* Joan. Twiſord *armigeri*; *quæ quidem* Alicia *hanc tumbam fieri fecit a°. D.* 1467°.

Theſe Epitaphies were writen apon 2. Tumbes yn the Chirch at *Melbury*. But I lernid there that a ſaying was, That the Body of one of theſe *Bruninges* was buried at *Milton* Abbay: and the Body of the other γ to *Cerne*.

Inſcriptions made δ *at the Requeſt of Maſter* Trewry *at the Caſtelle of St.* Maw's.

ε *Henricus* oct. Rex *Angl. Franc.* & *Hiberniæ* invictiſſ. me poſuit præſidium reipubl. terrorem hoſtib.

Imperio *Henrici* naves ſubmittite vela.

Semper honos, *Henrice*, tuus laudeſque manebunt.

Edwardus fama referat factiſque parentem.

Gaudeat *Eduuardo* duce nunc *Cornubia* felix.

Ther is a fair Park hard by the Maner Place of *Milbyri*. Fol. 47.
And yn this Park is a Pond, out of the wich iſſuith a Broketh that with the Courſe of a right few Miles goith into *Ivelle* Ryver.

The *Stranguaiſe* cam to this Lordſhip by [1] Purchaſe.

From *Milbyri* up the Hille about a Mile by frutefulle and meatly welle woddid Ground.

Then a vj. Miles ſtille by champaine Ground on an high rigge, wher in ſight was litle Corn and no Wood, but al

---

α *in Civit.* Leg. *in Comit.* for 'tis *Comitatu* in G. β *At Alicia* &c. *filia fuit* Joannis Burton, G. ſed cum tribus Punctis. γ *at* . . . *Cerne* G. *Sic in Autogr.* At *Cerne* Abbey *in* B. δ *By Mr.* Leland *himſelf*. ε Theſe Inſcriptions are placed in G. immediately after what he ſays of *Padſtow* at the End of Fol. 95.

---

1 purchace.

about

about great Flokkes of Shepe, from whom al the Ground therabout is very α propice.

Here at the Ende of the Rigge or I deſcendid I markid to Brookes going to *Fraw* or *Frome* Ryver:

The one caullid *Sidling* or *Silling* going into *Frome* about *Bradeforde* on the right Hond. and this Broket rennith not from the Hed paſt a 2. Miles.

The other was on the lift Hand cumming from *Combe Valaunce* and goith into *Frome*.

Thens I paſſid down the Hille to *Frome* Toun a praty Husband Town a Mile of, and ſo I paſſid at the β Tounes over a Bridge [of 3. Arches] ſtonding on *Frome* Water.

The Courſe of the Water of Fraw *or* Frome *from the Hedde.*

Sum ſay, That the fartheſt Spring of *Frome* is at a Place caullid *Kenford* about a 2. Miles above *Hooke* Park.

The moſt common opinion is, That *Frome* riſith in a great Pond in *Hoke* Park and thens goith to . . . . . .

Thens to *Frome* Toun lying on the South Weſt ſide of the Ryver.

Thens to Miles to *Bradeford* ſtonding on the ſame Ripe of *Frome*.

Thens 2. Miles to *Dorcheſter*.

Fordington Bridge off Stone is a litle beneth *Dorcheſter* Town.

About a 2. Miles lower is *Woddeford* Caſtelle on the lift Hond and Ripe, as the Streame cummith down.

Thens to *Wolle* Bridge a 5. Miles.

Byndon is a litle lower then *Wolle* Bridge, and ſtondith on the right Hond and Ripe as the Ryver deſcendith.

Holm a Celle to *Montegue.* Thens ſcant 3. Miles to *Holme* on the right Hond and Ripe. And a [1] litle lower about a Quarter of a Mile γ is *Holme* Bridge of 4. Arches lower . . . . . .

Fol. 48. From *Frome* town to *Uphil* al by Hilly Ground baren of Wood but exceding good for Shepe a 4. Miles.

α *propice*] Sic etiam in *G.* ſed cum quatuor punctis ſub *pice*. Nonnulla hic loci deſunt in *St.* *Sic plane in Autogr.* Propper *in B.* · β *Adde* end *cum B.* γ *is* Holme *Bridge of* 4. *Arches.* Warewam *Bridge of* 6. *Arches* 2. *Miles lower* St.

---

[1] lite.

At

At this *Uphil* on the right Hond as I cam is the very Hedde of *Way* Ryver, that of ſum ys caullid *Wile*.

Heere I cam into the way that ledith from *Dorcheſter* to *Waymouth* 3. good Miles diſtant from this Place, by al the which way I rode as yn a baſe level Ground.

Dorcheſter is 8. Miles from *Waymouth*.

Ther is a Townlet on the hither ſide of the Haven of *Waymouth* caullid ∝ *Miltoun* beyng privilegid and having a Mair.

This Toun, as it is evidently ſeene, hathe beene far bigger then it is now. The Cauſe of this is layid onto the *French*-Men that yn Tymes of Warre raſid this Towne for Lak of Defence. For ſo many Houſes as be yn the Town they be welle and ſtrongly buildid of Stone.

Ther is a Chapelle of Eaſe in *Milton*.

The Paroch Chirch is a Mile of: a manifeſt Token that *Milton* is no very old Town.

Ther was a fair Houſe of Freres in the Eſt Part of the Town: and the chief Houſe of the *Rogers* in *Dorſetſhir* was Founder and Patrone of it.

Milton ſtondith β as a *Peninſula* by reaſon of the Water of the Haven that a litle above the Toun ſpreddith abrode γ and makith a Bay": and by the Bay of the mayne Se that gulfith in on the other ſide.

The Tounlet of *Waymouth* lyith ſtrait agayn *Milton* on the other ſide of δ the, and at this Place the Water of the Haven is but of a ſmaul Brede: and the *Trajectus* is by a Bote and a Rope bent over the Haven; ſo that yn the Fery Boote they uſe no Ores.

Waigmouth hath certein Libertees and Privileges, but ther is no Mair yn it. Ther is a Kay and Warf for Shippes.

By this Toune on an Hille is a Chapelle of Eaſe. The Paroche Chirch is a Mile of.

The Ryver of *Way* or *Wile* riſith not 4. Miles ful above *Waymouth* by North Weſt at *Uphil* in the ſide of a great Hille.

The Se ebbith and flowith up aboute a 2. Miles beyond *Waymouth*.

Ther is a litle Barre of Sand at the Haven Mouth.

∝ *Sic in Autogr. ſed in B.* Miltoun, or Melcombe, beyng *&c.* β *in* for *as* G. γ *deſunt* G. δ *of the Haven. and at* G. *Adde* Haven *cum* B.

There

Fol. 49. There rennith up by the right Hond of the Haven a great Arme of the Se: and ſcant a Mile above the Haven Mouth on the Shore of this Arme is a right goodly and Warlyke Caſtel made having one open Barbicane.

This Arme rennith up farther a Mile as in a Bay to a point of Land wher a *Trajectus* is into *Portland* by a long Cauſey of Pible and Sand.

This Arme goith up from the Strait of the *Trajectus* and is of a good Bredth, and ſo Se lyke goith up to *Abbates-Byri* about a vij. Miles of, where is a litle α freſch reſorting to the Se.

A litle above *Abbates-Byri* is the Hed or Point of the *Chiſil* lying North Weſte, that from thens β ſtreach up 7. Miles as a maine narow banke by a right Line on to South Eſt, and ther buttith on *Portland* ſcant a Quarter of a Mile above the new Caſtell in *Portland*.

The nature of this Bank of *Chiſil* is ſuch that as often as the wind blowith ſtrene at South Eſt ſo often the Se betith it and loſith the Bank [and brea]kith thorough it. ſo that if this Winde might moſt continually blow there this Bank ſhould ſone be beten away and the Se fully enter and devide *Portland* making it an Iſle, as ſurely in tymes paſt it hath beene as far as I can by any conjecture gather.

But as much as the South Eſt Wind dooth bete and breke of this *Chiſille* Bank, ſo much doth the North Weſt Wynd again ſocor, ſtrengith and augmentith it.

On the farther Point of the *Trajectus* into *Porteland* cumming from *Waymouth* is a Point of Land like a Cauſey al of Pible and Sand caſt up by Rages of the Se. Wheron I went ſcant a Mile to the loweſt Part of the Rotes of the High Ground of *Portland*, wher a late a right ſtrong and magnificent Caſtel is buildid.

And from this Caſtelle to the very South Eſt Point of the *Chiſil* is but a litle way: and the Arme of the Se that goith up to *Abbates-Byri* gulfith in bytwixt the South Eſt Point of the *Chiſil* and the Caſtelle.

α *freſche Watar reſortynge* St. & G. ſed in G. ſeptem puncta ponuntur ſub *Watar*. *Adde* Water *cum* B. β Stretched *B*.

Portland

Portland.

Portland hath bene of auncient tyme be al likelihod envi- Fol. 50.
ronid α with the Se, and yet berith the Name of an Isle. It is eminent and Hilly Ground on the Shore of it, and a great Plain yn the midle of it.

The Cumpace of it is countid to be about a 7. Miles. But if a Man should cumpace it by the very rootes and depe Shore the Cumpace wold mount to a x. Miles.

The Soile is sumwhat stony: and the Shore very Rokky. The Isle is fruteful of Corn and Gresse: and hath plenty of Sheepe.

There be at this presēt Tyme about a 80. Housis in the Isle. Ther hath beene al most as many mo as it apperith by Ruines.

There is but one Streat of Houses in the Isle, the Residew be sparkelid.

There is a Castelet or Pile not far from β Streate: and is set on an High Rokke hard by the Se Cliffes a litle above the Est End of the Chirch.

The Paroche Chirch that is but one at this tyme γ in the Isle" is longe and sumwhat low buildid in the Hangging Rootes of an Hille by the Shore.

This Chirch and Paroche is about a Mile *dim.* to go the next way to it from the Kinges new Castelle in the Isle: and to go to it by Cumpace of the Shore it is 3. Miles or more. Sum say that in tymes past ther was a nother Paroch Chirch in the Isle: but I there lernid no certente of it.

There be very few or utterly no Trees in the Isle, saving the Elmes about the Chirch.

Ther wold grow more if they were ther plantid; yet is the Isle very bleke.

The People bring Wood thither out of *Wight* and other Places.

They brenne also Cowe Dung dryed with the Hete of the Sunne.

The People of the Isle lyve most now by Tillage, and sumwhat faulle from Fisshing.

α *by* for *with* G. β *from the Street* G. The Street *B.* γ *desunt* G.

The People be good th[ere α in] β flyngging of Stonys, and uſe it for defence of the Iſle.

Fol. 51. The People ther be politique inough in [1] ſelling their Commoditees and ſumwhat avaritioſe.

The Perſonage ſette in the High Streat is the beſt building in the Iſle.

The Biſshop of *Wincheſter* is Patrone of the Chirch.

The Iſle is the Kinges: and much of the Land there is holden by . . . . . of hym.

From the Eſt South Eſt Point of the Haven of *Waymouth* caullid *S. Aldelmes Point*, beyng a litle Foreland, is a litle Bay ſcant of a 2. Miles, by the which I rode: and vij. Mile farther I ſaw on the Shore a litle Fiſshar Toun caullid [1] *Lilleworth*, ſumtyme longging to the *Newborows* now to *Poyninges*, wher is a Gut or Creke out of the Se into the Land, and is a ſocour for ſmaul Shippes. γ Th

δ [1] *Weſt Lilleworth* on the Weſt ſide of the Creke".

Eſt Lilleworth is a Mile and more from *Weſt Lilleworth* and ſtandith up into the Land.

The Soile betwixt *Waymouth* and *Weſt Lilleworth* is not very [2] frutefull, apter for Catelle then Corn, and no great plenty of Wood.

But about *Eſt Lilleworth* is metely good ε Ground plenty of Wood.

The goodly Maner Place of the *Newborowes* Lordes of *Eſt Lilleworth* is hard by the Paroch Chirch.

The *Newborows* Sepulchres were at *Byndon* Abbay wherof they were Founders.

The laſte of that Name, whos doughter and Heyre was maried to Syr *Henry Marney*, dyid in *Eſtſax* or *Southfolk*, and ther was byried.

There ſtondith a Tumbe in *Eſt Lilleworth* Chirch that was erectid for his Buryal.

The Genealogie of the *Newborows* and the Name of Heires

α *in ſlinging of Stones* G. β *So 'tis written. Others perhaps would read it* ſlyngging. γ *Th.* deeſt St. & G. *Binæ iſtæ litteræ deſunt in* B. *quæ tamen exſtant in Autogr.* δ *deſunt* G. ε *Ground and plenty* G.

---

1 ſelling theyr. 2 frutefulle.

General

General that they α maried with be yn Glaſſe Windows in a Parlow in the Maner Place at *Eſt Lilleworth*.

Wher as the Limites of *Eſt Lilleworth* do end, ther beginnith *Porbek* Foreſt Ground. Fol. 52.

Loke whither *Purbeke* be not ſo corruptely caullid for *Corbek*.

From *Eſt Lilleworth* to *Holme* a Celle to β *Montegue*. and a litle lower γ to *Holm* Bridge a 2. Miles of 4. Miles, moſt by low and blake Moriſch Ground, over growen with Heth and Moſſe.

Thens to *Ware* by much like Ground, ſaving that about *Wareham* ſelf the Ground is frutefuller.

The lenght of *Wareham*, as it is now, is from North to South.

Ther is at the South End a fair Bridge of vj. Archis apon *Fraw* or *Frome* Ryver.

Wareham is now within the Waulles faullen δ doun made into Gardeins for Garlike.

I have the Deſcription of *Wareham* in an other Itinerarie of myne.

A 2. forow Lenghtes out of *Wareham* by North is a great Bridge of vi. Archis over *Trent* Ryver, alias *Pyddildour*.

ε *The Courſe of* Trente".

From *Wareham* to *Lichet* Village ζ a v. Miles by ſumwhat low and Moriſch Ground, ſuch as is yn *Purbek* Foreſt.

Ther cummith a ſmaul Gut as in a Fenny Ground out of the Haven of *Pole* onto the Toun of *Lichet* or I enterid into it.

When I rode out of *Lichet* ther lay a way to *Pole* by a Fery [1] again *Pole* it ſelf: ſo that by this way *Poole* is but 2. Miles from *Lichet*.

But I roode from *Lichet* about: and ſo *Pole* is 3. Miles diſtant from *Lichet*.

Pole is no Town of auncient occupying in Marchantdiſe:

α *maried with are in a Glaſſe Window* G. β Montacute *Priory in* Somerſetſhire. *and a little lower* B. γ *to* Holm *Bridge a* 4. *Miles*, St. Holm *Bridge of* 4. *Miles* G. cum punctis. δ *doun and made* G. ε *Deſunt* B. & G. ζ *a* v. *Miles*] *a ſix Miles* G.

---

1 agayn.

but rather of old Tyme a poore Fisshar Village and an Hammelet or Member to the Paroche Chirch.

It is *in hominum memoria* much encreasid with fair Building and use of Marchaundise.

It standith almost as an Isle in the Haven aad hangith by North Est to the mayne Land by the space almost of a flite shot. And in this Place is a Dike, and to it often cummith thorough out the Haven Water, and here is an embatelid Gate of Stone to enter into the Town.

Fol. 53. The lenghth of the Toun liythe almost fulle by North and South.

The Key for the Shippes standith South Est.

Ther is a fair Toun House of Stone by the Kay.

King *Richard* the 3. began a pece of a Toun Waulle at one ende of the Kay; and promisid large thinges to the Town of *Pole*.

I can gather no otherwise, but wheras of old tymes Shippes cam sumwhat nere *Wereham* up the Haven, and there had vente of their Wares, and synnes Shippes lost their Rode ther for lak of Depth of Water Shippes kept and resortid nerer to *Pole* Toun, aud so it by a litle encreasid, and *Wareham* felle clene to ruines. Howbeit *Wareham* was ons sore rasid in the *Danes* Warres.

α Ther is a fair Chirche in *Pole*.

Ther lyith agayn the Kay a Point of Land as a Causey after the Fascion of a brode Swerd β with a sharp. The Point is agayn the Town: the brode part hang . . . . . and by this Causey Men cum from *Lichet* to the Fery.

The Water of *Poole* Haven gulfith in on bothe sid of this Cause or Point of Ground.

If a man should round aboute cumpace the Water withyn the Mouth of *Poole* Haven it wold streach welle toward 20. Miles.

There ly 3. Isles withyn this Haven, wherof the most famose is *Brunkesey*. Sum say that ther hath bene a Paroch in it. Ther is yet a Chapelle for an Heremite. It longid to *Cerne* Abbay.

α *There is a very fayre* &c. B. β *withe a sharpe Poynt toward the Towne, and the brode parte hangynge up to the Land. And by this Cawsey* St.

Ther

Ther be Men alyve that ſaw almoſt al the Town of *Pole* kyverid with Segge and Riſhis.

From *Pole* to the Haven Mouth . . . . . .

From the Mouth up on the Shore [1] by the South Weſt is in a Bay a 3. Miles of a Fiſhar Toun caullid *Sandwiche*, and ther is a Peere and a α litle freſch

The very utter part of Sainct *Aldelmus* Point is 5. Miles from *Sandwich*.

Chriſtes - Chirch Twinhā viij. Miles from *Pole*.

And from this Point in an other Bay lyith Weſt *Weſt Lilleworth*, wher is ſum ſocour for Shippes.

[*Weimouth* is β countid] . . . [2] Myles from *Pole*.

From *Pole* to *Winburn* 4. Miles, wherof 3. and an Half be by Moriſch and Hethy Ground. Fol. 54.

The Soile about *Winburn* Minſtre ſelf is very good for Corne, Graſſe and Woodde.

Or I cam into *Winburn* by half a Mile I paſſid over *Aleyn* Bridg of xij. Archis apon *Stour*.

Bridges on Stour *byneth* Blanford *Bridg*.

Blanforde Bridge is 4. Miles lower on *Stour* then *Stoureton* Minſter.

From *Blanford* Bridge to *Stourmiſter* Bridge of Stone a 3. Miles.

Thens to *Juliane* Bridge of Stone at the one Ende of *Twinburne*, and half a Quarter of a Mile lower to *Aleyn* Bridge of xij. fair Archis at the other Ende of *Twinburn*.

Thens to *Iver* Bridge of Stone a vj. Miles lower.

Thens 2. Miles to *Chriſte-Chirch Twinham*.

Chriſtes - Chirch is communely countid to be viij. Miles from *Winburn*.

The Toun of *Winburn* is yet meatly good and reaſonably welle inhabitid. it hath [3] bene a very large Thing, and was in price in tyme of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kinges.

Ther be in and about it diverſe Chapelles that in tymes

α *a litle freſch*] *Sic in Autogr. a litle freſhe Watar*. St. Freſh . . . . to the very utter poynt of St. *Aldelmus* poynt it is a 5. Miles *&c*. B. β *countid* * 20. *Myles* St.

---

1 by Southweſt. 2 Miles. 3 beene.

* 20. Miles *St.*

paſte were, as I have lernid, Paroche Chirchis of the very Toun of *Winburne*.

The *Saxon* Kinges had hard by the Toune a Caſtelle now caullid *Badbyri*, but clerely down. The Diches, Hilles, and Site ther of be yet evidently ſeene. now Conyes borough in it.

Ther hath beene ſins a fair Maner Place caullid *Kingeſton*-Haul, and this is alſo now in a manner clerely defacid. It berith in Wrytinges the Name of *Kingeſtoun Laſcy*. Wherapon I gather that one of the *Lacys*, Predeceſſors onto *Henry Laſcy* Erle of *Lincoln*, buildid this Houſe. and I gather therby alſo, That the *Laſcys* were Lordes of *Winburne*. and by hym it cam to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſtre*, to the which
Fol. 55. Duke[dome] it yet longgith. And the Courtes for *Winburn* be yet kept at *Kingeſton*.

The famoſe Wood of *Bathan*, now communely caullid of ſum *Bothom*, is not far from *Kingeſton*.

Kingeſtoun lyith by North Weſt in a maner hard to *Winburne*.

The Chirch of *Winburne* Minſtre was firſt a Nunnery erectid by S. *Cuthburge*.

It is but of late tymes that a Dene and Prebendaries were inductid into it.

The Cryptes in the Eſt Part of the Chirch is an old Peace of Work. S. *Cuthburga* was buryid in the North ſide of the Presbyterie.

King *Etheldrede* was byried by her, whos Tumbe was lately repairid, and a Marble Stone ther layid with an Image of a King in a Plate α Braſſe with this Inſcription : *In hoc loco quieſcit corpus S.* Etheldredi, *regis* Weſtſaxonum, *martyris*, *qui a°. Di.* 827. 13°. β *die*" Apr. *per manus* Danorum *Paganorum occubuit*.

Cuthburga ſins was tranſlatid to the Eſt End of the High Altare.

Erle *John* of *Somerſet*, or, as I rather think, *John* Duke of *Somerſet* his Sun, lyith buried in a goodly Tumbe with his Wife in the South ſide of the Presbiterie *ſub arcu*.

There lyith in a goodly large Tumbe of Marble in the South Iſle by the Quire one *Barok* or *Berwike*, γ as I hard ſay". δ There Lady *Margarete* Mother to *Henry* the vij. foundid and endowid a Grammar Schole in *Winburne*.

α Of Braſſe *B.* β Die *deeſt* B. γ *Deſunt* B. δ *There Lady* &c.] The full point ſhould not be put after *ſay* but *there*, unleſs we

The Miniſters of the Chirch of *Winburne* hath a praty Houſe or College to inhabite.

The Deane hath a fair Houſe.

The Courſe of Winburn *River.*

Winburn riſith a 3. Miles by Eſtimation above S. *Giles Winburne*, and ſo cumming by North Eſt by S. *Giles Winburne*, wher Mr. *Aſſcheley* hath his Maner Place and Park, deſcendith a 6. Miles lower to *Wadeford* Bridg of 4. Archis [of Stone in the] . . . . [Ende] of *Winburne* Town, and ſo goith down half a Quarter of a Mile lower, and breking ynto 2. Armes rennith thorough 2. Bridges of 3. Archis a peace in the very Town of *Winburn*, caullid *Iſebroke* Bridges, one beyng nere the other: and ſtrait cumming into one Botom goith a litle lower to a Mylle, and a litle lower goith into *Stour* by Eſt South Eſt not much above *Aleyn* Bridge. Fol. 56.

From *Winburn* to *Horton* 4. Miles much by woddy Ground.

This was ſumtyme an Hedde Monaſterie, ſyns a Celle to *Shirburn*. The Village was now a late brent.

Here is a litle Broke that goith by the Botom of the Toun, and therabout hath 2. litle Bridges on it, and goith toward S. *Giles Aſcheley* into *Winburne*.

From *Horton* to *Cranbourn* a 3. Miles al by Champain Ground ha[ving] nother Cloſure nor Wood. *Cranbourn* is a praty thorough Fair, and for one Streat meatly welle buildid.

There rennith a fleting bek thorough it, and α paſſid doun thorough the Streat ſelf on the Right Hond. I geſſid it to reſorte to *Horton*, but I am not ſure of that.

Here was ſumtyme an Hedde Abbay, after made a Celle to *Tewkesbyri* by an Erle of *Gloceſter*.

From *Craneburn* I paſſid about a 2. Miles or more, al by playne Champain Ground, leving *Blakden* the Kinges great Park hard on the lift Hond.

β *Wiltſhire.*"

Thens a 6. Miles by like Ground to *Honington* a good Village.

---

we read (as 'tis in *B.*) *the* for *there*. There is no Diſtinction in the Original, in which *there* is written with a little *t*. The *pro* there *in* B. α Paſſeth *B.* β *A manu* Burtoni.

In

In the botom of this Toun goith a great Water, and ther I paſſid over a [1] Bridge of a 3. Archis, α and ſo β *Saresbyri* al Champayn Ground a 2. Miles.

This Water or Ryver is caullid *Chalkbourn*. it riſith a vj. Miles from *Shaftesbyri* yn the way betwixt *Saresbyri* and it a Mile from the High way in a botom on the left Hond, riding from *Saresbyri* to *Shaftesbyri*, and thens to *Honington* cummith
Fol. 57. thys Ryver, that is about a xij. Miles from the Hed of *Chalkbourn* Water. and a 2. Miles *dim.* byneth *Honington* it goith into *Avon* about a Mile byneth *Harnham* Bridge.

And, as I remembre, Mr. *Baynton* hath a Place on this Water, wher his Father was wont to dwelle.

The Toun of *New-Saresbyri* with the Suburbes of *Harnham* Bridge and *Fiſſchertoun* is to good Miles in Cumpace.

Ther be many fair Streates in the Cite of *Saresbyri*, and eſpecially the High Streate, and the Caſtel Streate, ſo caullid bycauſe it lyith as a way to the Caſtelle of *Old-Saresbyry*. Al the Streates in a maner of *New-Saresbyri* hath litle Streamelettes and Armes derivyd out of *Avon* that rennith thorough them.

The ſite of the very Toun of *Saresbyri* and much Ground therabout is playne and low, and as a Pan or Receyver of moſt parte of the Water of *Wyleſhire*.

The Market Place in *Saresbyri* [2] is fair and large and welle waterid with a renning Stremelet. in a Corner of it is *domus Civica*, no very curius pece of Work but ſtronly buildid of Stone.

The Market of *Saresbyri* is welle ſervid of Fleſch; but far better of Fiſch: γ for a δ great of the principal Fiſch that is taken from *Tamar* to *Hampton* reſortith to this Town.

There be but 2. Paroche Chirchis in the Cyte of *Saresbyri*, wherof the one ys by the [3] Market Place as in the Hart of the Town, and is dedicate to S. *Thomas*.

The other is of S. *Edmunde*, and is a Collegiate Chirch of the Fundation of *Delawile* Biſhop of *Saresbyry*. This Chirch ſtondith at the North Weſt Ende of the Toun hard by the Town Diche.

α *and ſo to Salisbery* St. β *Lege* to Saresbyri, *cum B.* γ *for a great parte of* St. δ *Adde* part *cum* B.

---

1 Bridg: 2 is very fair. 3 Maket.

This

This Diche was made of the Tounes Men ∝ as ſuch tyme as *Simon* Biſhop of *Saresbyri* gave Licence to the Burgeſes to ſtrengthen the Town with an embatelid Waulle.

This Diche was thoroughly caſte for the Defence of the Town ſo far as it was not ſufficiently defendid by the mayn Streame of *Avon:* But the Waulle was never begon; yet, as I remembre, I ſaw one Stone Gate or 2. in the Town. Fol. 58.

Harnham Bridge was a Village long afore the Erection of *New-Saresbyri*. and there was a Chirch of S. *Martine* longging to it.

There ſtandith now of the Remain of the old Chirch of S. *Martin* a Barne in a very low Medow on the North ſide of S. *Nicolas* Hoſpital.

The Cauſe of the Relinquiſching of it was the Moyſtenes of the Ground often overflowen. For this Chirch was ther a new dedicate to S. *Martine* in a nother Place that yet ſtandith.

Licens was get of the King by a Biſhop of *Saresbyri* to turn the Kingges High way to *New-Saresbyri*, and to make a mayn β Bridge of right Paſſage over *Avon* at *Harnham*.

The Chaunging of this Way was the totale Cauſe of the Ruine of *Old-Saresbyri* and *Wiltoun*. For afore this *Wiltoun* had a 12. Paroch Chirches or more, and was the Hedde Town of *Wileſhir*.

Ther was a Village at *Fiſherton* over *Avon* or ever *New-Saresbyri* was buildid, and had a Paroche Chirch ther as it yet hath.

In this [1] *Fiſſchertoun*, now a Suburbe to *New-Saresbyri*, was ſins the Erection of the New Toun an Houſe of *Blake Freres* buildid not far from *Fiſherton* Bridge.

Ther was alſo an Houſe of *Gray Freres* withyn the Toun of *Saresbyri* of the Fundation of . . . . Biſhop of *Saresbyri*.

The Cite of *Old-Saresbyri* ſtanding on an Hille is diſtant from the New a Mile by North Weſte, and is in cumpace half a Mile and more. Fol. 59.

This thing hath beene auncient and exceding ſtrong: But ſyns the Building of *New-Saresbyri* it went totally to ruine.

Sum think that lak of Water cauſſid the Inhabitantes to

∝ *at ſuche tyme* St. At *B.* β *Bridge of right Paſſage*] Leg. *Bridge for Paſſage*.

---

1 Fiſherton.

relinquiſch

relinquiſch the Place; yet were ther many Welles of ſwete Water.

Sum ſay, That after that in Tyme of Civile Warres that Caſtelles and waullid Townes wer kept that the Caſtellanes of *Old-Saresbyri* and the Chanons could not agre, inſomuch that the Caſtellanes apon a tyme prohibited them cumming home from Proceſſion and Rogation to re-entre the Toun. Wherapon the Biſhop and they conſulting togither at the laſt began a Chirch α on his own propre ſoyle: and then the people reſortid ſtrait to *New-Saresbyri* and buildid ther: and then in continuaunce were a great numbre of the Houſes of *Old Saresbyri* pullid doun and ſet up at *New-Saresbyri*.

β their

Oſmund Erle of *Dorcheſtre* and after Biſhop of *Saresbyri* erectid his Cathedrale Chirch ther in the Weſt Part of the Town: and alſo his Palace. Wherof now no token is but only a Chapelle of our Lady yet ſtanding and mainteynid.

Ther was a Paroch of the Holy Rode beſide in *Old-Saresbyri:* and an other over the Eſt Gate wherof yet ſum tokens remayne.

I do not perceyve that ther were any mo Gates in *Old-Saresbyri* then 2. one by Eſt, and an other by Weſt. Withoute eche of theſe Gates was a fair Suburbe. And yn the Eſt Suburbe was a Paroch Chirch of S. *John:* and ther yet is a Chapelle ſtandinge.

The Ryver is a good Quarter of a Mile from *Old-Saresbyri* and more where it is nereſt onto it, and that is at *Stratford* Village South from it.

There hath beene Houſes in tyme of mynd inhabitid in the Eſt Suburbe of *Old-Saresbyri:* but now ther is not one Houſe [1] nether [with]in *Old-Saresbyri* or without in[habite]d.

Fol. 60. Ther was a right fair and ſtrong Caſtelle within *Old-Saresbyri* [2] longging to the Erles of *Saresbyri* eſpecially the *Longeſpees*.

I reede that one *Gualterus* was the firſt Erle after the Conqueſt of it.

Much notable ruinus Building of this Caſtelle yet ther remaynith.

α *on theyr owne* St. β Their *deeſt* B.

---

1 nother. 2 logging.

The

The Diche that environid the Old Toun was a very deepe and ſtrong Thynge.

The Courſe of Avon *Ryver.*

Avon Ryver riſith by North Eſt not far from *Wolphe*-Haul yn *Wyleſhir*. The firſt notable Bridg that it cummith to is at *Uphaven*.

Thens a 4. Miles to *Ambrosbyri*, and there is a Bridge.

Thens to *Woddeford* Village a 4. Miles, ſtanding on the right Ripe. and *Newtoun* Village on the lift Ripe.

The Biſhopes of *Saresbyri* had a propre Maner Place at *Wodford*. Biſhop *Shakeſton* pullid it doun bycauſe it was ſumwhat yn Ruine.

Thens to *Fiſſcharton* Bridg of vj. Stone Arches a 3. Miles.

Thens a very litle lower to *Crane* Bridge of a vj. Arches of Stone.

Thens a Forowgh lenghte lower to *Harneham* Bridge of vj. gret Arches of Stone a mayne and ſtately Thing.

Here is at the Weſt Ende of this Bridge only a litle Iſlet diſtante betwixt a nother Bridg of 4. praty Arches, and under this rennith a good Streme as I take it of *Avon* Water as an Arme breking out a litle above and ſone after rejoyning; or els that *Wilton* Water hath ther his Entery into *Avon*.

From *Harnham* Bridge to *Dunton* a fair Bridge of Stone a 4. Miles.

Thens to *Fording* Bridge of Stone a 4. Miles.

Thens to *Ringwodde* Bridge a 5. Miles.

And ſo a 5. Miles to *Chriſtes-Chirch Twinham*, and ſtrait to the Se.

Chriſte-Chirch xviij. Miles from *Saresbyri*.

The Courſe of Wile *Ryver.*

Wyle riſith a 3. Miles or more above *Wermiſtre*, and ſo cummith a x. Miles doun to *Hanging Langforde* ſtanding as the Deſcent is on the right Hond of it.

Thens a 3. Miles to *Stapleford* Village on the ſame Hand.

Here cummith into *Wyle* from North Weſt *Wint*[*erborne*] « Water whos . . . . . .

Thens cummith *Wyle* a 2. Miles and rennith thorough the Town of *Wilton* dividid into Armes. Fol. 61.

« *Water whos Cource is a* 6. *Myles or* 7. St.

And

And here cummith into *Wile* a Ryver caullid *Nadder*, alias *Fovington* Water, bycauſe it riſith about *Fovington* Village 5. Miles by Weſt from *Wilton*.

From *Wilton* to *Saresbyri* 2. Miles.

Here about *Harnham* Bridge is the Confluence of *Wyle* and *Avon*.

Fol. 62.

Ex Tabella in Sacello S. *Mariæ*.

Orate pro anima Richardi Poure, *quondam* Sarum *Epiſcopi, qui Eccleſiam hanc inchoari fecit in quodam fundo ubi nunc fundata eſt ex antiquo nomine* Miryfelde *in honorem B. Virg.* Mariæ 3. *Cal.* Maij *in feſto S.* Vitalis *Martyris An°. D.* 1219. *regnante tunc Rege* Richardo *poſt Conqueſtum primo. Fuitque Eccleſia hæc in ædificando per ſpatium* 40. *annorum temporibus trium Regum, videlicet antedicti* Richardi, Joannis, & Henrici 3. *Et conſummata* 8. *Cal.* Apr. *An°. D.* 1260. *Iſte* Richardus *Epiſcopus fundavit Miſſam Beatæ* Mariæ *Virginis ſolenniter in hac Capella quotidie celebrandam, & appropriavit Rectoriam de* Laverſtoke *ad ſuſtentationem ejuſdem Miſſæ. Qui quidem* Richardus *Epiſcopus poſtea tranſlatus fuit ad Epiſcopatum* Dunelmenſem : *fundavitque Monaſterium apud* Terraunt *in Comit.* Dorſet. *ubi natus* α *nomine*" Richardus Poure : *ibique cor ejus, corpus vero apud* Dureham *humatum eſt. Et obiit* 15. *die* April. *An°. D. M.* β *CCXXXVII. XXI.* H. 3."

Tarentum Durotrigum.

Incipit Prologus in Philobiblon Richardi Dunelmenſis *Epiſcopi, quem librum compilavit* Robertus Holcot *de ord. Prædicatorum ſub nomine dicti Epiſcopi.*

Dicta Halarij Epiſcopi *ſuper* Matthæum & 7. *Epiſtolas Canonicas.*

Verſus plus minus 300. Michaëlis Cornubienſis *contra Magiſtrum* Henricum Abrincenſem *coram D°.* γ *electo* Winton. & *Epiſcopo* Rofenſi.

Pœnitentiale Egberti *Archiepiſcopi* Eboracenſis.

Computus Rabani.

Incipit ſuccinctus Dialogus Eccleſiaſticæ Inſtitutionis à Dnõ Egberto[1] *Archiepiſcopo* Eburacæ *Civit. compoſitus.*

α *Deeſt in* B. *ſed eſt ſpatium vacuum.* β *A manu* Burtoni. *Poſt* M *aſteriſcum poſuit* Lelandus. γ Dilecto *B.*

---

1 Ecgberto.

Birinus

Birinus *Episcopus* Dorcastrensis & *Apostolus* [1] Gerwissorum *natus* Romæ.

Birinus *sepultus* Dorcastriæ.

Hedda *Episcopus transtulit corpus* Birini *ad* Ventanam *Civitatem.*

Æthelwoldus 26. *Episcopus* Ventanus *rursus ejus corpus ad summum Altare transtulit.*

Robert Lord *Hungreford* dyed xviij. of *May anno Di.* 1459. Fol. 63.

Robert is buried on the North side of the Altare of our Lady Chapelle in a Chapelle of his own Fundation.

Margaret Wife to *Robert* and Doughter to *William* Lord *Botreaux* is buried in the Midle of the same Chapelle in an High Tumbe.

Sub hoc lapide Marmoreo desuper insculpto humatum est corpus Reverendi Patris Nicolai Longespe, *quondam* Sarum *Episcopi, qui plurima huic contulit Ecclesiæ, & obiit* 18. *Mens.* Maij *a°. D.* 1291. *ex cujus parte australi jacet* Robertus Wichamton, *ex parte boreali* Henricus Brandesburn *requiescit.*

Ther lyith under an Arche on the North side of our Lady 2. Noble Men of the *Longespee.*

Ther lyith in a Chapelle on the South side of our Ladies Chapelle Altare ∝ *Beauchaump* Bisshop of *Sarum* in the Midle of the Chapel in a playn Marble Tumbe.

Bisshop *Beauchamp's* Father and Mother ly also there in Marble Tumbes.

Syr [*John Ch*]*eyney* late Knight of the [Garter] lyith also in this Chapel.

Bisshop *Beauchamp* had made afore a riche Tumbe and a Chapel over it at the West End of our Lady Chapelle. but one *John Blith* Bisshop of *Sarum* was after buried β under it.

γ It is said that *Beauchampe* axid ons a sister of . . . . . how she likid this Tumbe".

S. *Osmundes* first Tumbe on the South side of our Lady whil the Shrine was a makyng.

In Presbyterio ex parte Bor.

δ Audeley *Episcopus* Sarum.

∝ *Rich.* præfigit *B.* β *Sic in Autogr.* Under it, whoe dyed 23. *Aug.* 1499. *B* γ *Desunt* B. δ Edmundus Audely *B.*

---

1 Gewissorum.

Rogerus

Rogerus α Mortyvalle *Episcopus* Sarum, *qui plurima huic contulit ecclesiæ. Obiit* β 14. *die Mensis* Martii, *a°. D.* 1302.

γ Ex parte Australi Presbyt.

Simon *de* Gandavo *Epus* Sarum: δ *obiit a°. D.* 1297. 4. *Nonas* Apr.

In med. Presbyterii.

Robertus ε Wyville *Epus* ζ Sarum.

In Australi Insula.

Egidius *de* Britport *Epus* Sarum.

Richardus *de* η Medford *Epus* ϑ Sarum.

In Insula Bor.

ι Wytte *Epus* Sarum *cum imagine ænea* κ *de aurata.*

In Navi Ecclesiæ.

Fol. 64. Joannes Chaundelar *Epus* Sarum *primus Thesaurar. & Decanus ejusdem Eccl.* λ *obiit a°. D.* 1426.

μ *Alter Epus* Sarum *ibidem sepultus.*

In Bor. Insula navis Eccl.

Sepulchra duorum Episcoporum veteris, ut autumant, Sarum.

Inscriptio alterius sepulchri:

Adfer opem. devenies in idem.

Gualterus Hungreford *Miles, qui fuit captus à* Gallis *& à suis redemptus.*

There is also a sepulchre with an Image of 4. fote in lenght of a Bisshop.

There be auncient Tumbes on the South side, wherof one hath a Image of Marble of a Man of Warre.

α De Martivall *B.* β 14. Martii 1302. *solummodo in* B. γ In Presbyterio ex parte Australi *B.* δ Obiit 4. Non. Apr. 1297. *B.* ε de Wiville *B.* ζ *Sarum* obiit 4. *Sep.* 1375. 49. *E.* 3. B. η Melford *B.* ϑ *Sarum* obiit 1407. 8. *H.* 4. B. ι *Walterus de la Wile* Episcopus *Sarum* B. κ Deaurata obiit 1270. 54. *H.* 3. B. λ Obiit 1426. 5. *H.* 6. B. μ *Ita Autogr. sine lacuna; sed in* B. *hoc modo* . . . . . epus *Sarum* ibidem sepultus.

There

There is a Bisshop buried by the side of the Waulle of the South Isle again the High Altare without as in a Cemitery, wherin the Vergers ly, and in one of the mayne Butteres of the Chirch ther is hard by an Inscription . . . . . *Latin* sumwhat defacid.

Thingges excerptid out of the Martyrologe Booke at *Saresbyri*.

Nonis Januar. *obiit* Walterus Walrond, *qui dedit terram de* Estdeona *ad Communit. hujus Ecclesiæ. Obiit* 2°. *Non.* Januar.

Walterus de la Wyle *Epus* Sarum, *qui fundavit Eccl. Conventu.* α *S.* Edmundi.

Obiit 3°. *Cal.* Febr. Serlo *Decanus* Sarum & *postea Abbas* β Cirenceſtriæ.

Gualterus *primus Decanus* Sarum.

Arestaldus *Sacerdos advunculus S.* Osmundi.

Helias de γ Berham *Canon.* Sarum, *qui à prima fundatione Rector fuit novæ fabricæ Eccl.* Sarum 25. *annis.*

Henricus de Winterburn *dedit in commune Ecclesiæ* Sarum *decimas de dominico suo de* Winterburn.

Robertus Wykehampton *Epus* Sarum *obiit* 4. *Calendas* Maij.

Hubertus de Burgo *Justiciarius* Angl. *obiit* 7. *Idibus* Maij.

Nicolaus Langespe *Epus* Sarum *obiit* 15. *Cal.* Junii.

Galfridus Dispensator *vir Nobilis.*

Ernulphus Falconarius *dedit duas Præbendas Eccl.* Sarum.

Hubertus *Epus* Sarum *postea Archiepus* Cantuar. Fol. 65.

[1] Hardingus 1s. *Thesaurarius Eccl.* Sarum.

δ Berbertus de Percy *dedit Præbendam de* Cerdestoke *Eccl.* Sarum.

Henricus Cessun *Canon:* Sarum *impetravit translationem Eccl.* Sarum.

Robertus Cementarius *rexit per* 25. *annos.*

Alicia Bruer *contulit huic Eccl. totum marmor ad novam fabricam per* 12. *annos.*

Gualterus Scamel *Thesaur. Dec. & postea Epus* Sarum *obiit* 12. *Cal.* Octobr.

α Sepultus ad altare Sti. Edmundi *addit* B. β Cirecestrensis *B.* γ *Sic in Autogr.* Derham *tantummodo in* B. δ Berberus *B.*

---

1 Hardingus 1s. (ie) primus.

Gualterus

Gualterus de la Wyle *Epus̄* Sarum *obiit* 12. *Cal.* Octobr. *ſepultus eſt ad altare S.* Edmundi.

Nova Eccl. Sarum *dedicata a°. D.* 1258. *à* Bonifacio *Archiepō* Cantuar. *præſente Rege & Regina tempore* Egidii *Epiſcopi.*

Robertus Wyville *Epus̄* Sarum *obiit* 5. *Id.* Octobr.

Tertio Non. Novembr. Robertus de Bingham *Epus̄* Sarum *obiit A°. D.* ∝ 1246.

Et invictus princeps Thomas de Monte acuto *comes* Sarum.

Jocelinus *Epus̄* Sarum *obiit* 14. *Cal.* Decembr.

Egidius *Epus* Sarum *obiit Id.* Decembr.

Richardus *Comes* Cornub. & [*rex* Ro]manorum *dedit gardinum* . . . . . æ.

Fol. 66. Ther be 10. Archis in eche Iſle of the Body of *Saresbyri* Chirch exceding richely wrought in Marble.

There be in eche ſide of the firſt *Tranſeptum* by North and South of the Weſt Ende of the Quier 3. Archis.

The Weſt ſide of the firſt *Tranſeptum* hath no Archis but a ſtrait upright [1] flatte Waul.

Ther be in eche Iſle on the Quier taking the Presbyteri with it 7. [2] Arches.

Ther be in eche Part of the ſecund *Tranſeptum*, that ſtandith as a lighte and Diviſion betwixt the Quier and the β Preſbyteri, 2. Arches.

Ther be in the great and fair Chapelle of our Lady at the Eſt Ende of the High Altare 3. Pillers of Marble on eche ſide.

The *Veſtibulum* on the North ſide of the Body of the Chirch.

The Tourre of Stone, and the High *Pyramis* of Stone on it, is a noble and a memorable Peace of Work.

The Chapitre Houſe large and fair, and ys made 8. ſquare and a piller in the Midle.

The Cloiſtre on the South ſide of the Chirch is one of the largeſt and moſt magnificentiſt of *England.*

Fol. 67. A notable and ſtrong ſquare Tower for great Belles and a *Pyramis* on it on the North ſide of the Cathedrale Chirch in the Cemiterie.

∝ 30. *H.* 3. *addit* B. β *Poſt* Presbyteri *eſt ſpatium unius vocis Autogr.*

---

1 flat Waulle. 2 Archis.

The

The Bisshopes Palace on the South Est side of the Cemiterie.

Bisshop *Beauchaump* made the great Haulle, Parler, and Chaumbre of the Palace.

The great and large embatelid Waulle of the Palace having 3. gates to entre into it thus namyd. The close Gate as principale by North ynto the Town. Sainct *Annes* Gate by Est. and *Harnham* Gate by South [1] toward *Harnham* Bridge. The Close Waulle was never ful finishid, as yn one place evidently apperith. I redde that in Bisshop *Rogers* Dayes, as I remembre, a Convention was betwixt hym and the Canons of *Saresbyri de Muro Clausi.* Murus Clausi.

The Vicars of *Saresbyri* hath a praty College and House for their Logginges.

Egidius Bisshop of *Saresbyri* caullid *Britport*, because he was borne at *Britport* in *Dorsetshir.*

This *Egidius* kyverid the New Cathedrale Chirch of *Saresbyri* thoroughout with Leade.

This *Egidius* made the College *de Vaulx* for Scholers betwixt the Palace Waulle and *Harnam* [2] Bridge.

Part of these Scholars remaine yn the College at *Saresbyri*, and have 2. Chapeleyns to serve the Chirch ther beyng dedicate to S. *Nicolas.*

The Residew studie at *Oxford.*

The Scholars of *Vaulx* be bounde to celebrate the Anniversarie of *Giles* [3] their Founder at the Paroch Chirch of [4] *Britport* wher he was borne.

Richard Poure, Bisshop of *Saresbyri* and first Erector of the Cathedrale Chirch of *New-Saresbyri*, foundid the Hospitale of S. *Nicolas* hard by *Harnham* Bridge, instituting a Master, viij. pore wimen, and 4. pore men in it, endowing the House with Landes. On the South side of this Hospitale is a Chapelle of S. . . . . standing in an Isle. Fol. 68.

And on the North side of this Hospitale is an old Barne, wher in tymes past was a paroch Chirch of S. *Martine.*

This Chirch was prophanid and a nother new made in *Saresbyri* for it, bering yet the Name of S. *Martine.*

The Cause of the Translation was bycause ∝ it exceding low and cold, and the Ryver at rages cam into it.

∝ *Adde* stood *cum* B.

---

1 towarde. 2 Bridg. 3 theire. 4 Birtport.

This Chirch of S. *Martine* and the Hammelet or Village of *Harnham* ſtode or ever any Part of *New-Saresbyri* was buildid.

α One *Aſchue*, alias *Aſchgogh*, Biſhop of *Saresbyri* in *Henry* the 6. tyme was beheddid in a rage of the Communes for asking a Tax of Money, β as ſum ſay", on an Hille hard by *Hedington*; wher at this tyme is a Chapelle and [1] Hermitage. The Body of hym was buried in the Houſe of *Bon-Homs* at *Hedington*.

This *Aſchue* was a Maſter of Artes.

γ Biſhop *Simon* gave leve to the Burgeſis of his Toun of [2] *New-Saresbyri* to diche [3] and environe the Toun of *Saresbyri* with a Waulle. The great Diche and long yet ther apperith, but the Waul was never begon".

Fol. 69. *Clarington* Park and Maner Place about a Mile by South Eſt from *Saresbyri*.

The Parke of *Clarington* is a very large Thing, and hath many Kepers yn it.

Ther was at *Clarington* a Priory caullyd *Ivy Chirch*.

From *Saresbyry* to *Rumeſey* δ xiiij.

From *Rumeſey* to ε *Hampton*.

From *Saresbyri* to *Thomas Beketes* Bridge of 2. Stone Arches a Mile al by Champayn.

Under this Bridg rennith a praty Broke riſing a 3. Miles above it by North Eſt.

This Broke goith ynto *Avon* about a Mile beneth ζ *Harnham* Bridge.

Paſſing a 3. Miles farther I left a Mile of on the right Hond *Bukholt* Woodde, a great thing, wher in tymes paſt by likelihod hath bene a Chace for Dere.

Stoke ſtondith as the Broke rennith on the lifte Hand of it.

Thens 8. Miles al by Champayn Grounde baren of Woodde to *Stoke* Bridge of . . . . . Stone Archis.

Andever Water paſſith thorough this Bridg, but it metith afore with *Horwel* Streme.

α *William* Aſcough B. of *Sarum an.* 1450. 28. *H.* 6. was beheaded *B.* β *Deſunt* B. γ *Deſunt in* B. *uſque ad* Clarington. δ xiiii. *Miles* St. *Adde* Miles *cum* B. ε Miles *addit* B. *Sed numerus deeſt tam in Autographo quam in exemplari* Burtoniano. ζ Hampſhire *additur in ora codicis* B.

---

1 Heremitage. 2 New-Saresbiri. 3 and to environe.

Andever

Andever is 3. Miles of by . . . . . from *Stoke* Bridge.

Ther is a Stone Bridge at *Andever* over the Water.

The Hedde of *Andever* Water is not far above *Andever*.

Ther is no notable Bridge on this Water betwixt *Andever* and *Stoke* Bridge.

This Water reſortith into *Teſte* Ryver at . . . . . *Rumeſey* a xij. Miles from *Stoke* Bridge.

From *Stoke* to *Wincheſtre* 8. Miles al by Champayn Ground baren of Wodde.

The Soyle betwixt *Saresbyri* and *Wincheſtre* of white Clay and Chalk.

The Toun of *Wincheſter* is by Eſtimation a Mile *dim.* in Cumpace withyn the Waulles. Fol. 70.

The lenghth of it lyith from Eſt to Weſt: the Bredth from North to South.

Ther be in the Waulles vj. Gates, by Eſt one: by Weſt an other: the third by South: the 4. by North. The 5. is caullid the Kinges Gate, and is betwixt the South Gate and *Wolveſey* the Biſhopes Palace. The 6. is [1] betwixt North Gate and Eſt Gate, no great Thing but as a *Poſtern* Gate namid *Bourne Gate*.

The Caſtelle joynith hard to the South ſide of the Weſt Gate.

The Cathedrale Chirch and the Cloſe lyith on the South ſide of the Towne, and is in Cumpace with the Cemitery nere half a Mile: and one ſide of it hemmith in the Towne as the Waul of it, even almoſt from the Kinges Gate to the very Palace Waulle of *Wolveſey*.

The Caſtelle or Palace of *Wolveſey* hemmith yn the Toune Waulle from the Cloſe Waul almoſt to the Streate.

The Palace is welle tourrid, and for the moſt part α waterid . . . . . [St. *Mary* Ab]bay a litle by β Eſt withyn . . . . . welle waterid with an Arme of *Alsford* Ryver that rennith thorough it, and after to *Wolveſey* the Biſhop's Palace.

Ther is a fair Chapelle on the North ſide of S. *Mary* Abbay

α *waterȳd about.* *Seint* Mary *Abbey a litle by Eſt within the Weſt Gate welle waterȳd withe an Arme* &c. St. β Weſt *in* B. *& ſic in Autogr. à prima manu, ſed* W *delevit ipſe* Lelandus.

---

1 bytwixt.

Chirch in an *Area* therby; to the wich Men entre by a certen ſteppes. under it is a Vault for a Carnarie. One *Inkepenne*, a Gentilman that berith in his ſheld a Scheker Sylver and Sables, was Founder of it. Ther be 3. Tumbes of Marble of Preſtes *Cuſtodes* of this Chapelle.

Entering ynto *Wincheſtre* by theſt Gate ther was hard within the Gate on the right hand an Houſe of *Gray Freres*.

And hard by on the ſame hand a litle more Weſte is a fair Hoſpital of S. *John*, wher pore ſyke people be kept. Ther is yn the Chapelle an Ymage of S. *Brinſtane*, ſumtyme Bisſhop of *Wyncheſter*: and I have redde that S. *Brinſtane* foundid an Hoſpitale yn *Wincheſtre*.

The *Blake Freres* College ſtoode ſumwhat toward the North withyn the Town.

The *White Freres*.

α The *Auguſtine Freres* [ſtood] without the So . . . . . .
. . . . . hond in the . . . . . .

Fol. 71. S. *Swithunes*, now caullid the *Trinite*, ſtandith in the South ſide of the Toun.

A Chapelle with a β Carnary at the Weſt Ende of the Cathedrale Chirch.

The New College lyith without the Toun Wal by South hard agayn the cloſe Waulle.

The Water that cummith from *Wolveſey* and the Cloſe goith hard by the Eſte ſide of the College, and ſo toward *Saynct Croſſe*.

The College of S. *Elizabeth* of *Hungarie*, made by γ *Pontiſ-*
a
ſera Bisſhop of *Wincheſter*, lyith ſtrait Eſt apon the *New College*: and ther is but a litle Narow Cauſey betwixt them. The mayne Arme and Streame of *Alsford* Water devidid a litle above the College into 2. Armes rennith on eche ſide of the College.

Withyn theſe 2. Armes not far fro the very College Chirch of S. *Elizabeth* is a Chapel of S. *Stephan*.

Ther was an Hoſpitale for poore folkes a very litle without the Kinges Gate maynteinid by the Monkes of S. *Swithunes* now ſuſpreſſid.

α *The* Auguſtines *Houſe a litle witheout the Sowthe Gate on the lefte Hond in the way to* Hampton. *S.* Swithens &c. St. β Vid. ſupra Fol. 32. & Fol. 1. & Vol. 11. Fol. 15. γ *Sic Autogr. ſed* a *ſupra lin. non exſtat in* B. *In* B. *autem* (*ad oram codicis*) *legitur* who

died

There hath beene withyn the Town α Waulles a . . . . . Paroche Chirches.

Bisſhop β *Fox* ſuppreſſid dyverſe of the[ſe] uniting the People of them to γ ma . . . . . her yet ſtanding: and to make [an hon]eſt Lyving onto the Incumbent. There be yet . . . Paroche Chirches [ſtanding within the Waulles] of *Win*[*cheſter.*]

Ther is a Streate in *Wincheſtre* that leadith right from the High Strete to the North Gate, caullyd the *Jury*, by cauſe *Jues* did enhabite it, and had theyr Synagoge there.

The Staple Houſes for Wolle at *Wincheſtre* lay from the Weſt Gate yn a Bak way to the North Gate.

S. *Michael's* Gate in *Wincheſtre* is ſpoken of of [1] auncient Wryters. but that Name is now out of uſe. Ther is a Chirch of S. *Michael* by the Kinges Gate, wheron I conjecture that the Kinges Gate was ſumtyme caullid S. *Michael's* Gate, or els the South Gate.

Ther is a Suburbe at the Eſt Gate of ſum caullid the *Soken:* and is the biggeſt of al the Suburbes longging to the Cyte of *Wincheſter.*

In this Suburbe be 2. Paroche Chirchis: and a litle without this Suburbe Eſtwarde on the Toppe of an Hille in the way to *London* is a Chapelle of S. [2] *Gyles*, that ſumtyme, as apperith, hath bene a far bigger thyng.

[3] *Waldavus*, Erle of *Northumbreland*, a Noble *Saxon* or *Dane* was behedid by the Commaundement of King *Wylliam* Conquerour.

Ther is alſo a litle Suburbe without the Weſt Gate, [and with]in it was a Chirch or [Chapell] δ that now ſe . . . . . arii

Th[e Suburbe] . . . . . orth.

---

died 1304. *ſecus ac in ipſo* Lelando. α *Waulles a . . . . . Paroche Church is. Byſſhope* Fox *ſuppreſſyd dyvers of them invitynge the People of the Towne to mayntayne the othar yet ſtandinge, and to make ſom honeſt Lyvinge on to the Incombents. Ther be yet . . . Paroche* &c. St. β Who dyed 1528. *in margine Apogr.* Burtoniani. *Sed deſunt in Autogr.* γ *Iſta ſunt veſtigia veræ ſcripturæ* Lelandinæ; *ſed in* Burtoni *Apographo*, maintaine theſe ſtanding. δ *that now ſervithe for a Barne. The Suburbe with out the Northe berithe the Name of* Hyde. St.

---

1 auncient. 2 Giles. 3 Wher Waldavus.

Fol. 72. In this Suburbe ſtoode the great Abbay of *Hyde*, and hath yet a Paroche Chirche.

This Abbay was ons caullid *Newanminſtre* and ſtoode in the Cloſe hard by S. *Swithunes*, otherwiſe then caullid *Ealdenminſtre*.

But when it was tranſlatid thens to *Hyde* it bare the Name of *Hyde*.

The Bones of *Alfredus*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, and of *Edward* his Sunne and King, were tranſlatid from *Newanminſtre*, and layid in a Tumbe before the High Altare at *Hyde*: In the which Tumbe was a late [1] found 2. litle Tables of Leade inſcribid with theyr Names. And here lay alſo the Bones of S. *Grimbald* and *Judoce*.

On the South ſide of *Hyde* Abbay betwixt it and the Waulle is a Medow caullid *Denmark*, wher the fame is that *Guido* Erle of *Warwik* killid great *Colebrande* the *Dane ſingulari certamine*.

There is yet a Paroche Chirch yn *Hyde* Suburbe.

Ther is a litle Suburbe without α *Dorne* Gate or *Poſtern*.

Ther is a fair Suburbe without the [K]inges Gate caullid the *Kingesſtrete*.

β . . . . . lyith alſo a litle Suburbe without . . . . . : . . e: and here abou[t was the Chir]ch of S. *Feith* [taken downe amongſt others by B.] *Fox*: and the . . . . . .

Ther was a very fair Chapelle of S. *Catarine* on an Hille ſcant half a Mile without *Wincheſter* Toun by South. This Chapelle was endowid with Landes. *Thomas Wolſey* Cardinal cauſid it to be ſuppreſſid, γ as I hard ſay".

N. B. Ex libello Donationum *Winton.* Eccl.

Kinewaldus *rex dedit* Cometon, Alresford, Wordiam & Wordiam.

α *Dorne Gate*] The *D* is made thus Ð in the Orig. It ſhould therefore perhaps be *Borne Gate*. Vid. ſupra Fol. 70. β *Ther lyethe alſo a litle Suburbe withe out the Southe Gate: and here about was a fayre Churche of S.* Feythe *ſupreſſyd by Byſshope* Fox, *and the Paroche annexid to Sainct* Croſe. St. *Legendum forſan*, Ther lyith. *Sed in* B. and lyith. γ *Deſunt* B.

---

1 founde. *N. B.* The following forty ſeven Lines are taken from 87, 88 Fol. of the eighth Volume of Mr. Hearn and ought to be inſerted in this Place, as appears from Mr. Stow's Tranſcript.

Adulphus

Adulphus *rex contulit* Chiltecomb.

Egbertus *rex contulit* Drokenesford, Wordy, Awelton & Bedehamptom.

Edwardus *rex dedit* Overton.

S. Edwardus *rex dedit* Portland, Wikes, Holewelle & Waymuth.

Æthelſtanus *rex dedit* Chibalton & Elendon *quod eſt* Worſton.

Edredus *rex dedit* Huſſeborn.

Athelſtanus *rex dedit* Merdon & Ecberbyri.

Emma *regina dedit* Brandesbyri.

Ailwinus *nobilis dedit* Witten.

Fritheſwiglia *regina dedit* Taunton.

Agelwinus *dux dedit* Cleram.

Alwara *nobilis uxor* Leowin *dedit* Alwareſtok.

Elphegus *præfectus dedit* Crond . . . dcl . . . . . it Wyly *id* . . . St. . . . . .

Hoſpitale de Fordingbridge given to the Kinge's College in *Cambridg.*

Abbatia de Waverlegh.

Ab. de Letelegh.

Prioratus de Selebourne *prope* Aulton *or. S.* Aug.

Prioratus de novo loco: Newwark *in comit.* Surrey *prope* Okyng.

Prior. de Burton *in inſula* Vecta *ord. S.* Aug.

Prior. monialium de Ivingho, *ex Fundat. epiſcopi* Winton. *in diæceſi* Lincoln.

Domus Dei de Hampton.

Decanatus de Somebourn: *prope* Winton.

Prior de Motesfont.

Prior. de Caresbrok *in inſula* Vecta.

Ab. de Quarrere *in* Vecta.

Prior. de Hayling. *habet in* Cheling *inſula.*

Prior. de Selebourn.

Prior. de Brommore *prope* Avon.

Prior S. Crucis.

Abbat. [1] Durford.

Prior. de Hameleriſe: *novum colleg.* Winton. *nunc poſſidet.*

Prior. de Apledorcomb.

Prior. de Okebourn.

inſula prope . . ort-cheſter.

---

1 d. Durford.

Prior.

Prior. de Ankerwik.
Prior. de Edenwelle.
. . . . . Eta. *insula.*
. . . . . ſtoke.

Fol. 73. *The Courſe of* Alresford *Ryver.*

This Ryver firſt beginnith of a great Numbre of fair Sylver Springes a good Mile above *Alresford:* and theſe reſorting to a Botom make a great brode Lak, communely caullid *Alsford Pond.*

Then it cummith into a narow Botom and rennith thorough a ſtone Bridge at the Ende of *Alresford* Toun, leving it on the lifte Hand or Ripe.

Thens to *Hichin ſtok* Village a 3. Miles, wher is a litle Bridge for Horſe men and Fote men.

Thens 2. Miles to *Eſton* Village, wher is a Wood Bridge for Cartes.

Thens to a Village or Place caullid *Worthy:* and here the Water beginnith to breke into Armes, and thoſe again into other Armelettes that reſorte to *Hyde*, and the lower Partes by Eſt of *Wincheſtre* ſerving the Streates plentifully of water, the Cloſe, S. *Maries Wolveſley* and the *New College.*

The great ſtreame of [1] *Alresford* [after] cummith from *Wort*[*hy* unto] the Eſt Bridge of *Wincheſtre*, having 2. Arches of Stone.

Blake Bridge made of Wod is betwixt S. *Elizabeth* and Eſt Bridge.

Thens half a Quarter of a Mile to Sainct *Elizabethes College*, and ther breking into 2. Armes rennith on eche ſide of it: and thens goith toward Sainct *Croſſe*, leving it a Quarter of a Myle on the right Hond.

[1] Mr *Philepotte* dwellith by *Twyforde.*

And after goith to [1] *Twyford* a Myle *dim.* lower, wherabout al the Water gatherith into one Botom, and thens goith a vj. Myles to [2] *Wood* Mylle, and ther enterith into a Salt Creke.

[2] Ther is a Wood Bridge a litle above *Wood* Mille caullid Blak [2] Bridge.

Oterburne Village a 3. Miles ſtrait South out of *Wincheſter.* Here cummith a Broke downe caullid *Oter* from Weſt, and rennith by Eſt into *Alresford* Water.

---

1 Alresford Watar *St.* 2 Bridg.

The Way from Wincheſter *to* London.

To *Alreford* vij. Miles.
To *Altoun* vij. Miles.
To *Farenham* vij. Miles.
α To *Guldeforde* . . . . Miles.
To *London* . . . . Miles.

From *Wincheſter* to *Southampton* x. Miles, that is 3. Miles to *Oterburn*, and vij. forewarde. Fol. 74.

The Soile in ſum part betwixt meately good and mouch dry β feren Ground apter for Brede of [1] Cattelle then to bere Corne.

The moſt part of the Ground betwixt encloſid and reaſonably woddyd.

Ther is a Park a 3. Miles out of *Wincheſter*, almoſt by South, caullyd *Hurſley*, longging to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

And by this Park was a Caſtelle caullid *Merden*, wherof ſum ſmaul Ruines or tokens yet remayne. Marden Caſtel.

The Town of *Old-Hampton* a celebrate Thing for Fiſſchar Men, and ſum Merchauntes, ſtoode a Quarter of a Mile γ or ther above from *New-Hampton* by North Eſt and ſtreachyd to the Haven ſyde. The Plotte wheryn it ſtoode berith now good Corn and Greſſe, and is namyid S. *Maryfeld* by the Chirch of S. *Mary* ſtonding hard by it.

Sum Men yet alyve have ſeene dyvers Houſes (eſpecially up into the Lande of *Old-Hampton*) withyn the Feld ſelf now caullyd S. *Maryfeeld*.

[Some thin]ke that the great Suburbe [ſtanding a litle with]-out the Eſt Gate of *New-*[*Hampton* δ and jo]yning to S. *Marie*[*feld* was part of *Old-*]*Hamptoun*.

Tner is a Chapel of S. *Nicolas* a poore and ſmaul thing yet ſtonding at the Eſt Ende of S. *Marie* Chirch in the great Cemiterie, wher conſtant Fame ε is the old Paroche Chirch of *Old-Hampton* ſtoode. One told me there that the litlenes of

---

α *To* Guldeford ix. *Miles*. *To* London xxv. *Myles*. St. β Ferne *B.* γ *or there aboute from* St. *Forſan legend.* or therabout *from New-H. In* B. *ſolummodo*, a Quarter of a Mile above *New-Hampton*. δ *and joyninge to S.* Maries *Churche is parte of* old Hampton *St.* ε *is the*] L. *is that the*, ut in Autogr.

---

1 Catelle.

this

this Chirch was cauſe of the Erection of the great Chirch of our Lady there now ſtonding by this occaſion: One *Matilde*, Quene of *England*, askid what it ment, That a great Numbre of People walkyd about the Chirch of S. *Nicolas*, and one anſweryd; *it is for lak of Rome in the Chirche*. Then ſhe *ex voto* promiſid to make ther a new: α and this was the Originale of S. *Marie* Chirch. Thys Queene *Matilde*, or ſum other good Perſones folowing, had thought to have made this a Collegiate Chirch; but this purpoſe ſuccedid not fully. Yet neverthelefs S. *Marie* Chirch at thys day [in] token of the Auncient[neſſe of *Ould-Hampton* is] Mother Chirch [to all
Fol. 75. the Chirches in *New-H*]*ampton*. And yn Teſtimonie of thys the commune Sepulture of *New-Hampton* ys in the Cemiterie of S. *Marie* Chyrche.

And there be many fair Tumbes of Marble of Marchauntes of *New-Hampton* buryed in the Chirch of S. *Marie*, as yn their Mother and Principale Chirch.

Ther is on the South ſide of the Cemiteri a fair Manſion Place of Stone longging to the Perſon of [1] St. *Maries*.

The old Town of *Hampton* was β brent in tyme of Warre, ſpoyled and raſyd by *French* Pyrates.

This was the Cauſe that the inhabitantes there tranſlatid themſelf to a more commodius place, and began with the Kinges Licens and Help to builde *New-Hampton* and to waulle yt yn defence of the [2] Enemies.

Ther be yn the fair and right ſtronge Waulle of *New-Hampton* theſe Gates:

Fyrſt Barre Gate by North large and welle embatelid. In the Upper Parte of thys Gate is *Domus Civica*: and [underneа]the is the Toun Priſon. [There is a gr]eate Suburbe with[out this Gate, and] ther is a great do[uble] Dike welle waterid on eche Hand without it: And ſo 4. Tourres in the Waulle, (wherof the 3. as a Corner Towre is very γ fair ſtronge) to the Eſt Gate.

The Eſt Gate is ſtronge, but nothing ſo large as the Barre-Gate.

α *Deſunt* B. β. *Sic Autogr. ſed in* B. brent, raſed and ſpoyled in tyme of Warre by *French* Pyrats. γ Fair and ſtronge *B.*

---

1 S. Maries. 2 Ennemies.

There

There is a Suburbe withoute this Gate, and S. *Maries* the Mother Chyrch of *New-Hampton* ſtondith yn it.

There be vj. fair Tourres in the Walle betwixt the Eſt Gate and the South Gate: and loke as the Town without the Waulle is doble dichid from the Caſtelle to Barre-Gate, and ſo to Eſt Gate; ſo it is from Eſt Gate almoſt even to South Gate.

The South Gate ſtondith not even ful South but South Eſt: and ther is joynid to it a Caſtelet welle [1] ordinauncid to bete that Quarter of the Haven.

Ther is a nother meane Gate a [2] little more South caullid *Goddeſhouſe*-Gate of an Hoſpitale yoinid to it.

And not far beyond it is a fair Gate caullid the *Water Gate:* without the wich is [a faire ſquare] key α forſid" with . . . . haven Water for Shippes . . . . . Fol. 75.

Then a 3. Towrres to the Weſt Gate.

The Weſt Gate is ſtrong, and even without it is a large Key for Shippes, as there is without the *Water Gate.*

There be 2. Gates beſide, wherof one is a Poſterne, and the other is by the Caſtelle.

The Glorie of the Caſtelle is yn the Dungeon, that is both larg, fair, and very ſtronge, [3] both by Worke and the Site of it.

There be 5. Paroche Chirches withyn the Toun of *Hampton.*

The *Holie Roode* Chirch ſtondith yn the chief Strete of the Town.

There was a College of *Grey Freres* β in the [4] South Eſt Part of the Toune touching to the Toune Waulle betwixt the Eſt and the South Eſt Gates.

There is an Hoſpitale yn the Toun toward the South caullyd *Goddeſhouſe*, wheryn is a Chapelle dedicate to Saynct *Juliane* the Biſhop. Domus Dei.

Thys Hoſpitale was foundyd by 2. Marchauntes beyng γ Bretherne . . . . . the one was caullyd *Ge* . . . . .

α *forſed withe Piles into the Haven Watar for Shipps to reſort to.* St. *Deeſt* B. β Leg. *in the Eſt South Eſt* &c. γ *Brithren, where of the one was caullyd* Gervaſius, *and the othar* Protoſius, *of the Saynt's Day by lykelyhode that they were borne on. Theſe* 2.

---

1 ordinuncid. 2 litle. 3 booth. 4 Eſt South Eſt.

Brethern

the other *Protaſius* [of . . . . . day by like]lihod that they were [borne] . . . . . .

Theſe 2. [i] Brethren, α as I there lernid", dwellyd yn the very Place wher the Hoſpitale is now at ſuch Tyme as *Old-Hampton* was brent by Pyrates.

Theſe 2. Brethern for Goddes ſake β cauſe their Houſe to be turnid to an Hoſpitale for poore Folkes, and endowed it with ſum Landes.

I redde in an old Regiſtre at *Wyncheſter*, wher Names of Abbays, Priories and Hoſpitales that were of the Patronage of the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* were named, emonge the which was *Hoſpitale ſive Domus Dei de* Hampton.

γ I take it this, that ſum Biſhop of *Wincheſter* renewid the old Fundation adjecting more Lande, and ſo had the Patronage. . . . . .

Philippa Regina uxor *Eadueardi* 3. Syns by the Requeſt of a Quene it was impropriate to the Quenes College yn *Oxforde*. They maynteyn the Hoſpitale, and take the Reſidew of the Profites.

δ There be 3. [principal thin]ges yn *Hampton*, [where] . . . . . from the [Barre-Gate to the] . . . . Gate is one Fol. 77. of the faireſt Streates that ys yn any Town of al *England*, and it is welle buildid for Timbre Building.

There ys a fair Houſe buildid yn the Midle of this Streat for Accomptes to be made yn.

There cummith freſch Water into *Hampton* by a Conduct of Leade, and there be certen Caſtelletes onto this Conduct withyn the Town.

There be many very fair Marchauntes Houſes in *Hampton:* But the chefeſt is the Houſe that *Huttoft*, late Cuſtumer of *Hampton*, buildid in the Weſt ſide of the Toun.

The Houſe that Maſter *Lightſter*, chief Bane of the Kinges Eſcheker, dwellith yn is very fair.

The Houſe that Maſter *Mylles* the Recorder dwellith yn is fair.

. . . . . .

Brethern dwellyd in the very &c. St. α *Deſunt* B. β *cauſyd* St. Cauſed *B.* γ *I take it that ſome* St. I thinke that ſome *B.* δ *Ther be* 3. *principall Streates in* Hampton, *where of that that goithe from the Barre Gate to the Watar Gate is one of the fayreſt* &c. St.

---

[i] Brethern.

And

And ſo be the Houſes of *Nicoline* and *Guidote Italianes*.

A Breſe Deſcription of the Haven of Southampton.

The Bredth of the Mouth or the Entery of *Southampton* Haven is by Eſtimation a 2. Myles from ſhore to ſhore.

At the Weſt Point of it is a ſtronge Caſtelle a late buildid caullid *Caldſhore*, communely *Cawſhot*.

There is on the Eſt ſide agayne it a Place caullid *Hamelbrooke*, wher be a 3. or 4. Fiſhars Houſes.

The Haven ſhorith up a 7. Miles on the Weſt ſide tyl it cummith up to *Hampton* Toun ſtanding on the other ſide: And here by Eſtimation the *Trajectus* is a Mile from Land to Land.

Thens it goith up farther a 3. Miles to *Redbridge*: and ebbith and flowith a Myle above that.

And to this Salt Arme as the higheſt and principale Hed of the Haven reſortith both *Teſte* Ryver and *Stoke* Bridge Water yn one Botom.

On this ſide of the Haven I markid few other Thinges notable.

But I markid, That the Body and principale Streame of the Haven enterid by South as at the Mouth: and went up by . . . . . .

A 3. Miles from *Hamelehooke*, that lyith as at the Eſt po[int of] the Haven, goith a Creke by N[orth Eaſt] up yn to ∝ the Lande caullid com . . . . . *le* Creeke: and of ſum . . . . . Haven, wher yn is a very fair Rode for greate Shippes. Fol. 78.

It takith Name of a good Fiſſchar Toun caullid *Hamelriſe*, that lyith about a Mile ynward from the Creke Mouth on the lift Hand by Weſte.

This Towne now longgith to the New College in *Wincheſter*. It longgid afore to a Priorie of Religious Men in the ſame Toune.

A 3. Miles above *Hamelriſe* at the very Hedde of the Creke is a good Village caullid *Budley* or *Botley*.

And to this Creeke by my Eſtimation reſortith the Water cummyng from *Biſhops Waltham*, a praty Tounlet a 3. Miles of.

∝ *the Land, cawlyd commonly* Hamelle *Creke, and of ſome* Hamelle *Haven, wherein* &c. St.

Scant

Scant a Mile from the Mouth of *Hamelriſe* Creeke lyithe *Letelege* on the Shore upward in the mayne Haven.

Here a late was a great Abbay in Building of White Monkes.

About a 2. Miles upward brekith in a great Creeke out of the mayne Haven and goith into the Land by Northe.

On the lift Hand of this Creke by Weſt a litle from the ſhore ſtondith a Chapelle of our Lady of Grace ſum[tim]e hauntid with Pilgrimes.

[Right] agayn it is α *Hichyn* a ſmaulle [Village] on the Eſt ſide: and hereof the *Trajectus* is caullid *Hichin-Fery*.

A 2. Miles upper in the Creek lyith S. *Dioniſe* on the left Hand and Weſt Ripe. where of late was a Priorie of Chanons *ord. S. Auguſt.*

And on the right Hand on the Eſt Ripe lyith almoſt agayn it *Bythern*, ſumtyme a Caſtelle longging to the Biſhopes of *Wincheſter:* wherof yet ſum Ruines remayne: now a Ferme longging to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

Wood Mille lyith ſcant a Mile upward, as at the Hedde of the Creeke: and hither reſortith *Alresford* Ryver augmentid with dyverſe Brokes.

At *Wood* Mylle is good Taking of Salmons.

The Toun of *Hampton* is not half a Mile above the Mouth of this Creke.

The Shore from Caldſhore *to* Chriſtes-Chirch Twinham.

From *Cauldſhore* Caſtelle upward by South Weſt a . . . . . brekith in a Creeke that goith up into the Land a 3. or 4. Miles, and at the Hedde of this Creeke was *Bewley*, an Abbay of White Monkes, a Tounlet and a certen Territorie of Ground privilegid with Sanctuarie.

β The Caſtelle at *Hurſte* . . . . . [the]re is countid to be a xiiij. [Miles] . . . . . ſhore.

Fol. 79. This Caſtelle is ſet almoſt righte agayne the farther Ende of the Land of the Iſle of *Wighte*.

And the *Trajectus* heere from Land to Land is about a 2. Miles, the which narow Place is defendid by *Hurſt* Caſtelle.

Chriſte-Chirch Twinhamburne is a vj. Miles above *Hurſte*.

α Hicheninge *B. ſed* Hichin-Ferry *mox infra.* β *The Caſtle at* Hurſt *on the Shore is countyd to be a* xiiii. *myles from* Cald-ſhore. St.

and

and this Toun being in *Hamptonſhire* is the Limes and the Ryver by it of *Hamptonſhir* and [1] *Dorſetſhire*.

The New Caſtelles in Wighte.

Ther be 2. New Caſtelles ſette up and furniſhid at the Mouth of *Newporte*, that is the only Haven in *Wighte* to be ſpoken of.

That that is ſette up on the Eſt ſide of the Haven is caullid the *Eſt Cow:* and that that is ſette up at the Weſt ſyde is caullyd the [2] *Weſt Cow*, and is the bigger Caſtelle of the 2.

The *Trajectus* betwixt theſe 2. Caſtelles is a good Myle.

The next part of the Land and Shore of *Hamptonſhire* is a vij. Miles α from . . . . . *Cowes*.

From *Hampton* to *Hichin* Village that ſtondith on the farther ſide of the Fery about a Mile.

Thens to *Hamelriſe* a Fiſſchar Toun by much encloſid and Hethy Ground myxt with Ferne a 3. Myles.

Thens over the Fery and to *Tichefeld* a 2. good Miles by lyke Grounde.

Yet in ſum Vaynes about *Tichefelde* is very good Grounde.

I left a praty Lake on the lifte a litle or I [3] enteryd into *Tichefeld* Toun.

Mr. β [4] *Wriotheſeley* hath buildid a right ſtately Houſe embatelid, and having a goodely Gate, and a Conducte caſtelid in the Midle of the Court of it, yn the very ſame Place wher the late Monaſterie of *Premoſtratenſes* ſtoode caullyd *Tichefelde*.

There is a Gramer Schole *propter ripam fluminis*.

There is alſo a Parke, the Ground wherof is ſumwhat hethy and baren.

The Courſe of Tichefeld *Water*.

This Ryver riſith about *Eſtmayne* a x. Miles by North Eſt from *Tichefeld*. It cummith from *Eſtmaine* to *Wikeham* or *Wicombe* a praty Townlet on the right Hand a 5. or 6. Miles lower, where the water brekith into 2. Armelettes, and goith

Buddeley is caullid but 3. Miles from *Tichefelde*.

α *Sic Autogr. from the* Cowes St. From theſe 2. Cowes *B.*

β *In ora Apographi ſui adjecit* Burtonus, *Tho. Wriothèſley* created Baron *Tichfeild* 1. *Jan.* 1543. 35. H. 8.

---

1 Dorſeteſhire. 2 Weſte. 3 enterid. 4 Wriotheſley.

under

under 2. Wodden Bridgges ſoone cumming to one Streame agayne. α Thens . . . . . to a Wood Bridge by Mr. *Wriotheſleys* [Houſe] leving *Tichefeld* Toun on the right hand a litle beneth goyth under *Warebridge* of Tymbre. Hither it ebbith and flouith. Thens withyn [a] Myle it reſortith into the Water of *Hampton* Haven.

Fol. 80. From *Tichefeld* to *Goſport* a litle Village of Fiſhar Men by much hethy and feren Ground a vj. Miles.

Heere ſtoode a prophanid Chapelle nere the Shore of *Porteſmouth* Haven ſcant half a Mile from the very Mouth of the Haven.

Thinges that I notid on the Weſt [1] *Parte of* Porteſmuth *Haven.*

The Lande at the Weſt [2] Pointe of *Porteſmouth* Haven is a ſandy neſſe and ſone brekith of gyving Place to the open Se.

Ther is a Round Stone [3] Tourre with Ordinaunce at the Weſt Point of the Mouth of *Porteſmouth* Haven.

And a litle way upper to the Haven is a greate Creke goyng by Weſt up into the Land a Mile caullid *Oſtrepole* Lake.

Scant a Quarter of a Mile above this is *Goſport* Village.

About a Mile above this Village is a nother Creke caullid *Forten* of *Forten* a litle Village by it.

A Myle and an half above this is *Bedenham* Creeke, ſo caullid of a Village ſtanding by it. This Creeke's Mouth lyith almoſt agayn [4] *Portecheſter* Caſtelle.

Fareham a Fiſſchar Village lyith aboute a Myle more upward at the very Hedde of the Haven.

It is about a 7. Miles from the Weſt Point of *Porteſmuth* Haven to the [Eaſt] Point of *Hampton* Haven, [and] yn the the midle way β almoſt betwixt [it] . . . . . [a Village] caullid . . . . . .

Thingges that I notid on the Eſte ſide of Porteſmuth *Haven.*

The Land heere rennith farther by a great way ſtrait into

α *Thens a* 3. *or* 4. *myles to a Wood Bridge* St. β *almoſte betwyxt is a Fiſhar Village cawlyd* . . . . . St.

---

1 part. 2 point. 3 Toure. 4 Portcheſter.

the

the Se by South Eſt from the Haven Mouth then it dooth at the Weſte Poynte.

There is at this Point of the Haven *Porteſmuth* Toun, and a great round Tourre almoſt doble in quantite and α ſtrenkith to that that is on the Weſt ſide of the Haven right agayn it: And heere is a β might chaine of Yren to draw from Tourre to [1] Towrre.

About a Quarter of a Mile above this Tower is a great Dok for Shippes, and yn this Dok γ [2] lyith part of the Rybbes of the *Henry Grace* of *Dieu*, one of the biggeſt Shippes that hath beene made *in hominum memoria*.

There be above this Dok 2. Crekes in this Part of the Haven.

The Caſtelle of *Portcheſter* ſtandith a 3. Miles by Water from *Porteſmuth* Toune.

The Towne of *Porteſmuth* is murid from the Eſt Tour a Forowgh lenght with a Mudde Waulle armid with Tymbre, wher on be great Peaces both of yren and braſen Ordinauns, and this Peace of the Waulle having a Diche without it rennith ſo far flat South South Eſt, and is the Place moſt apte to defende the Town ther open on the Haven. Fol. 81.

Then rennith a Diche almoſt flat Eſt for a ſpace: and withyn it is a Waulle of Mudde lyke to the other: and ſo thens goith round aboute the Toun to the Circuite of a Myle.

There is a Gate of Tymbre at the North Eſt Ende of the Town: and by it is caſt up an Hille of Erth dichid; wherin be Gunnes to defende entre into the Toun by Land.

There is much vacant Ground within the Toun Waulle.

There is one fair ſtreate in the Toun from Weſt to North Eſte.

There is but one Paroche Chirch in the Town.

There is a Chapelle δ in a vacant Ground to the South Weſt ſide of the Town toward the . . . . .

There is alſo in the Weſt South Weſt Part of the Toun a fair Hoſpitale ſumtyme erectid by *Petrus de Rupibus* Biſhop

---

α *ſtrenkith*] *ſtrength* B. β *might*] *mighty* B. γ L. *lyith yet part.* δ *in a vacaunt Ground in the Southe Weſte Syde of the Towne toward the Waulle and Shore.* St.

---

1 Towre. 2 lyith yet part.

of *Wincheſter*, wheryn were a late xij. poore Men, and yet vj. be yn it.

I lernid in the Toun that the 2. Towers in the Haven Mouth were begon in King *Edwarde* the 4. tyme, and ſette forewarde yn Building by *Richard* the 3. Kyng *Henry* the vij. endyd them at the Procuration of *Fox* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*.

King *Henry* the vij. at his firſte Warres into *Fraunce* erectid in the South Part of the Towne 3. great Bruing Houſes with the Implementes to ſerve his Shippes at ſuch tyme as they ſhaul go to the Se in tyme of Warre.

One *Carpenter* a Riche Man made of late Tyme in the mydle of the High Streate of the Town a Town Houſe.

The Toun of *Porteſmouth* is bare and litle occupied in time of Pece.

Fol. 82. King *Henry* the vij. of late tyme ſette in *Porteſmuth* Capitaines, and certen ſoldiours in [1] Garriſon.

The Town of *Porteſmuth* ſtandith in a Corner of an Iſle bering the Name of *Porteſmuth*.

This Iſle is in Lenght a vj. Miles and a 3. Myles in Bredth.

This Iſle berith good Corn and Graſſe.

The Ground is made an Iſle by this meene: There brekith out an Arme of the Mayn Haven about a 3. Miles above *Porteſmuth*, and goith up a 2. Miles or more by Mariſch Grounde to a Place caullid *Portebridge* 2. Miles from *Porteſmuth*. Then brekith there out a nother Creke out of the Mayn Se or *Avant* Haven and [2] goith up alſo to *Portebridg*, and there is the Ground inſulatid.

The Ground within the Iſle of *Porteſmuth* is partely encloſid, [3] frutefull of Corn and hath ſum Wood.

From *Porteſmuth* Toun to *Portesbridge* of 2. Arches of Stone ij. Miles.

This Bridge is the Limes of the Iſle.

And heere I markid one Arme of Salte Water ebbing and flowing that cummith owt of *Porteſmuth* Haven up by Marſch Ground onto *Portebridge*. And an other Creke thens from the mayne Se to the ſame Bridge. And theſe 2. Crekes meting at the Bridge make the Iſle of *Porteſmuthe*.

From *Portebridge* partely by *Portdown* a playn Ground, partely by Woodde, to *Southwike* a 4. Miles.

Southwik is a good bigge thorough fare but no celebrate

---

1 Garniſon. 2 golith. gulfith *B.* gullith *St.* 3 fruteful.

Market.

Market. The fame of it ſtoode by the Priory of the Blake Chanons there and a Pilgrimage to our Lady.

Here lyith by Eſt *Southwike* a great Foreſt Ground wel woddyd caullid *Eſt Bere* welle repleniſhid with deere.

There is a nother Chace and Foreſt Ground of this Name a 3. or 4. Miles by Weſt of *Wincheſtre*, and is caullid the *Foreſt of Weſt Bere*.

From *Southwike* to *Wikeham* by encloſid Ground 3. Miles.

There ſtandith on the lift Hand of *Eſtmain* Ryver Maſter *Wodales* Maner Place agayn the Towne. *Wikham* is a large thorough fare, and welle occupied.

From *Wikham* to *Waltham* a praty Town 3. Miles by encloſid Ground, good Paſture, Wodde and Corne. Fol. 83.

Here the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* hath a right ample and goodly Maner Place motid aboute and a praty Brooke renning hard by it.

This Maner Place hath beene of many Biſhops Building.

Moſt Part of the 3. Partes of the Baſe Court was buildid of Brike and Timbre of late dayes by Biſhop α *Langton*.

The Reſidew of the β Inner of the Houſe is al of Stone.

The Hedde of this Brooke for the moſt Parte riſith within a Mile of the Town of ſundry Springes in the way to *Wincheſtre*. This Brooke goith toward *Budley* and *Hamelriſe* Creke.

From *Waltham* to *Wincheſter* a 7. Miles. 3. by encloſid and woddy Ground: and 4. by Champain.

[γ [1] *In the Church of* Farley *Com.* Somerſet.] Fol. 84.

Hic jacet Thomas Hungreforde *Chevaler Dn̄s de* Farley, Welewe, & Heitesbyri. *qui obiit* 3. *die* Decembris *an°*. 1398. *cujus animæ propitietur Deus*. Amen.

Hic jacet D^a. Joanna, *uxor ejuſdem* Thomæ Hungerford, *filia Dn̄i* Edmundi Huſee, *Militis*, *quæ obiit primo die Menſis* Martii *a°*. *D*. 1412.

α *Sic in Autogr. ſed in ora Apographi* Burtoniani, *Tho. Langton* Bp. of *Win.* dyed 1500. β *Adde* part *cum* B. γ *Voces, uncis incluſæ, deſunt in Autographo, ſed exſtant in Apographo* Burtoniano, *in cujus itidem margine habentur* Somerſet SS. *quæ etiam in Autographo leguntur.*

---

1 in a Chapell at Farley Caſtell. *St.*

Out of a Table in the Chapelle of Farley *Caſtel.*

Thomas Hungreford Knight and Dame *Johan* his Wife.

Syr *Gualter Hungreford* Lord *Hungreford*, Knight of the Garter and High Treſorer of *England*, Sun and [1] Heir to *Thomas* and *Johan*.

Catarine Heire to *Peverel* was Wife to Syr *Gualter*.

Syr *Robert* Lord *Hungreford* Sunne and Heir to *Walter*.

Margaret Lady and Heir to *Botreaux* his Wife.

Robert Erle *Hungreford* α ſun to *Robert*.

Heleanor Lady *Molens*, Heir to *Molens*, Wife to Erle *Robert*.

Leyland.

Erle *Robert* and *Eleanor* buried at *Saresby* in the Cathedrale Chirch.

β *The Line of* Walter *late Lord* Hungreford.

Gualter Hungreford Knight. *Jone* his Wife. *Edward* ſun to *Walter*. *Jane* his Wife. Syr *Walter* Lord *Hungreford*. *Suſan*. *Alice*. *Elizabeth*. *Gualter* and *Edward* his [2] ſonnes.

[3] *Daves* of *Daunſey* in *Wileſhir by* Br . . . . . *Suſan Davers Alice Sānes Elizabeth Huſee*.

Thingges notid apon the Book of Bath.

γ *Æiſton*, alias I. now caullid *Long Æiſton*, by *Briſtow* about a 3. Miles from *Briſtow* by 1 . . . . .

Priſcton a 4. Miles from *Bath* by South Weſt in *Caineſham* Hundrede.

Corſtō a 3. Miles by Weſt South Weſt from *Bath*.

Ælveſtun, alias *Olveſtoun*, in *Gloceſtreſhire* 16. Miles out of *Bath* almoſt on *Severn*.

Cold Æſchtun 4. Miles out of *Bath* playn North.

Dyddenham longgith to the Biſshop.

Weſtun a Mile Weſt from *Bath*.

Hamptune a Mile by Eſt North Eſt owt of *Bath*.

α Sonne and Heire to *Robert* Lord *Hungerford* B. β *Deſunt ſequentia in* B. *uſque ad* Thingges notid &c. γ *Sic Autogr. ſed in* B. *Eiſton* by *Briſtow* about a 3. Miles from *Briſtowe*.

---

1 Heire. 2 Sunnes. 3 Davers.

Northſtok

Northſtok North Weſt 3. Miles by North on *Launteſdune* from *Bath.*

Soudeſtok 2. Miles South from *Bathe.*

Stanton Prioris

∝ *Santune* 4. Miles by South Weſt from *Bath.*

Counton a 5. Miles and more Weſt South Weſt from *Bath:* and it joynith with *Corſton.*

Æiſchwik about a 12. Miles from *Bath* on *Mendepe.*

Duneſtorre a Celle to *Bath* wher Maſter *Luterelle* now dwellith.

Corlecombe a Mile North out of *Bath.*

In Tranſepto β *Eccl. in Merid. parte.*

Fol. 85. Gleſtenbyri.

Thomas Stawel *Miles.*

Horologium. Petrus Lightfote *Monachus fecit hoc opus.*

Geffre γ Fromont *Abbas* Glaſton.

In 3. plain gret Stones.

Hugo *Doctor. Theolog. fr̄.* Walteri Monington *Abb.* Glaſton.

In Bor. parte.

Edvardus *de la* Zouche *Monach.* Glaſton. *cog.* Edvardi 3.

Gualterus More *Abbas* Glaſton.

Epit. Joan δ Taunton *Abb.* Glaſton.

Ut multo tandem ſumptu multoque labore
Fit Paſtor jamjam commoda multa parat.
ε *Rura colit Chriſti docet & præcepta* Joannes,
Mox animi exuvias condit in hoc tumulo.

Epit. Michaëlis Ambresbyre *Abbatis.*

Qui ſerpentinas fraudes & vincla reſolvit,
Reſtituitque ovibus debita rura ſuis:

∝ *Sic Autogr. Staunton Priors* 4. Miles *in* B. β De Glaſtanbury *addit* B. γ *Sic quidem in Autographo. Sed primum ſcriptum fuit,* Joannes Chinok abbas Glaſton; *quæ voces immediate præceſſerunt* Geffre Fromont *&c. Sed eas tandem delevit ipſe* Lelandus. *In Apographo* Burtoniano *iſta hoc modo concipiuntur:*

Galfridus Fromont *Abbas de* Glaſton.
Hugo *D. Theologiæ frater* Walteri
. . . . Monington *Abbas* Glaſton.
} *in 3. plaine great Stones.*

δ de Taunton *B.* ε *Comma poſt* Chriſti *ponitur in* B. *&* Joannis *legitur pro* Joannes.

Poſtquam turbida tranquillaſſet tempora ſaxo
Ecce ſub hoc Abbas integitur Michaël.

Epit. Roberti Pedreton *Abbatis* Glaſton.

Liberat oppreſſos Pedreton *ab ære alieno,*
Demum hac compoſita pace quieſcit humo.

Gualterus *de* Tantonia *alias* Hec *Abbas* Glaſton *ante imaginem Crucifixi.*

Hic fecit frontem Chori cum imaginibus α *&* * *lapideijs ubi ſtat Crucifixus.*

* *Sic Aut. Forte,* lapidibus iis.

β *Lectura antiqui operis ex dono* Richardi Bere *Abbatis* Glaſton".

Gualterus Monington *in Choro Abbas* Glaſton.

Hic fecit Voltam Chori & Presbyterii & auxit longit. Presbyterii 2. Arcubus.

In Presbyterio.

Edmundus *Senior in Bor. Parte.*
Edmundus Irenſide *in Merid. Parte.*
γ Arcturus *in Medio.*

Epit. Arturii.

* *Hic jacet* Arturus *flos Regum, gloria Regni,*
Quem mores, probitas commendant laude perenni.
* *Verſus.* Henrici Swanſey *Abbatis* Glaſton.

Infer. ad pedem ejuſdem tumuli.

Arturi *jacet hic conjux tumulata ſecunda,*
Quæ meruit cælos virtutum prole δ *ſecunda.*

Inſcript. in capite tumuli.

Henricus *Abbas.*
Crucifixi imago in capite tumuli.
Arturii *imago ad pedes.*

α Et lapides, *B. proculdubio pro* & lapidibus. β *Deſunt hæc in Apogr.* B. γ *Sic plane in Autogr. Sed in* B. *Arthurus* rex in medio cum hoc Epitaphio, facto per *Hen. Swanſey* abbatem *Glaſton.* Hic jacet Art. *&c.* probitas commendat laude perenni. δ *ſecunda*] Nonnulli malint *fecunda.* ſed non adeo recte.

Crux

Crux ſuper tumulum.
2. *Leones* α [1] *iu capite & duo ad pedes tumuli attingentes* β *terres.*

In Meridionali Inſulæ adjac. Presbyterio.

John Breynton *Ab.* Glaſton.
Sepulchrum armati in lapide.
Joannes Selwod *Ab.* Glaſton. *ante cap.* S. Andreæ.

In Bor. Inſula.

Joannes *de* Cantia *Abb.* Glaſton. [*in a*]*lto tumulo.*

In Navi Eccleſ. Fol. 86.

Adam Sodbyri *Abbas.*
Mater ejus à læva.
Pater à dextra.
Nicolaus γ From *Abbas* Glaſton.
Fuit Paduæ & *in* Baſilienſi *Concilio.*
δ Staford *Comes* Devon. *ſub Arcu in parte* ε *Merid.*
Richarde ζ Bere *Abbas* Glaſton: *in Meridion: Inſula Navis Eccleſ.*

In Capella S. Mariæ *à Bor. part. Chori* η *in Sacello".*

Joannes Biconel *Miles* & Elizabeth.
Gul. Semar *Miles in eadem Volta.*
Gualterus Fromont Abbat began the great Haul. *Gualter Monington* next Abbate to hym endid it.
Gualter Monington made to the Midle Parte the Chapitre Houſe.
John Chinok Abbate his ſucceſſor performid it, and ther is buried *in Sepulchro cum imagine Alabaſtri.*
This *John Chinok* buildid the Cloyſter, the Dormitor, the Fratery.
Abbate *Adam* gave a vij. great Belles.

α L. *in capite.* β *Forſan* terras, *ut in* B. γ *Frome* Abbas *Glaſton.* qui interfuit *Paduæ* & *Baſilienſi* Conſilio *B.* δ Humfridus Stafford *B.* ε Qui obiit 1469. *addit B.* ζ De Bere *B.* η *Deſunt* B.

---

1 in capite.

Richard

Richard Bere Abbate buildid the new Lodging by the great Chambre caullid the Kinges Lodging [in] the Galery.

Bere buildid the New Lodgginges [for] Secular [Preſtes, and] Clerkes of our Lady.

Abbate *Beere* buildid *Edgares* Chapel at the Eſt End of the Chirch: But Abbate *Whiting* performid ſum part of it.

Bere Archid on bothe ſides the Eſt Parte of the Chirch that began to caſt owt.

There be vj. goodly Windowes in the Top of eche ſide of the Eſt Part of the Chirch. There were 4. of old tyme, ſins 2. addid, and the Presbyterie enlonggid by *Gualter Monington* Abbate.

Bere made the Volte o͞ the Steple in the *Tranſepto*, and under 2. Arches like S. *Andres* Croſſe, els it had fallen.

Bere made a rich Altare of Sylver and gilt: and ſet it afore the High Altare.

Bere cumming from his Embaſſadrie out of *Italie* made a Chapelle of our Lady de *Loretta*, joining to the North ſide of the Body of the Chirch.

He made the Chapelle of the Sepulcher in the Southe End *Navis Eccl.* wherby he is buried *ſub plano marmore* yn the South Iſle of the [1] Bodies of the Chirch.

He made an Almoſe Houſe in the North Part of α [2] rhe Abbay for vij. or x. poore Wymen with a Chapel.

He made alſo the Maner Place at *Sharpham* in the Parke a 2. Miles by Weſt from *Gleſton:* it was afore a poore Lodge.

Wyral Park lyith hard to *Glaſton* by Weſt.

Nordwood Park a Mile by Eſt from *Glaſton*. *John* [3] *Selwood* Abbat buildid a Place there.

Pilton Park about a vj. Miles from *Glaſton* by Eſt.

John Chinok Abbate buildid a Maner Place ther.

Weſton a litle Maner Place . . . . . Mile Weſt by *Glaſton*.

Mere a fair old [4] Manor Place 2. Miles from *Glaſton* by North.

Dameron a mene Maner Place a vij. Miles Weſt South Weſt from *Saresbyri* in *Wileſhir*.

Eſtbrent a 10. Miles by North North Weſt from *Glaſton* a faire Maner Place.

α L. *of the Abbay*.

---

1 Bodie. 2 the, 3 Selwod. 4 Maner.

Sturmeſtre

Sturmeſtre Newton Caſtelle in *Dorſetſhir*, [1] a 2. Miles from *Shaftesbyri*. *Edmund Irenſide* gave it to *Glaſton*.

α *Stafford* folowid *Nicolaus Bubwith*. This *Stafford* was tranſlatid to *Cantwarbyri*. Fol. 87.

Then was *Thomas Bekington*, borne be likelihod at *Bekington* in *Selwod*, ſumtyme a Scholar and Felaw of the New College in *Oxford*.

Robert Stilington folowid, Felow of *Al Soullen* College yn *Oxford*.

Richard Fox folowid afore Bisſhop of *Exceſtre*.

Oliver King Secretarius *Henr*. vij. folowid.

β *Adrianus Carol:* folowid.

Thomas Wolſee Card : folowid.

John Clerk.

Guliam Knighte makith a Croſſe [2] cumpaſſid with 7. then 6. and one [3] Piller in the Midle.

S. *Andres* Water.

Doultingcote and a Bridge. *Coſcumbe* is about a 3. Mile above that, and *Shipton* a Mile above that.

Everchriche and the Bisſhops Houſe.

Golafre Bridge one Arche. ther is a Broke. *Milton* a litle above on the Hille. This is *Milton* γ Water. it rennith into *Briwe* 2. Miles beneth *Briweton* Bridge at a Place caullid . . . . . .

Both ſides of *Briweton* in *Selwood* onto the Market Croſſe.

Briwe riſith at *Briwecumb* δ [about] . . . [Miles by] [Eſt] North Eſt [above] . . . . . *Guliam Gilbert* firſt . .

α *Deſiderantur ſequentia uſque ad* S. Andres Water *in* B. β *Adrianus Carol : folowid.*] So 'tis written in the Orig. It ſhould be *Adrianus Card: folowid.* γ Water that runneth *B.* δ *aboute a* 3. *myle by Eſt Northe Eſt above* Bruton. 3. *Arches on* Bruton *Bridge*. Lidfurd *Bridge* 5. *Arches*. St.

---

1 a 4 miles. 2 cumpaſid. 3 Piler.

Clauſtrum

Clauſtrum juxta Auſtralem partem Navis Eccl. Wellenſis.

Fol. 88. *Thomas Bekington* made the Weſt Ende of the Cloyſter with the Volte and a goodly Schoole with the Schole Maſter Logging and an Eſcheker over it having 25. Wyndowes toward the *Area* ſide.

Bekington began alſo the South ſide of the Cloyſter. But one *Thomas Henry*, Treaſorer of *Welles* and Archidiacon of *Cornewaull*, made an ende of it *in hominum memoria*.

This ſide hath no Houſing over it.

Thomas Bekington *obiit* 14. *die* Januar. *a°* *D.* α 1464.

Thomas Bubwith made the Eſt Part of the Cloyſter with the litle Chapel beneth and the great Librarie over it having 25. Windowes on eche ſide of it.

There is no Part of the Cloyſtre on the North ſide of the Area to walk yn, for it is only hemmid with the South Iſle of the Body of the Chirch. Ther is only a Chapelle yn that ſide of the Area made by one *Cokeham*.

There is ſet to the Eſt Ende of the Cloyſtre an exceding goodly Chapel in *Tranſepto* of Bisſhop *Stilling*[*ton* and] *King*.

Decem Arcus in utroque latere navis Eccl. præter campanile in utraque parte tranſepti γ *ex in utroque latere orient. partis eccleſiæ. Decem Arcus ex utraque parte navis Eccleſiæ* Wellen.

Sepulchra in Navi Eccl. Wellenſis.

Robertus Burnell *Epiſcopus* β Wellenſis. He lay not many Yeres ſins in an high Tumbe with an Image of Braſſe. now undre a plain Marble.

Thomas Lovel.

Nicolaus Bubbewith δ (*in bor. parte ſub arcu*) *Obiit* 27. Oct. *a°*. *D.* ε 1424. *fecit Capell. in qua humatus eſt. & ibidem* 4. *Capellanos inſtituit.*

Hic dedit Eccl. Wellenſi & Bathon. *duos calices aureos.*

Fecit quadratam turrim & campanas ad boreale latus occident. partis Eccleſiæ, & panellam Clauſtri cum capella inferius, & libraria ſuperius, & libris pretioſis ditavit.

α 4. *E.* 4. *addit* B. β *Poſt* Wellenſis *addit* B. obiit 25. *Oct.* 1292. 20. *E.* 1. γ *Sic in Autogr. ſed vel* ex *vel* in *delend. eſt, & reliqua forſan mutanda. Nam aliter hæc omnia ſcripta habentur in Apographo* Burtoniano, *viz.* Decem arcus ex utraque parte navis eccleſiæ *Wellenſis*, præter campanile in utraque parte tranſepti ex utroque latere orient. partis eccleſiæ. δ *Voces iſtæ, parentheſi incluſæ, deſunt* B. ε *Poſt* 1424. *addit* B. 3. *H.* 6.

Hoſpitale

Hoſpitale 24. *pauperum in urbe* Wellenſi *præter Hoſpit. S.* Joannis, *quod fuit ſitum juxta pontem amniculi in Meridionali parte Urbis verſus* Gleſſenbyri. *Hoc opus inceptum à* Gul. Bubbith *Epiſcopo* Wellenſi, *& abſolutum ab ejus Executoribus.*

A dextra Capellæ Bubwit *jacet ſub plano Marmore* Gualt. Haſtelhaw α *Epus* Wellen.

E regione ad merid. à dextra alterius Capellæ jacet Richardus *Epus* Wellen. β *ſub plano Marmore*".

Sepulchra in Tranſepto Eccl. *Wellen.*

Hic jacet Joanna, *Vicecomitiſſa de* Liſle, *una filiarum & Heredum* Thomæ Chedder *Armig. quæ fuit uxor* Joannis, *Vicecomitis de* Liſle, *filii & Heredis* Joannis, *Comitis* Salapiæ, & Margaretæ *ux. ejus, unius filiarum & Heredum* Richardi, *Comitis* Warwici, & Elizabeth *uxoris ejus, filiæ & Heredis* Thomæ *de* Berkeley, *Militis, Di. de* Berkley. *quæ obiit* 15. *die Menſis* Julii *An°. D.* 1464. 4. E. 4.

Hugo Sugar *Canon.* Wellen. *Executor* Thomæ Bekington & Roberti Stilingtoni *Vicarius gener. multa bona fecit Eccl.* Wellen. *jacet in Navi Eccl. reparavit domos Vicariorum, opus ante inceptum à* Bekingtono.

Joannes Storthwaith *Cancellar.* Wellenſis, γ *Executor* Bubbewith *Epiſcopi* Bathon. *fecit Capellam & Cantariam in Boreal. parte primi Tranſepti.*

In ſuperiori Tranſepto verſus Boream ſunt tres celebres tumuli; duæ tumbæ ſunt è marmore ſine ulla inſcriptione . . . . . Thomæ *Epiſcopi* [Wellenſis] . . . . . .

In ſuperiori Tranſepto verſus meridiem jacent in elegantibus tumulis 2. *Epiſcopi, & quidam* Bikenelle *Canonicus* Wellenſis, Bikenelli *cujuſdam nobilis Conſanguineus, in alta tumba. hic Canonicus dedit terras Eccl. S.* Andreæ. Fol. 89.

In Presbyterio verſus Auſtrum ſub Arcu.

δ Bekington *in tumba celeberr. Epus* Wellen.

ε Jocelinus *ſepultus in medio Chori Eccl.* Wellen. *tumba alta cum imag. ærea.*

α *Epiſcopus* Bath. & Wellenſis *B.* β *Deſunt* B. γ *Sic in Autogr. ſed in* B. executor teſtamenti epiſcopi Bekington. fecit *&c.* δ *Aliter* B. *viz. Tho. de Bekington* epiſcopus *Wellenſis* in tumba celeberrima. Obiit 14. *Jan.* 1464. 4. *E.* 4. ε *Joſcelinus* epiſcopus *Wellen.* obiit 19. *No.* 1242. 27. *H.* 3. ſep. i. m. chori tumba a. c. i. æ. *B.*

Ad

About β *Polydorus* Armes in [1] the γ clothe hanging over the Staulles in the Quier: *Hæc* Polydori *ſunt munera* Vergilii. About his Armes in the ſame Clothes: *Sum laurus virtutis honos pergrata triumphis.*

Ad Boream.

Radulphus *de* Salapia *Epus* α Wellen. *hic antea tumulatus fuit ante ſupremum Altare, ſed tumulus obfuit celebrantibus Miniſtris.*

In Boreali Inſula juxta Chorum.

Quatuor tumuli et Imagines Epiſcoporum Wellen. *quæ referunt magnam vetuſtatem.*

In Meridionali Inſula juxta Chorum.

Primus tumulus ſic inſcriptus eſt, BVRWOLDVS [δ *ſuperſtes circa an. Do.* 1000.]

Quatuor tumuli Epiſcoporum Wellenſium, *quorum tres imagines habent antiquitatem referentes. Quartus eſt* Gulielmi ε Bytton, *quem vulgus nuper pro Sancto coluit.*

ζ *Quidam" Epiſcopus* Wellen. *jacet in Sacello ejuſdem Inſulæ: &* Gunthorp *Decanus* Wellen. *&* D^{s}. *privati ſigilli jacet ibidem.*

η In Capella D. *Mariæ* ad Orientaliſſ. partem Eccles.

Guil. Bytton *primus Epiſcopus* Wellenſis *cum e* . . .

. . . . . .

Joannes Drokisford *ſepultus in Capella S.* Joannis *at the South Weſt End.*

Ask for *Radeclif* Maner longging to *Welles.*

Ask wher *Lidyard Epiſc.* is a 3. or 4. Miles from *Taunton.*

α *Wellen.* obiit 14. *Aug.* 1363. 37. *E.* 3. Hic tranſlatus fuit ad borealem partem presbyterii, cum antea tumulatus fuit *&c. B. ſecus atque in Autogr.* β *Polydore Virgili,* borne at *Urbino* in *Italy,* was Gatherer of the *Peter-Pence* in *England* for the Pope; which Office he reſigned, and was made Arch-deacon of *Welles.* He dyed 1555. *in ora Apographi* Burtoniani, *quæ deſunt in Autogr.* γ *clothe*] Leg. *clothes,* ut in Autogr. δ *Voces incluſæ* Burtono *debentur.* ε *Bytton* epiſcopi *Wellen.* qui obiit . . . *Novem.* 1274. 2. *E.* 1. quem *&c. B.* ζ *Deeſt* B. η *Inſequentium loco uſque ad,* Ask for *Radeclif &c. leguntur in B. Jo. de Drokensford* epiſcopus *Wellen.* circa an. dom. 1309. 3. E. 2. in capella Sti. *Johannis* at the South Weſt end W. . . . . Chyrch. *Guil Bitton* primus epiſcopus *Wellen.*

---

1 the clothes.

circa

Ask wher *Knap* is.

Ask wher *Berlinch* Priory is. It is in the utter Part of *Sommerſetſhir* toward *Devonſhir*.

Ask for α *Stokcury* Priory in *Somerſetſhir*.

β Aske where is the Maner of *Lilleſdon*".

Iren Owr found a late in *Mendipe*, and yren made ther.

Mr. *Guiſe* hath at his Maner of *Elmore* in *Gloceſtreſhir* γ Okes the Rootes with yn the Ground whom be convertid into very hard Stone. And ther ſum ſay that ther is Ground that if a Man cut a pece of [1] Wood ther and ſtike it in it [2] will grow.

Palatia Epiſcopi.

Banwelle 12. Myles by Weſt from *Welles*, *in radicibus Mendepe*.

Chew x. Miles by North Weſt from *Welles*, and v. Miles from *Briſtow*.

Everkriche, now yn Ruine, a 7. Miles from *Welles* by South Eſte.

[3] *Wivelſcumbe*.

Welles Palace.

Twiverton, alias *Twirton*.

Clavertun, *Manerium Epiſcopi*, *cujus Curiam conſtruxit* Radulphus de Salapia.

The Toune of *Shirburne* is in Cumpace a 2. Miles. Fol. 90.

S. *Mary* the Abbay Chirch, ſumtime a Paroche Chirch, burnid a hunderith Yeres or more ſins by a Sedition in the Toune for a Font broken doun by a Boucher caullid *Water Gallor*.

Sum ſay that a Preſt ſhot an Arow with fier to a Pece in the Partition of the Abbay Chirch and Paroch Chirch then be chaunce δ readid or thatchid.

The Toun was compellid to help to the Reedification of it.

---

circa an. do. 1247. 32. *H.* 3. jacet cum imagine ærea in capella D. *Mariæ* ad orientalem partem eccleſiæ de *Welles*. α Stoke Courcy *B.* β *Deſunt* B. γ Okes, the rootes whereof be converted into hard ſtones within the Ground; and ſome ſay that there is Ground that if one cutt *B.* δ *i. e.* reeded.

---

1 Wod. 2 wyll. 3 Wiveleſcumbe.

Abbate

Abbate *Bradford*, in whos tyme it was brent, build agayn the Eſt Part.

Peter Ramſunne, next Abbate ſave one to *Bradeford*, buildid al the Weſt Part of the Chirch, and the Chapelle of our Lady of *Bow* on the South ſide of the old Lady Chapel.

Ramſun made the new Yn and dyvers Houſes in the North Part of the Toun.

One of the *Sainct Johns* [1] lyith buried in the South ſide of the Chapitre Houſe.

Abbate *Frithe* not long afore *Bradford* made the Cloyſter.

Ther be paintid yn the Volt of the Chapiter Houſe the Biſhops that ſet at *Shirburn*.

Abbate *Myer* the laſt Abbate ſave on made the Tower over the Conduct.

Philip Fizpaine and his Wife lay buried . . . . . on the South ſide of the Presbyterie.

Ther was a Paroche Chirch of S. *Emerentiana* in the North Part of the Toune, wher now is a playn Cloſe.

Alhalowes Paroche Chirch pullid doun alate, and the Paroch Chirch made in our Lady Chirch at the Abbay.

S. *Michel* Chapelle now doune.

S. *John* Heremitage by the Mylle now down.

A new Chapelle in S. *Mary* Chirch Yard on the South ſide made by one *Dogget* a Chanon of *Saresbyri*.

Thomas Bekkettes Chapelle by the New Yn.

An Hoſpitale begon to be indowed 4. *anno Henrici* vj. The King is taken for principal Founder. α But me of the Landes by Pece Meales".

The Caſtel is yn the Eſt Ende of the Toun. and ther is a Chapelle withowt the Caſtelle [2] yn a Cloſe by Eſt.

The Toun is of the Hold and Lordſhip of the Biſhop of *Sarum*.

The Mere lyith by Eſt the Caſtel. it was very far bygger. β Ther be vij. Spring, *alias* vij. Siſters, in an Hylle ſyde North Eſt from *Shirburne*. They gether ſtrait to one Botom and cum to the Mere. and thens the Broke cummith from the

---

α *Forſan*, But Men got moſt of the *&c. Deſunt hæc in* B.
β There be 7. Siſter-Springes in an Hill *B*.

---

1 lyth. 2 in.

Mere

Mere in one Botom, and rennith on the South ſide of the Toune.

Ther cummith as bigge a Brooke α for *Puſcandel* a 3. Miles by flat Eſt betwixt the Park and the Mere, as the ſtreame [of the Meere, and [1] joyneth a litle lower to the Water of *Sherbourne.*]

Newelle a litle Burne riſing in the Weſt Part cummith by the Weſt Part of the Abbay, [2] [and from thence goeth to the River of *Schirbourne.*]

John Myer Abbate of *Shirburne* ſaid that he had redde in *Latine* Bookes of his Houſe that *Shirburne* was caullid *Clare fons.* Fol. 91.

Shirburn Water goith a 3. Miles benethe *Shirburn* to *Clifton*, wher Mr. *Horſeys* Houſe is. and a litle beneth that is the Confluence of *Shirburne* Water and *Ivel* Ryver.

Above this Confluence cummith yn on the ſame ſide *Coker* Water, a praty ſtreame, ryſing by Weſt at *Weſtcoker*, and then renning a 3. Miles, and ſo into *Ivel.*

Sum think that one of the fartheſt Heddes of *Ivel* ſhould be about *Coſcumb* a 2. Mylys by . . . . from *Ivel.*

Ivelle Village ſtandith on the ſame ſide of the Ryver that *Ivelceſtre* doth, and 3. Miles lower the Ryver cummith by *Ivel* Village that ſtandith on the other Ripe contrary to *Ivel* and *Ivelceſtre.*

This *Ivelton* is ſcant a Mile above *Ivelceſtre.*

Limington ſumtyme longid to one β *Juveney* a famoſe Knight, richely buried in a Chapel on the North ſide of *Limington* Chirch. *Limington* cam to [3] th[e L^d. *Bonvile*] by Heir General.

St. Barbe dwellith at . . . . . a Mile from *Limington.* *S. Barbe* hath but a Mark Land. His Grantfather was *nepos*, and ſold moſt of the Lande.

Bonville Lord *Bonvile* had many Baſtardes, emong whom he left ſum Land to one whos Iſſue Male yet remainith.

Ther was but on of the *Bonvilles* Lord, and that was Syr *William*, whos Landes by Heir General cam to *Harington.*

α *Lege* from *cum B.* β *Juverney* St.

---

1 joynethe at the lower Mylle of the Mere *St.* 2 and ſo goithe to the river *St.* 3 the Bonvills *St.*

α In

α In *Stoke* under *Hamden* Chirch in *Somerſetſhire*".

Icy giſt le noble & vaillant Chivaler Maheu de Gourney β *iadys ſeneſchal de* Landes, *& capiteyn du* Chaſtel Daques *pro noſtre ſeignor le roy en la Duche de* Guyene, *que en ſa vie fu* u *a la Batail de* Beuamaryn, *& ala* γ *a pres a la ſiege* δ Dalgerire *ſur les* Sarazines, *& auxi a les baitalles de* ε Le Scluſe, *de* Creſſy, *de* ζ Deyngeneneſſe, *de* Peyteres, *de* Nazara, Dozrey, *&* η *a pluſours autres batailles & aſſeges en les quex il gaigna noblement graunt los & honour par le ſpace* ϑ *de iiij. & xvi. ans,* z *&* xx *moruſt le* ι *xxviij. jour de* Septembre *lan noſtre ſeignor* Jhu Chriſt *Mill.* cccc. vj. *que de ſalme dieux eit mercy.* Amen.

Rookesbridge next to *Bridge-Water* the κ [1] leſſe . . . .

Highbridge toward *Uphil.*

Uphil ys the Hed wher al the Water iſſueth to the *Severn* Se.

Treveth one of the Heires by Mariage to *William Bruer.*

Treveth endyd *Bridge-Water* Bridge.

Treveth Armes on the Bridge.

Gul. Bruer Junior made the *Gray Freres.*

Treveth hymſelf buried yn *Cornwalle.*

Botreaux hart buryed at the *Gray Freres.*

Lady *Botreaux* ther buryed.

α *A manu* Burtoni, *in cujus etiam Apographo poſt* Somerſetſhire *hæc adduntur:* upon the tombe of Sir *Math. Gorney* Knight. *Hæc Inſcriptio bis occurrit. Nam ſupra* (Vol. II. *fol.* 54.) *editam habemus.* β Iadys *deeſt* B. γ *Sic in Autogr.* Apres al ſeige de Algerize *B.* δ Dalgezire *ſolummodo in* Vol. II. ε *Sic cum* B. *diſtinxi; ſed in Autogr. nulla habetur interpunctio poſt* Le Scluſe, *uti nec ſupra in* Vol. II. ζ *Hanc ſyllabam* de *expungendam eſſe ex* Vol. II. *conſtat. Nec quidem occurrit in* B. η A *deeſt in* B. *ubi & aliæ quæd minutiores cernuntur diſcrepantiæ.* ϑ *De* 96. *ans B.* ι xxvj. *Vol.* II. *Poſt an. Domini in* B. *ſequitur annus etiam regni* Henrici VII. *Sic enim illic legitur:* 28. Sep. 1406. 7. Hen. 4. que de ſa alme *&c.* κ *the leſſer Arme.* St. *Here I have put points; tho' in Mr.* Burton's *Copy for them there is* tyme. *But in the Original it ſeems to be* Lyme. *Immediately after Mr.* Leland *had firſt of all written,* toward Bridge-Water, *which he afterwards ſtruck out.*

---

1 the leſſe arme.

" *Wyllyam*

[1] *Wyllyam Poole* made the Chapel of S. *Salvior*.

Bruer made S. *John's* and the Caſtelle.

An Almoſe Houſe made by the Toun. It hath litle or no Landes.

A freſch Bek riſing a 4. Miles [of by Weſt at *Bromfeild.*]

α *Simon's Bath.* this Water reſortith toward *Tivertun* into *Ex.* Fol. 92.

The Partition of the Shire a Mile and more by Northe Weſt from *Simon's Bath* at the Towres. β The Toures be round Hillokkes of Yerth ſette for Limites.

Taw riſith in *Exmore* South Eſt from *Berſtaple*.

γ *Tautun* Lordſhip and the Priorie Lordſhip on *Berſtaple* ſide.

Tauſtok Lordſhip and *Fremingtun* Lordſhip on the farther Ripe longging a late to the Dukedom of *Exceſtre*, now to the Lord *Ruſſelle*.

The Cumpace of *Berſtaple* by the old Walle more then half a Mile.

Foure Gates Eſt, Weſt, North and South.

One Paroche Chirch, 4. Chapelles, one Chapel doune, a Chapel of *Al-Halow* at the North Gate ſelf, a Chapel of S. *Nicolas* at the Weſt Gate ſelf.

The Caſtelle.

The Bridge of xvj. Arches laſt made, as ſum ſay, by *Thracy*.

The Priory made by *Johel* of *Totenes* Sunne to *Alurede*.

Tracy Lord of the Caſtelle, Toun, and Priory. *Philippus de Columbariis* Lord of the ſame. he and His Wife buried at the Priorie of *Berſtaple*, and ſo was *Johelus*.

δ *aut* 7".

Philippus *obiit circa annum D.* 1344.

Diverſe of the Lordes of *Slane* buried in [2] *Berdeſtaple*.

α *Mr.* Burton *hath put a mark in the Margin of the Original, ſignifying that all that is included between the two* ☞ *at* fol. 94. *ſhould be inſerted here, tho' in the Tranſcript he gave to the* Bodlejan *Library 'tis* * *added at the end of* fol. 21. *of this Volume, and ſome other Things are there alſo, and in* G. *tranſpoſed.* β *Theſe Toures* G. γ *Tanton* G. δ *deſunt* G.

---

1 Wylliam. 2 Berdeſtaple Priory.

* as alſo in *G.* whence it appears that *Gale's* Tranſcript was taken in good Meaſure from *Burton.* Vid. Vol. I. in Not. ad. Fol. 25. & Fol. 21.

Gul. de Meretun Lord of the Caſtelle, Toun, and Priory of *Berſtaple*.

The Duke of *Exceſtre* Lord of *Berſtaple*,

Margarete, *Henry* the vij. Mother, Lady of *Berſtaple*.

Henry Duke of *Richmont* and *Sumerton* Lord of *Berſtaple*.

The Chapelle in the Paroche Chirch Yard *fundatore* Holmanno *Vicario paroch. Eccl.*

From *Berſtaple* to the Haven Mouth 5. Miles.

Budeford [1] Bridge firſt begon by Revelation of a poore Preſt.

The Bridge hath xxiiij. Arches and a Chapelle of our Lady at the farther Ende.

Landes gyven for Maintenaunce of *Budeforde* Bridge.

The fair Paroch Chirch of *Budeford* on the farther Ripe and the better Part of the Toun.

Appledre Village on the farther Ripe of *Budeford* Haven 2. Miles of. then a Mile to the Haven Mouth a ſmaul Thing at Ebbe of Water.

Fol. 93. The Haven Entery is barrid with Sande, and the Enterie into it is daungerus.

From the very Point of the Haven Mouth of *Taw* to cut ſtrait over to *Hertey* Point is a 6. or 7. Miles. And *Hertland* Priory a 3. Miles above *Hertey* Point, and ſtandith not a Mile from the Se. But bytwix the Mouth of *Tawe* and *Hertey* Point lyith a very cumpaſid Bay, and almoſt in the midle therof is a Place caullid *Clovelle*, wherabout *Caryl* dwellith: and here is the nereſt *Trajectus* into *Lundey* Iſle.

æ *Newton* 3. Miles.

cote
Alſton

Maſter *Bedlow*. This Man hath recoverid two Lordſhippes that were the Baron of *Slanes*.

One *Stawford* a Marchant of *London* made the Cauſey and a Bridge at ech End of it betwixt *Berſtaple* Priory and *Pylton*.

The ſide of the lift Hond of *Pilton* Strete longgid to *Berſtaple* Priorie.

æ Newton 3. *Miles*. Aſcole, *where Mr.* Bedlowe *dwelleth. This Man* &c. G. As far as *Libertes* to *Berſtaple*. But the next line, (viz. *Bedlaw* dwellith at *Alſcote*,) is omitted.

---

1 Bridg.

The

The ſide on the right Hond for the moſt Parte to *Clif* Abbay.

Ethelſtane gave *Pilton* Lordſhip to *Malmesbyri*.

The Abbay of *Malmesbyri* had the Perſonage of *Pilton* and kept a Celle ther.

Pilton ſtondith by making of Cloth.

This King *Ethelſtane* gave great [1] Libertes to *Berſtaple*.

α *Bedlaw* dwellith at *Alſcote*."

Maſter *Monke* dwellith β about a Mile from *Litle Taringtun*.

Mr. *Rollys* hath a very fair Brik Houſe at S. *Giles* half a Mile by Eſt out of *Taringtun*.

Taringtun a bigge Market Toun γ and hath a Mair.

Ther was a great Caſtelle δ at *Taringtun*" on *Turege* Ripe a litle above the South Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone.

Ther ſtandith only a Chapelle yn the Caſtelle Garth.

I hard that one Syr *William* of *Turington* and his Sunne after hym were Lordes of it.

There is but one Paroche Chirch. Dr. *Chaumbre* is Perſun there.

Friſtok [2] Priorie about a Mile from *Taringtun*.

The Water of *Turege* riſith a 3. Miles from *Hertland* ε by North Weſte in a Moore even hard by the Hedde of *Tamar*.

Turege cummith to *Depeforde* [3] Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone.

Thens to the South Bridge of *Torington*: and half a Mile lower to the North Bridge of Stone bigger then the South. Thens to *Budeford* Bridge.

The firſt notable Bridge of Stone on *Turege* is *Kiſſington*.

Thens aboute half a Mile to *Pulforde* Bridge.

Thens a 2. Miles to *Woodforde* Bridge.

And aboute a 2. Miles to *Depeford* Bridge and ſo

Depeford is a 7. or 8. Miles by Land from *Taringtun*.

Bedeford is a 3. or 4. Miles ζ [4] by North from *Taringtun*.

Depeford is a 9. Miles from *Hartland*. Fol. 94.

Bedeford x. Miles from *Hartland*.

α *deſunt* G. β *about a little Mile* G. γ *and* deeſt G. δ *deſunt* G. ε *by North Eaſt in a Moore* G. ζ *by North from* Taringtun.] So alſo in *St.* but it ſhould be, *by neth Taringtun*, as it is in the Orig. *beneath Taringtun* G.

---

1 liberties. 2 Priori. 3 Bridg. 4 by neth Taringtun.

Torington 12. Miles from *Hartland.*
Lidford 18. Miles from *Torington.*

o

Multun a good Market Town a 7. Miles by Eſt from *Berſtaple.*

The Erle of *Bath* hath a goodly Maner Place toward *Tivertun* caullid *Bampton.*

Bridges on Tamar.

A Bridg of Stone at *Tamertun.* there is a Village on the Eſt Ripe.

Yalme Bridge 2. Miles lower.

New-Bridge a 2. Miles lower. it hath 3. great High Arches and one low.

α Polſtun Bridge a 2. Miles lower. The Abbay of *Taveſtok* made this Bridge, and hath fair Landes therabout.

e

Graiſtun Bridg about a 2. Miles lower.

* Another Bridg caullid *New-Bridge.*

Lidford Bridge.

Lanſtuphandun.

☞ *β* A long Suburbe.

The Toune Waul about a Mile in Cumpace on the Toppe of a Rokky Hille.

The Dungeon of the Caſtelle hath 3. Wardes.

One [1] Paroch Chirche.

A Broket or Pirle of Water renning out of an Hille nere the Toun and cumming thorough a Peace of the Toun withyn the Walle.

o

A Broke renning yn the Botom in the Suburb caullid *Aterey.* it riſith a xij. Miles of by Weſt North Weſt toward *Bodmyn.*

Bodmyn 20. Miles from *Launſtoun.*
Bodmyn 20. Miles from *Tamartun.*
Tamartun 4. Miles from *Launſtun.*
The Priorie of *Blake Chanons* by *Launſtoun* Suburbe.

α The Abbay of Taveſtok *made* &c. *therabout. Poulſton Bridge a twoe Miles lower* G. *β See at the end of fol.* 91.

---

1 Paroche.

A Bro-

A Broket cumming from an Hille therby and renning thorough a praty Wood hard by the Houſe, and ſo thorow the Offices of the [1] Houſe, and then ynto *Aterey*.

The old Houſe of Prebendaries at S. *Stephan's* on the Hil a Mile out [2] of Toun.

One *Mabilia* a Countes was buried in the Chapitre Houſe.

Prior *Horeſtun* had a fair Tumbe in the South Iſle.

Prior *Stephan* richely tumbed.

Gawen Carow hath the Priory in Ferme.

S. *Catarines* Chapel on an Hille withoute the Toun now defacid.

From *Launſtun* toward *Botreaux* a ij. Miles metely good Ground, and encloſid and ſum Wood. Fol. 95.

Then a viij. Miles by Mory, Wild Ground, baren of Corne and Wood round aboute in ſight. and then about a 2. Miles toward *Botreaux* by Ground bering ſum Corne but clene baren of Wod. The people ther brenne for the moſt part Firres and Ling.

My Lord of *Huntendune* hath a place caullid the Parke, wher *Botreaux* had a fair [3] Maner Caſtelle a vj. Miles by South from *Botreaux*. The late Lord *Hungreford* had half this Lordeſhip.

Botreaux a xviij. Miles from *Harteland*.

prety Toun and Market

∝ Ther is a Village a Myle from witheyn the Land caullid *Strettun* a xij. Miles upper on *Severn* ſhore from *Botreaux*, and then a 6. or 8. Miles upper to *Hertland* Point.

Tredewi and a Broke and 2. Rokkes as [4] Iſlelettes.

Boſuenny a privilegid Toun and Broke of *Tredewi* Water. and this goith out at *Boſuenny*.

A Point of a litle Land at *Boſuenny*, and a Havenet if the Pere were made.

Treuenny.

S. *Simphorian* Chirch.

S. *Julianes* Chapel in *Tintagel* Caſtel.

A Broke into the Se a Mile of I rode. and a Se Rok as an Iſle a litle by Weſte of the Mouth.

∝ *Ther is a pretty Towne and Market within* G.

---

1 Howſe. 2 of the toun. 3 Maner or Caſtelle. 4 Iſlettes.

Then about a 3. Miles to *Portiſſek*, a praty Fiſchar Village, wither reſortith a litle Broke and makith a ſmaulle Creke.

And then a 2. Miles farther to ∝ *Portgenin* a Fiſchar Village; wher is a Fiſchar Village with a Broke reſorting to a ſmaulle Creeke. and ſo to *Padſtow* Haven Mouth aboute a 3. Miles.

To S. *Eſſe* about a 4. Miles from *Tindagel*.

About S. *Eſſe* the Soile wexith [1] beter for al thinges.

To *Trelille* a 2. Miles.

M. *Carnſey* hath a place about a Mile beyond *Trelille*, and ther is ſum ſmaul Wood.

From *Trelille* to *Wade-Bridge* about a 4. Miles.

From S. *Eſſe* to *Wade-Bridge* good Corn Ground, but very litle or no Wood.

One *Lovebone*, Vicar of *Wade-Bridge*, began 80. Yere ago or more the goodly Bridge of *Wade-Bridge* of xvij. Arches, and with Help of the Countery finiſhid it.

No Bridges to be ſpoken of from *Camilford*, nor at *Camilford* on thys Water to *Wade-Bridge* except [2] *Helham* Bridge and *Dunmere* Bridge a 2. Miles lower.

Helham Bridge.

Dunmere Bridge of 3. Arches. it is a 3. Miles be land higher then *Wad-Bridg*, and 4. by Water.

Padſtow [3] 4. Miles lower. no Bridge thither nor thens on it to the Se.

Fol. 96. *Bridges on* Stour *above* Blanford.

Bridges on Stour *beneth* Blanford *Bridg*.

Stormeſter 2. Miles lower of Stone.

Juliane Bridg of Stone ſcant 3. Miles lower.

Aleyn Bridg of xij. Archis ſcant a Quarter of a Mile lower.

A litle above this Bridge is the Confluence of *Burne* and *Stour* by ner a Mille.

Iwer [4] Bridge of Stone a vi. Miles lower.

∝ *Portgenin*] The *e* is written over the *g* in the Original.

---

1 better. 2 Heſham B. 3 a 4. miles. 4 Bridg.

Chriſtes-

Chriſtes-Chirch Twinham is but 2. Miles lower.

Ther is an Hoſpitale of S. *Giles* endowid with Landes at *Wilton* Town Ende.

In hoc loco quieſcit Corpus S. Etheldredi *Regis* Weſtſaxonum, *Martyris, qui anno Dnī* 827. 13. *die* Aprilis *per manus* Danorum *Paganorum occubuit.*

A Tumb of one *Barwik* or *Barok.*

There is a Place in *Wyleſhir* caullid *Combe* Caſtelle, a 4. Miles toward Eſt from *Chippenham:* and to this Place longe diverſe Knightes Services and Libertees. And this Lordſhip now longgith to one *Scrope.*

Syr *Richard* ∝ . . . *berbyri* firſt made the Caſtelle of *Dunington*, the Houſe of *Croſſid Freres*, and the Hoſpitale by *Dunington.*

VI. great Arches in *Harnham* Bridge on the principale Arme of *Avon.* iiij. litle Arches in the Bridge at *Harnham* over the leſſe Arme.

A Preſt of *Saresbyri* told me that ther was an Houſe or Celle of *Bonhomes* at *Ruthin* by *Denbigh* Land, and that ſins it was tranſlatid into a Paroche Chirch. I toke this Knowlege that ther had bene an Houſe of one of the 4. *Ordres Mendicantes.*

Bridges on Avon.

Fiſſcherton Bridge of 6. Archis of Stone.
Crane Bridge of a 5. Archis.
Harnham Bridge of vi. and . . . . 4. Archis.
Duntoun Stone Bridge 4. Miles lower.
Fording Bridg 4. Miles lower.
Ringwodde Bridge . . . . . lower.
Chriſte-Chirch Twinham 10. Miles from *Saresbyri.*

A Maire in *Miltoun.* A Chapelle. A Houſe of Freres in *Milton.* The Paroche Chirch of *Milton* a Mile or more at Fol. 97.

. . . . . .

Miltoun hath beene far bigger then it is now. for it hath beene partly raſid by *French*-men as a Toun without Defence.

Good Building in *Milton.*

[1] *Weymouth* Toun right again *Milton* on the other ſide of

---

∝ De Aberbury Kt. firſt *B.*

---

1 Waymouth.

the

the Haven. it is bigger then *Milton* is now. Ther is a Chapelle by on the Hille. The Paroch Chirch a Mile of. A Kay for Shippis in the Towne. The Haven Mouth almoſt at Hand.

Half a Mile and more to the New Caſtel. An open Barbican to the Caſtelle.

A Mile to the *Trajectus*.

By the hither Part of it goith up a great Arme to *Abbateſbyri* 7. Miles of at the Hed of it: ther cummith in a ſmaul freſch.

On the farther Point of the *Trajectus* is a narow Arme of Land like a Cauſey gatherid with Sand caſt up with the Se, and this goith up a Mile to the Rootes of the Main Land of *Portland*.

Ther is a new Caſtelle ſet at thys Cauſey End.

From the Fote of this narow Cauſey to the Hed of the Arme that goith up to *Abbotesbyri* makith a 6. . . . . *tatio* Gregorii Nazanzeni *contra* . . . . mianos *Latinitate donata à* . . . . . chorno.

Bridges on Winburne.

Iſe Broke Bridges 2. in number, one but a litle way from the other, having 3. Archis a peace.

Winburne Streame partith into 2. Armes a litle above theſe 2. Bridges. ſo that ther is a Bridg over eche of them.

Winburne a litle byneth theſe Bridges cummith agayn into one Streme, and ſo goith to a Mille at *Winburn* Town Ende, and a litle lower, even a litle above *Aleyn* Bridge, goith into *Stowr*.

Winburn riſith a 2. or 3. Miles above S. *Giles Winburn*, wher Maſter *Aſſcheley* dwellith: and thens a vj. Miles to *Walleford* Bridg of 4. Archis, and thens to *Iſebek* Bridges in *Winburn* Toun.

S. *Giles Winburn* is North from *Winburn Minſtre*.

Lichet Village and an Arme out of *Pole* Water beting with a litle freſch.

Lichet 2. Miles by the fery Way from *Pole*, els 3. Miles.

The Cauſe of the ∝ great" Deſolation of *Wallingford* was a great Peſtilence in *Edward* the 3. Dayes, wherapon they askyd to King *Richard* and had the Toun ſe Ferme brought from 40. *li.* to 17. *li.*

∝ Deeſt *B.*

Mr.

Mr. *Pollard* told me that it apperith by mater of Recorde that there were 12. Paroche Chirchïs in *Walingford* in the tyme of *Richard* 2. [1]

---

1 Stow adds after *Richard* the Second, The great Stone Bridge at *Abendun* made by *John* of S. *Hellen* was a gret decay to *Wallyngford*, for that the *Gloſceaſhire* Men had uſyd *Walyngford*, that now go by *Abyndun*. Enteringe into *Abyngden* I came ovar a Stone Bridge on Ouſce watar, and ſtrayte benethe the Bridge it comithe into *Iſis* hard by the Hoſpitall, by Weſt Seynt *Helen*'s Churche. This Watar comythe downe from *Wantage* in *Barkshire*. Kynge *Henry* the 5. is taken ther for foundar of this Hoſpitall.

The End of the Third Volume of Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.

E. Cod. MS. in Bibl. Bodl. NE. *C.* 2. 6. *f.* 21. a.

ETONÆ quotannis in feſto aſſumptionis beatæ Mariæ Virginis à primis veſperis uſque ad ſecundas eſt plena remiſſio [α & indulgencia] omnium peccatorum conceſſa omnibus vere penitentibus & confeſſis qui eccleſiam viſitant, & ad expugnationem Turcorum & fabricæ deoque ibi ſervientium ſuſtentacionem manus porrigunt adjutrices. Datur autem præpoſito & omnibus ſociis & presbiteris illius collegii, & aliis à præpoſito licentiatis, plena poteſtas audiendi β conceſſiones confluentium, & abſolvendi & diſpenſandi ſuper omnibus caſibus Apoſtolicæ [Apoſtolici MS.] ſedi [ſede MS.] non reſervatis.

Out of Mr. Dodſworth's *MSS. Coll. Vol.* 142. *(not* 140. *as in the pr. Cat.) fol.* 72. b.

The Foundation of the Free-Schoole of *Scirlaw* in *Holdernes* within the County of *Yorke.*

Marmaduke Langdale (about the 7, or 8. of K. *James)* made his Will, and therby gave to *William Langdale* Eſq; his Lands in *Lanthorp*, *Bowthorp*, *Woodhall*, *Withernwick*, *Scirlawe*, &c. in the County of *Yorke*; and amongſt other things gave and bequeathed a certayne pention for the Mayntenance of a Schoole-Maſter to teach Schollers att *South-Skirlawe.* Which Schoole-Maſter he requires may be an Univerſity Man, able to inſtruct Children on the Worke-Dayes, and able to preach the Word on the Holy-Daies, to be no Drunkard, no Swearer, no Blaſphemer, nor Eater of Fleſh on forbidden Dayes &c. and to be a ſingle Man unmarried. *For I (*to uſe the Words of the Teſtator) *hold itt unneceſſary for a Man living in ſo barren a Place as* Skirlaugh *is to have the uſe of a Woman.*

α Voces incluſæ ad oram Codicis ſcribuntur ab ead. manu.
β F. *confeſſiones.*

Out

Out of Mr. Dodſworth's *MSS. Collections, Vol.* 154. *(not* 152. *as in the pr. Cat.) fol.* 8. a.

A Cuſtome of a Mannor att *Kilmerſdon* in *Somerſet-ſhire.*

The Wiefe hath Widdow's Eſtate, and if ſhee marry ſhee looſeth the Land; but if ſhee be found incontinent, and come into the next Court riding aſtride upon a Ram, and in open Court do ſay unto the Lord, if hee be preſent, or to his Steward thes, or Words to this effect,

∝ For myne Arſes fault take I this paine,
Therfore, my Lord, lett me have my Land againe:

ſhee is by the Cuſtome to be reſtored unto itt, without further Fyne, doing this Pennance. *In the Surveyor's Dialogue, lib.* 3. *fol.* 105.

∝ See the like Cuſtome related in ſomewhat modeſter Words in *Blount*'s Law Dict. Verbo, *Free-Bench.*

PRÆNOBILI VIRO

Dno. PHILIPPO SYDENHAM

De BRIMPTON

In agro *SOMERSETTENSI*

BARONETTO,

ANTONINI Iter Britanniarum,

R. TALBOTI Annotationibus illuſtratum,

Grati animi ergô,

Dicat conſecratque

THO. HEARNE.

ANTONINI
ITER
BRITANNIARVM,

(juxta primam Editionem) cum
variis Lectionibus.

Accedunt

ROBERTI TALBOTI

ANNOTATIONES

è Codice MS. in Bibliotheca

BODLEIANA.

Ex Chronico pervetuſto membraneo in Bibliotheca Bodlejana *(inter Codd.* Laudinos *G.* 85.) *fol.* 31. b.

Anno Domini CXXXVIII°. Antoninus Fulvius, qui, propter clementiam, poſtea cognominatus eſt Pius, regnavit annos XXII. Hic ab Adriano adoptatus eſt in filium, cujus & gener fuit. vir inſignis, & qui merito Numæ Pompilio conferatur, ſicut & Trajanus Romulo æquatur. Vixit ingenti honeſtate privatus, majori in α inperio, nulli acerbus, cunctis benignus, in re militari gloriæ moderator, defendere magis provincias quam ampliare ſtudens, viros juſtiſſimos ad β amminiſtrandam rem publicam quærebat, bonos γ honeſte habens, δ inprobos ſine acerbitate deteſtans. & cum orbem terræ ſine bello per annos XXII. auctoritate ſola rexerit, adeo tremebant eum & amabant cuncti reges & nationes ac populi, ut parentem ſive patronum magis quam dominum vel ε inperatorem eum reputarent, omneſque in morem cœleſtium propicium optantes, de controverſiis ſuis inter ſe judicem poſcerent.

α Sic. β Sic. γ Sic legend. *Hoſteſte* MS. δ Sic. ε Sic.

LECTORI S.

EN, Benigne Lector, *una cum Lelandi reliquiis Antonini per Britanniam Itinerarium, Roberti Talboti, Viri cl. & de Antiquitatum cultoribus præclare meriti, Annotationibus illuſtratum. Quas quidem in lucem producere olim conſtitueram, de Antonino ipſo edendo nihil cogitans. Sed quoniam prima ejuſdem editione, in Bibliothecis, etiam inſtruĕtiſſimis, rariſſima, uſum eſſe Talbotum compereram, non abs re fore exiſtimavi, ut Itinerarium ad editionis iſtius fidem quanta potui diligentia exhiberem. Nactus igitur exemplar in Bibliotheca Seldeniana, quæcunque ad Britanniam ſpectabant accurate deſcripſi, eaque cum aliis notæ melioris editionibus ſedulo contuli, lectionumque varietates ad imam paginæ partem collocavi: quibus & alias diſcrepantias, è duobus codicibus MSS. in bina editionis Suritanæ exemplaria tranſmiſſas, immiſcere placuit: ut & caſtigationes nonnullas à Dni. Roberti Cottoni (ſagaciſſimi Antiquitatum hujus gentis indagatoris, & conſervatoris optimi) manu, ut ſuſpicor, Seldeniano libello interſperſas. Camdeni vero, Ortelii, Burtoni, Galei, aliorumque illuſtrium virorum, qui in Antonino emaculando operam egregiam navarunt, emendationes animadverſioneſque, quum in omnium fere manibus ſint, & juſtius volumen poſtulent, de induſtria omiſi. Nam id mihi negotii præcipue dari volui, ut Talboti Annotationibus præfigerem Antonini Itinerarium juxta principem α editionem, omnium ex Gerardi Joannis Voſſii β ſententia præſtantiſſimam. Hanc quidem Godofredi Torini Biturici, viri eruditiſſimi, ſtudio & labori acceptam ferimus, qui è codice pervetuſto (Chriſtophori Longolii peculio) Itinerarium adeo accuravit, ut ne tranſverſum, ut ajunt, unguem à codicis MS. veſtigiis diſcederet. Alterum etiam*

α Ex Henrici Stephani Senioris officina è regione Scholæ Decretorum Parrhiſiis anno * MDXII. prodiit. β De 4. Artib. Pop. pag. 417.

* poſt MDXII. adde *in* 12°. Hoc noto in eorum uſum qui in operum à Stephanis impreſſorum indicibus concinnandis occupati hujus Antonini Editionis exemplaria fruſtra quærunt.

codicem paullo recentiorem à Longolio habuit idem Torinus, cujus varietates rubris & minutulis literis notavit & distinxit; ac, ne quid lectori ad utilitatem deesset, præter recognitiones, in calce adjectas, indicem accuratissimum adposuit, qui nobis primo intuitu locorum nomina exhibet. Quin & ipse hasce discrepantias & emendationes tecum summa fide communicavi; tuique insuper in gratiam locorum nomina hodierna, prout ea nobis repræsentavit cl. Galeus, è regione veterum collocanda curavi; tresque indices, non, uti spero, inutiles, sub finem opusculi subjunxi. Ceterum quod ad Talboti Annotationes attinet, scias velim earum exemplar (quod ad cl. Burtonum aliquando pertinebat) in Bibliotheca Bodlejana adservari. Illas autem Annotationes optime meruisse ut in lucem protrahantur, vel inde licet conjicere, quod Amicus singularis THOMAS SMITHVS, *S. T. P. Collegii Magdalenensis apud Oxonienses socius, & Bibliothecæ* COTTONIANÆ *custos, (qui nuper cum magno rei literariæ damno, anno ætatis* LXXII α. *pene exacto, è vivis excessit) tanti eas fecerit, ut semel iterumque descriptas esse voluerit; cum aliis id genus in lucem edere (ni fallor) instituens, si per valetudinem licuisset, temporaque dedisset Deus, studiis literariis propitia. Horum apographorum* β *unum inveni inter chartas, numero & mole bene magnas, quas mihi pro summa sua benevolentia moriens legavit ipse* SMITHUS, *Vir sanctitate, constantia, fide, judicio, eruditione, industria (absit verbis invidia) præclarus. Apographum hocce, ne diutius lateret Talboti doctrina, Camdeno, Ortelio, Baleo, Pitseo, Burtono, Woodio, aliisque antiquariis probe nota, ad calcem hujus voluminis locum habere jussi. Hoc quicquid est opellæ æqui boni-*

α Natus enim fuit tertio die Mensis Junij A. C. MDCXXXVIII. Denatus undecimo die Mensis Maij proxime elapsi. β Aliud Apographum sibi comparavit Nobilissimus Dominus, Dns. THOMAS Vice-Comes de WEYMOVTH, Virorum religione, probitate, & doctrina præstantium Fautor & Mecœnas munificentissimus.

que

que conſule, meiſque conatibus fave. Vale. E Bibl. Bodl. Dec. 5. MDCCX.

Vocum compendiariarum explicatio.

Flor. Editio Florentina, per heredes Philippi Juntæ, anno MDXIX. 8vo. Accedunt Pomponius Mela, Julius Solinus, Vibius Sequeſter, P. Victor de regionibus urbis Romæ, & Dionyſius Afer de ſitu orbis Priſciano Interprete. Prodiit cura Antonii Francini Varchienſis, qui in Mela multa ſanavit vulnera ope antiquiſſimi codicis litteris ſcripti Longobardicis.

Ludg. Editio Lugdunenſis apud heredes Simonis Vincentii. Excudebat Nathias Bon homme. Eadem forma qua & prior. Quonam anno prodiit non liquet, nec cujuſnam curæ debemus. In principio autem libri nos docuit Editor, ad exemplar Aldinum opuſcula hæcce emendata fuiſſe.

Har. Editio Guilielmi Harriſoni Londini MDLXXXVII. (fol.) ad calcem nempe ‡ luculentiſſimæ Deſcriptionis inſulæ Britannicæ, Raphaëlis Hollinſhedi Chronico præmiſſæ. Illam partem tantummodo Itinerarii complectitur quæ ad Britanniam ſpectat. Codicibus MSS. uſus eſt Harriſonus. Hanc editionem ſecutus eſt Guilielmus Burtonus in Commentariis ad Antoninum doctiſſimis.

Sur. Editio Hieronymi Suritæ Cæſarauguſtani, Coloniæ Agrippinæ, in officina Birckmannica ſumptibus Arnoldi Mylii, MDC. 8vo. Ad diverſos Manuſc. codices & impreſſos comparavit, emendavit, & doctiſſimo commentario explicuit Editor.

Bert. Editio Petri Bertii Lugduni Batavorum MDCXVIII. fol. ad finem Ptolemæi Geographiæ.

Gal. Editio Antonini Itineris Britanniarum, doctiſſimi Thomæ Galei, S. T. P. nuper decani Ebor. commentariis illuſtrati, Londini MDCCIX. 4to. Opus poſtumum reviſit, auxit, edidit Rogerus Galeus Thomæ filius eruditiſſimus. Acceſſit Anonymi Ravennatis Britanniæ Chorographia, cum Codd. MSS. collata, & conjecturis plurimis adornata.

Bern. 1. Exemplar Editionis Suritanæ in Bibliotheca Bodlejana (quod ad cl. Edvardum Bernardum non ita pridem pertinebat) cum codice MS. membranaceo collatum.

Bern. 2. Aliud exemplar Editionis Suritanæ in eadem Bibliotheca cum codice MS. collatum. Sed codexne membranaceus an chartaceus fuerit non conſtat. Certe hoc etiam exemplar olim fuit doctiſſimi Bernardi, qui & ipſe contulit.

‡ Vid. *Lelandi Collect.* Vol. vi. p. 88.

ROBERTI TALBOTI

Vita ex Hiſtoria & Antiquitatibus

Univerſitatis OXONIENSIS,

Lib. II. p. 135.

ROBERTUS *TALBOT* in pretio à coævis pleriſque habebatur ob Antiquitatum *Anglicarum* peritiam, ob operam quoque in libris & priſcorum temporum monumentis conquirendis & ab interitu vindicandis. A familiari ſuo *Lelando* laudibus innumeris α cumulatur, neque modice quidem à β *Baleo*, γ *Londinenſi*, δ *Abrahamo Ortelio*, utque alios taceam, à clariſſimo *Camdeno* ε celebratur, qui *Virum Antiquitatis bene peritum & in hac* Angliæ *parte* [nempe in *Icenis*] *verſatiſſimum* nuncupat. Natus autem is eſt *Thorpiæ* in Comitatu *Northamptonenſi*, eruditionem vero Academicam in Collegio Novo (cujus Socius evaſit ann. CIↃDXXIII.) hauſit. Poſt ſeptennium ibidem poſitum munere ultro ceſſit, quo tempore Baccalaureus in Artibus erat, licet Gradu poſtmodo Magiſtrali ζ ornatus compareat. Decurſis inde Promotionibus (uti nos loquimur) aliis, Eccleſiæ *Nordovicenſis* Canonicus fiebat 1. *Edoardi* VI. ubi ad ea converſus ſtudia quæ genio ſuo gratiſſima eſſent Libros nonnullos contexuit, quorum alter ſic inſcribitur:

Roberti Talboti Annotationes in eam partem Itinerarii Antonini quæ ad Britanniam pertinet. Initium; *Itinera hic ſunt in Britannia numero* XV. &c. Finis Annotationibus iis obtingit ad vocem *Luguvallum*, ſive Itinerarii quinti Coronidem. Liber autem ille tum *Camdeno Britanniam* ſuam, tum (ut alios omittam) *Guilielmo Burton* Commentarios in *Antonini* Itineraria adornanti, ſubſidio fuit; ceterum neque in hodiernum uſque diem excuſus prodiit, ſed neque plura quam bina η ejus Apo-

---

α In Encomiis illuſtrium & eruditorum Virorum in *Anglia* Edit. *Lond.* MDLXXXIX. p. 75. & alibi. *W.* β In Cent. IX. num. 49. *W.* γ In II. lib. Antiq. *Cantab.* W. δ In Synon. Geogr. in *Geſſoriacum.* W. ε In *Britann.* in *Icenis.* W. ζ Imo etiam Doctorali, ſi fides chartis quibuſd. quas ſe vidiſſe ipſe teſtatur Woodius, Athen. *Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 87. *H.* η In Athenis *Oxon. Bodlejani* exemplaris

grapha ſupereſſe puto, alterum nempe in Bibliotheca S. *Benedicti* α, apud *Cantabrigienſes*, alterum vero quod in Muſéo Cl. V. Magiſtri *Thomæ Allen*, ex Aula *Gloceſtrenſi Oxon.* olim comparuit, eoque mortem obeunte in D. *Thomæ Cotton*, Baronetti, *Weſtmonaſterii* degentis, manus devenit. Atqui ſcripſit porro *Talbotus:*

Aurum ex ſtercore, lib. 1. MS. β collect. ex veteribus verſibus & rhythmis; cujus quidem locos haud paucos hoc in Opere citavimus.

De Chartis quibuſdam Regum Britannorum, MS. γ in Bibliotheca S. *Benedicti* apud *Cantabrigienſes.*

Alia porro conſcripſiſſe non dubito, eorum vero titulos, perinde ac obitus & ſepulturæ locum ac tempus ignorare me fateor. Certe ſi animam *Nordovici* exhalarit, & ibidem in Eccleſia Cathedrali δ humatus fuerit, ante ſeptimum Reginæ *Elizabethæ* annum accidiſſe compertum habeo; id quod à D. *Thoma Browne* Equite aurato, & erudito Urbis ejus Medico (qui ſcilicet Eccleſiæ Regiſtra eam in rem evolvit) mihi ſignificatum.

---

exemplaris mentionem facit, è quo edidimus. *H.* α Num. 334. Vide Catal. MSS. Tom. I. Part III. p. 143. b. Aliud exemplar *Cantabrigiæ* habetur in Bibl. Collegii *Cajo-Gonvilenſis.* Vide ibid. pag. 123. a. num. 33. Quin & in Bibliotheca *Langleiana* exemplar adſervatur. Vide Tom. II. Catal. MSS. p. 216. b. Hoc exemplar cum Codice noſtro *Bodlejano* contulit cl. *Guilielmus Burtonus.* H. β Habemus ejuſdem Apographum in Bibliotheca Collegii *Corporis Chriſti Oxon.* inter *Briani Twyni* Coll. Vol. V. num. 1. Vide Catalog. MSS. Tom. I. Part. II. pag. 57. col. 2. *H.* γ Num. 316. Vide Cat. MSS. Tom. I. Part. III. pag. 142. b. *H.* δ Die 27. *Auguſti* ann. MDLVIII. obiiſſe, & in Eccleſia *Nordovici* Cathedrali re vera ſepultum fuiſſe poſtea didicit *Woodius*, ut ex Athenis *Oxon.* colligimus. *H.*

1 ¶ ITER [1] BRI[TANNI]ARVM A [2] GESSO[RIA] DE [3] GALL[II]S [4] RITUP[IS] IN [5] PORTV[M] [6] BRI-[TANNI]ARVM [7] [STADIA] [8] NVM[ERO.] [9] CCCCL.] A LIMITE ID EST [10] [A VALLO PRAETO-RIO]VSQVE [11] [MILIA PLVS MINVS.] [12] CLVI.

[13] [ABREMENIO] [14] CORS[TOPILVM] MI-LIA PLVS MINVS.	XX.	*Rutcheſter.*
[15] VINDOMO[RA] M P M.	IX.	*Dolande.*
[16] VINOVI[A] M P M.	XIX.	*Bincheſter.*
[17] CATARACTO[NI] M P M.	XXII.	*Catarick.*
ISVRIVM M P M.	XXIV.	*Aldburrough.*

1 TTANI *Bern.* 1. Et quidem vox iſta cum geminato *t* in veteribus libris fere exſtat; id quod etiam notavit Gifanius Ind. in Lucretium, voc. BRITANNVS. Notatu tamen dignum eſt antiquiſſimi fuiſſe moris non geminare litteras. Illud liquet ex Inſcriptione Duiliana, quam in Titi Livii editione noſtra qualicunque, una cum notis & variis Lectionibus, non ita pridem exhibuimus. Conſuetudinem hanc primum mutaſſe perhibetur Ennius. Deinde ſupra lineam comma apponebant; hujuſmodi nota litteram geminandam eſſe lectorem admonentes, ut SE'-LA. SE'RA. A'SERES. In Inſcriptionibus nonnunquam cernitur. Et in illuſtrandis tabulis Piſanis non pauca de hac re animadvertit Ill. Noriſius. Plura apud Grammaticos quæri debent. Antonini forſan ætate litteras pro arbitrio geminabant, vel non geminabant; haud tanti eſſe putantes, Criticorum regulas accurate obſervare. Vide infra in Notis ad Iter II. ubi de *Bennavenna*. 2 Ita etiam in *Bern.* 1. Sed RIACO in *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bert. & Gal.* 3 I *Flor. Lugd. Har.* Forte in vetuſtioribus exemplaribus GALLIS ſcriptum fuerit. I longa duplicis *i* vim habet. Poſt GALLIIS autem commate diſtingui debet. 4 AS *Sur. Bert. Ritupiæ* in indice Toriniano; ac ſi RITVPIIS legi deberet. 5 Deeſt *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* Longe aliter uſi ſunt veteres præpoſitionibus, quam vulgo habent Grammaticorum canones. Nam ſine diſcrimine vel 'cum accuſandi, vel cum auferendi caſu jungebant ſæpe. Hinc *in poteſtatem* dixerunt pro *in poteſtate. abicere in herba* pro *abicere in herbam.* E codicb. MSS. exempla adducere non vacat. Aliquando in ipſius Tullii Codicibus, calamo exaratis, obſervavi. De hac re accurate, pro more ſuo, egit Gifanius in Indice Lucretiano. 6 TTANNI *Bern.* 1. Vide in nota prima. 7 STADIO *Flor. Lugd.* STAD. compendioſe in *Bern.* 1. *Sur. Bert. & Gal.* 8 Hæ litteræ deſunt *Bern.* 1. *Sur. Bert.* 9 CCCL. *Gal.* in initio libri; ſed deinde p. 4. CCCCL. cum aliis habet. 10 Sic legebatur in utroque Longolii Codice. Sed AD VALLVM PRAETORIVM doctus quiſpiam ſcripſit in ora exemplaris Editionis principis Seldeniani; neſcio an è MS. PRAETORIVM quoque legitur in *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 11 Ita perpetuo in Stephani Edit. ſed perperam. Retinet tamen Talbotus. M P. alii. *i. e. milia paſſuum.* Neque variant Codices Bernardi. Forte in vetuſtiſſimis Antonini Codd. ∞. pro M. ſcriptum erat. Sic enim *mille* antiquitus ſcriptum eſſe ex vetuſtate ipſa diſcimus. ∞. porro χιλιάρχῳ, ſive tribuni militum, qui, re poſcente, mille viris quandoque præerat, nota eſt, uti ex vetuſtis itidem patet ruderibus. 12 Poſt CLVI. voculam SIC addit *Har.* 13 Ita ſine diſtinctione in Edit. prima. A BREMEMO *Bern.* 1. AB REMAENIO *Flor. Lugd.* A BRAMENIO *Har. Gal.* A BREMENIO *Bert. Sur.* 14 TROPILVM *Lugd.* TOPITVM *Har.* Sæpe *t* pro *l*, & vice-verſa, in Codd. MSS. Hinc in Codd. aliquot Plauti *continunt* pro *conlinunt*. in aliis *multis* pro *nullis*. E contra in nonnullis legimus *diviliæ* pro *divitiæ*. 15 RAM *Sur. Bert.* 16 AM *Sur. Bert.* VICONIA apud *Har.* Sed in aliis, quos inſpexit, Codd. VINOVIA & VINOVIVM. 17 NEM *Sur. Bert.* Vide inferius in Itin. IIdo.

EB[O-

[1] EB[O]RACVM [2] LEVG. SEX. VICTRIX. *York.*

[3] [XIV.]

[4] DERVENTION[E] M P M. VII. *Aldby.*

[5] DELGOVITI[A] M P M. XIII. *Wighton.*

[6] PRAETORI[O] M P M. [7] XXII. *Patrington.*

2 ¶ [8] ITE[R] A VALLO AD PORTVM [9] RITVP[IS] MILIA PLVS MINVS. [10] CCCC[LXXXI]. SIC.

[11] [ABLATO BULGIO] [12] CASTRAEXPLO- *Boulneſſe.*
RATORVM M P M. [13] XV.

[14]]LVGVVALLO] M P M. XII. *Old Carleil.*

[15] VORED[A] M P M. XIV. *Perith.*

[16] BROVONAC[IS] M P M. XIII. *Kendale.*

[17] VERTER[IS] M P M. [18] XIII. *Brough.*

[19] LAVATR[IS] M P M. XIV. *Bowes.*

[20] CAT[ARACTORE] M P M. [21] XIII. *Catarick.*

1 V *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal. U* pro *o* non raro in Codd. vett. occurrit; ut, *pupularis* pro *popularis*; *colus* pro *color*; *curam* pro *coram*; &c. item *o* pro *u*; ut *motorum* pro *maturum*; *conſolatus* pro *conſulatus*; &c. de quibus Critici. Vide indicem Stationum Latinum, v. *Tripontium*. 2 Sic in Codd. Longolianis, & in *Bern.* 1. Sed LEGIO SEXTA VICTRIX calamo corrigitur in exemplari primæ Edit. Seldeniano. quo modo & *Har. Sur. Bert. Gal.* qui porro poſt VICTRIX addiderunt M P. nec aliter *Flor. Lugd.* 3 XVIII. Cod. rec. Longolii. XVII. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* 4 EM *Sur. Bert.* 5 AM *Sur. Bert.* 6 VM *Sur. Bert.* 7 Sic *Bern.* 1. Atque ita exprimitur ex vetuſtiori Longolii Cod. Sed in recentiori eſt XXV. quo modo etiam in *Flor. Lugd. Har. Bert. & Gal.* 8 M *Flor. Lugd. Har.* & ſic in ſeqq. Unicuique itineri in Editione *Galeana* numerus (*v. gr.* ITER I. ITER II. & deinceps) adjicitur. In aliis libris numeri deſiderantur. Minutiores autem numeros in ora Editionis noſtræ appoſuimus, ut eo facilius Itinerarii Stationes reperiri queant. 9 AS *Sur. Bert.* 10 XCI. in recentiori Longolii Cod. quo modo & in aliquot Harriſoni Codicibus. 11 A BLATOBVLGIO *Sur. Bert.* ABLATO BVLGIO *Gal.* & in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. AB LATO BVLGIO *Bern.* 1. rectè. Et ſic, ni fallor, legebat Talbotus. Vide quid ipſe dixerim in Præfatione ad primum LELANDI Itinerarii Volumen §. 5. 12 Sejungi debent voces, ut in aliis Editt. hoc modo, CASTRA EXPLORATORVM. 13 Ita etiam in *Bern.* 1. X. in recentiori Longolii Cod. Sic item edidit Harriſonus. Sed in aliis Codd. XV. fuiſſe notat. XII. *Flor. Lugd. Bert. Sur. Gal.* 14 Ita & *Bern.* 1. LVGV VALLO (binis vocib.) *Flor. Lugd.* LVGV-VALLO (cum virgula) *Har.* Monet autem Harriſonus in nonnullis Codd. legi LVGVVALIO. ----- LVGVVALLVM. *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.* LVGVVALLIO *Gal.* 15 AM *Sur. Bert.* 16 IM *Sur. Bert.* 17 IM *Sur. Bert.* 18 XX. in recentiori Longolii Cod. & ſic Harriſonus; notat tamen in aliis Codd. legi XIII. 19 IM *Sur. Bert.* 20 ARACTONE *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. & Har.* Sed obſervat Harriſonus in aliis Codd. legi, CATVRRACTONIVM.---ARECTONE in recentiori Longolii Cod. ARACTONI *Gal.* ARACTONEM *Sur. Bert.* Idem oppidum in Itinere I. exſtat. non tamen illic eædem occurrunt diſcrepantiæ. *R* pro *n* ſæpius poni in Codd. MSS. teſtis eſt Scaliger. Hinc in quibuſd. *è re grata* pro *è re gnata*. Quin & Schoppius *arte* pro *ante* in libris antiquis ſe reperiſſe aſſerit. Nec minus ſæpe E pro I in veterum monumentis cernitur. In lapidibus habemus ANTESTIVS pro ANTISTIVS; AVGVSTE pro AVGVSTI; FLAMENI pro FLAMINI. Plura non dico. 21 XVI. in recentiori Longolii Cod. Neque aliter in *Flor. Lugd. Gal.* XXI. *Har.*

[1] IS[V-

[1] IS[VRIAM] MILIA PLVS MINVS.	XXIV. *Aldburrough.*
[2] EB[O]RACVM M P M.	[3] XVII. *York.*
[4] CA[CARIA] M P M.	IX. *Tadcaſter.*
[5] CAM[BODVNO] M P M.	XX. *Almondbury.*
[6] MA[NVTIO] M P M.	XVIII. *Mancheſter.*
CONDATE M P M.	XVIII. *Congleton.*
[7] DEVA LEVG.	XX. } *Cheſter.*
VICI M P M.	XX. }
[8] BO[NIO] M P M.	X. *Banchor.*
[9] MEDIOLAN[O] M P M.	XX. *Meivod.*
[10] RVTVNI[O] M P M.	XII. *Rowton.*
[11] [VRICONIO] M P M.	[12] XI. *Wroxceter.*

1 Ita & *Bern.* 1. VRIVM *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert. Gal. A* pro *u* crebro. ut *amor* pro *humor*; *latilant* pro *lutilant*. Nec illud mirum; quum in veteribus libris *a* ab *u* ægre profecto queas internoſcere. Ut & nos edidit Harriſonus; in cujus tamen quibuſd. Codd. ISORIAM legebatur. 2 V *Flor. Har. Gal.* ſed O in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. 3 XVIII. *Flor. Lugd.* 4 LCARIA in recentiori Longolii Cod. Nec aliter *Gal.* LCARIAM *Sur. Bert.* 5 VLODVNVM *Sur. Bert.* 6 MVCIO *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd.* MVCIVM *Sur. Bert.* NVCIO *Gal.* MMVNCIO *Har.* Sed in aliq. Harriſoni Codd. NVCIO.--NCVNIO *Bern.* 2. 7 Sic duabus lineis in Edit. principe. Nec ſecus fuiſſe in utroque MS. Longoliano inde liquet quod etiam ita legi in *Bern.* 1. (niſi quod LEG. habeat) deprehendam. Unica linea alii exhibent. Nam DEVA LEG. XX. VICI M. P. XX. *Flor. Lugd.* DEVA LEGIO XXIII. CI. M. P. XX. *Har.* male. DEVAM, LEG. XX. VICTRIX. M. P. XX. *Sur. Bert.* quo modo & *Gal.* niſi quod DEVA & VICT. legat. 8 V ſupra N vir doctus quiſpiam calamo poſuit in exemplari Editionis primæ Seldeniano; quo modo plane legendum eſſe in Recognitionibus, ad calcem collocatis, monuit ipſe Godofredus Torinus. Neque aliter legitur in *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* Sed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. BONIO. BOVIVM *Sur. Bert.* ſed BONIVM *Bern.* 2. 9 VM *Sur. Bert.* 10 VM *Sur. Bert.* 11 VRIO CONIO *Flor. Lugd.* Nec aliter *Har.* niſi quod per virgulam (-) jungat. Verum in aliis Harriſoni Codd. VIROCONIVM; quo modo etiam *Sur.* atque *Bert.* VRIOCONIO *Gal.* 12 Quædam hic deſiderari ex Longolii Cod. recentiori conſtat; in quo poſt *XI.* adduntur, V SOCONA M P M. PENNOCRVTIO M P M. Deſunt autem mill. paſſuum numeri. Quin & verba hæc occurrunt in *Flor. Lugd. Har.* aliter tamen expreſſa, & numeri etiam adponuntur. Sic enim legimus, VXACONA M. P. XI. PENNO CRVCIO M. P. XII. & ſic *Bern.* 1. & *Gal.* niſi quod PENNOCRVCIO (una voce;) ut & *Sur.* atque *Bert.* niſi quod accuſandi caſu pro more legant. *Uxacona* eſt *Oxenyate*, *Pennocrucium* vero *Stretton*. *Bern.* 2. in hoc diſcrepat à Surita, quod VSACONAM habeat. rectius forſan. *X.* pro *ſ* ſæpiſſime. Extruxit in MS. Plauti pro extruſit. In lapidibus MILEX pro MILES, & TIGRIX pro TIGRIS. Dionyſius item Lambinus, vir doctrinæ multiplicis, & in variis Lectionibus enarrandis ſatis diligens, in libris Lucretii manuſcriptis iſtiuſmodi ſcribendi rationem ſe non ſemel obſervaſſe monuit. Fruſtra itaque nugas animadverſiones iſtas vocat Jac. Durantius Caſellius Variarum lib. II. cap. xv. Fortean non nemo inter exempla de quibus agimus recenſeret Academiam noſtram illuſtriſſimam, quam vulgo OXFORD dicimus. ac ſi *Ouſeford* potius ab Iſidis vado ſcribi debeat. Hæc ſententia Lelando, Somnero, Skinnero, aliiſque non paucis arriſit. Neque Lelando, viro optime de Britannis merito, & in antiquis hiſtoriis exercitatiſſimo, refragari audet Humphredus Lhuydus, ſcriptor diligentiæ ſummæ & judicii acerrimi, (in Fragment. Britan. Deſcript. p. 21. Edit. Col. Agrip. MDLXXII. 8vo.) At ipſe plane diſſentio. ORSNAFORDA enim, vel (ut malint alii) OKSNAFORDA nominatur in Ælfredi Magni nummo quodam à Viro ornatiſſimo atque

ETOCETO M P M. XII. *Wall near Lichfield.*
[1] [MANDVESSEDO] M P M. [2] VI. *Manceter.*
[3] VENON[IS] MILIA PLVS MINVS. [4] XII. *Cleybrook.*
[5] BENN[AVENNA] M P M. [6] XVII. *Weedon.*
[7] LACTODOR[O] M P M. XII. *Stony Stratford.*

que Patrono noſtro doctiſſimo Dno. ANDREA FOUNTAINE in lucem prolato. KS vel CS pro X haud ſemel in Monumentis antiquis. Inde LVCSERVNT pro LVXERVNT in Gruteri Theſauro, p. DXIV. n. 4. & *conſtrucſerunt* pro *conſtruxerunt* in Elphanſtoni Hiſtoria Scotica, MS. in Bibl. Bodl. luce prorſus digna. Quin & apud Sponii Miſcell. (Sect. X. p. 316.) in marmore quodam *Græco* XΣ pro Ξ. ſed marmor iſtud ſculptum fuiſſe videtur ante tempora Simonidis & Palamedis, qui antiquo Alphabeto Græcorum litteras addidere. Nec ullus error in hujuſmodi monumentis. Nam ne perperam atque mendoſe exſculperentur ſemper (ni fallor) cavit ἐπιμελητής. Quid quod nec in libris chartiſve antiquis *Oxonia* noſtra *Ouſſorda*, vel *Oſforda*, vel *Iſeforda* unquam appelletur? E contra per litteram x ſemper exprimi videmus. Nec aliter quam *Oxonia* legitur apud Aſſerium Menevenſem. Oxna-ford. Oxona-ford. Oxene-ford. & Oxen-ford. ſcribitur in Chronico Anglo-Saxonico; ubi & ager ſive comitatus ipſe Oxonienſis appellatur Oxna-ford-ſcyre vel Oxen-ford-ſcyre. Fateor quidem Saxones à vadis & fluviis ſuis urbibus nomina dediſſe. Verum hoc de iis duntaxat urbibus intelligendum quas ipſi condiderunt; non de illis quas exſtruxerunt Britanni, in quibus eſt Oxonia. *Rydychen* vocarunt Britanni, quod *vadum boum* ſonat. Nomen non mutarunt Saxones, ſed explicuerunt. Sic autem appellarunt cum Britanni tum Saxones à quodam inſigni eventu, ut innuit Roſſus; qui certe nullus alius eſt, præter vadum latum, ubi boves & armenta facile tranſire poſſunt. Id (ut alios auctores miſſos faciam) ſatis conſtat ex Hiſtoriola Academiæ Oxonienſis, Privilegiorum atque Statutorum ejuſdem Codici pervetuſto in Bibliotheca Bodlejana præmiſſa. Me non fugit locum illum peramœnum (ubi bina Monaſteria opulenta olim ſita fuere) ad partem Academiæ Oxonienſis occidentalem ab Iſidis fluvio nomen duxiſſe. Sed ideo hoc ad rem parum facere puto, quod OSNEIA per *ſ* in antiquitatis venerandæ monumentis nunquam non ſcribatur. Hydium nihil moror; utpote qui aliorum argumenta repetat, & poſteriorem nominis partem à *caſtello* vel (quod vocat) *fortalitio* denominatam opinetur; quum tamen certiſſimum ſit urbem nominatam fuiſſe *Oxenfordam*, diu antequam arx iſta conderetur.

1 MANDVES SEDO, duabus vocibus, in *Flor. Lugd. Har.* MANDVESSVEDVM *Bern.* 2. 2 XVI. in Longolii Cod. recentiori. Atque ita ſcribendum eſſe in Recognitionibus ſuis docuit Torinus. Nec aliter in *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* 3 IM *Sur. Bert.* 4 Ita Codex Longolii vetuſtior; recentior aliquantulum diſcrepabat, ſed quinam in eo fuerit numerus mihi ſane ignotum. Nam erravit Torinus, ac XII. ex recentiori Codice repoſuit, qui tamen idem eſt numerus qui in altero Codice legitur. Neque in Recognitionibus mendam hancce correxit. 5 AVENTA *Flor. Lugd. Har.* ſed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. legitur BANNAVENTA. --AVENNAM *Sur. Bert.* PENNAVENNAM in *Bern.* 2. Vitio forſan dictantis; ut in MS. Plauti *ſcriplitæ* pro *ſcriblitæ*; & *pene* pro *bene*. Nonnunquam quoque B pro P. Inde Britanni noſtri rectius Pritanni dicerentur. Hanc metaſtaſin ſolennem eſſe notavit Jo. If. Pontanus in Gloſſario priſco-Gallico. *Prith* antiqua & patria Britannorum lingua depictum coloratumque quid denotat; *tania* autem regio eſt, uti etiam docuit Camdenus. Ut edidimus in Longolii Cod. antiquiori; ſed in recentiori, BENNEVENTA. *A* pro *e* ſæpius in Codd. MSS. & vice verſa. Sic antiqui dicebant *dolere* pro *dolare*. *Effligendum* item pro *affligendum*. Hac voce Tullius utitur Epiſt. ad Attic. X. 19. Non enim aliter legunt Codices MSS. Oxon. Probavitque Gifanius in Indice locupletiſſimo pariter atque doctiſſimo in Lucretium, quem videſis voc. EFFERRE. *Afflare* item non raro apud veteres pro *efflare*. 6 XVI. *Flor. Lugd.* 7 VM *Sur. Bert.*

 [1] [MAGI-

[1][MAGIONINTO] M P M. [2] XII. *Dunſtable.*
[3][DVROCOBRIVIS] M P M. XII. *Hertford.*
[4][VEROLAMIO] M P M. XII. *Verulam.*
[5][SVLLONIACIS] M P M. [6] IX. *Brockley-Hills.*
[7]LOND[ONIO] M P M. XII. *London.*
[8][LOVIOMAGO] M P M. [9] X. *Woodcote.*
[10]VAGNIAC[IS] M P M. [11] XVIII. *Maidſton.*
[12][DVROPRONIS] M P M. [13] IX. *Rocheſter.*
[14]DVROLE[VO] M P M. [15] XIII. *Lenham.*
[16][DVROVERNO] M P M. XII. *Canterbury.*
AD PORTVM [17]RITVP[IS] M P M. XII. *Stonar.*

3 ¶ [18]ITER A [19]LONDI[NO] AD PORTVM [20]DVBR[IS] MILIA PLVS MINVS. [21][LXVI.] SIC.

[22][DVBOBRIVS] M P M. XXVII. *Rocheſter.*
[23]DVR[ARVENNO] M P M. [24] XXV. *Canterbury.*
AD PORTVM DVBRIS M P M. XIV. *Dover.*

1 Ita in textu Editionis Torinianæ. Sed in exemplari Seldeniano MAGIOVINTO vir doctus calamo correxit. Atque ſic legendum eſſe monuit ipſe Torinus in Recognitionibus. Neque aliter in *Bern.* 1. *Gal.* ſed in *Bern.* 2. eſt MAGIONINIVM. MAGNITO in recentiori Longolii Cod. --- MAGIO VINTO (duab. vocib.) *Flor. Lugd.* MAGINTO *Har.* ſed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. MAGIOVINTVM, quo modo etiam legitur in *Sur. Bert.* 2 XVII. alii omnes. Atque ſic legendum eſſe in Recognitionibus monuit ipſe Torinus. 3 DVRO COBRIVIS *Flor. Lugd.* Nec aliter *Har.* niſi quod virgulam interponat. DVROCOBRIVIM *Sur. Bert.* 4 VELOVANIO in recentiori Longolii Cod. VERO LAMIO *Flor. Lugd.* & ſic *Har.* ſed cum virgula interjecta. VEROLAMIVM *Sur. Bert.* 5 SVLLONACIS *Flor.* SVLLOMACIS *Lugd. Har.* SVLLONIACIM *Sur. Bert.* 6 X. in recentiori Longolii Cod. 7 INIO *Bern.* 1. *Lugd. Gal.* LONGIDINIO edidit *Har.* ſed LONDINIO in aliis Harriſoni Codd.--INIVM *Sur. Bert.* 8 NOVIOMAGO calamo emendavit vir doctus in exemplari noſtro Editionis primæ Seldeniano. Nec aliter legend. eſſe indicavit Torinus in Recognitt. Sic item in *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* NOVIOMAGVM *Sur. Bert.* 9 XII. *Har.* 10 IM *Sur. Bert* 11 VI. *Har.* 12 DVROPROVIS *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd.* DVROBROVIS *Har. Gal.* ſed in nonnullis Harriſoni Codd. DVROPROVIS. DVROBRIVIM *Sur. Bert.* 13 V. *Har.* 14 VVM *Sur. Bert.* 15 XVI. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* 16 DVROR VERNO *Flor. Lugd.* & ſic *Har.* ſed cum virgula (-). In aliis Harriſoni Codd. DROVERNO, DVROVERNO, DVRARVENNO, & DARVERNO. DVROVERNVM *Sur. Bert.* 17 AS *Sur. Bert.* 18 Totum ſequens Iter deeſt in Longolii Cod. MS. recentiori. 19 NIO *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bert. Gal.* 20 IM *Sur. Bert.* 21 XIIII. *Flor. Lugd.* LVI. *Har.* ſed LXVI. in aliis Harriſoni Codd. 22 DVBOBRVS *Flor. Ludg. Har.* ſed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. fuit DVROBROVIS & DVROBRIVS. DVROBRIVIM *Sur. Bert.* DVROBRIVIS *Gal.* DVROBRII legitur in Indice Toriniano. 23 OVERNO *Gal.* OVERNVM *Sur. Bert.* 24 XV. *Flor. Lugd.* & ſic Harriſonus; in cujus tamen aliis Codd. XXV.

¶ ITER

4 ¶ ITER A [1] LONDI[NO] AD PORTVM [2] L[I]-MANIS M P M. LXVIII. SIC.

[3] DVROBRI[VIS] MILIA PLVS MINVS. *Rocheſter.* XXVII.
[4] DVR[ARVENNO] M P M. [5] XXV. *Canterbury.*
AD [6] PO[RTVM] LEMANIS M P M. XVI. *Lyme.*

5 ¶ ITER A [7] LONDI[NO] [8] LV[GVVALIO] MILIA PLVS MINVS. CCCCXLIII. SIC.

[9] CAESA[ROMAGO] M P M. XXVIII. *Writtle*, or *Witham.*
[10] COLONI[A] M P M. XXIV. *Walden.*
[11] VILL[A] FAVSTINI M P M. [12] XXXV. *S. Edmonds-bury.*
* ICIANOS M P M. XVIII. *Ichburrow.*
[13] CAMBORI[TO] M P M. XXXV. *Cambridge.*
[14] DVRO[LIPONTE] M P M. [15] XXV. *Godmancheſter.*
[16] DVROBRI[VIAS] M P M. XXXV. *Brig Caſterton.*
[17] CAVSENN[IS] M P M. XXX. *Nottingham.*
[18] LIND[O] M P M. XXVI. *Lincoln.*
[19] SEGELOC[I] M P M. [20] XIV. *Littleburrough.*
[21] DAN[O] M P M. XXI. *Doncaſter.*
[22] LEGEOLI[O] M P M. [23] XVI. *Caſterford.*
[24] EB[V]RACO M P M. XXI. *York.*

1 NIO *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bert. Gal.* 2 E *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd. Sur. Bert. Gal.* Mox 168. pro 68. in rec. Long. Cod. 3 VS *Har.* VIM *Sur. Bert.* 4 OVERNO *Gal.* OVERNVM *Sur. Bert.* 5 XV. in rec. Long. Cod. Nec ſecus *Har.* in cujus tamen aliis Codd. XV. 6 NTEM *Sur. Bert.* 7 NIO *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd.* 8 GVVALLVM *Sur. Bert.* GVVALLIO *Flor.* GVVALLIVM *Gal.* LEGVVALLIO *Lugd.* In *Bern.* autem 1. eſt LIGVVALLIO. Poſt hanc vocem in aliis Edd. ut & in Codice Longolii rec. adduntur AD VALLVM. 9 COMAGVM *Bern.* 2. in quo & plerumque in accuſandi caſu, cum *Sur.* & *Bert.* (in quibus hîc CAESAROMAGVM legitur) nomina exprimuntur. 10 AM *Sur. Bert.* 11 AM *Sur. Bert.* 12 Sic etiam *Har.* ſed in quibuſd. ejus Codd. XXV. 13 CO *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* CVM *Bert. Sur.* Quum ſuperioribus ſeculis T litteræ columna inferior in C formam incurvata & ſuperne linea impoſita à librariis fuerit, non mirum T in C, & C in T crebro mutatam fuiſſe. Non aliunde eſt quod in Taciti Codd. aliquibus *Cuſum* vel *Ciſſum* pro *Tiſſum* ſcribatur, uti monuit Zamoſius in Analectis lapidum vetuſtorum, p. 9. Ed. 1593. 14 LI PONTE *Bern.* 1. LI PONTEM *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.*. 15 XVIII. in Cod. Longolii recentiori. 16 VAS *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bert.* VIS *Gal.* 17 IM *Sur. Bert.* GAVSENNIS *Har.* 18 VM *Sur. Bert.* 19 IM *Sur. Bert.* 20 XXIV. in recentiori Longolii Cod. 21 VM *Sur. Bert.* 22 VM *Sur. Bert.* LEGE OLIO *Flor. Lugd.* Nec aliter in *Har.* niſi quod virgula interponatur. In aliis autem Harriſoni Codd. LOGETIVM. 23 XXVI. in Cod. Longolii recentiori. 24 O *Gal.* EBORACVM in *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.*

* *Hinkſton*, inter *Cantabrigiam* & *Walden*, eſſe cenſet *Gul. Fulco*, vel *alius quiſpiam*, in notis a *Antoninum*, ut me docuit eruditiſſ. *Bakerus.*

[1] [ISVBRIGANTVM] M P M.	[2] XVII.	*Aldburrough.*
[3] CATARACTON[I] M P M.	XXIV.	*Catarick.*
[4] [LEVATRIS] MILIA PLVS MINVS.	XVIII.	*Bowes.*
[5] VERTERI[S] M P M.	[6] XIV.	*Brough.*
[7] BROC[AVO] M P M.	XX.	*Brougham.*
[8] LVG[OVALIO] M P M.	[9] XXII.	*Carleil.*
6 ¶ ITER A [10] LOND[ONIO] PLVS MINVS. CLVI.	[11] LIND[O] MILIA SIC.	
[12] VEROLA[MI] M P M.	XXI.	*Verulam.*
[13] DVROCOBRI[VS] M P M.	XII.	*Hertford.*
[14] ALAGIOVINIO M P M.	XII.	*Dunſtable.*
[15] LACTODOR[O] M P M.	XVI.	*Stony-Stratford.*
[16] ISAVNAVATIA M P M.	XII.	*Weedon.*
[17] TRIPONTI[O] M P M.	XII.	*Dowbridge.*
[18] VE[NONIS] M P M.	IX.	*Cleybrook.*
[19] RAT[AS] M P M.	XII.	*Leiceſter.*
[20] VEROMET[O] M P M.	XIII.	*Charnly.*
[21] MARG[IDVNO] M P M.	[22] XII.	*Willoughby.*
[23] AD PONTEM M P M.	VII.	*Eaſt-Bridgeford.*
[24] CROC[OCALANA] M P M.	VII.	*Collingham.*
[25] LIND[O] M P M.	XII.	*Lincoln.*

1 ISVRIAM BRIGANTVM *Bern.* 2. Ut & nos edidit Harriſonus; ſed in aliis ejus Codd. ISVRIVM BRIGANTVM. 2 XVI. in recentiori Longolii Cod. & ſic in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. 3 EM *Sur. Bert.* CARTONI in recentiori Longolii Cod. 4 LAVATRIM *Sur. Bert.* LAVATRIS *Gal. Bern.* 2. In quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. LEVATRIX. 5 M *Sur. Bert.* 6 XIII. *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 7 OVO *Flor. Lugd. Har.* in aliis autem Harriſoni Codd. BROCOVICVM. -- AVVM *Sur. Bert.* 8 VVALIO *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd.* V-VALLO *Har.* VVALLIO *Gal.* VVALLVM *Sur. Bert.* 9 XXV. *Har.* ſed in al. ejus Codd. XXII. 10 INO in recentiori Longolii Codd. INIO *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bert. Gal.* 11 VM *Sur. Bert.* 12 MIVM *Bern.* 2. MVM *Sur. Bert.* MIO *Gal.* 13 VIM *Sur. Bert.* O *Gal.* DVRO COBRIVS (binis vocib.) *Flor. Lugd. Har.* 14 MAGIONINIVM *Bern.* 2. MAGIOVINIVM *Sur. Bert.* MAGIOVINIO *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* In aliis autem Harriſoni Codd. MAGINTO & MAGIS. 15 VM *Sur. Bert.* 16 ISANNAVATIA doctus quiſpiam calamo emendavit in exemplari primæ Edit. Seldeniano. Et ſic legendum eſſe monuit Torinus in Recognitt. Nec aliter *Sur. Bert.* Sic etiam *Bern.* 2. & *Gal.* ſed cum ſimplici *n.* ISANNA VANTIA *Har.* ISANNA VATIA. *Flor. Lugd.* quo modo & in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. ſed in aliis ISANNA VARIA. 17 VM *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 18 NNONIM *Sur. Bert.* NNONIS *Gal.* 19 A *Bern.* 2. IS *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 20 VM *Sur. Bert.* 21 I-DVNO *Har.* IDVNVM *Sur. Bert.* 22 XIII. *Sur. Bert. Har. Gal.* 23 PONS AELII in nonnullis Harriſoni Codd. AD PONTVM *Flor.* 24 OCALANVM *Sur. Bert.* OCOLANA *Gal.* O CALANA *Flor. Har.* In quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. CORONA. 25 VM *Sur. Bert.*

¶ ITER

7 ¶ ITER A REGNO [1] LOND[ONIO] MILIA PLVS MINVS. [2] XCVI.] SIC.

[3] CLAVSEN[TVM] M P M. XX. *Southampton.*
[4] VENT[A] BELGARVM M P M. X. *Wincheſter.*
[5] GALLE[NA] ATREBATVM MPM. XXII. *Henley.*
[6] PONT[IBVS] M P M. XXII. *Colebrook.*
[7] LONDINI[O] M P M. XXII. *London.*

8 ¶ ITER AB [8] [VBVRACO] LONDINIVM MILIA PLVS MINVS. CCXXVII. SIC.

[9] LAGECI[O] M P M. XXI. *Caſterford.*
[10] DAN[O] M P M. XVI. *Doncaſter.*
[11] AGELOC[O] M P M. XXI. *Littleburrough.*
[12] LIND[O] M P M. XIV. *Lincoln.*
[13] CROCO[G]ALANO M P M. [14] XIV. *Collingham.*
[15] VERNEMETO M P M. XII. *Charnley.*
[16] RAT[IS] M P M. XII. *Leiceſter.*

1 INIO *Flor. Lugd. Har.* INIVM *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 2 CXV. *Flor. Lugd.* CXVI. *Har.* ſed XCVI. in aliis Harriſoni Codd. 3 TO *Gal.* 4 AM *Sur. Bert.* 5 VA *Bern.* 1. *Har.* ſed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. GELLEVA & CALLIVA. GELLEVA item in *Flor.* & *Lugd.* GALLEVA calamo emendavit vir doctus in exemplari Editionis primæ Seldeniano. Et ſic reſcribend. eſſe notavit Torinus in Recognitt. CALLEVA *Gal.* CALLEVM *Sur. Bert.* 6 ES *Sur. Bert.* 7 VM *Sur. Bert.* 8 EBVRACO *Gal.* Nec aliter in Cod. Longolii recentiori. EBORACO *Sur. Bert.* In *Flor.* atque *Lugd.* eſt ITEM (ſic nempe, ut ſupra innuimus, perpetuo legitur pro ITER) A BERVRACO. Non mirum quod *Eburacum* dixerint, quod nos *Eboracum.* Veteres enim ſæpiſſime *u* pro *o* utebantur; & viceverſa. Apud Livium L. I. c. xxx. *mercatu frequenti.* Alii autem Codices *mercato frequenti.* Sed non ita Codd. Oxon. *Mercato* tamen lectionem veram eſſe judicat Voſſius ad Vellejum. *Epaminundas* pro *Epaminondas* quoque in vett. Codd. Hinc etiam antiquis *Laudicea* vel *Laodicea*; *Laumedon* vel *Laomedon*; *Lautumiæ* vel *Lactumiæ*; *Theudoſius* vel *Theodoſius.* Eadem fere de ceteris hujus Itinerarii vocibus obſervari poſſunt. E Scaligero, Scioppio, Voſſio, Cellario, aliiſque, exempla peti debent. Quod autem *u* pro *e* hic ponatur, ſcribæ forſan error eſt: niſi potius illuminatorum negligentiæ (qui literas initiales haud raro omittunt) attribuamus. 9 VM *Sur. Bert.* 10 VM *Sur. Bert.* 11 VM *Sur. Bert.* SEGOLOCO *Har.* AGELAVCVM *Bern.* 2. 12 VM *Sur. Bert.* 13 C *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har.* Sic etiam *Sur. Bert.* niſi quod in caſu accuſandi. CROCOCOLANA *Gal.* 14 Sic plane in Codice Longolii antiquiori. Nec aliter in *Bern.* 1. At in recentiori Longolii Cod. poſt numerum huncce adduntur MARGITVDO M P M. XIV. Omiſit nempe ſcriba ob eund. numerum bis occurrentem. Agnoſcunt item *Bern.* 2. *Har. Sur. Bert.* & *Gal.* ſed in *Har.* MARGI-DVNO, in *Bern.* 2. *Sur.* & *Bert.* MARGIDVNVM, in *Gal.* MARGIDVNO legitur. Idem oppidum eſt quod hodie *Willoughby* vocamus. 15 Sic etiam *Bern.* 1. *Har.* ſed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. VEROMETO; quo modo & in *Bern.* 2. niſi quod in caſu accuſandi exprimatur. VERNEMETVM *Sur. Bert.* VERNAMETTO *Flor.* VERNEMETTO *Lugd.* VERNOMETO *Gal.* 16 A *Sur. Bert.*

[1] VE[N-

[1] VE[NNONIS] M P M. XII. *Cleybrook.*
[2] BANNAV[E]NTO M P M. [3] XIX. *Weedon.*
[4] MAGI[OVINIO] M P M. XXVIII. *Dunſtable.*
[5] DVROCOBRI[VIS] M P M. XII. *Hertford.*
[6] [VIROLAMO] M P M. [7] XII. *Verulam.*
[8] LONDI[NO] M P M. [9] XXI. *London.*

9 ¶ ITER A [10] VENT[ASCIORVM] [11] LOND[VNIO] MILIA PLVS MINVS. [12] CLXXII. SIC.

[13] SIT[O]MAGO MILIA PLVS MINVS. [14] XXXII. *Wulpitt.*
[15] COMBRETO[N]IO M P M. XXII. *Brettenham.*
[16] [AD ANSAM] M P M. XV. *Barklow.*
[17] CAMVLODVN[O] M P M. VI. *Walden.*
[18] CANONI[O] M P M. IX. *Canfield.*
[19] CESAROMAG[O] M P M. XII. *Writtle.*
DVROLIT[O] M P M. XVI. *Leyton.*
[20] LOND[O]NIO M P M. XV. *London.*

10 ¶ ITER A [21] CLA[NOVENTA] [22] MEDIOLA-N[O] MILIA PLVS MINVS. CL. SIC.

[23] GALAV[A] M P M. XVIII. *Walwick.*
[24] ALON[E] M P M. [25] XII. *Whitley Caſtle.*

1 NONIS *Gal.* NNONIM *Sur. Bert.* 2 A *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* Et ſic *Sur.* & *Bert.* niſi quod caſu accuſandi utantur. BENNAVENTO *Bern.* 1. PENAVENNAM *Bern.* 2. 3 XVIII. *Bern.* 1. 2. *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 4 OVINIO *Flor. Lugd. Har.* OVINIVM *Sur. Bert.* ONINIVM *Bern.* 2. 5 VS *Har.* VIM *Sur. Bert.* 6 VEROLAMO *Flor. Lugd.* Sic & *Sur. Bert.* ſed in caſu accuſandi. VEROLAMIO *Gal.* quo modo & *Bern.* 2. ſed eod. caſu utitur quo & *Sur.* atque *Bert.* 7 Poſt hunc numerum adduntur in *Har.* SVLLOMACA M. P. XII. quæ in aliis libris deſiderantur. 8 NIO *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* INIVM *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.* 9 XII. in recentiori Longolii Cod. Nec aliter *Har.* 10 TAICINORVM *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har.* Neque ſecus in recentiori Longolii Cod. TA ICENORVM *Sur. Bert. Bern.* 2. *Gal.* 11 INIO *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har.* INIVM *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 12 CXXXVIII. in recentiori Longolii Cod. CXXVIII. *Flor. Lugd. Sur. Bert. Gal. Har.* & *Bern.* 2. 13 I in Cod. Longolii recentiori. SITOMAGVM *Sur. Bert.* 14 XXXI. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* 15 V *Flor. Lugd. Har.* ſed in aliis Harriſoni Codd. CVMBRETONIO. CAMBRETOVIVM *Sur. Bert.* Sic etiam in *Bern.* 1. ſed in dandi caſu. 16 Sic & *Bern.* 1. 2. & noſtræ Editt. præter *Sur. Bert.* in quibus (una voce) ADANSAM. 17 VM *Sur. Bert.* CAMOLODVNO *Flor. Lugd. Har.* CANDODVNO in recentiori Longolii Cod. 18 VM *Sur. Bert.* 19 VM *Sur. Bert.* CAESAÇOMAGVM *Bern.* 2. Cum diphthongo item omnes præter Longolii Codd. 20 VM *Sur. Bert.* 21 I *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* Sic & *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.* ſed in accuſandi caſu. 22 MOVENTA in recentiori Longolii Cod. NO VENTA duab. vocib. in *Flor.* GLAMOVENTA *Har.* GLANOVENTA *Gal.* 23 VM *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.* 24 AM *Sur. Bert.* 25 EM *Sur. Bert.* In nonnullis Harriſoni Codd. ALAVNA, ALIONA, & ALIONE. 26. II. pro XII. in *Bert.*

[1] GA[L-

[1] GA[LL]ACVM M P M.	XIX. *Whellep Caſtle.*
[2] BREMETONAC[I] M P M.	[3] XXVII. *Overburrough.*
[4] [G]OCCIO M P M.	XX. *Ribble-cheſter.*
[5] MANC[I]NIO M P M.	[6] XVIII. *Mancheſter.*
CONDATE M P M.	XVIII. *Congleton.*
[7] MEDIOLAN[O] M P M.	[8] XIX. *Meivod.*

11 ¶ ITER A [9] SEGON[T]IO [10] DEVAM MILIA PLVS MINVS. [11] LXXVIII. SIC.

[12] CONOVI[O] MILIA PLVS MINVS.	XXIV. *Caer Rhyn.*
[13] VARI[S] M P M.	XIX. *Bodvary.*
[14] DEV[A] M P M.	XXXII. *Cheſter.*

12 ¶ ITER A [15] M[V]RIDONO [16] VIROCO[V]IORVM MILIA PLVS MINVS. CCLXXXVI. SIC.

VINDOM[I] M P M.	XV. *Silcheſter.*
[17] VENT[A] BELGARVM M P M.	XXI. *Wincheſter.*
[18] BR[A]GE M P M.	XI. *Broughton.*
[19] S[O]RVIODVN[21][I] M P M.	IX. *Old Sarum.*
[22] VINDOGLADI[A] M P M.	[23] XV. *Winbourn.*

1 L *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd. Har.* In aliis Harriſoni Codicibus GALACVM BRIGANTVM. Cum ſimplici *l* quoque in *Bern.* 1. 2. *Sur. Bert.* atque *Gal.* 2 IM *Sur. Bert.* IS *Gal.* 3 XXIV. in Cod. Longolii recentiori. 4 C *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* Et ſic *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.* niſi quod in accuſandi caſu. 5 **V** *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* Sic etiam calamo corrigitur in exemplari Edit. primæ Seldeniano. Nec aliter ipſe correxit Torinus in Recognitt. Eodem plane modo quoque *Sur. Bert.* ſed caſum accuſandi ſervant. MAMMVCIO vel MANVCIO in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. 6 XVII. in Cod. Longolii recentiori. Neque aliter *Bern.* 1. 2. *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 7 VM *Sur. Bert.* 8 XVIII. *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 9 C *Sur. Bert. Har.* 10 *Davam* olim pronunciarunt, ſi fides nonnullis. Non variant Codices noſtri. Davi, pro eorundem doctorum virorum ſententia, iidem qui Daci. Pro *Davi* nonnulli *Dani* ſcribunt. 11 LXXIV. calamo emendatur in Cod. Seldeniano ex prima Edit. Sic etiam Torinus in Recognitt. Neque ſecus *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bern.* 1. 2. *Bert.* LXXXIII. *Gal.* mendoſe forſan pro LXXIII. vel potius pro LXXIV. 12 VM *Sur. Bert.* 13 M *Sur. Bert.* 14 AM *Sur. Bert.* 15 O *Bern.* 2. 16 N *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd.* Sic etiam *Bern.* 2. *Sur. Bert.* Titulus ſic concipitur in *Har.* Item *à* CALLEVA *alias* MVRIDONO *aliis* VIROCONIORVM. *Per Viroconium.* abſque mill. paſſuum numero: *Viroconii* item legitur in Indice Toriniano. In *Gal.* autem, ITER A CALLEVA VRICONIVM M. P. CLXXXVI. -- CLXXXVI. quoque in *Flor. Lugd. Sur. Bert. Bern.* 2. atque in Cod. Longolii recentiori. 17 IM *Sur. Bert.* 18 AM *Sur. Bert.* 19 I *Flor. Lugd. Har. Gal.* & Cod. Longolii rec. In aliis autem Harriſoni Codd. BRAGE. BRAGÆ *Sur.* 20 E in Longolii Cod. rec. 21 IM *Sur. Bert.* O *Gal.* SORBIODVNIM *Bern.* 2. 22 AM *Sur. Bert.* 23 XII Cod. Longolii rec. *Sur. Bert. Bern.* 2. XIII. *Flor. Lugd. Gal.* Et ſic *Har.* ſed in al. ejus Codd. XV.

[1] DVRNO-

[1] DVRNOVARI[A] M P M. [2] VIII. *Dorcheſter.*
[3] MVRID[V]NO M P M. XXXVI. *Seaton.*
[4] [SCADVM] [5] [INVNCI]ORVM M P M. [6] XV. *Exeter.*
[7] LEVCAR[O] M P M. XV. *Loghor.*
[8] NIDO MILIA PLVS MINVS. XV. *Neath.*
[9] BOMI[O] M P M. XV. *Boverton.*
[10] ISCELE[GIA] [11] [AVGVSTI] M P M. [12] XXVII. *Caerleon.*
[13] BVRRI[O] M P M. IX. *Brubege.*
[14] GOBANNI[O] M P M. XII. *Abergevenny.*
[15] MAGN[IS] MILIA PLVS MINVS. XXII. *Old Radnor.*
[16] BRAV[O]NIO M P M. [17] XXII. *Ruſhbury.*
[18] [VIRO]CONIO M P M. XXVII. *Wroxeter.*

13 ¶ ITER AB [19] [ISCA] [20] CALLEV[A] MILIA PLVS MINVS. CIX. SIC.

[21] BVRRI[O] M P M. IX. *Brubege.*
[22] BLESTI[O] M P M. XI. *Old Town.*
[23] ARICONI[O] M P M. XI. *Kencheſter.*
[24] CLEV[O] M P M. XV. *Gloceſter.*
[25] DVROCORNOVI[O] M P M. XIV. *Cirenceſter.*
[26] SPIN[IS] M P M. XV. *Speen.*
[27] CALLEV[A] M P M. XV. *Henley.*

1 AM *Sur. Bert.* 2 XVI. *Flor.* 3 O in recentiori Longolii Cod. 12 XV. *Gal. Flor.* Ut nos *Sur. Bert.* ſed in caſu accuſandi. MORIDVNVM *Bern.* 2. 4 ISCADVM *Sur. Bert.* & quid. Harriſoni Codd. ISCA *Bern.* 2. 5 NVNI *Sur. Bert.* NVNNI *Har. Gal.* NVNTI *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd.* DANMONI *Bern.* 2. MVMI Longolii Cod. rec. 6 XII. *Flor. Lugd.* & ſic in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. 7 VM *Sur. Bert.* 8 Bina oppida, quæ mox ſequuntur, tranſponuntur in *Har. Gal.* male, ut ipſe annotavit Galeus. NIDVM *Sur. Bert.* NEDVM *Bern.* 2. 9 VM *Sur. Bert.* BOVIVM legitur in *Bern.* 2. 10 GVA *Har. Gal.* ſed in al. Harriſoni Codd. ISCELEGIA. ISCÆLEIA *Flor. Lugd.* ISCAM *Bern.* 2, *Sur. Bert.* 11 AVGVSTA *Flor. Lugd.* nec aliter Galeus in principio operis. Pro hac voce in *Sur. Bert.* atque *Bern.* 2. legitur, LEG. II. AVG. ſed LEGI 13 VM *Sur. Bert.* 14 VM *Sur. Bert.* Ut nos *Bern.* 1. niſi quod, pro vetuſta conſuetudine (quam & in Columna Roſtrata ſervari videmus) C habeat pro G. 15 IM *Sur. Bert.* 16 I Longolii Cod. rec. Neque ſecus *Har. Gal.* ſed in al. Harriſoni Codd. BROVONIO. Ut edidimus *Sur. Bert. Bern.* 2. ſed in accuſandi caſu. 17 XXIIII. *Bern.* 1. 2. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Sur. Bert. Gal.* 18 VRI *Har.* VRIO *Gal.* A nobis non diſcedunt *Sur.* & *Bern.* 2. niſi quod caſu accuſandi utantur; ſed VIRCONIVM in *Bert.* 19 ISSA *Bern.* 2. RISCA in Longolii Cod. rec. In *Flor. Lugd.* A RISCA pro AB ISCA. & ſic in proximo Itin. 20 AM *Sur. Bert.* 21 VM *Sur. Bert.* 22 VM *Sur. Bert.* 23 VM *Sur. Bert.* 24 VM *Sur. Bert.* 25 VM *Sur. Bert.* 26 AS *Sur. Bert.* 27 AM *Sur. Bert.*

¶ ITEM

14 ¶ ITEM ALIO ITINERE [1] AB [2] IS[C]A [3] CALLEV[A] M P M. CIII. SIC.

[4] VENT[A] SILVRVM M P M.	IX. *Caer Gwent.*
[5] ABON[E] M P M.	IX. *Hanham.*
[6] T[O]AIECTVS M P M.	IX. *Oldbury.*
[7] AQV[IS] SOLIS M P M.	VI. *Bath.*
[8] VERLVCION[E] M P M.	XV. *Weſtbury.*
[9] CVNETION[E] M P M.	XX. *Kennet.*
[10] SPIN[I]S M P M.	XV. *Speene.*
[11] CALLEV[A] M P M.	XV. *Henley.*

15 ¶ ITER A [12] CALLE[N]A [13] ISCA[DVM] [14] NV-[NO]RVM MILIA PLVS MINVS. CXXXVI. SIC.

[15] VINDOM[I] M P M.	XV. *Silcheſter.*
[16] VENT[A] BELGARVM M P M.	XXI. *Wincheſter.*
[17] BR[IGE] M P M.	XI. *Broughton.*
[18] SOR[BIODONI] M P M.	VIII. *Old Sarum.*
[19] VINDO[CLADIA] M P M.	XII. *Winbourne.*
[20] DVR[NONOVARIA M P M.	[21] VIII. *Dorcheſter.*
[22] MORIDVN[O] M P M.	[23] [XXXVI.] *Scaton.*
[24] [ISCADVM] [25] NV[N]IORVM M P M.	XV. *Exeter.*

1 Vide not. ad initium ſuperioris Itin. 2 S *Sur. Bert.* 3 AM *Sur. Bert. Gal.* 4 AM *Sur. Bert.* 5 EM *Sur. Bert.* 6 R calamo corrigitur in exemplari Editionis primæ Seldeniano; & ſic in fine inter Recognitt. ipſe Torinus. quo modo etiam in ejus Indice. Neque aliter ceteri omnes Codices. ſed accuſandi caſu uſi ſunt *Sur.* atque *Bert.* quos ſequitur *Bern.* 2. aut ſaltem *Trajectum* in caſu primo legendum eſſe cenſuerunt. 7 A *Sur. Bert.* 8 EM *Sur. Bert.* 9 EM *Sur. Bert.* 10 A *Sur. Bert.* 11 AM *Sur. Bert.* 12 V *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Lugd. Har. Bert. Sur.* GALLEVA legitur in *Bern.* 2. 13 M *Bern.* 2. *Gal.* 14 NIO *Sur. Bert.* NNI *Har.* MO *Flor. Lugd.* DVNMONIORVM legitur in *Bern.* 2. DVMMONIORVM in *Gal.* 15 IM *Sur. Bert.* 16 AM *Sur.* * *Sert.* 17 IGÆ *Bern.* 1. AGÆ *Bern.* 2. 18 VIODVNIM *Sur. Bert.* BIODVNIM *Bern.* 2 19 GLADIA *Bern.* 1. *Gal.* GLADIAM *Bern.* 2. CLADIAM *Sur. Bert.* 20 NOVARIA *Bern.* 1. *Flor. Gal.* & ſic in quibuſd. Harriſoni Codd. NONOVARIAM *Sur. Bert.* 21 I.. *Gal.* ſed XI. in principio libri. 22 VM *Sur. Bert.* 23 XVI. in recentiori Longolii Cod. 24 ISCA *Bern.* 2. 25 V *Flor. Lugd.* NN *Har.* DANMONIORVM in *Bern.* 2. NONIORVM in *Gal.*

* Bert.

ROBERTI TALBOTI

Annotationes in eam partem

ITINERARII ANTONINI;

quæ ad BRITANNIAM pertinet.

[Ad initium Codicis noſtri *Bodlejani* hæc ſcripſit Vir cl. *Guilielmus Burtonus:*

Contuli ante viginti annos in Agro Salopienſi *juxta Abbatiam de* Lilleſhul *cum exemplari, quod mecum amiciſſime communicavit Vir Ornatiſſimus* Joannes Langleius *ipſe etiam* Salopienſis. *Haud plures aut longiores inibi erant in* Antoninum *Annotationes quam hîc habentur.*

Vir ſpectatiſſimus Degoreus Whear, *Aulæ* Gloceſtrenſis *Principalis, ac Hiſtoriarum* Oxoniis *Profeſſor publicus, cui conceſſa erat Bibliothecæ* Thomæ Alleni *inſpectio atque cura, libellum hunc rogatus dono mihi dedit. Ego autem clariſſ.* VV. D. N. N. Gerardo Langbaine & Thomæ Barlowe *in Bibliotheca* Bodlejana *reponendum tranſmiſi, ſi illis videbitur.*]

Textus. *Iter Britanniarum* & cet.

ITINERA hîc ſunt in *Britannia* numero 15. Jam quod initio legis, *Iter Britanniarum*, puto eſſe tanquam titulum libelli ſeparati, & non *Iter*, ſed *Itinerarium* legendum. Error ille ex curto illo ſcribendi more facile potuit emergere. Sicut ergo initio habes, *Incipit Itinerarium Provinciarum omnium Antonini Aug.* quod nihil eſt aliud quam titulus univerſalis totius libri; ita hic eſt titulus hujus particularis libelli: ſc. *Itinerarium Britanniarum.* Et mox ſeorſim legendum, quod ſequitur, *A Geſſoria.* Sic poſt hunc libellum immediate ſimile habes, *Itinerarium Maritimum*, quod eſt loco tituli ſequentis ibi libelli. Fortaſſis ſcribebatur curte ſic, IT. quod vel *Iter* vel *Itinerarium* legi poterit. Aut fortaſſis erat *Itiner.* quod corrigere volens ſciolus quiſpiam, fecit *Itcr.*

A Geſſoria

A Geſſoria de Galliis & cet.

Geſſoria pro *Geſſoriaco* ſcribitur raptorio ſeu breviario ſcribendi modo, quo hic Auctor maxime utitur. atque inde factum puto, quod tam ſit undique depravatus. Cujus integrum habes in ejuſdem Itinerarii f. 61. pag. priori, & *portum Geſſorienſem* fol. 63. Putatur eſſe portus, qui nunc *Cales* dicitur. Id an verum ſit, inde conjectura capi poteſt iis, qui partes illas noverunt, quod ab hujus libri Auctore *Geſſoriacum* ab *Ambianis*, i. e. *Amiens*, millibus P. plus minus 75. diſtare dicitur. Item ab *Tarvenna* M. plus minus 18. & *Tornaco* M. P. M. 65. quæ civitates *Amiens*, *Tyrwyn*, & *Tornay*, ſatis notæ ſunt, & nomina priſca retinent. Plin. Nat. Hiſt. l. 4. c. 16. *Britannia* (inquit) *abeſt à Geſſoriaco* Morinorum *gentis littore proximo trajectu* 50. *milliar.* α *minimum.* A cujus ſententia non longe diſcrepat, quod hîc legis, *ſtadia numero* 450. Nam computando octo ſtadia pro milliari, 400. ſtadia faciunt 50. milliaria. & quod Plinius addit, *minimum*, ſubindicat ſex aut ſeptem milliaria ſuperfuiſſe, ad vivum β reſecando: & ſic ratio utriuſque calculi conſtabit, & Plinius loquitur de proximo trajectu, qui non eſt ad *Rutupias*, ſed potius *Dubre*.

Ritupis in Portum Britanniarum.

Ptolemæus *Rutupias* memorat, eamque inter mediterraneas urbes numerat, quod propter objectum *Thanati* ſive *Tenedi* inſulæ paullo interius ſita videatur. Bedæ *Ruthupi* portus dicitur in Hiſtoria Eccleſiaſtica. Nunc præter ruinas nihil exſtat. Vulgo locus, in quo urbs antiqua ſtabat, adhuc *Richborow* dicitur, illicque paſſim per campos vetera ſæpe numiſmata inveniuntur. Ibi etiam dicunt *Auguſtinum*, primum *Cantuarienſem* Archiepiſcopum, in hanc inſulam appuliſſe. Credibile eſt, oceanum æſtu ſuo tantam ſabuli copiam ab loco vicino, quod *Godwini ſabulum* dicunt, in os fluminis importaſſe, ut naves poſtea eouſque aſcendere non potuerint, atque ita veterem portum deletum fuiſſe, novum ædificatum eſſe, paullo propius mari, cui etiam à ſabulo nomen *Sandwiche* inolevit: cui & ipſi nunc dicunt tractu temporis idem incommodum accidiſſe; ut propter ſabuloſas obſtructiones jam nec illuc ſatis commode naves ſubducantur. Olim nihil in *Britannia* erat *Rutupino* portu celebrius. Inde apud *Juvenalem: Oſtrea Rutupino edita fundo*, pro *oſtreis Britannicis.* & apud *Auſonium*,

---

α Deeſt *minimum* in Ed. *Harduini.* β Lege *reſecanda.*

Fudiſti Auſonio Rutupinum Marte latronem;
i. e. *Britannicum*, nempe *Maximum tyrannum*.
A limite, i. e. à vallo præt. &c.

Sine dubio de muro intelligit, qui factus eſt ceſpitibus ab Imperatore *Severo* à mari ad mare per 132. millia paſſuum, auctore *Beda*, adverſus incurſiones *Scotorum*, &c. Idem murus poſtea lapidibus conſtructus eſt. Quod ſi *Severus* primus murum illum duxit, (ut *Beda* & Chronicæ noſtrates videntur dicere) non potuit hoc Itinerarium eſſe *Antonini Pii*, qui ante *Severum* fuit. Sed in α vita *Antonini Pii*, quæ huic libello ex *Capitolino* præfixa eſt, & ipſum *Antoninum* per ſuos legatos tale aliquid conſtruxiſſe apparet.

A Bremenio &c.

Hoc oppidum ſitum videtur ad orientalem finem muri ſive valli illius, *Ptolemæo* quoque eodem nomine appellatum; eſtque civitas *Otadenorum*, vel verius, opinor, *Otalinorum*, quos *Hector Boëthius*, *Scotorum* Hiſtoriographus, paullo citra *Taum* æſtuarium locat: ſed falſo, ni fallor. Et ratio milliariorum in Itinerario iſto arguit *Bremenium* ab *Eboraco* non tam eſſe remotum. Poteſt fortaſſis eſſe, quod nunc *Bamborow* juxta *Berwyk* dicimus: nec tamen hoc tanquam compertum affirmaverim. *Bremenium* ex conſonantia numerorum longitudinis & latitudinis apud *Ptolemæum* videtur ſitum ſuper *Boderiam* æſtuarium. Et *Tacitus* oſtendit inſulam anguſtiſſimam eſſe inter *Boderiam* & *Clotam*: ut veriſimile ſit inter eas murum ſive vallum ductum fuiſſe, quod ab orientali parte incepit ad *Bremenium*. Ejus muri initium cerni audio adhuc juxta *Bamborow* ſive *Bebanborow*. Diſtantia convenit. Nam à *Bamborow* ad *Newcaſtle* ſunt circiter 12. milliaria, inde ad *Corbridge* circiter tantundem. Ita ſi via rectiore pergas, (nam hic fit circuitus) erunt circiter 18. vel 20. non ultra. Ubicunque eſt, *Bremenium* ab *Eboraco* ex hoc Itinerario CXI. millibus paſſuum diſtare debet.

Corſtopilum. Eſt *Corbridge* ſuper *Tinam* flu. Apud *Ptolemæum* non invenio:

Vindomora.] Nec *Vindomoram*; ſed huic non admodum

α *Compendium in vitam Antonini Pii ex Julio Capitolino* & M. *Antonio Sabellico* toti operi præfixit *Godofredus Torinus*; ſed omiſi, aliamque, aliquanto breviorem, ejuſd. vitam tecum, LECTOR ERVDITE, communicavi ex Codice MS. perantiquo.

abſimilem

abſimilem *Vanduaram*, alias ∝ *Vandogaram*, quanquam & ipſa videtur ad mare occidentale boreamque paullo remotior, quam ut huic loco conveniat.

Vinovia. Hæc *Ptolemæo Vinnonium*, vel verius *Vinnovium* (per *v* conſonans in penultima) dicitur. Urbs *Brigantum* fuit.

Iſurium. *Ptolemæo* itidem.

Eboracum. Oppidum ſatis notum, vulgo nunc *Yorke*; apud majores *Everwycke*, quod propius ad *Latinum* nomen accedit: (præſertim ſi *b* tanquam β *Græcum* ſonet.)

Porro quod in textu ſequitur, *Leug. ſex.* haud dubie mendoſum eſt pro *Leg. ſex.* cui ſi adjunxeris, quod ſequitur, *Victrix*, erit illud idem in ſenſu quod eſt apud *Ptolemæum* ſtatim poſt *Eboracum*, nimirum *Legio ſexta Nicephorica*, i. e. *Victrix.* Illud dubium apud *Ptolemæum*, an illud *Legio ſexta Nicepho.* ad præcedens oppidum, hoc eſt *Eboracum*, an ad ſubſequens referendum ſit, h. e. *Camulodunum.* (Vide apud *Corn. Tacitum* de colonia *Camuloduno*, ſi appareat, quænam aut quota Legio fuerit.) Si ad ſequens, ut liber meus *Ptolemæi* habet, tunc hîc legi debet prius ſeorſim, *Eboracum millia plus minus* 17. nam ea in ſequentibus bis diſtantia eſt inter *Iſurium* & *Eboracum.* Deinde ſeparatim quoque, *Legio ſexta Victrix m p m.* 14. aut 18. Sin ad præcedens, totum in unum conjungendum fuerit ſic, *Eboracum Legio ſexta Victrix* &c. Certe apud *Ptolemæum* in *Pannonia Superiore* invenies aperte & ſine controverſia ad præcedens referri, *Legio prima Auxiliatrix*, quia ibi nihil ſequitur.

Derventione. *Derwentio* nomen flu. eſt ſæpe apud *Bedam* in Hiſtor. Eccleſiaſtica, qui vulgo *Darwent* dicitur. Ab eo putant *Derby* civitatem, quam præterfluit, nomen trahere, quæ fortaſſis hîc per *Derventionem* erit intelligenda. Sed quære melius. Nam varii ſunt ejus nominis fluvii.

Delgovitia. Apud *Ptolemæum* nihil ſimile reperio.

Prætorio M. P. M. 22. alias 25. Puto rectius eſſe 25. Ita enim legendo quod ſupra eſt *Eboracum Legio ſexta Victrix* (totum nimirum ſimul) M. P. M. 17. habebis eundem numerum totalem, qui eſt in capite Itineris, ſc. 156. Puto intelligi civitatem *Weſt-Cheſter* ſive *Cheſter.* Quod ut putem, duo me monent: unum quod tam *Angli* quam *Walli* civitatem illam *Cair* & *Cheſter*, hoc eſt *caſtrum*, tanquam per excellentiam vocent; quum ceteras urbes per additionem alicujus denominent, ut *Cairguent*, *Wincheſter*, & cetera ſimilia. Alte-

∝ *Vandagcram* corrigitur ab al. manu.

rum, quod Cosmographorum nostratium scripta, & omnium, qui ibi aliquando fuerint, sermones testantur, civitatem illam multa habere prisca *Romanæ* structuræ luculenta vestigia, ut per hæc verisimile sit, fuisse illi aliquando *Romanorum* Consulum, aut Prætorum, sive Legatorum, *Prætorium*, i. e. *Curiam*. Aliud *Prætorium* legis apud *Ptolemæum* in *Pannonia Superiore*: item *Prætoria Augusta* in *Dacia*, & sæpe in hoc Itinerario. Vide an *Tacitus* usquam nominet *Prætorium Rom.* in *Britannia*. *Camulodunum* erat *Prætorium Romanorum*, & hoc forte nunc *West-Chester*, à quo *Plinius* dicit insulam *Monam* non longe distare. Quod si cui hæc conjectura non placet propter distantiam, quæ videtur major inter *Eboracum* & *Cestriam*, quam hîc milliariorum computatio repræsentat, age proferamus aliam conjecturam, ut in rebus tam incertis & longa vetustate obsoletis haud facile certi quicquam invenias. Quid si *Prætorium* oppidum esse dicamus, quod *Coventre* dicitur? distantia à *Derwentione*, si illa *Darbeya* est, haud pessime convenit. Præterea nomen ipsum *Coventre* à Conventu, *Latino* vocabulo, deductum videatur. Quid igitur si *Prætorium* dicatur hîc oppidum illud, in quo Prætor sive Proconsul more *Romano* jus dicebat, & ad quod è tota insula juris disceptandi causla conveniebatur, quod etiam idem à conveniendo Barbari *Coventriam*, aut simile quippiam, appellaverint? Jam loci ipsius situs conventibus aptissimus est, utpote in insulæ meditullio positus, ad quem è *Wallia Anglia*que, & tam ex Australibus quam Aquilonaribus partibus æquis prope itineribus veniatur. Talia oppida designata fuerant per omnes *Romanorum* provincias, ad quæ populares conveniebant. *Plin.* Nat. Hist. l. II. c. 1. *In* Bætica, inquit, *juridici conventus sunt quatuor*, Gaditanus, Cordubensis, *&c. Ibid.* c. III. Hispania Citerior *universa dividitur in conventus septem*, Carthaginensem, Tarraconensem, *&c.* & post multa, Tarracone, inquit, *disceptant populi* α XLIV. & mox, Carthaginem *conveniunt populi* β LXII. &c. *Cæsar* in Comment. l. 1°. Hibernis, inquit, Labienum *præposuit*, *ipse in* Citeriorem Galliam *ad conventus agendos profectus est*. & sæpe alias de conventibus ibi memoratur. Hæc conjecturarum nostrarum somnia prodimus, non in eis sessuri, sed libentius cessuri assurrecturique, si quis meliora ac solidiora protulerit.

α LXII. supra lin. ab alia manu. male. In *Harduini* Edit. est XLII. β LXV. in Edit. *Harduini*.

ITER II.

Textus. *Iter à Vallo ad portum Ritupis.*

Hìc viam deſcribit, quæ ab occidentali fine muri illius paullulum ultra *Carleyle* civitatem in inſulæ partem maxime orientalem & portum *Sandwiche* ducit. Et eſt tanquam diameter totius inſulæ, quantum ejus ſaltem ſub *Romanorum* ditione fuerat. Hæc (ut puto) via illa eſt famoſa, quam noſtrates Hiſtoriographi *Watlyngſtrete*, ſive, ut in vetuſto libro ſcriptum vidi, α *Watlyngaſtrete* nominant, quod per *Verolamium* tranſeat, quod *Angli Watlyngaceaſter* vocabant.

Latobulgium. Quid ſit ignoro. Certe ſitum eſt ultra *Carleyle* plus 20. millibus paſſuum, ni fallor, ſuper *Clotam* æſtuarium.

Caſtra exploratorum. Apud *Ptol.* lego, *Caſtra alata, Græce* πλεϱωτὰ ϛϱατόπεδα. Fortaſſe apud *Ptolemæum* legendum, πλεϱωτῶν ϛϱατόπεδα. Eſt enim πλεϱωτὴς, ſive πλεϱοφόϱος, *curſor* aut *explorator*, quales rumores alicunde afferebant, & petaſati alative feſtinabant. Unde *Juvenalis*,

— *præcipiti veniebat epiſtola penna.*

[Vide Dictionarium *Græcum* ultime editum ex com. *Bud.* Πτεϱωτὸς *alatus* cum ω in penultima ſcribitur.] Exploratores quia feſtinantius percurrunt quiddam alatum & cum alatis ſimile videantur habere. Nec tamen aſſeveraverim hoc illud eſſe, quod videam hoc apud *Ptolemæum* plus in orientem vergere.

Luguvallo. Hoc ipſum oppidum in hoc ipſo libro mox bis *Luguvalium* dicitur; ut veriſimile ſit hîc geminatum *ll* pro *li* poni. Hæc eſt quæ Chronographis noſtratibus *Lugubalia* dicitur, & *Ptol. Lucopiabia*, vulgo *Carleyle.* Jam inter *Lugubaliam* & *Luguvalium* nihil intereſt, ſi reputes & *b* conſonantem pro *v* conſon. & *v* conſonantem pro *b* conſonan. ſæpe in talibus poni. Et propria oppidorum nomina aliquando per *um* neutro genere, aliquando per *a* feminino genere, efferri; ut *hæc Oxonia* vel *hoc Oxonium*, & cet.

Voreda m p m. 14. Hanc non invenio, niſi ſit quæ *Ptolem. Orrea*, vel *Horrea*, dicitur. Situs ſatis convenit. Puto autem *Horrea* dici *Pto.* quod ibi annona pro exercitu cuſtodiebatur. Pluraliter *Horrea, orum.* Sic *Livius. Horrea* habes in libro iſto

---

α Æ ſupra prima *a* ſcribitur ab alia manu. & ſic mox infra.

ſo.

fo. 50. & *Orrea* fo. 4°. in eodem, opinor, ſignificatu. Iterum apud *Ptol.* cap. 9°. *Europæ Orrea.*

Brovonacis m p m. 13. Hæc *Brocavo* paullo infra dicitur. Sed illic, ut puto, ſuperflua eſt ſyllaba *ca*, debetque eſſe *Brovo*, quod eſt breviatum pro integro *Brovonacis*. Porro, quæ hîc eſt *Voreda* inter *Brovonacas* & *Luguvalium* illic eſt omiſſa. Et numeri aut hîc, aut illic, ſunt mendoſi & depravati. Nam quum hîc ſit *Luguvalio Voredam* 14. & *Voreda Brovonacas* 13. ſi in ſummam redigas habebis 27. Quamobrem aut illic eſſe debet *Brovo Luguvalium* α 17. aut hîc duo particulares numeri ſunt minuendi, aut certe eorum alter, ſic ut ſimul uniti non niſi β 22. faciant. Quod autem hîc legis *Brovonacis*, eſt caſus Dativi. Nam id ferme in hoc lib. eſt perpetuum, ut nomen loci, ad quem fit motus, in Dativo ponatur.

Verteris m p m. 13. alias 20.

Lavatris m p m. 14.

Has utraſque repetitas habes poſt unum fol. per omnia ſimiliter, niſi quod illic eſt *Levatris*, hîc *Lavatris*, [γ illic *le*, hîc *la*.] Porro quod hîc in priore numerus eſt ambiguus 13, alias 20. puto verius eſſe 20. quam 13. quia ibi à *Verteris* δ *Brocam* videbis eſſe ſine ambiguitate 20. Tantundem ergo & hîc eſſe oportebat; & non amplius à *Brovonacis Verteras*. quandoquidem (ut dicunt ſophiſtæ) eadem eſt via *Athenis Thebas*, & *Thebis Athenas*.

Cataractore alias Catarectone & cet. Hoc eſt *Cataractonium*, de quo dixi ε ſupra. Ad hoc uſque oppidum via videtur communis ab *Eboraco*, ſive ad *Carleyle* ſive ad *Barwik* ire quis voluerit. Videtur oppidum hoc ea ætate ſatis celebre fuiſſe, quia *Ptol.* ejus altitudinem & ζ meridiam exprimit in tabula *Britanniarum*. Numerus milliariorum & hîc ambiguus 13. alias 16. & poſt fol. unum videbis de eadem diſtantia numerum ab utroque horum diverſum, *A Cataractonio Levatras* 18. Dolendum eſt hunc auctorem eſſe tam depravatum, ut ſine auxilio veterum exemplarium verius & caſtigatius ſcriptorum de ejus correctione fuerit omnino deſperandum.

Iſuriam. Melius ante *Iſurium*, ſicuti & *Ptol.* nominat.

Eboracum. De hoc dictum eſt.

α 27. in marg. ab alia manu. β 25. in marg. ab alia manu. γ Uncis incluſit alia manu, ac ſi redundent. δ *Brovonacas* in marg. ab alia manu. ε *F. infra*, in marg. ab alia manu. ζ *Meridianum* corrigitur ab al. m. in marg.

Cacaria

Cacaria ſive Calcaria m p m. 9. De hac nihil habeo compertum.

Camboduno—20. Quid ſit neſcio, niſi forte *Cambodunum* pro *Camulodunum* poſitum ſit, quod *Ptol.* eſt civitas *Brigantum*, nec longe *Eboraco* diſtat.

Manutio m p m. 18. Puto hoc illud idem nomen eſſe quod paullo poſt *Mancinium* ſive *Mancunium* ſcribitur. Nam & illic juxta *Condate* eſt, & (ut hìc) in via verſus *Mediolanum* eſt, tametſi numerus milliariorum non convenit. Nam hîc diſtantia duplo major quam illic eſt, & plus. Nam illic à *Mancinio Mediolanum* ſunt 37. hîc à *Manutio Mediolanum* 88. quo fit ut credam ſine dubio aliquid hîc aliunde adjectum, videlicet inter *Eboracum* & *Vennonas*. Quod & ex eo manifeſtiſſime comprobari poteſt, quod diſtantia inter *Eboracum* & *Vennonas*, quæ hîc eſt minimum 269. milliaria, mox in itinere ab *Eboraco Londinum* non eſt ultra 136. milliaria, dimidio minor & amplius. Porro ſicut hîc ſupereſſe, ita in priore itinere à Vallo ad Prætorium deeſſe aliquid puto; ut credibile ſit illinc huc aliquid eſſe tranſpoſitum. Nam *Darventio*, quam *Darbeyam* eſſe ſuſpicior, tam propinqua non eſt *Eboraco*, quam illic aſſignatur. ut non addam, quod & à *Ceſtria* aut *Coventria*, quarum alteram dixi me Prætorium eſſe credere, paullo remotior eſſe deberet. Adde huc quod *Mediolanum* civitas *Ordovicum* ſive *Ordovicorum* eſt multo plus in occidentem vergens, ut ex *Ptol.* patet, quam ut in via ab *Eboraco Londinum* verſus eſſe poſſit. Porro ſicut hìc à *Manutio Condate* ſunt millia paſſuum 18. ita mox à *Mancinio Condate* ſunt itidem 18. quo probabilius fit hîc *Manutium* & illic *Mancinium* ſive *Mancunium* omnino idem eſſe debere, & eodem modo utrobique oportere ſcribi. Quod ſi *Deva*, quæ proxime ſequitur, *Cheſtria* eſt, fortaſſis *Condate* poſſit eſſe *Congleton*, quæ ferme 20. diſtat à *Cheſtria*, ſicut *Condate* à *Deva*.

Deva Leug.—20.

Vici m p m. 20.

Illud *Leug.* pro leugis capi non poteſt. Nam quum via nimis longa ſit, ut jam oſtenſum eſt, etiamſi milliaria hîc 20. legas, multo longior erit majorque fiet erratio ſi leugas 20. admittamus. Et quorſum attinet leugas hîc milliaribus admiſcere? Neque ſupputationis & calculi ratio patitur leugas milliaribus adjungi. Sic enim totus computus turbaretur; ideoque in *Gallia* hic idem auctor, ubi per leugas computandum erat, eas prius in milliaria reſolvit, ut videre eſt fo. 61. Cur hìc ſimiliter non facit? Aut ſi reſolvere neſciebat, cur non

id

id fecit in priore itinere, ubi legebamus *ab Iſurio Eboracum leug. ſex?* Cur non reſolvebat? Neque dixeris, neſciebat; quum bis poſtea invenias inter *Iſurium & Eboracum* eſſe 17. milliaria. Quamobrem credibile eſt, ſicuti de eo loco jam dictum eſt, ita & hunc locum eſſe depravatum, neque *leug.* ſed *leg.* truncatum pro *legione*, poſitum fuiſſe. Et quod ſequitur *Vici* in proxima linea credo cum *leg.* conjungendum, ut dicatur *legio viceſima.* Nam & apud *Ptol.* ſtatim poſt *Devanam ſecundam*, (vel correctius ibi, ſecundum *Græcum* exemplar, *Devam)* ſtatim ſequitur *legio viceſima.* Quod dubium eſt an ad præcedens, i. e. *Devam*, an ad ſubſequens, i. e. *Viroconium*, ſit referendum. Si ad præcedens, tunc duæ hîc lineæ in unam conjungendæ ſunt, legendumque ſic: *Deva leg. vic. m p m.* 20. ita viam breviorem facies per 20. milliaria. Nam 20. quod in proxima linea ſequitur, expungendum fuerit. Sin *leg. vic.* ad ſubſequens oportebit referri, remanebunt, ut ſunt, duæ lineæ, diſtinguendumque erit ſic: *A Condate Devam m p m.* 20. Deinde ſeorſim, *Leg. vic. m p m.* 20. quanquam alteram veriorem viam puto. Nec tamen in his quicquam aſſevero. Tantum conjecturas meas expono. Porro in hoc Itinerario ubi *leug.* legendum erat ibi, *leg.* Sæpe ſcriptum invenies. (adeo hîc inverſa & perturbata ſunt omnia.) ut fo. 61. videre licet. Item fo. 62. pag. ſecunda.

Bonio, ſive, ut in correctionibus ad finem libri eſt emendatum, *Bovio m p m.* 10. Quid hoc ſit ignoro; neque uſquam alibi ſimile quicquam legi.

Mediolano m p m. 20. Hoc oppidum *Ptol.* citra *Brigantes* poſitum, & ad occidentem puto eſſe circa *North-Walliam.* Nomen vulgare divinare non poſſum, niſi ſit *Mancheſter.*

Uſocona.

α *Peunocrutio.* Fortaſſis hoc poſterius eſt *Pencryge*, ubi eſt equorum celeberrimus mercatus.

Uriconio m p m. 11. Puto hoc idem eſſe quod paullo poſt ſcriptum invenies *Viroconio*, de quo β dicemus ibi.

Etoceto m p m. 12.

Manduefſedo m p m. 6. In correctionibus ad finem libri notatum eſt hîc pro 6. legendum eſſe 16. De his nec divinare quicquam poſſum, nec comminiſci, niſi quod *Mands-*

α Lege, *Peunocrutio.* β *Dicetur* pro *dicemus ibi* in marg. ab al. manu.

fild

fild in *Shyrwode*, oppidum ad viam tritiſſimam ſitum, non admodum à *Manduefſedo* abludit.

Venonis. *Venonas* poſt habes bis repetitas. Ibi videtur fuiſſe diverticulum, ut à *Londino Eboracum* iturus ſi per *Lindum* ire voluiſſet, illic ad dextram deberet deflectere *Ratas* milliar. 12. &c. ſin per *Devam* ire decreviſſet, ad ſiniſtram oporteret declinare *Manduefſedum* milliar. 6. al. 16. &c.

Bennavenna alias *Benneventa*. Hoc idem oppidum α eſt in Itinere ab *Eboraco Londinum* BANNAVENTVM dicitur. Porro quod hîc habes diſtantiam *Venonis Bennavenam* 17. illic 19. puto poſterius verius eſſe, ut alias dicam : quin potius dicamus & hîc. Hoc idem oppidum poſt in Itinere à *Londino Lindum* diſtorte & diverſimode ab utroque iſtorum dicitur *Iſaunavatia*, ſive, ut in correctionibus, *Iſannavatia*. Haud dubie idem eſt, & illic quoque ut hîc inter *Lactodorum* & *Venonas* ponitur. Porro quod ibi habes ad *Tripontium* β 12. lege 10. & tunc tres locos iſtos conciliaveris. Nam ego nullam aliam conciliandi eos viam excogitare poſſum. Hoc igitur pacto habebis à *Venonis* ad γ *Bennaventum*, ſive è contra a *Banneventa* ad *Venonas* 19. milliaria in omnibus his tribus locis. Nam quod in medio loco *Tripontium* interjectum habes, id τὸ ὅλον in minutias ſive partes diſtribuit. Quum itaque illic habeas à *Tripontio Venonas m.* 9. ex hoc convincitur in numero compoſito 19. potius quam 17. eſſe debere.

Lactodoro m p m. 12. Sic eſt infra, ordine converſo, ab *Iſannavatia Lactodorum* 12. ut inde probabilius ſit ibi *Iſannavatiam* & hîc *Bennavennam* prorſus idem eſſe, & eodem utrobique modo ſcribi illud oportere. Porro ad nomen *Lactodori* alludunt nomina *Lutterworth* & *Loughborow*.

Magiovinto m p m. 12. Correctiones docent pro 12. ſcribendum eſſe 17. Sed ego puto potius ſcribi 16. Nam hoc idem oppidum habes bis poſtea ſcriptum, ſemel *Alagiovinium*, ſecundo *Magiovinium*, idque diſtare à *Lactodoro* 16. & ab *Iſannavatia* ſive *Bannevenna* 28. ergo & hîc ponendum *à Bennavenna Lactodorum* 12. ſicut & hîc & illic eſt. Et *à Lactodoro Magiovinium* 16. ut ſumma ſit à *Bennevento Magiovinium* 28. ſicut & illic eſt utrobique.

α Lege *eſt, quod in itin.* β 21. in marg. ab alia manu. γ L. *Bannaventum*, & mox, *Bannavento*.

Duro-

Durocobrivis m p m. 12. Idem eſt bis poſtea per omnia ſimiliter, niſi quod ſemel pro *Durocobrivis* ſcriptum eſt mendoſe *Durocobrius.*

Verolamio m p m. α 12. Hoc jam olim penitus evanuit. Erat autem ubi nunc eſt *Divus Albanus*, vulgariter *Seynt Alban's*; ubi dicunt adhuc veſtigia nonnulla foſſarum & murorum ſupereſſe. Apud *Ptol.* ſcribitur *Urolamium*; ſed rectius opinor hîc & apud *Tacitum Verolamium.*

Sulloniacis m p m. 9. Scribitur alias 10. Sed melius 9. quia poſt habes, *A Londino Verolamium* 21. bis. Nunc autem quum hinc *Londinum* ſint milliaria 12. ſi decem hîc legas, in ſummam collecti fient 22. Ergo *novem* potius eſſet, ut eveniat juſta ſumma 21. Et autem vicus aliquis inter *Sanctum Albanum* & *Londinum*, puta *Barnet* aut *Eggeworth.* Sed puto potius *Eggeworth*, quia *Verolamium* hoc ad auſtrum *Sancti Albani* ſitum erat.

Londonio m p m. 12. Apud *Ptol.* lego *Londinium.* Sic (ut memini) & apud *Tacitum*, qui etiam (ſi recte memini) eam civitatem adſcribit *Trinobantibus*, i. e. *Eſſexienſibus.* melius, ut puto, quam *Ptol.* qui *Cantiis* apponit, à quibus flumine *Tameſi* eſt diviſa. Illud etiam adnotandum pro *Tameſi Jameſa* apud eundem *Ptolemæum* vitioſe legi.

Loviomago m p m. 10. Correctiones monent legendum eſſe *Noviomagum.* Apud *Ptol.* lego *Noiomagus*; ſed ea civitas eſt *Regnorum*, remotior opinor à *Londino.* Et tamen juxta eundem *Ptol.* non poteſt longe remota eſſe, quum nec in longitudine necin latitudine plene β dimidiatum gradum. *Regni* proprie ſunt qui *Suthſexiam* inhabitant. At quum *Saxones* eam partem inſulæ invaſiſſent; (nam ibi eos primas in hac inſula ſedes habuiſſe conſtat, unde ab *Horſa*, qui cum *Hengiſto* intravit, villa *Horſham* nomen impoſitum habet, & *Chicheſter*, quæ in veteribus libris *Saxonicis Ciſſanceſter* appellatur, à *Ciſſa*, qui cum patre ſuo *Ælla* illuc ſecundo appulit;) quum, inquam, *Saxones* eam maritimam oram occupaſſent, veriſimile ſatis eſt, *Regnos Britonas* introrſum refugiſſe, & ab illis *Suthregiam* regionem denominatam eſſe. Nam *Suthrey* provinciam in libris *Saxonicis Suthrege* & *Suthregen* ſcriptam invenio. Porro à *Regnis Rye* portus, & oppidum *Rhygat*, & ſimilia nomen habere videntur. Fortaſſis *Suthry* dicitur quaſi *Suthe-*

α 21. in marg. ab alia manu. β Sic in MSS.

ray,

ray, quod ſita ſit ab auſtrali ripa *Thameſis*, ſicut *St. Mary* ∝ *over ay Londini.*

Vagniacis m p m. 18. Pro 18. pone tantum 8. Nam quum à *Londino* ad *Duropronas*, ſeu *Durobrivas*, ſint tantum 27. ut poſt patet, neceſſe erit hîc niſi 8. poni. Sic enim 10, deinde 8, deinde 9. numeri minores eandem ſummam conficiunt, videlicet 27. Puto *Vagniacas* eſſe vicum *Wrotham.*

Duropronis m p m. 9. Pro hoc paullo infra habes *Dubobrius*, & mox *Durobrivis.* Nam hæc tria unum omnino eſſe debere certiſſimum eſt. Puto oppidum id ſignificari quod nunc à flu. *Medwey* præterfluente nomen *Medeſton*, quaſi *Medwey's Towne*, accepit. Nam viam, quæ jam per *Rocheſter* tritiſſima eſt, eo tempore, quo Itinerarium hoc ſcribebatur, nondum puto fuiſſe uſitatum: vel quod pons ibi nondum eſſet factus; vel quod nec civitas ipſa *Rocheſter.* quæ certe ſi tunc fuiſſet, à *Ptol.* aut *Tacito*, aut alio quopiam fuiſſet nominata: præſertim civitas quum ſit, & juxta viam tam celebrem poſita. Præterea ſi illa via fuiſſet uſitata, non tot milliaria computaſſet *Londino Cantuariam*, i. e. *Darvernum*, quot hîc computantur, videlicet 62. Reſtat ergo per *Maydſtonam* viam tunc fuiſſe, ubi fluvii tranſitus brevior eſt, & circuitio major.

Durolevo m p m. 13. Hoc eſſe *Sithingborne* vix auſim dicere; tum quod longior via eſt à *Sithingborne* ad *Canterbury*, quam à *Maydſton* ad *Sithingborne*, (at hîc contra à *Duropronis* ad *Durolevum* ſunt 13. à *Durolevo* ad *Durovernum* niſi 12.) tum quod *Durolevum* videtur ſignificare oppidum aliquod, per quod amnis aliquis præterfluat. Nam *Dour Britannice* ſive *Guallice* aquam ſignificat. Unde adnotaſſe mihi videor nomina hîc à *Dour* incipientia oppidis non imponi niſi illis juxta quæ flu. aliquis prætereat. quanquam & illud nomen *Sithingborne* in vocem deſinat quæ aquam ſignificat. Nam *Borne* dictio *Saxonica* torrentem ſive fluvium, hibernis prope fluviis auctum, deſignat; qualem torrentem poſt pluviam ibi eſſe crediderim. Video enim alveum ingentem, ſiccum tamen ferme ut plurimum. Quære à *Cambrenſibus* an *Durolevum* ſit idem quaſi interpretatum *Anglice Sithingborne?* Si *leve Guallice* ſit idem cum *Sethinge Anglice*, *bulliens* & *fervens*; quid ſi *Durolevum* ſit *Charinge?* Nam ibi paullo major diſtantia eſt à *Maydſton* quam ad *Canterbery.* Præterea aqua eſt, ſed levis, eſtque epiſcopi manerium.

∝ Oueɲ hɲeo in marg. ab alia m. Rectius, Oueɲ (vel ꝓeɲ) ea.

Duro-

Duroverno m p m. 12. Hoc bis postea *Durarvenno* scribitur. *Ptol. Darvernum.* α Est in Cronicis nostratibus sæpe *Doroberniam* lego. & inde archiepiscopus *Durobernensis*, qui nunc *Cantuariensis*. Nam *Saxones* post adventum suum in insulam civitatem eam *Cant wara byrig*, quasi *Cantiorum virorum curiam*, appellarunt. Nam *weir vir*, & *wara viri Saxonice* β significat. Sic *Borow whara*, quasi *Borowmen*, sæpe lectitatur. Fluvius, super quem sita est, *Stowr* dicitur. Inde vicus, qui juxta ripas flu. portenditur, *Stowrstret*. Et oppidulum paullo infra super eundem flu. *Sturrey*. Et in ostio ejusdem flu. aliud *Sturemoutha* appellatur. *Darvernum* à *Dour*, i. e. *aqua*, nomen compositum habet. *Guallicus* quispiam mihi interpretatus est *Darvernum*, quasi *Dour ar guerne*, quasi *aquæ juxta paludem* aut *mariscum*. Porro *Dorovernum* & *Dorobernia* differunt nisi sicut *Luguvallum* & *Lucuballia*, de quibus ante dictum.

Ad portum Ritupis 12. De hoc dictum jam ante est. De hoc mentionem facit & *Paullus Orosius* li. I. cap. 2. Britannia, inquit, *à meridie* Gallias habet, *cujus proximum littus transmeantibus civitas aperit, quæ dicitur* Rhutupi *portus :* &c. Ex quibus verbis illud liquere videtur, de quo aliquando dubitabam, videlicet *Rutupias* civitatem & *Rutupi* portum non diversum, sed omnino idem significare, & esse eum portum quem *Orosius* civitatem nominat. Nec te turbet illud, quod videas hîc portum *Rutupi* sive *Ritupis* à *Darverno* 12. milliaribus distare ; quum *Sandwich* à *Canterbery* non nisi 8. dicatur abesse. Nam pro generali regula tenendum est in Itinerario, omnia milliaria ad mensuram *Italicam* reduci. Porro milliaria *Italica* sive *Romana* paullo sunt nostris breviora. Sic vides inter *Verolamium*, hoc est *Sanctum Albanum*, & *Londinum*, esse illic milliaria 21. quum vulgo pro 20. breviſſimis habeantur. Item inter *Cæsaromagum*, i. e. *Chemsforde* in *Essex*, & *Londinum* esse 28. quum moderna mensura sint nisi 25. Simile est in ceteris omnibus, ut ne interim addam illud quod milliaria in *Cantio* longissima sint : adeo ut in proverbium eorum longitudo abierit. Sic habes inter *Darvernum* & portum *Dubris* 14. quum moderna computatione sint nisi 12. Porro quod portus *Rutupinus* sit *Sandwich* vel hoc argumento probatur. Tres hîc habes portus ad quos à *Londino* per *Darvernum* itur. Primus est portus *Ritupis*, qui distat à *Darverno* 12. milliaribus. Secundus portus *Dubris*, qui remotior est à

α Forsan, *& in Chron. nostratibus sæpe D. lego.* β *Significant* ab alia manu.

Dar-

Darverno, nempe milliaribus 14. Tertius eſt portus *Lemanis*, qui remotiſſimus trium eſt, diſtatque milliaribus 16. à *Darverno*. Nullus autem alius portus tam vicinus *Cantuariæ* exſtat hodie, quam eſt portus *Sandwich*. Ergo.

ITER III.

Iter à Londino. Falſo ſcriptum puto *à Londino* pro *Londonio*; ſive *Londinio*. Nam *Londinum*, quod nunc tantopere in uſu eſt, nuſquam apud veteres legiſſe me recordor, ſed *Londinium*, ut apud *Ptol.* & *Tacitum*. Atque hîc *Londonium* ſæpius quam *Londinium*; & non ſemel, quod veriſſimum puto, *Londinium*.

Ad portum Dubris 66. Hic haud dubie portus ille eſt celeberrimus nunc hinc in continentem tranſeuntibus, qui vulgo *Dover*, *Saxonice Dofras* dicitur, ubi portum veterem obſtructum magno impendio rex modernus Hen. 8. refodere aperireque conatur. Ibi arx eſt editiſſima munitiſſimaque, in prærupta rupe ſita, ſtructuræ vetuſtiſſimæ. Portus antiquus erat, ubi nunc oppidum eſt. Alveum veterem foſſores ſcrutando invenerunt ad neſcio quot cubitos profundum, lignis nondum prorſus putrefactis & conſumptis refertum. Ipſe vidi truncos aliquos revulſos reductoſque inde putridos quidem carieque aut putredine potius exeſos, ſed tamen non adeo quin diſcernas lignum fuiſſe.

Dubobrius m p m. 27. Pro *Durobrivis* ſcriptum, ut patet in proximo Itinere ad portum *Lemanis*. Dixi jam ante, ubi ſcriptum eſt *Durobronis*, putare me hæc tria unum eſſe debere; ſed rem altius expendens & circumſtantias, video & aliam viam, quæ fortaſſis ſatis probabilis judicetur. Nam, ut ante dixi, in his rebus difficile fuerit quicquam pro certo affirmare. Quid igitur ſi *Durobronas Maydſtone* interpretemur illic, & hîc atque in ſequenti loco *Durobrivas Rocheſter?* ut ſit illa via longior quidem, ſed per loca inhabitatiora planioraque, & prorſus aptiora ad conductum exercitus, hæc autem directior magiſque compendiaria. Ita ut illa via fuerit magnatum & eorum qui parvis itineribus viam peragunt, hæc privatorum & curſorum, qui magnis itineribus viam corripiunt. Per illam ergo viam ibatur *Londino Noviomagum*, quæ eadem eſt quæ *Ptol. Neomagus*; ſicut non ſemel alias apud *Ptolemæum Neomagum* legis, pro quo ubique *Plinius* & ceteri *Latini Noviomagum* dicunt. Sic ubi *Græci* dicunt *Neodunum*, *Latini Noviodunum*, & ubi *Græci Neocomum*, *Latini Novocomum* ſive *Noviocomum* dicunt: unde *Plinius Noviocomenſis* erat. Sit ergo hoc ſatis probatum *Noviomagum* hîc idem

idem esse quod *Neomagus* apud *Ptol.* quæ ibi civitas *Regnorum* est. *Regni* autem erant qui nunc *Suthregii* appellantur. Adducor itaque ut credam *Noviomagum Crodon* esse, quæ est *Suthregiæ* oppidum non infrequens, nec multum extra viam *Cantuariam* versus: unde & episcoporum *Cantuariensium* est possessio, quibus hujusmodi civitates assignatæ videntur antiquitus, per quas commodius parvis itineribus ad consilia regum ascendere *Lond.* & descendere inde possint. Sic prima die α veniat *Londino Croydonam*, secunda *Otfordiam*, quæ super eandem viam sita est, tertia *Maydstonam*, quarta *Charingas*, quinta demum die *Cantuariam*. Quo vel uno die expeditiores properantioresque pervenire possent per viam *Rochestrensem*. Jam & *Croydonæ* ostenditur locus, quod vetus oppidum dicitur, mille passus ferme in longitudine occupans, remotior *Londino* quam *Nova Croydona*. Sic regi *Scotorum* dicunt oppida sua per totam *Angliam* assignata, per quæ *Londinum* versus antiquitus ad Parlamentum possit ascendere. Porro pro distantia sic habeto. *Londino Noviomagum* legis hîc 10. milliaria. Vulgus *Londino Croydonam* nisi septem numerat. Hîc mecum considera primum, quod ante dixi, Itinerarium loqui de milliaribus *Italicis*. Deinde considera β quod" milliaria *Cantica* sint omnium longissima in hac insula, tum quod *Londinum* undique ampliatum sit, ita ut nunc ferme mille passus quaquaversum pateat amplius quam tum patebat. Sic legisse memini *Westminster* esse mille passus extra *Londinum*, nunc prorsus urbis pars est. Tum fieri potest ut via nunc directior meliusque strata sit quam tunc fuerit, ex quibus omnibus confieri ut septem milliaria, quæ nunc computantur *Londino Croydonam*, decem illis satis belle respondeant. Porro à *Noviomago* ad *Vagniacas* habes milliaria illic 18. quod ego correxi ibi, putavique non 18. sed 8. debere esse. Sed isto modo constare potest ut 18. legas quot ferme sunt nunc à *Croydona* ad *Wrotham*. A *Vagniacis* ad *Duropronas* novem. Nunc sunt à *Wrotham* ad *Maydston* 8. Hæc erat tum via illa longior de qua dixi. Porro, altera brevior fuerit *Londino Durobrivas*, i. e. *Rochester*, inter quas non fuerit aliud oppidum alicujus nominis, 27. Nunc computantur 25. Et inde *Cantuariam* 25. Nunc puto non plus quam 20. computari. Vides ut semper milliaria Itinerarii sunt breviora pluraque quam vulgaris computatio nunc habet. De his

---

α Forsan *veniatur* vel *veniant*, nisi potius *episcopus* subintelligatur. β *Quam* pro *quod* supra lin. ab alia manu.

dictum

dictum satis. *Durobrivis Rochester*, *Dorbrvf Wallice* sonat *Quick-streame*. Porro aqua α &" æstus marinus ibi fluit & refluit velocissime violentissimeque. Quod *Rochester* olim *Durobrivæ* vocabatur, Charta fundationis Monasterii, quam Prior (qui nunc Decanus est ibidem) mihi aliquando ostendit, disertis verbis aperit.

Durarvenno m p m. β 18. Lege *Duroverno*.

Ad portum Dubris m p m. 14. Nunc illud nisi duodecim computantur.

ITER IV.

Iter à Londino ad portum Limanis m p m. 68. Portus *Lemanis* nunc prorsus exaruit. Ejus membrum erat *Hith*. Sed portus ipse fuit in parochia de *Lympne*, sub rupe editissima, in qua ecclesia de *Lympne* parochialis sita est. Infra rupem illam ad ipsum portum erat arx sive castellum ad portus defensionem, cujus muri crassissimi adhuc stantes visuntur in ea parochia & vico qui *Belerica* dicitur. Servant adhuc in signum quod ibi aliquando portus erat, cornu æratum & sceptrum, habentque ibi adhuc quasdam libertates, sicut in ceteris quinque portubus. Præterea Guardianus quinque portuum, quando init magistratum, ibi suscipit juramentum, illucque conveniunt viri primores quinque portuum ad crucem, quæ dicitur *Shyppey-Crosse*, i. e. *Shypwey-Crosse*, hoc est, *crux super navalem viam sita*, per quam videlicet ad naves descendebatur. Exstat adhuc via lapidibus pulcherrime strata à *Cantuaria* versus portum illum per aliquot milliaria. Apparet portum paullatim defeciſſe. Nam quum jam naves ad ipsum portum propter vadositatem pervenire non possent exonerabantur in loco, qui adhuc *Westhyth* dicitur. Deinde aquis γ ibique" deficientibus, apud locum, qui jam *Hith* dicitur, onera exponebantur. Porro nunc nec illuc per dimidium milliaris æstus marinus pervenit. Nec ullus ibi portus fixus & certus est, sed subinde sursum deorsumque motatur, prout æstus arenas sursum aut deorsum agitat. Libet adscribere quod in δ Chronica quadam *Saxonica* scriptum legi. Verborum hæc est

---

α Ita supra lin. ab alia manu. Antea *est* legebatur. β Lege, 25. γ Sic in MS. Littera autem *n* pro priori *i* in primis scripta fuit; ac si *ubique* legi deberet. Sed eadem delevit manus. Lege *ibi*. δ *Hæc Chronica* Saxonica *est* [forsan *fuit*] *Ecclesiæ* Cantuariensis *quondam*. *Et Chronica* Peterburgensis *habet eadem verba in an.* 893. *Vide proximam paginam*. Hæc omnia in ora codicis, ab ead. manu.

ſententia. *Anno domini* 893. *hic ille magnus exercitus, de quo jam diximus, reverſus eſt ab orientali regno in occidentem uſque* Boloniam, *& ibi intrantes naves cum omni comitatu, cum equis & omnibus rebus ſuis applicuerunt in ore cujuſdam flu. nomine* Limene *cum* CCL. *navibus. Oſtium flu. jam nominati eſt in orientali parte* Cantii, *ex orientali parte magnæ ſilvæ, quam vocant* Andred. *Silva illa ab oriente in occidentem tendit* CXXIIII. *milliaria. Latitudo autem ejus* XXX. *milliaria. Flumen ſuperius dictum fluit de illa magna ſilva in mare. Per iſtud flumen traxerunt naves ſuas* IIII. *milliaria per ſilvam*, &c. *deinde ædificaverunt opus apud* Appuldre. Ex his verbis apparet flu. illum, qui per *Appuldre* ad *Rye* deſcendit, aliquando per *Romney-Marſhe* & per *Lympne* in pontum exiſſe, aut certe mare ipſum uſque ad *Appuldre* illac æſtum ſuum immiſiſſe. Alioqui quo modo naves ſuas illac ad *Appuldre* pertraxerunt? Hunc portum *Lemanis* apud *Ptol.* non invenio, niſi ſit qui ibi *καινὸς λιμὴν*, *i. e. novus portus*, dicitur; ut potuerit poſtea, abjecta priore dictione propter nimiam nominis longitudinem, *Limen* appellari. Quod ſi verum eſt non *portus Limanis* ſed *portus Limenis* dici ſcribique oportebat. Nomen certe vulgare oppiduli *Lympne* ſive *Limen*, item quod flu. ille *Saxonice Limen* & *Lymen-Mouth* ſcribitur, idem oſtium *Limenis* adſtipulari videtur ut *Limenis* potius quam *Limanis* ſcribatur & proferatur.

Durobrivis m p m. 27. Hanc dixi eſſe *Rocheſtriam.*

Durarvenno m p m. 25. Pro *Durvarno* vel *Durovarno. Cantuaria* eſt.

Ad portum Lemanis m p m. 16. melius *Limanis* aut potius *Limenis.*

ITER V.

Iter à Londino Luguvalio ad vallum m p m. 443. Sic illud *ad vallum* videtur à ſciolo quopiam adſcriptum; quum ex Itinere ſecundo pateat, vallum ultra *Lugubalium* fuiſſe plus 20. milliaribus.

Cæſaromago m p m. 28. Hoc credo eſſe oppidum in *Eſſexia*, ſi non primarium certe ſecundarium, quod nunc *Chensford* vel *Chernsford* vulgo dicitur. Hoc repetitum habes quarto poſt hoc Itinere. Diſtantia pulchre quadrat. Diſtat enim *Londino* computatione moderna millia paſſuum 25. quæ certe milliaria *Italica* 28. (ut hîc habes) efficient. Nec nomen admodum abludit. Et in eo quo dixi poſt Itinere in via ponitur *Cæſaromagus*, quæ à *Colceſtria Londinum* ducit. Sed dices, quis hodie ad *Carleyle* à *Londino* iturus per *Chelmſfordiam* iter ingreditur? Reſpondeo, id fortaſſis aliquando factitatum fuiſſe. Nam & Reges *Scotiæ* illac ad Parlamentum veniſſe

veniſſe ſolitos accepimus, & domum fratrum ibi *Dominicanorum* ab illis aut illorum aliquo conditam fuiſſe, ſicut & domum Monialium apud *Elſtow* ſive *Elynſtow* juxta *Bedfordiam*. Adde quod auctor hujus, quiſquis fuit, Itinerarii videtur non ſemper vias breviſſimas & rectiſſimas perſecutus, ſed perinde ac ſi proconſuli cuipiam aut legato comes in via fuiſſet, qui vel animi vel negotii cauſſa, ut vel ad conventus agendos vel ad ampliores copias colligendas, aut ad confirmandas civitates, nonnunquam in oppida celebriora itineri vicina divertiſſet, loca ea recenſuiſſe, per quæ Dominus ſuus pertranſiſſet. Atque hoc ipſum, quod nunc tractamus, Iter ejus fuiſſe videtur, qui per *Eſſexiam*, *Southfolchiam*, deinde per pagos *Cantabrigenſem* & *Huntengtinenſem* ad *Lincolniam* obequitaſſet, atque inde *Eboracum*, & ſic ad *Carleyle*. Alioqui quorſum attinebat, quod hîc habemus, à *Londino* ad *Lindum* milliaria ducenta quinquaginta plus minus, quum in proximo huic Itinere à *Londino Lindum* ſint niſi centum quinquaginta p. m. ? Quamobrem confitendum erit per ea, quæ dixi, orientalium & maritimarum regionum oppida celebriora proconſulem aut magiſtratum illum egreſſum eſſe, atque fortaſſis ſic ſolebant egredi. Porro in regreſſu mediterraneas & occidentales urbes viſitabant, aut è contra has in egreſſu, illas in regreſſu. Atque hinc fortaſſis eſt quod in ſecundo Itinere inter *Eboracum* & *Londinum* tanta facta eſt diſtantia ; cujus Itineris compendium & viam breviorem ideo poſtea recenſet, videlicet in tertio poſt hoc Itinere. Hos ambitus & circumductus citra *Eboracum* & *Lindum* neceſſe erat facere propter inſulæ ibi latitudinem, ut populi commodius coram magiſtratibus poſſent convenire. Ultra *Eboracum* nihil neceſſe fuit propter anguſtias inſulæ in partibus illis, ut ab utroque mari populi ſine gravamine ad oppidum aliquod unum, ut *Cataractorium*, aut ſimile, potuiſſent convenire. Eſt & *Cæſaromagus* altera in *Gallia Belgica*, *Bellovacorum* civitas, non longe ab *Amiens*. *Ptol.* cap. 9. dici videtur *Cæſaromagus*, quaſi *Cæſaris Burgum*, ſicut *Neomagus*, quaſi *Novum Burgum*, & *Rotomagus*, quaſi *Rotonis Burgum*, &c. ut conjicio, non certum ſcio.

Colonia m p m. 24. Hæc diſtantia ad *Sudberi* (quæ eſt in Confinio *Eſſexiæ* & *Suffolciæ* ſuper *Anſam* flu. ſita, cujus alveus duas illas provinciolas diſterminat) videtur ſe extendere. Nomen autem magis convenit cum *Coln*, quæ per ſex aut ſeptem milliaria citerior eſt. Situatur autem *Coln* ſuper fluvium, qui ad *Colceſtriam* defluit, diciturque in veteribus terrarum Chartis *Colon* vel *Colum Magna*. Et plane, ut mihi videtur, olim ampla & permagna fuit. Et hodie in longitu-

dine

dine ad mille paſſus extenditur. Vicos olim tranſverſos habuerat, qui nunc omnes ædificiis ſunt ſpoliati & deſerti. Comites *Oxonienſes* illic aulam pulcherrimam habuerunt, quæ nunc deſolata; area tamen, ſuper quam ſita erat, nomen reliquit. Eſt ibi prioratus, in cujus Eccleſia tota ſtirps Comitum *Oxonienſium*, quotquot à Conqueſtu fuerant, ſepulti viſuntur, præter unum, qui eſt ſepultus in prioratu de *Hatfild Brodocke*, quem ipſe exſtruxerat. In circuitu *Coln Magna* pagi ſunt tres, cognomen idem habentes, tanquam ejus membra, aut in agro Coloniæ illi aſſignato inædificati, *Gaynes Coln*, *Whigte Coln*, *Wakes Coln*.

Villa Fauſtini m p m. 35. Quid ſit neſcio. Eam tamen in *Suthfolcia* ſitam fuiſſe arbitror, ut potuerit eſſe St. *Edmund's-bury*, aut ſimile.

Icianos m p m. 18. Nec hoc quid ſit ſcio. Fuiſſe autem opinor in *Northfolcia*. Nam eam regionem *Icenorum* populus antiquitus habitabat, ſive *Icinorum*, ut mox ſcriptum videbis, de quo ibi plura. Eſt ergo *Thetford*, aut aliquid ſimile. *Ikborow* juxta α *Suaffam* in *Norfolcia* forte *Icenorum* civitas erat. Obiter emendatur locus *Ptol.* ubi mare *Deucaledonium* pro *Caledonium* legitur. Nam à ſilva *Caledonia*, quæ vicina eſt mari illi, nomen habet.

Camborito m p m. 35. Hoc *Cambridge* eſſe puto, nec affirmo tamen.

Duroliponte m p m. 25. alias β 28. Quid ſi hoc ſit *Huntington?* Nam illic *Dour* & pons locum eſſe declarant, per quem flu. ponte junctus decurrat.

Durobrivias m p m. 35. *Doore-briff Wallice* ſonat *Sharp-ſtreme*, *fluctus rapidus*. Puto eſſe *Stanford*, aut ſimile. *Durobrivas* ante bis habuimus inter *Londinum* & *Cantuariam*; quas dixi me putare eſſe *Rocheſter*. Porro nomen idem hîc & illic debere eſſe puto, ut ſæpe fieri videmus ut unum idemque nomen, quoad vocem, duobus diſtantiſſimis locis à proprietate aliqua communi imponatur. Aut ergo hîc quoque *Durobrivas*, aut hîc illicque *Durobrivias* legendum eſt cenſeo. Nam quum bina nomina iſta localia à vernaculis gentis ejus, quæ tunc inſulam hanc incolebant, ſunt detorta, mutatis ultimis ſyllabis affiexiſque commode in *Latinum* ſonum, credibile aut majorem debuiſſe eſſe differentiam, aut eam certe ab ultima terminalique ſyllaba magis remotam.

Cauſennis m p m. 30. Citerior pars comitatus *Lincolnienſis*

α *Suaſtam* in ora Codicis, ab alia manu. β Lege, 18.

vocatur

vocatur vulgariter ∝ *Caiſeven*. In ea fortaſſis erat tum oppidum aliquod nomine *Cauſennæ* aut *Caſtennæ*, quod circumjacentibus agris & pagis nomen dedit.

Lindo m p m. 26. Duæ diverſæ de *Lindo* opiniones ita me diſtrahunt, ut ubi illud ponam certo dicere nequeam. Civitas eſt vetuſta epiſcopaliſque, quæ *Lincoln* vulgo dicitur, & *Lindcoln* vetuſtis *Saxoniciſque* libris ſcribitur. Credibile eſt hoc eſſe *Lindum*, quod *Ptolemæo* ſemel & auctori huic terque quaterque recitatur. Quod autem additur *Coln*, quid ſibi velit ignoro. Neque enim *Lindum* Coloniam fuiſſe uſquam reperio. Præterea *Lincoln* in regione *Lindeſey* ſita eſt, & toti illi comitatui de *Lincoln-ſhire* jam olim nomen dedit. Præterea ſitus ipſius Civitatis non admodum diſconvenit citra *Brigantes*, & ad orientalem oceanum vergentis. Eſt & adhuc vetus proverbium ejus urbis vetuſtatem oſtendens, quo dicitur *Lincoln fuiſſe*, (aut, ut alii volunt, *Vintoniam*) *Londinium eſſe*, *Eboracum futuram*. Altera opinio mihi ſuccurrit de *Nottingham*, quodnam fuerit ejus oppidi priſcum nomen. Nam hoc certum eſt impoſitum fuiſſe ex quo *Saxones* intrarunt. Eſt enim *ham* dictio *Saxonica domum* ſignificans. Unde ſicut *Hebræi* villam ſignificantes *bettii*, i. e. *domum* præponunt, ſic *Saxones* vel *Germani hame* in fine apponunt. Exſtant in *Germania* oppida adhuc plurima in *hame*, quod illi juxta dialectum ſuam *heem* vocant, deſinentia: ut *Openheime*, *Spanheime*. Et certum eſt nullius oppidi nomen in hac inſula in *hame* aut *heime* terminans fuiſſe ante ingreſſum *Saxonum*. Apparet autem oppidum, quod nunc *Nottingham* dicitur, vetuſtum quoque eſſe non minus ac *Lincoln*. Unde et illic oſtendunt ubi vetus oppidum fuerit, & Caſtrum ibi eſt munitiſſimum certiſſimumque vetuſtatis argumentum. Quid igitur illi nomen fuit nullum prius aut probabilius occurrit quam *Lindum*. Unde & flu. qui per *Nottingham* decurrit in *Trentam*, *Lyn*, vel *Lynd* potius, etiamnum appellatur. qui oriens è ſilva *Lindwod* paullo ſupra viculum *Lyndeſey* juxta prioratum *Newſted* brevi tractu & multorum fontium ſcaturiginibus ſubito auctus ſtatim fit mediocris, deinde per *Lenton* oppidum decurrens & *Nottingham* in *Trentam* demergitur, priuſquam plene 12. milliaria à fonte decurrerit. Quid ſi *Lenton* iſtud eſt quod hîc *Lindum* appellatur? Nam *Nottingamia* eſt valde vicina, ut videatur aliquando ejus pars fuiſſe, nempe nunc vix mille paſſibus diſtans. Quid ſi ibi vetus oppidum?

∝ *Caiſteven* ab alia manu ſupra lin.

Ut

Ut non infrequens eſt videre inſignia olim oppida in pagos degeneraſſe. Adde quod apud *Nottingham* exſtat Monaſterium *Nigrorum Monachorum* opulentum antiquumque, & nundinæ quotannis celebres. quæ duo videntur mihi clara vetuſtatis documenta. Dicunt antiquitus Mercatum illum, quem *Staplam.* vocant, *Vintoniæ* fuiſſe. In ejus rei monumentum adhuc quotannis ibi neſcio quæ umbræ cærimoniæque quindecim perpetuos dies celebrantur. Quid ſi mercatus ille *Lentonenſis* vel *Lindonenſis* ibi ab antiquo fuerit, quem ideo non patiuntur in oppidum *Nottingham* nunc decuplo majus transferri? Quid dicam quod nemo à *Londino Eboracum* iturus nunc dierum per *Lincoln* ire voluerit, per *Nottingham* autem via eſt tritiſſima? Jam diſtantia milliarium inter *Nottingham* & *Eboracum* cum iis quæ hîc ponuntur ad unguem quadrant. Similiter *Dancaſter*, quod *Danum* hîc haud dubie dicitur, quod diſtat à *Nottingham* 32, aut 33. milliaribus, hîc autem habet 35. Quid convenientius, modo in memoriam revoces hunc loqui de milliaribus *Italicis*, quæ noſtratibus (ut nunc ſunt) aliquanto ſunt breviora, quum *Lincoln* diſtantia hæc ad *Eboracum* & *Dancaſter* non perinde per omnia convenit. Jam apud *Ptol.* ex longitudine patet *Lindum* non tam in orientem porrigi quam *Eboracum.* At *Lincoln* tantundem porrigitur, non ſic autem *Nottingham.* Quod autem ibi jam ſedes epiſcopalis eſt, non ſic ab antiquo, quum ea prius fuiſſe in Cronicis noſtratibus apud *Dorcheſter* juxta *Oxenford* diſertis verbis affirmetur. His argumentis ego, ſi qui alii mecum in eam ſententiam deſcenderent, facile adducerer *Lindum*, de quo hîc & apud *Ptol.* fit mentio, eſſe non quæ nunc *Lincoln*, ſed quæ *Nottingham* aut quæ *Lenton* vocitatur. Fuit olim civitas in *Rhodo* inſula *Lindus* nomine, cujus cives *Lindii* dicebantur. Et hîc ſimiliter formare poſſumus dicereque vel *hoc Lindum* vel *hæc Lindus*, ſicut *Eboracum* & *Eboracus.* Memini me legere, ni fallor, & aliud *Lindum* in *Scotia*, ut puto, apud *Ptolemæum.*

24.

Segeloci m p m. 14. Hoc oppidum *Agelocum* dicitur in tertio poſt Itinere. Ibi inter *Agelocum* & *Lindum* ſcribuntur præciſe milliaria 14. Ut liqueat numerum ſupra ſcriptum hîc 24. adulterinum eſſe. Quodnam hoc oppidum ſit, & quo hodie nomine dicatur, divinare nequeo, niſi forte ſit *Aulerton* in *Sherwood.*

Dano m p m. 21. Hoc ſine dubio *Dancaſter* eſt, & ferme quotquot in *Caſter* deſinunt, adnotavi vetera eſſe oppida, & nomina priſca retinentia. Ibi nobilis pons eſt ſuper *Dun* flu.

a quo

a quo, ni fallor, apud *Ptol.* ingens ille ſinus, qui nunc *Humber*, antiquitus *Dunum*, ſinus appellatur. Certe numeri longitudinis & latitudinis *Duni* ſinus & *Eboraci* ferme iidem ſunt. Ut liqueat ſinum, de quo loquitur, juxta *Eboracum* eſſe. Porro ibi tam prope non eſt alius ſinus quam *Humber*.

26.

Legeolio m p m. 16. Pro hoc habes tertio poſt hoc Itinere *Lagecium*, ibique inter *Lagecium* & *Danum* millia paſſuum 16. præciſe. Ut inde ſcias numerum ſupra poſitum 26. eſſe adulterinum.

Eburàco m p m. 21. Melius, opinor, ante *Eboracum*, de quo ibi dictum ſatis.

16.

Iſubrigantum m p m. 17. Curto modo ſcribendi pro *Iſuriobrigantum*. Puto melius 17. Nam ſic ſcriptum erat præciſe paullo ante Itinere II. Puto *Iſurium* fuiſſe juxta *Borowbridge*, ubi nunc exſtat *Aldborow*, i. e. *vetus oppidum*, 15. milliaria ultra *Eboracum* ſuper *Ouſam* flu. ibi etiam caſtellum fuit, & multa ſunt vetuſtatis indicia.

Cataractoni m p m. 24. Abbreviatum, vel potius curtatum, pro *Cataractonio*. Ejuſdem aliud abbreviatum eſt quod ſupra ſcribitur *Cartoni*. Sed titulus vel virgula ſupra adjici, opinor, debebat, ſic *Cartoī*. Didici ab iis, qui regiones illas peragrarunt, eſſe appoſitiſſime ad diſtantiam hanc ab *Eboraco* locum & oppidum inter *Eboracum* & *Carleolum* commeantibus nomine *Catarickbridge*. Eſt enim ibi pons ſuper flu. nomine *. Sunt & diverſoria, quæ hoſpites & advenas excipiant. Addunt & aliud oppidum juxta eſſe ſuper eundem flu. nomine *Catarick*, nunc ruſticorum tantum & agricolarum habitaculum. Illud fuiſſe *Cataractonium* propemodum aſſeverarem, niſi ſtatuiſſem nihil mihi omnino niſi accedentibus aliorum calculis aſſeverandum.

Levatris m p m. 18. Supra Itinere II. habes ſcriptum ad *Cataract.* 13. *alias* 16. Difficile eſt pronunciare quid in his potiſſime ſit ſequendum. Tamen, ſi meam ſententiam rogas, puto 18. quod hîc ſine ambiguitate ſcriptum habes, magis genuinum eſſe.

Verteris m p m. 14. Itidem ſupra Itinere II.

Brocavo m p m. 20. Melius, opinor, *Brovo*, ut ſit curtatum pro *Brovonacis* ſupra Itinere II.

Lugovalio m p m. 22. Melius, opinor, *Luguvalium*, ſupra quoque Itinere II. In proximo Itinere nihil habeo dicendum, quod non ſit dictum prius, niſi quod *Ratas* civitatem nominat, quæ apud *Ptol. Rage* dicitur, & juxta *Lindum* ponitur.

nitur. Sed vidi exemplar *Ptolemaïcum*, quod ibi non RAGE ſed melius RATE ſcriptum habebat. Facile T in Γ mutatur in Græcis propter ſimilitudinem litterarum. Fortaſſis civitas aliqua vetuſta fuit circa *Rutland*, quæ regioni illi primitus nomen dedit, aut circa *Rateford* in *Northamton-ſhire*.

Hæc Itinera ſcripta & excepta videntur ab aliquo ſtudioſo, qui proconſulem aut prætorem *Romanum* comitabatur, & per viam ſingula oppida, quaquaverſum ibat, notabat. Ideo non ſemper rectiſſima & breviſſima via eſt, ſed perinde ut ille dominus conventibus celebrandis diſtractus eſt in hanc aut illam partem aut regionem.

F I N I S.

Ex Joannis Lelandi Principum, ac Illuſtrium aliquot & Eruditorum in Anglia Virorum, Encomiis, Trophæis, Genethliacis, & Epithalamiis, (Londini MDLXXXIX. in lucem editis) pag. 75.

Ad Robertum Talbotum.

TU qui Caſtalio ſitim liquore
Muſarum comes excutis beatus,
Atque in verticibus ſacri duobus
Parnaſſi, placido ſopore felix
Languenteis oculos ſubinde mulces:
Tu qui nunc hederam geris ſequacem,
Clari præmia conſueta vatis:
Arguta ad cytharam caniſque voce
Concentus melicos, Apollo quales,
Quantumvis deus, ipſe comprobaret:
Adſis oreſonæ modis Camœnæ
Talbote, Aonii chori nitela,
Quæ certe vehementer optat acre
Iſtud judicium tuum ſubire,
Quo nil terſius, elegantiuſve,
Sed nec doctius, abſolutiuſve,
Ut ſic vel cadat impotenter acta,
Aut ſtet candida, calculo notata
Inſigni, tereti, unionis inſtar:
Et blattas timeat nihil, ſitumque.
Jam tandem videor mihi videre
Creſcentes facie in tua favillas,
Ignes quæ bene ſuſcitent amoris.
Sic frons læta quidem ſerenat ora,
Mentis ſic oculi indices faventis
Elucent radiis, benignus ipſe
Subrides etiam, titillat illud,
Me tum commonet, ut putem Camœnæ

Vel

Vel ſalva omnia jam eſſe, ſalvâ plane.
Rumores igitur ſeveriorum
Omnes unius æſtimabit aſſis ;
Et Codros (genus invidum) malignos,
Picos obſtreperos, loquaciorem
Illum denique pſittacum, ſiniſtra
Et corvos crocitatione raucos
Contemnet, clypeo valente freta :
Ac rurſus niveam benignitatem
In charta memori tuam locabit.

INDEX

STATIONUM LATINUS.

Figuræ non paginas, ſed Itinerum numeros, (quos in margine collocavimus) denotant.

A

ABO *Itin.* 14
Agelocum 8
Alagiovinium 6
Alone 10. *Allo* in Indice Toriniano.
Ad Anſam 9
Aquæ Solis 14. *Aquæ Solæ* in Indice Toriniano. perperam.
Ariconium 13

B

Bannaventum 8
Belgæ. *vide* Venta.
Bennavenna 2
Blatum, *ſive potius* Latum, Bulgium 2. Sub littera *A* poſuit Torinus in indice, legitque *Ablatum Bulgium*. Nec aliter Ortelius; qui tamen innuit Talbotum noſtrum *latum Bulgium* legiſſe.
Bleſtium 13
Bomium 12
Boniuni 2
Brage 15
Bravonium 12
Bremenium 1. Eſt *Brampton* ad fl. *Bramiſh* in Northumbria, monente cl. Galeo p. 6. Com.
Bremetonaci, *vel* Bremetonaca. (*ſeu, ut in Ortelio,* Bremetonacum) 10
Brocavum 5
Brovonaci, *vel* Brovonaca, 2. *Brovonacis* in primo caſu legit Ortel.
Bulgium. *vide* Blatum.
Burrium 12, 13.

C

Cacaria 2
Cæſaromagus 5, 9.
Calleva, (*vel, ſcribæ errore,* Callena, *ſive* Gallena) Atrebatum, 7, 13, 14, 15. *Henly* eſſe, cum doctiſſimo Galeo, cenſemus. *Wallingford* ſeu *Wacklinford* (ſic enim ſcribunt nonnulli) Lelandus & Camdenus. *Oxenford* Pricæus; quem & ſequuntur ſcriptores pauci recentiores. ſed deſunt nummi qui firment. Nec conjecturis fides temere adhibenda.
Cambodunum 2. *Campodunum* in Indice Toriniano.
Camboritum 5. *Cambridge* eſſe opinantur docti. Hæreo; nam *Comberton* 3. millib. paſſ. a *Cantabrigia* putat eſſe *Gul. Fulco* (ſi modo is Autor) in Notis aliquot in Antoninum, *Cantabrigiæ* adſervatis, ut monuit doctiſſimus *Bakerus*.
Camulodunum 9
Canonium 9
Caſtra Exploratorum 1
Cataracto 1, 2, 5. Hoc de oppido Talboti noſtri ſententiam amplectitur Ortelius; qui & eum crebro citat.
Cauſennæ 5. Sed *Cauſennis* in nominativo Torinus, aliique, in quibus Ortelius qui de hac Statione locum ex Talboti commentariolo adduxit.
Clanoventa, *vel* Glanoventa, 10
Clauſentum 7
Clevum 13
Colonia 5. Hîc Ortelio hæret aqua.
Combretonium 9
Condate 2, 10
Conovium 11
Corſtopilum, *ſive* Corſtopituni, 1
Crococalana, *ſive* Crocogalanum, 6, 8
Crocogalanum. *vide* Crococalana.
Cunetio 14. *Cunetium* Torino in caſu nominandi.

D

Danum 5, 8
Delgovitia 1
Derventio 1
Deva 2, 11
Dubobrius, *vel* Duropronæ, *ſeu* Durobrivæ, 2, 3, 4. *Duroproni* pro *Duropronæ* in Indice Toriniano. De varietate conſuli debet Ortelius.
Dubris. *vide* Portus.
Durarvennum 3, 4
Durnovaria, *vel* Durnonovaria, 12, 15. *Durnovaria*

ria Torino in Indice. Utramque, quam exhibuimus, lectionem notavit Ortel.
Durobrivæ. *vide* Dubobrius.
Durocobrivæ, *vel* Durocobrius, 2, 6, 8. *Durocobrini* in Indice Toriniano.
Durocornovium 13
Durolevum 2
Durolipons 5
Durolitum 9
Duropronæ. *vide* Dubobrius.

E

Eboracum, Eburacum, *sive* Uburacum 1, 5, 8
Etocetum 2

F

Fauſtini Villa. *vide* Villa.

G

Galava 10. *Galana* in Indice Toriniano.
Gallacum 10. *Gallicum* in Indice Toriniano.
Gallena. *vide* Calleva.
Geſſoria, *vel rectius* Geſſoriacum, 1
Glanoventa. *vide* Clanoventa.
Gobannium 12
Goccium 10. *Coccyum*, cum *y*, in Ortelio.

I.

Iceni. *vide* Ventaſciorum.
Iciani 5
Inuncii. *vide* Iſcadum.
Iſaunavatia 6. *Iſanavantia* in Indice Toriniano.
Iſca 13, 14. *vide* Iſcadum.
Iſcadum Inunciorum, *vel* Nunorum, *ſive* Nuniorum *aut* Dunmoniorum 12, 15. Idem quod *Iſca* & Scadum.
Iſcelegia Auguſti 12. *Iſelegia* in Indice Torin.
Iſubrigantum 5
Iſurium 2

L

Lactodorum 2, 6
Lagecium 8
Latum Bulgium. *vide* Blatum.
Lavatra, *vel* Levatra, 2, 5. *Lavatri* in Indice Torin. Sed *Lavatris & Levatris* in Ortelio.
Legeolium 5
Levatra. *vide* Lavatra.
Leucarum 5, 12. *Leucarus* in Indice Torin.
Limanis. *vide* Portus.
Lindum, 5, 6, 8. *Lindus* in Indice Torin. *Lindon* in Ortelio.
Londinum, Londonium, *vel* Londunium 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Conſulendus Ortelius.
Loviomagus, *vel potius* Noviomagus, 2. Omiſit Torinus in Indice.
Luguvallum, *vel* Lugovalium 2, 5.

M

Magionintum, Magiovinium, *vel potius* Magiovintum, ut & in Indice Torin. 2, 8. Adeas Ortel.
Magna 12. Magni in Indice Torin.
Mancinium 10
Manduefſedum 2
Manutium 2
Margidunum, *vel* Margitudum, 6
Mediolanum 2, 10
Moridunum, *vel vacillante lectione* Muridunum, Virocoviorum 12, 15.

N

Nidus 12. *Nidum* Ortelio.
Noviomagus. *vide* Loviomagus.
Nuni, *vel* Nunii. *vide* Iſcadum.

P

Pennocrutium 2. *in var. lect.*
Ad Pontem 6
Pontes 7
Portus Dubris, *ſeu* Dubrius, 3. Adi ſis cl. Galei Com.
Portus Limanis, Lemanis, *vel* Lemanius, 4. Et hîc conſuli debet cl. Galeus.
Portus Ritupis, Ritupius, Ritupinus, *vel* Ritupianus, 1. Quin & de hoc loco pauca, lectu omnino digna, notavit doctiſſ. Galeus. longe autem plura cl. BATTELEIUS, ὁ μακαρίτης, in diſſertatione poſtuma, quæ, dum huncce Indicem conficio, ſub prelo noſtro Sheldoniano ſudat.
Prætorium 1

R

Ratæ 6, 8
Regnum 7
Ritupæ, *ſive* Ritupiæ 1, 2. *vide* Portus.
Rutunium 2

S

Scadum. *vide* Iſcadum.
Segeloci, *vel potius* Segelocum, 5
Segontium 11
Silures. *vide* Venta.
Siromagus 9. *Sitimagus* in Indice Torin.
Sorvioduni, *vel* Sorbioduni; *vel potius* Sorviodunum & Sorbiodunum, 12, 15
Spinæ 13, 14
Sulloniaca 2

T

Toajectus, *ſive potius* Trajectus, 14
Tripontium 6. *Triputium* (omiſſa *n*) in quad. Inſcriptione apud Grut. *U* pro *O* frequentiſſime. Exempla quæd. in lect. var. exhibuimus. Sed plura congeſſerunt Smetius & Gruterus.

V

Vagniacæ 2. *Vagniacum* in Ortel. ſed *Vaginaci* in Indice Toriniano.
Vallum 1. *Prætorium* cum *vallum*, tanquam Adjectivum, conjungendum eſſe cenſuit Torinus.
Vara 11. *Vari* in Indice Torin.
Venonæ, *ſive* Vennonæ, 2, 6, 8. *Venoni* in Ind. Torin.
Venta Belgarum 7, 12, 15
Ventaſciorum, *vel potius* Venta

Venta Icenorum, 9. *Venta Iciorum* in Ind. Torin.
Venta Silurum 14
Verlucio 14
Vernemetum, *sive* Verometum, 6, 8
Verolamium, *vel* Virolamum, 2, 6, 8
Verometum. *vide* Vernometum.
Verteræ 2, 5. *Verteri* in Ind. Torin. *Verteris* Ort.
Vici 2
Villa Faustini 5
Vindogladia, *vel* Vindocladia, 12, 15
Vindomara 1
Vindomis 12, 15. *Vinoni* in Ind. Torin.
Vinovia 1
Viroconium, *vel* Uriconium, 2, 12. *Viroconii* in Ind Torin.
Virocovii 12. Et hîc etiam *Viroconii* in Ind. Torin.
Voreda 2
Uriconium. *vide* Viroconium.

INDEX

INDEX

STATIONUM ANGLICUS.

A

Abergevenny *Itin.* 12
Aldburrough 1, 2, 5, 8.
Aldby 1
Aldmonbury 2

B

Banchor 2
Barklow 9
Bath 14
Bincheſter 1
Bodvary 11
Boverton 12
Boulneſſe 2
Bowes 2, 5
Brettenham 9
Brig Caſterton 5
Brockley Hills 2
Brough 2, 5
Brougham 5
Broughton 12, 15
Brubege 12, 13

C

Caer Gwent 14
Caerleon 12
Caer Rhyn 11
Cambridge 5
Canfield 9
Canterbury 2, 3, 4
Carleil 2, 5
Caſterford 5, 8
Catarick 1, 2, 5
Charnley 6, 8
Cheſter 2, 11
Cirenceſter 13
Cleybrook 2, 6, 8
Colebrook 7
Collingham 6, 8
Congleton 2, 10

D

Dolande 1
Doncaſter 5, 8
Dorcheſter 12, 15
Dover 3
Dowbridge 6
Dunſtable 2, 6, 8

E

Eaſt-Bridgeford 6
Edmond's-bury 5
Exeter 12, 15

G

Gloceſter 13
Godmancheſter 5

H

Hanham 14
Henly 7, 13, 14
Hertford. 2, 6, 8

I

Ichburrow 5

K

Kencheſter 13
Kendale 2
Kennet 14

L

Lenham 2
Leyceſter 8
Leyton 9
Lincoln 5, 6, 8
Littleburrough 5, 8
Loghor 12
London 2, 7, 8, 9
Lyme 8

M

Maidſton 2
Manceſter 2
Manchester 2, 10
Meivod 2, 10

N

Neath 12
Nottingham 5

O

Oldbury 14
Old Town 13
Overburrough 10
Oxenyate. Vide var. lectt. p. 134. col. 2.

P

Patrington 1
Perith 2

R

Radnor (Old) 12
Ribble-Cheſter 10
Rocheſter 2, 3, 4
Rowton 2
Ruſhbury 12
Rutcheſter 1

S

Sarum (old) 12, 15
Seaton 12, 15
Silcheſter 12, 15
Southampton 7
Speen 13, 14
Stonar 8
Stony-Stratford 2, 6
Stretton. Vide var. lectt. p. 134. col. 2.

T

Tadcaſter 2

V

Verulam 2, 6, 8

W

Walden 5, 9
Wall 2
Walwick 10
Weedon 2, 6, 8
Weſtbury 14
Whellep Caſtle 10
Whitley Caſtle 10
Wighton 1
Willoughby 6. Vide item var. lectt. pag. 139. col. 2.
Winbourn 12, 15
Wincheſter 7, 12, 15
Witham 5
Woodcote 2
Writtle 5, 9
Wroxceter 2, 12
Wulpitt 9

Y

York 1, 2, 5

INDEX

In variantes Lectiones, & in TALBOTI Annotationes.

In hoc autem Indice numeri ad paginas referuntur.

A

A pro *e*, & vice verſa, ſæpius in Codd. MSS. 153
A pro *u* in vett. monumentis 152
Alban's (Seynt) 172
Aldborow 183
Alleni (Thomæ) Bibliotheca 162
Appuldre 178
Aulerton 182

B

B pro *p* in vett. monumentis 153
Bamborow, *ſive* Ebanborow, 164
Barnet 172
Bebanborow. *vide* Bamborow.
Borowbridge 183

C

C pro *g* 160
Caiſeven, *vel* Caiſteven, 181
Caiſteven. *vide* Caiſeven.
Cales 163
Cambridge 180
Canterbury 178
Carleyl 167
Caſellius (Jac. Durantius) notatus 152
Catarick-bridge 183
Charinge 173
Chensford, *vel* Chernsford, 178
Chernsford. *vide* Chensford.
Cheſter 165
Chicheſter 172
Chronicæ Saxonicæ fragmentum 177
XΣ pro $\bar{x}$ in marmore antiquo 153
Ciceronis Codd. MSS. 150, 153. Lectio ejuſd. defenſa. 153
Coln 179, 180
Columna Roſtrata 160
Congleton 169
Corbridge 164
Coventre 166
Croydon 176
CS pro *X* haud ſemel in monumentis vett. 153

D

Dancaſter 182
Darwent 165
Derby 165
Dorcheſter 182
Dover 175

E

E pro *i* in vett. monumentis 151
Edmund's-bury (St.) 180
Eggeworth 172
Elphanſtoni Hiſtoria Scotica luce publica omnino digna 153
Elſtow, *vel* Elynſtow, 179
Elynſtow. *vide* Elſtow.

F

Fountaine (Dns. Andreas) laudatus 153

G

Gifanii index Lucretianus 150, 153

H

Hith 177
Horſham 172
Huntington 180
Hydii error 153

I

Ikborow 180

K

KS pro *X* haud ſemel in monumentis antiquis 153

L

Lambinus (Dionyſius) laudatus 152
Lenton 181, 182
Lhuydus (Hnmphredus) laudatus 152
Lincoln 162, 182
Litteras antiqui non geminabant 150
Livii Codd. MSS. 157 ejuſd. lectio *ibid.*
Londinium rectius ſcribitur quam *Londinum* vel *Londonium* 175
Loughborow 171
Lucretii Codd. MSS. 152
Lutterworth 171
Lympne 177

M

∞ pro *mille* in antiquis monumentis 150
Mancheſter 170
Mandsfild 170
Maydſton. *vide* Medeſton.
Medeſton, *ſive* Maydſton, 173, 175, 176,

N

Nottingham 181, 182

O

O pro *u* ſæpe in Codd. vett. 151
Oroſius illuſtratus 174

Otadeni, *vel potius* Otalini, 164
Otalini. *vide* Otadeni.
OXFORD idem quod *vadum boum* 152. refutantur illi qui aliter ſentiunt *ib.* *vide* Oxonia.
Oxonia. *vide* Oxford.
Oxonienſis Academiæ Hiſtoriola 153
P
Pencryge 170
Plauti Codd. MSS. 150, 152, 153
Pontanus (Jo. Iſ.) citatus 153
Præpoſitionibus longe aliter uſi ſunt veteres, quam vulgo habent Grammaticorum canones 150
Proverbium vetus 181
Ptolemæus emendatus & illuſtratus 164, 167, 170, 172, 175, 178, 180, 182, 183, 184.
R
R pro *n* ſæpius in Codd. MSS. 151
Rateford 184
Richborow 163
Rocheſter 175, 176
Rutland 184
S
Sandwich 163, 167, 174, 175.
Sithingborne 173
Sponii Miſcellanea 153
Stanford 180
T
T in *c*, & *c* in *t* crebro mutata 155. ut & T in *y* 184. *t* pro *l*, & vice verſa, ſæpe in Codd. MSS. 150
Taciti Codd. MSS. 155
Thetford 180
Torini error 153
U
U pro *b*, & *b* pro *u*, ſæpe 167. *u* pro *e* 157. *u* pro *o*, & vice verſa 151, 157.
W
Watlyngſtrete 167
Weſt-Cheſter 165
Wrotham 173
X
X pro *ſ* in vett. ruderibus. 152
Y
Yorke 165
Z
Zamoſii analecta lapidum 155

Ex Cod. MS. in Bibl. Bodl. *NE. C. 2. 6. f.* 105. a.

STATUTA AULARIA

Antiqua Univerſitatis *Oxonienſis.*

PRimum & principale Statutum eſt, quod nullus juret ſub pœna ob. 2. Quod ∝ quilibet ſit ad veſperas matutinas & altam miſſam in diebus feſtis ſub pœna quadr. 3. Quod quilibet audiat miſſam quolibet die feriali ſub pœna quadr. 4. Quod quilibet ſit ad *Ave Regina* temporibus ſuis ſub pœna quadr. 5. Quod nullus deriſorie nominet ſocium ſuum aliter quam proprio nomine ſub pœna quadr. 6. Quod

---

∝ Nullus quilibet *MS. ſed puncta ſub voce* nullus *ponuntur ab ead. manu.*

nullus

nullus verba litigiosa, vel inhonesta, prorumpat, ex quibus contingeret dissensio, sive divisio, inter sodales sub pœna quadr. 7. Quod nullus faciat tumultum, impediendo die, vel nocte, socios suos à studio, vel à somno, sub pœna ob. 8. Quod nullus ∝ percuciat socium suum cum pugno sub pœna β vi^{d}. quos γ solvet continue, præter satisfaccionem partis læsæ. Eciam quod nullus extrahat cultellum, nec aliqua arma adversus socium suum sub pœna xii^{d}. Et, quod magis est cavendum, quod nullus percuciat socium suum cum cultello, vel quovis alio invasivo [δ instrumento] sub pœna xx^{d}. quos solvet continue, præter satisfaccionem partis læsæ. 9. Quod nullus ε loquatur tres orationes completas in lingua materna sub pœna quadr. 10. Quod quilibet sophista teneat sophisma, vel sermonem, in ordine suo, & quod arguat ordine suo temporibus deputatis sub pœna quadr. 11. Quod nullus rabiet in sophismate, vel sermone, sub pœna quadr. 12. Quod superiores communicent in lectionibus cum junioribus sub pœna quadr. 13. Quod nullus deturpet aulam currendo super storiam sub pœna quadr. 14. Quod nullus violet ζ sportum currendo super herbas, vel mingendo extra minctorium, sub pœna quadr. 15. Quod nullus scindat mappam, vel tabulam, sub pœna correspondenti delicto. 16. Quod nullus intret ad prandium, vel cœnam, se aliis prolixius reficiendo, nisi solvat pro superadveniente cibo η ho proviso. Quod nullo modo sophisma inpediat, nec in promtuario cum ϑ servo nisi fuerit ι aliquo actu scolastico racionabiliter inpeditus sub pœna quadr. 17. Quod nullus intret cameram alienam sine licencia opptenta ad aliquo comoranti in eadem sub pœna quadr. 18. Quod nullus batellet post horam nonam, nisi ex certa caussa raro contingenti, (ut caussa infirmitatis) sub pœna quadr. 19. Quod nullus portet ciphum de communiis ad aliquam cameram sub pœna ϰ i^{d}. 20. Quod nullus habens lectum infra aulam jaceat extra lectum proprium sub pœna iiii^{d}. 21. Quod nullus absentet se à sociis suis tempore quo debent

---

∝ Percuat *MS.* β *In MS.* qa. vi^{d}. *sed* qa. *deletur ab ead. m.* γ Solve *MS.* δ *Hanc vocem, in Cod. MS. desideratam, ex conjectura adjeci.* ε Loquitur *MS.* ζ *F.* hortum. η *Forsan* hoc. ϑ *Deest aliquid.* ι Alico *MS. eo plane modo, quo antiqui* eculeum *pro* equuleum, ecum *pro* equum, cocum *pro* coquum, *ut omittam alia id genus exempla, scripserunt. Hoc testantur multa antiquitatis venerandæ monumenta.* ϰ *Sic pro* qa. (*ut inprimis scriptum fuit*) *emendavit scriba.*

inſimul tranſire ad campos ſine licencia ſpeciali ſub pœna quadr. 22. Quod nullus cancellet, vel ſcindat, iſtam ſcedulam, in qua ſcribuntur nomina Artiſtarum, ſub pœna VI^{d}. 23. Quod quilibet inpoſitor vice ſua ordinandus contra ſupraſcripta delinquentem imponat, & eum ac ejus delictum principali notificet, & pro quolibet delinquente non manifeſtato ſolvere debet inpoſitor quadr. 24. [∝ Quod] nullus intret promptuarium, vel coquinam, ſine cauſſa rationabili, hoc eſt cauſſa computacionis cum mancipio, vel alia cauſſa conſimili, ſub pœna quadr.

∝ *Supplevi ex conjectura.*

F I N I S.

N. B. Ex vita S. *Cuthburgæ.*

Cuthburga Kenredi *regis* Weſtſax. *filia, ſoror* Inæ *regis &* S. Kenburgæ *virginis.*

Cuthburga *nupſit* Alchfrido *regi* Northumbr. *eruditiſſ.*

Cuthburga *ſervata virginitate à marito obtinuit ut ſe ad monaſterium conferret: unde conſtructo apud* Winburne *cœnobio virginum cœtum collegit.*

Ex vita S. *Melori.*

Melorus *filius* Meliani *regis* Cornubiæ.

Haurilla *comitis* Riuoldi *filia in* Devonia *orta mater* S. Melori.

N. B. in a note at the Bottom of the 64. page of this Vol. we have mention'd that a few lines in that page were taken from the 8. Vol. and inſerted there in their proper places; but upon farther review we find that theſe following paragraphs ſhould likewiſe have been plac'd there. So that after Stephani *regis* Angl. read as follows, *Ex vita S.* Cuthburgæ. *Cuthburga &c.* See alſo a Note at the Bottom of the 102. page of this Vol.

Riuoldus

Riuoldus *fratricida & invaſor* Cornubiæ *nepotem ſuum* Melorum *altero pede & manu altera privavit.*

Melorus *enutritus in cœnobio S.* Corentini.

Melorus *conſilio* Riboldi *patrui ſui à* * *nutritio ſuo occiſus eſt.* * Cereaitinc.

Ex vita *Thomæ Cantelupi* epiſcopi *Herefordenſis.*

Cantelupus *natione* Angl.

Cantel: *factus Capellanus* Innocentii 4. *pont.* Ro. Lugduni *in quodam concilio.* Thomas *poſtea ſtuduit* Aureliæ *in legibus civilibus.*

Cantelupus *cancellarius* Henrici 3. *regis* Angl.

Cantelupus *factus doctor theolog.* Oxon. *tempore* Roberti *de* Kilwarby *archiepiſcopi* Cantuar.

Cantelupus *recuperavit dominium venationis de* Malverne *à comite* Gloceſtriæ.

Cantelupus *orta inter illum &* Joannem Pecham *archiepiſcopum* Cantuarienſ. *lite de jure ſuæ eccl. ad pont.* Ro. *appellavit, ac ad urbem veterem pervenit.*

Cantelupus *ad* Florentinum *juxta montem* Flaſconis *divertit, ubi & obiit a°. D.* 1282.

Oſſa ejus poſtea delata ad Hereforden. *eccl.*

Ex charta *Edwardi* confeſſ. regis *Angl.* de tranſlat. ſedis epiſc. ad *Exoniam.*

Conſtituo cathedram ſedis epiſco. in monaſter. S. Petri *intra mœnia civitatis* Exon.

Eadgydis *uxor* Edwardi *confeſſ.*

Conſtituta ſedes epiſcop. in Exonia *tanquam in loco tutiori.*

Ex vita *Karantoci.*

Karant. *filius* Keretici *regis* Britan.

Karant. *conſtruxit oratorium in loco qui dictus* Guerith Karantauc.

Karanton, *i. e.* villa Karantoci, *locus datus* Karant:

Ex vita *Pirani.*

Piranus, *qui &* Pieranus, *&* Kyeranus, *de* Hibernia *oriundus in provinc.* Oſtrige.

Domuel *pater* Pirani. *mater ejus* Wingela *dicta.*

Piranus *diſcipulus S.* Patritii.

Piranus *venit in* Britan:

Piranus *obiit & ſepultus eſt in* Britannia.

Wingela *mater* Pirani *in loco prope filium cum ſanctis virginibus habitabat.*

Bruinet *filia cujuſdam reguli.*

Syr *Raſe Chenduit* Baron of *Chenduites Langelegh* that now is *Freren Langelegh* in *Hertfordſhir.* *Chenduit.*

Syr *John Chenduit* his Sunne.

Syr

Syr *Rafe Chenduit* Syr John Sun.
William Chenduit Syr *Rafe* Sun.
Thomas Chenduit Rafes Sun.
John Chenduit Sun to *Thomas*.

Penkenek, *nunc pars Burgi de* Loſtwithiel, *diſcernitur rivulo ab altera parte Burgi.*

Ex charta *Richardi* comitis *Cornubiæ* de libertatibus de *Loſtwithiel* & *Penkenek.*

Teſtes. Robertus *de* Eſthal *archidiac.* Wigorn.
Reginaldus *de* Boterellis, *nunc* Botreaux.
Philippus *de* Bodrigan.
Thomas *le* Archideken.
Alanus Bloyon.
Rogerus *de* Bodrigan.
Gul. *de* Lancoik.
Michael *de* Northampton.
Joannes Beuprai, *i. e.* de bello prato, *tunc ſeneſcallo & vicecomite noſtro* Cornubiæ.
Datum apud Watlington 12. *anno reg.* Richardi *regis* Ro. *& comitis* Cornubiæ.

Ex vita S. *Fimbarri.*

Fimbarrus *in* Durconenſi *natus oppido.*
Erat enim filius Armagi, *filii* Diducui, *fil ii* Airth, *filii* Flavit, *filii* Ecocac, *filii* Caprii Degen, *quem beſtia nutrivit in heremo.*
Fimbarrus *in baptiſmo* Joannes *dictus.*
Poſtea à pulchritudine capillorum Fimbarrus *dictus.*
Corpenſis *epiſcopus præceptor* Fimbarri.
Fimbarrus Albaniam *petiit.*
Fimbarrus *conſecratus in epiſcopum à* Gregorio *epiſcopo* Ro.
Fimbarrus *in* Hiberniam *rediens fit epiſcopus* Corcagenſis.

53827

THE ITINERARY OF JOHN LELAND THE ANTIQUARY.

VOL. THE FOURTH,
In two PARTS.

The First PART publish'd from the Original, the Second from Mr. BURTON's Transcript, in the *BODLEIAN* LIBRARY.

By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

With an APPENDIX,
And an Account of some Antiquities found in *YORK-SHIRE*.

The THIRD EDITION.

OXFORD,
Printed at the THEATER for *James Fletcher*, Bookseller in the *Turl*; and *Joseph Pote*, Bookseller at *Eaton*.
MDCCLXIX.

LEYLAND'S ſuppoſed Ghoſt.

Out of

Ra. Brooke's *Diſcovery of Errours* &c.

AM I deceav'd? or doth not *Leyland's* Ghoſt,
Complayne of Wrong ſuſtayned after Death;
As *Virgil's Polidore* accus'd his Hoſt
The *Thracian* King for cruel Breach of Fayth,
And Treaſurs gayn'd, by ſtoppinge of his Breath?
Ah greedie *Gardian* that t'injoye his Goods,
Didſt plundge thy Princelie *Ward* into the Floods.
Am I deceav'd? or doth not *Leyland's* Spirit
Complaine with Ghoſtes of *Engliſh* Notaries;
Whom *Polidorus Virgil* robd of Merit,
Bereft of Name, and ſackt of Hiſtories,
While (Wretch) he raviſht *Engliſh* Libraries?
Ah wicked Booke-theefe whoſoever did it:
Should one burne all, to get one ſingle Credit?
Am I deceav'd? or doth not *Leyland's* Spirit
Make Hue and Crye for ſome Booke-Treaſure Stelth,
Rifling his Workes, and razing Name and Merit,
Whereby are ſmothered a Prince-given Wealth,
A learned Wryter's Travayle, Witts and Health?
All theſe he ſpent to doe his Cuntrie pleaſure:
Oh ſave his Name, the World may know his Treaſure!
I am deceav'd, for *Leyland's* Ghoſt doth reſt
From Plaints and Cryes with Soules of Bleſſed Men.
But Heaven and Humane Lawes cannot diſgeſt
That ſuch rare Fruicts of his laborioufe Penn
Came to be drown'd in ſuch a thankles *Denn*.
And therefore Heaven and all Humanitie doth ſue,
That *Leyland* dead, may have his Titles due.

N. B. Mr. *Camden* ought not to be reckon'd amongſt the *Plagiaries* that are reflected upon in theſe *Verſes*.

THE PREFACE.

WITH *reſpect to this Fourth Volume of Mr.* Leland's Itinerary *it muſt be obſerv'd that it conſiſts of two* Parts; *the firſt* Part *whereof being wanting in Mr.* Burton's Tranſcript *I have publiſh'd from the* Original *without any other* Help *or* Aſſiſtance. *The ſecond* Part *is exſtant in Mr.* Burton's Copy; *but the* Original *is neither in the* BODLEJAN *nor in any other* Library *that I can hear of. Nor do I find that Sir* William Dugdale, *who frequently quotes this* Part *in his* Antiquities *of* Warwick-ſhire, *and ſpar'd neither* Coſts *nor* Pains *to procure the* moſt authentick Evidences *for Confirmation of his ſeveral* Diſcourſes, *ever ſaw the* Original. *On the contrary I plainly perceive by his* References *that he made uſe of Mr.* Burton's Copy; *and 'tis that I have been forc'd wholly to depend upon, which I have followed with the ſame* Exactneſs *as if it had been an* Original. *I muſt however here ingenuouſly confeſs that if Mr.* Stowe's Tranſcript *(which I have juſt receiv'd by the Favour of thoſe two* Excellent Gentlemen *whom I have formerly mention'd* α*) had come to my Hands before this Volume was printed off, I could, in good meaſure, have ſupply'd the* Lacunæ *and other* Defects *that will be found in it, eſpecially ſuch as were occaſion'd by ſome of the* Leaves *being torn out. I muſt now be forc'd to reſerve theſe* Improvements *for my* Review, *where I ſhall withall add ſuch as I can make by the Help of this* Tranſcript *to the other three Volumes that are already publiſh'd; but as to thoſe* Parts *which are yet unprinted, I will make it my Buſineſs to note the* Variations *and inſert the* Supplements *in their* proper Places.

In my Preface *to the Firſt Volume* β *I have made mention of a* thin Folio Tranſcript *in the* BODLEJAN Library *of ſome of Mr.* Leland's Works *from the* Original *in the Hands of Sir* Henry St. George. *Divers of the* Particulars *contain'd in it*

α Mr. DAVIES *and* Mr. PRESCOT. See the *Preface* to Vol. II.

β Pag. XIV.

Mr. Leland *collected from the* Writings *of Mr.* John Roſs, *or* Rouſe, *the* Warwick Antiquary, *when he was ſurveying that* Town *and the* Places *adjacent. This Manuſcript I have thought fit to ſubjoyn by way of* Appendix *to this Fourth Volume in which the Town of* Warwick *is diſcours'd of. Amongſt other* momentous Paſſages *in this* Appendix *is a Chapter* α *about* WILLIAM of WICKHAM; *at the Beginning of which Mr.* Leland *informs us that ſome ſuppos'd* WILLIAM of WICKHAM *was a Baſtard. He mentions it as a* Suppoſition *of* ſome People; *not as a thing which he believ'd himſelf. And yet a* certain Author β *puts it down for* Truth; *and quotes* Leland *and* Hollinſhed *for his* Vouchers. According to *Leland* the great Antiquary, *(ſays* γ *this* Writer) he was Baſtard-Son to one *Perrot*, Town-Clerke of *Wickham in Hamp-ſhire.* Hol. *pag.* 527. *One would think from hence that both* Leland *and* Hollinſhed *had in* expreſs Terms *aſſerted that* WILLIAM of WICKHAM *was a* Baſtard, *whereas they are ſo far from this that* Leland *ſpeaks of it only as a* Suppoſition *of* ſome Men, *for which perhaps there was very little or no Ground, and* Hollinſhed *exactly follows him in what he ſays. If ſo* notorious *a* Miſrepreſentation *(not to ſay* Falſification*) be diſcover'd in ſomething more than a Line of this Author's* Writings, *what ſhall we think of the reſt of them? eſpecially if we conſider that it appears from them that the* Writer *is a Man of* Time-ſerving, Trimming, Republican Principles, *ſuch as are againſt the Doctrine of the* Church *of* England, *and ſuch as all* good Antiquaries *utterly abhor and deteſt? For, as the Reverend Dr.* White Kennett *rightly obſerves* δ, *(and I wiſh* this Author, *whoever he be* ε, *would take care to* imprint *it in his Memory)* this Juſtice muſt be done to Antiquities and the Church of *England:* None have been perfect Maſters of the one, but what have been true Sons and Servants of the other.

α Pag. 22. in Marg. ſub Fin. β Of the *Notes* to the Life of *Henry* IV. printed in the late three *Folio* Volumes call'd *A complete Hiſtory of* England. γ Pag. 291. δ Life of Mr. *Somner* pag. 14. ε Perhaps ſome Light for diſcovery of him may be receiv'd from a Note (written by an *Honourable Perſon*, eminent for *Probity* and *Integrity*) that is put at the Beginning of one of the Volumes of the ſaid *complete Hiſtory* in the Library of St. *Johns*-College *Oxon.*

To this Fourth Volume I have prefix'd a Letter *written by the ingenious Mr.* THORESBY *to my Honour'd and Learned Friend Dr.* HANS SLOANE, *concerning ſome* Antiquities *found in* York-ſhire ; *to which I have added ſome* Remarks *of my own upon the ſame Occaſion.*

BODLEJAN Library
June 14th. MDCCXII.

A Letter

A Letter from

Mr. Ralph Thoresby

Of *LEEDS*

To Dr. Hans Sloane

Concerning ſome Antiquities

Found in

YORK-SHIRE.

SIR,

THE kind Reception you was pleas'd to afford an Account of the Braſs Inſtruments lately found in *York-ſhire*, encourages me to give you the trouble of this Deſcription of what I eſteem a much greater Curioſity, which was ſince preſented to me by *Stephen Tempeſt* of *Broughton* in *Craven* Eſq;, whoſe Servants ſome years ago, as they were digging for Stone in one of his Horſe Paddocks, found a *Roman* Urn 10. Inches Diameter, and about 6. or 7. deep, with the Mouth down upon the Lime-Stone-Rock. In this were a Braſs Lance, with a Hone to ſharpen it upon, and a *Securis lapidea*, or Mallet's Head, of poliſhed Marble, the moſt curious and intire of any I ever beheld, and ſome Fragments of Bones, moſt turned to duſt, but thoſe that remain'd were bored thro' the end with the ſame little Inſtrument with which the Whet-Stone and Lance are alſo bored. In the next Field was found what is call'd an Iron Knife, half a yard long,

long, ſuppoſ'd to have been us'd in the *Roman* Sacrifices. The Place was marked with a great Boulder of a Pyramidal Form, that appear'd about an Inch above Ground, and in the Year 1700. a Braſs *Fibula* was found upon another Lime-Stone-Rock. All which argue how converſant the *Romans* were even in the more rugged parts of theſe Northern Countries. The above mention'd Inſtruments of Braſs were the happy occaſion of an elaborate Diſſertation of the ingenious Mr. *Hearne*, which has already had two Editions, (as I am told) one at *London* in the Philoſophical Tranſactions N°. 322, and the other at *Oxford* in his Edition of *Leland's Itinerary*. I wiſh this may procure the like from him, or α ſome Perſon of Curioſity, who can have acceſs to Public Librarys and *Muſéa*, where many Advantages may be had, which my private Station in theſe remote Parts prevents the Notice of, and which are abſolutely neceſſary to a juſt Diſſertation upon a Matter of ſo very great Antiquity, and which I am therefore very unfit to diſcourſe of; only Reaſon tells us, that before the Uſe of Metalls was found out, the *Aborigines* in each Country would make uſe of Stones, Flints, Shells, Bones, *&c.* form'd in the beſt manner they could to the various Uſes they deſign'd them; and 'tis uſual for ſuch Inſtruments or Utenſils gratefully to retain, even in different Languages, the Memory of the firſt Matter they were made of, as *Cochleare*, a Spoon, (tho' of Metall) becauſe *Cockle-Shells* were firſt uſ'd to that purpoſe. So *Candle-ſtick* or *Staff* (for it is candel-ſtæf in the *Saxon* Monuments;) ſo likewiſe *Hooks* (*Amos* IV. 2.) in the Original is *Thorns*, with which they uſed to pierce Fiſh, before they had the Skill of applying Iron to

---

α *ſome* other *Perſon of Curioſity*. So Mr. *Thoreſby* would have it read; though I am very unwilling to do it, being ſenſible how little I deſerve to be of that Number.

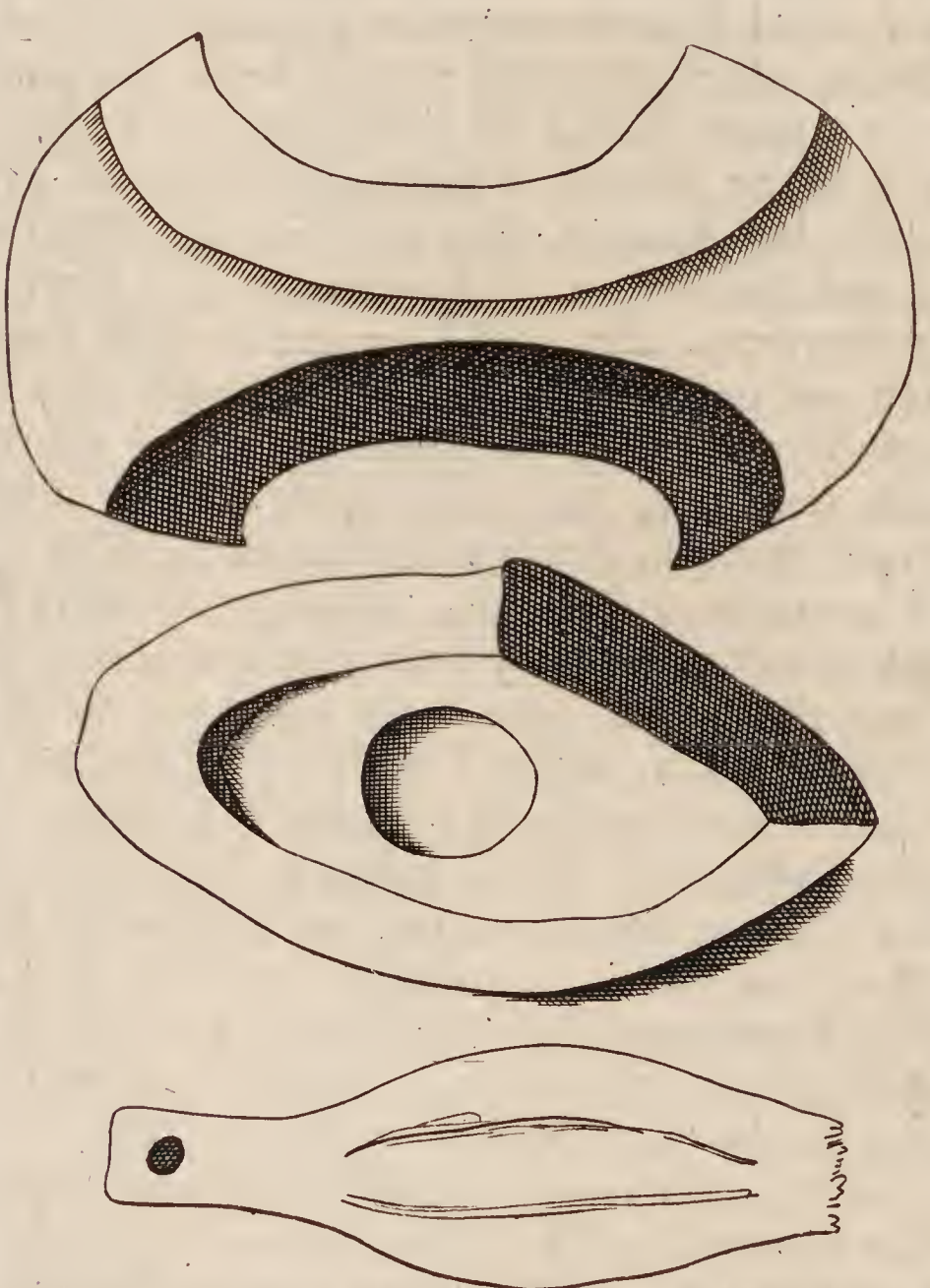
that

that Uſe: and, to give but one Inſtance more, the *Sharp Knives* (*Joſh.* V. 2.) us'd in Circumciſion are by our *Saxon* Anceſtors (who receiv'd their very Names from the Weapon call'd *Sex* or *Seax*, *culter*, *gladius*) ſtil'd ꝑtænene ꝑex, (Mr. *Thwaites's Sax. Hept.*) which in the Original is *Knives of Flint*, which is more agreeable both to thoſe Parts of the World, where there was but little Iron, and to that Operation wherein the *Jewiſh* Doctors ſay that ſharp Flints or Stones were us'd. So as to the Matter in hand, the *Ancient Britains*, with whom Iron was ſo rare that *Cæſar* tells us they made Money of it, made their *Arrow Heads* of *Flint*, of which I have two ſomewhat different, but both pretty near the Form of that repreſented by Dr. *Plot*, (*Staff.* Tab. XXXIII. 1.) in which Place we have alſo the Figure both of a *Stone Ax* and one of *Braſs*. Sir *William Dugdale* alſo in his Antiquities of *Warwickſhire* (pag. 778.) repreſents another *Flint* ground like the Edge of a *Pole-Ax*. Yet none of the three near ſo curious as this before us. It is of ſpeckled Marble poliſhed, ſix Inches in Length, three $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, and ſeven in Circumference, even in the Middle, where what is wanting in the Breadth is made up in the Thickneſs, and is very artificially done. For I take it to be a *Roman* Improvement of the *Britiſh* Work. It is wrought to an Edge at each End, (tho' one of them is blunted with uſe) and a ſloping at the ſides in the Form here too rudely expreſſed, (for I have none to aſſiſt me) whereof one repreſents the full Side of it, the other the Edge, that the Eye for the *Manubrium* to paſs thro' may be better diſcern'd. Amongſt all the Inſtruments us'd in the *Roman* Sacrifices, either upon ancient Marbles, Medalls, or in Books that have fall'n in my way, it is the likeſt to one in *Du Choul* (the ſame celebrated Author that *Roſinus* in his Antiquities calls *Gul. Braſſicanum*, becauſe *Choul* in *French* ſignifys *Braſſica* or *Colewort*) *de la Religion des anciens Romains*, (which is annexed to his *Caſtrametation*,

tion, Edit. *Lyon* 1581.) p. 311. under the Title of *Maillet des quels frappoyent la Victime*, only whereas in that the *Securis* is barely ſtruck thro' the Handle, this has the greater Advantage of being made ſo ſtrong as to admit of an Eye of near an Inch and ¼ Diameter for the *Capulus* or *Manubrium* to paſs thro'. Thus, you ſee, it appears to have been one of the *Mallets* wherewith their *Popæ* ſlew the Sacrifices. I purpoſely uſe the word *Popæ* as the more general Title of the Officiating Prieſt, becauſe it may ſeem too particular in a matter diſus'd ſo many Centurys ago, to apply it to the *Arvales*, a particular Order of Prieſts inſtituted by *Romulus* who went in Proceſſion with Songs and Prayers for the increaſe of their Corn, offering Sacrifices, *&c.* tho' I am apt to think that the Cuſtom not only obtain'd, but continu'd very long in theſe Northern Parts, where the Word continues to this very day, tho' now apply'd to a different Solemnity from the Feaſts upon Sacrifices, being tranſferr'd to thoſe at Funerals, which are in many Parts of the Country accompany'd thro' the Fields with Singing, and the Treats upon thoſe occaſions are to this day call'd *Arvills*, which I confeſs ſurpaſſes my skill to deduce from any other Language or Cuſtom. And I could inſtance in other Ethnick Cuſtoms yet retain'd with ſome Variations, but that it is foreign to the ſubject of this Letter, to proceed in which, the Lance is of the Figure and Bigneſs here inclos'd, but by it's Tendency to a Point it ſeems to have been three Inches in Length, tho' ſcarce one in the broadeſt Part. That it is made of Braſs will be no ſurprize to thoſe who conſider that moſt of the Inſtruments us'd in Sacrifices were made of that Metall where they could obtain it. 'Tis ſharp enough to Shave a *Sabin* Prieſt. The *Cos Olearia* is a blewiſh-grey Hone, only ⅛ of an Inch in Thickneſs, tho' three long, and near one broad in all Parts. For what uſe the Inſtruments of Bone were intended I cannot divine. For tho' the greateſt

part

part was reduced to Aſhes, 'twas not by the force of Fire, but the effect of Time, and the Ends of all ſuch as remain'd were bored thro'. This ſent me is not an Inch long, but $\frac{1}{4}$ broad, and not $\frac{1}{8}$ in Thickneſs. It ſeems to have taper'd like a Bodkin. But I am tedious.



Sumptibus ſummæ ſpei Juvenis RICHARDI RAWLINSON *Collegij* Divi Joannis Baptistæ *apud* Oxonienses *ſuperioris ordinis commenſalis Anno* 1711. MBſ.

Some REMARKS Occaſion'd by the foregoing *Letter*.

§. 1. WHAT my *Worthy Friend* has obſerv'd upon this occaſion is *ingenious*, *curious*, and *learned*, and what I do not queſtion, will be well receiv'd by all *unprejudic'd Perſons* that are ſtudious of our *Britiſh Antiquities*. It might however perhaps have met with a much better Entertainment if he had left out that *Character* which he has been pleas'd to give of me, which is to be attributed rather to his *Candour* and good *Nature* than to any thing of *Merit* I either can, or indeed ought to pretend to. But tho' he has been ſo happy as to note ſo many *uſeful Particulars*, yet I muſt beg leave to diſſent from him about the Antiquity of the *Urn* and theſe *Inſtruments* which are the Subject of his *Letter*. For I believe they are much more *modern* than the *Braſs Inſtruments* that occaſion'd my *Diſcourſe* in the Firſt Volume. I do not take theſe to be *Roman* but *Daniſh Antiquities*, and owing to them at ſuch time as they had ſettled themſelves in *theſe Parts*. 'Tis well known that the *Danes* us'd *Urns* as well as the *Romans* in their *Funeral Exſequies*. *Wormius* and other *Daniſh Antiquaries* have diſcours'd at large about them; and hence 'tis that in ſome of their *Monuments* the *Figures* of *Urns* appear, as well as in many of thoſe that are acknowledg'd to be really *Roman*. But the Difficulty is how to diſtinguiſh one from the other where there are no *Coyns*, *Inſcriptions*, or other *Notes* of that kind to aſſiſt us. That happens to be the Caſe at preſent. The beſt Light therefore in this *Inquiry* is the Poſture of the *Urn* which Mr. *Thoresby* mentions, namely the *Mouth* turn'd *downwards*. This *Poſition* I take to have been us'd peculiarly by the *Danes*, tho' I do not deny but that 'tis poſſible that even *Urns* which are *purely Roman* may be found plac'd in the *like Situation*. But then the Proofs that they are *Roman* muſt be taken from *Coyns*, and *Inſcriptions* diſcover'd with them; and I think *Roman Urns* are ſeldom found without *ſuch Proofs*.

My *Friends Candour* and *good Nature*. The *Antiquities* he diſcourſes of at preſent more *Modern* than the *Braſs Inſtruments* formerly accounted for. The *Urn* is *Daniſh*.

§. 2 As

§. 2. As I take the *Urn* to be *Daniſh*, ſo I do the *Stone Weapon*, which Mr. *Thoresby* calls a *ſecuris lapidea*, and thinks it to be one of thoſe made uſe of by the Perſons imploy'd in ſlaying the *Roman Sacrifices*. For my part I cannot ſee what reaſon there was why the *Romans* ſhould make uſe of *Stone Inſtruments* upon that Occaſion. Was it becauſe *Braſs* and *Iron* was ſcarce amongſt them? This, I ſuppoſe, will be judg'd the moſt plauſible reaſon. But we never hear of ſo *prodigious* a ſcarcity of either *Metal* amongſt them as that there ſhould not be a ſufficient Quantity to be made uſe of upon all *Sacred Occaſions*. They delighted in *Braſs Inſtruments* above others, as Mr. *Thoresby* has very well obſerv'd; and there is no doubt but that ſo *Religious* a People would even in the greateſt ſcarcity ſpare no *Charges* to procure *Weapons* of that ſort of *Metal* which they thought was moſt pleaſing to their *Gods*. Now as the *Romans* made uſe of *Braſs* above other *Metals* upon account of the *extraordinary Virtues* ſuppos'd to be inherent in it, ſo likewiſe 'tis probable that the *Danes* and other *Northern* People made uſe of *Flints* and other *Stones* partly for the ſame reaſon, tho' the chief reaſon was becauſe *Braſs* and *Iron* were not ſo common amongſt them. The vaſt *Stones* they erected about their *Monuments* ſhew that they did in ſome meaſure adore them, juſt as the *Druids* did the *talleſt Oaks*. The *greater* and more *honourable* the Perſon was to whom the Monument was erected, ſo much *larger* the *Stones* generally were that ſurrounded him. And very often the *Stones* were made in Form of a *Croſs*, or at leaſt *Croſſes* were cut in them; which kind of *Monuments* is generally taken to have been *Chriſtian*, whereas they may as well have been put up before the *Chriſtian Religion* was eſtabliſh'd in theſe *Parts*. For *Wormius* hath very well obſerv'd α, that the Figure of a *Mallet* (inſtead of a β *Scepter*) us'd to be put in the Hand of the *Statues* of their Famous God *Thor*, and 'tis to this *Mallet* that he refers γ the Original of many of theſe

And ſo is the *Stone Weapon*. The *Romans* us'd no *Inſtruments* of *Stone* in ſlaying their *Sacrifices*. The *Danes* delighted much in *Stones*. Their *Monuments* frequently in Form of a *Croſs*. The occaſion thereof. The Figure of a *Mallet* us'd to be put in the Hand of the *Statues* of *Thor*. The *Stone Mallets* refer to that *Cuſtom*.

α *Mon. Dan.* pag. 13. β Juſt as the *Romans* oftentimes put a *Spear* in the right Hand of *Jupiter* inſtead of a *Scepter*, of which we have *Inſtances* in *Coyns*. Vide *Nardini Romam vet.* apud *Græv. Theſ. Ant. Rom.* Vol. IV. col. 1232. γ *Mon. Dan.* pag. 93.

Croſſes.

Croſſes. Such a *Croſs* perhaps was a Token amongſt them of *Sovereign Power*, and they judg'd that even the *Inſign* of it in their *Statues* might in ſome degree diſcover the *Sincerity* of their *Worſhip*, and derive upon and intitle them to the Favour and Protection of ſo *great* and *powerful* a *God* as they conceiv'd *Thor* to be. But tho' there are *Monuments* with ſuch *Croſſes* that were ſet up before *Chriſtianity* was eſtabliſh'd, yet I take thoſe found in the Iſle of *Man* (of which I had an Account communicated to me lately by the Right Reverend and Learned Dr. *Wilſon*, the preſent Biſhop of that *Dioceſs*) to have been *Chriſtian*, and to have been ſet up in Memory of ſome *Perſons* of conſiderable *Authority* there. However notwithſtanding they are *Chriſtian*, yet their being in the Form of *Croſſes* may have ſome reference to the Cuſtom of making the *Mallet* of *Thor* in ſuch a *Figure*. But I need not inſiſt any longer upon this. 'Tis ſufficient if it be allow'd that the *Mallet* was the *Inſtrument* they commonly made uſe of to betoken his *Power* and *Authority*.

§. 3. That being allow'd, we may conjecture that the *Stone Mallet* we are ſpeaking of was a *Daniſh Military* ∝ *Weapon*, and that the like *Weapons* were frequently us'd by the *Souldiers* in their *Wars*. *Wormius* gives β us an Account of a *Flint Spear* found with divers *Urns*, which however he ſays was not agreed upon whether it were *natural* or *artificial*. I take it to have been *artificial*, and 'twill ſerve as an *Inſtance* to ſhew that the *Danes* wrought *Flints* into the Shapes of *Weapons*, and afterwards carry'd them with them in their *Wars*. As they thought there was ſomething *extraordinary* in *Stones* of all Kinds, ſo they believ'd that *Flints* had this Virtue in a more eminent degree, and where *Flints* were common they made uſe of them, otherwiſe they us'd ſuch *Stones* as were moſt eaſily and readily procur'd. They had receiv'd ſuch *Notions*

Mr. *Thoresby's Mallet* a *Military Inſtrument*. The *Flint Spear* in *Wormius artificial*. *Thor* the *ſupreme God* amongſt the *Danes*. The *Daniſh Stone Mallets* properly call'd *Battle-Axes*, and were (like Mr. *Thoresby's*) wrought with *two Edges*.

∝ Mr. *Thoresby* begins now to think theſe Antiquities to be *Daniſh*, & ſays that my Arguments have more than half perſwaded him to be of that Opinion, only with this Reſerve that the *Mallet* was for Sacrifice to their great reputed Deity *Thor*, and not a *Military Inſtrument* of a common Souldier, *for*, (ſays he) *if ſuch Battle Axes had been the general Arms of the meaner Sort, 'tis probable more of them would have been found.* β *Mon. Dan.* pag. 47.

from

from their *Anceſtors*, who had imbib'd the *Principles* of the *Eaſtern Heathens*, and could not forget the *Stories* told of *Jupiter* with reference to the Original of *Thunder* and *Lightning*. What could be more proper for them than *Weapons* of *Flint*, which at once reſembl'd the *Inſign* of *Thor's* Power, and contain'd (at leaſt in their Opinion) ſuch a peculiar Virtue as would protect them in ſome meaſure like *Jupiter's Thunder-Bolts?* The ſame *Virtues* were thought to be, tho' in a lower degree, in other *Stones*. 'Tis certain the *Heathens* were ſo *ſuperſtitious* as to aſcribe ſuch *Virtues* to their *Weapons*, and 'tis as certain withal that almoſt as ſtrange *Superſtitions* prevail'd afterwards. So that I ſee no reaſon why we may not believe the ſame of the *Chriſtian Danes* in *Britain*. *Thor* was ſuppos'd to be a *God* of much greater *Power* than the reſt, and therefore he was moſt eſteem'd, and the *Honours* paid him were more conſiderable than thoſe paid to any beſides. His *Dominion* was believ'd to be *univerſal*, and the other *Gods* were look'd upon as ſubject to him. Nothing of moment was undertaken or tranſacted without *Addreſſes* and *Supplications* firſt made to him. And 'twas reckon'd a very great *Honour* to have *Inſtruments* made in ſuch a *Form* as put them in mind of him. This is what was generally practis'd whilſt the *Danes* continu'd *Heathen*. When they were converted, they had other *Opinions*; yet not ſo different but that they believ'd there was much *Virtue* in *Weapons* made in the ſame *Form* of thoſe us'd by their *Anceſtors*; and therefore they carried *Flint* and other *Stone Mallets* with them in their *Wars*, with which they did much *Execution*. They had *two Edges*, (as Mr. *Thoresby's* has) and tho' we call them *Mallets*, by way of Alluſion to the *Mallet* of *Thor*, yet the common Name was *Battle Axes*.

§. 4. Not only the *Battle-Ax* (for ſo I ſhall now call it) but the other *Antiquities* here mention'd by Mr. *Thoresby* are *Daniſh*. He has diſcover'd the true uſe of the *Hone*; and the *Lance* ſeems to me to have been *Military* as well as the *Ax*. The *Daniſh Weapons* were partly *Braſs*, partly *Iron*, and partly *Flint*. The *Lance* was generally made of *Braſs* amongſt them, if they could procure that *Metal* with eaſe. I thought at firſt that the *Iron Knife* might have been one of the *Roman ſeceſpitæ*, but I have ſince alter'd my *Sentiments*, and I take it to have been one of the *Knives* made uſe of upon *ordinary Occaſions*, and I think it belong'd to the ſame Perſon that was the *Poſſeſſor* of the

The other *Inſtruments* here diſcours'd of are alſo *Daniſh*. They ſeem to have been all *Military Weapons*, except the *Iron Knife*, which is one of thoſe ordinarily made uſe of.

the other *Inſtruments* here diſcours'd of. 'Tis probable I could give a much more ſatisfactory Account of all theſe *Antiquities*, if I had had a ſight of them, particularly of the *Bone Inſtruments*, the Uſe of which Mr. *Thoresby* does not pretend to deſcribe. I am alſo as much at a loſs in that Point; tho' I am apt to think that they are nothing but the *Heads* of *Arrows*, ſuch as are often us'd by the *Indians*.

§. 5. Thus have I given my opinion about the *People* to whom the *Urn* and the *Inſtruments* found with it belong'd, and have withall offer'd ſome *Conjectures* about the *Uſe* and *Occaſion* of them. It may be farther obſerv'd that 'twas a *common Cuſtom* with the *Danes* to bury with the *Bodies* much of the *Treaſure* that was left by the *Defunct*. This was likewiſe cuſtomary with the *Romans* and other *People*. Hence that great Variety of *Coyns* found in *Urns*. This was practis'd by the *Danes* not only at ſuch time as they us'd *Urn-Burial*, but even afterwards. *Wormius* gives very conſiderable *Inſtances*, and amongſt the reſt he tells α us of an *Iron Knife* found in one *Urn*, *Muſical Inſtruments*, *Braſs* or *Copper Daggers* β, and other *Military Weapons* γ in others. *Tumulis ſuis* (ſays he δ) *non ſolum cadavera aut cineres inferebant veteres* [Dani,] *ſed arma*, *haſtas*, *equos*, *aurum*, *argentum*, *alia que defunctis chariſſima* κειμήλια. 'Twas believ'd amongſt them that ſuch *Treaſures* would be for their *Advantage* in a *future State*, and accordingly the more *honourable* or *wealthy* the Perſons deceas'd were, ſo much the *richer* the *Treaſures* were that were buried with them.

Cuſtomary with the *Danes* to bury *Treaſures* with the *Bodies*.

§. 6. From hence 'tis eaſy to gather that the *Perſon* to whom the *Urn* and the *Inſtruments* that have occaſion'd theſe *Remarks* belong'd was one of *inferior Quality*. The *Mallet* or *Battle-Ax* is an *Inſign* of his being a *Souldier* of one of the *lower Orders*, and 'twas one of the moſt conſiderable Parts of his *Goods*, which was therefore pitch'd upon with the other *Weapons* to accompany him to the *next World*. We may note upon *this Occaſion* that the *Roman Souldiers* of *inferior Degree* had ſometimes the *Figures* of *Mallets* put upon their Monuments, of which beſides other *Inſtances* we have one in *Apian's* Inſcriptions, (a Book of very great *Rarity* and *Curioſity*) pag. CCCCLXXIX. on the *Monument* of

The *Perſon* to whom the *Urn* and the *Inſtruments* belong'd a *Souldier* of *inferior Quality*. An *Inſcription* in *Apian* illuſtrated.

α *Mon. Dan.* p. 48, 49. β *Ibid.* p. 48. γ *Ibid.* δ Pag. 45.

M. Petro-

M. Petronius, a Souldier of the XIVth. *Legion*, ſtyl'd there GE for GEM, i. e. GEMINA, tho' ſome have badly written it GERMANICA. But the *Mallets* us'd by the *Roman Souldiers* (and which were therefore plac'd ſometimes on their *Monuments*) were not carry'd about with them as *Military Inſtruments* for *Execution*, but on purpoſe to drive the *Celtes* or *Chiſſels* into the *Stones*, of which I have diſcours'd at the End of the Firſt Volume. Nor did the other *Inſtruments* found with this *Daniſh Ax* exceed it in value, which is another Argument of the meanneſs of the *Perſon's Quality*. 'Tis moreover likely that if he had been of *ſuperior Degree* ſome *Inſcriptions* would have been found with him, at leaſt ſome *evident Tokens* of his *Dignity*; the *Danes* as well as the *Romans* being careful about ſuch *Diſtinctions*. And tho' the *Inſcription* I have referr'd to in *Apian* be to one of an *inferior Order*, and ſo perhaps this will not be looked upon as an *Argument* to diſtinguiſh the *Order* or *Rank* of any Perſon, yet it muſt be underſtood that when *Inſcriptions* or *Monuments* were put up to the Memory of Perſons of the *lower Claſs* they had peculiar leave for it from the *Emperors* or the *Lawful Officers* that acted in their Room, and that this *Privilege* was granted upon account of ſome *extraordinary Virtue* or ſome *Heroical Atchievement* for which he might claim a particular mark of *Honour* and *Reſpect*. But when there were no *Monuments* or *Inſcriptions*, the Perſons were *generally* if not *always* of *inferior Note*; and 'twas obſerv'd amongſt the *Danes* as well as *Romans* and other *People*. So that 'tis at leaſt probable that the Perſon buried in the Place where theſe *Antiquities* we have been ſpeaking of were found was one of the *meaner Souldiers*, ſuch a one as had not deſerv'd any *extraordinary Badge* of *Diſtinction* either upon Account of his *Birth*, or *Atchievements* in *Martial Undertakings*.

THE

α THE

ITINERARY

OF

JOHN LELAND

The ANTIQUARY,

Vol. IV. β Part the Firſt.

☞ The Number of Folios anſwering the Original is put in the Margin.

HENRY *LACEY*, Erle of *Lincolne*, had emong many other Lordſhipes *Grantceſter* by *Grantebridg*, wher he ſet up one of his Kinneſmen, as far as I can conject, a Baſtard of his, and endowid him with Landes partely there and partely yn other Places; and commaundid that this *Lacey* ſo ſet up in *Granteceſter* γ ſhould and his ſucceſſors ever to name theyr Sunnes and Heyres by the name of *Henry*: The which Thinges hath beene religiouſly obſervid hyther to. δ And this was the Original Beginning of the Houſe of the *Laceys* Fol. 1.

α *No Title in the Orig.* β *The firſt part of this Vol. is wanting in Mr.* Burton's *Tranſcript.* γ *Sic plane in Cod. MS.* δ *And this was the originall Beginnynge of the Howſe of the* Laceys *of* Granteceſter *in* Grantebrige-ſhire, *as I lernyd of hym that now ys Heyre of theſe Landes. This* Henry *by enheritaunce . . . . . of* Henry Lacey *that was Earle of* Lincolne *Land.* St.

of *Granteceſter* on [1] *Grantebridge* . . . . . of hym tha . . . . . *Henry* the VI. E. . . . . ne onto the . . . . . yn *Grantebrige* . . . . . *ceſtre.*

This *Henry* by . . . . . *Wyvel* of the Northe, that was the auncienteſt of that Name, had his principal Houſe at *Slingesby* yn *Yorkſhire.* And this *Wyvelle* was a Man of fair Landes. *Slyngesby* about 5 v. Miles from *Malton* yn *Riedale* in the way from *Malton* to *Newborow,* that is diſtant XII. Miles from *Malton.*

The Houſe of *Slyngesby* and the Landes of this *Wyvelle* be devolvid to the Lord *Haſtinges* by Heires General.

[a] That *Wyvelle* that now is duelling at *Burton Parva* by *Maſ* . . . . . in *Richemontſhire* cummith . . . . . er Brother of the . . . . . *lyngesby.*

. . . . . th *Burton parvam* by an . . . . . generale of . . . . of the . . . . . of the North.

. . . . . *Pygot* aboute *Henry* the . . . . . was a Man of faire . . . . . was of a nother yong . . . . . *Pygotes* and . . . .

Fol. 2. . . . . deſcendid to Heyres Generales.

The Houſe caullid *Clifton,* like a Pile or Caſtelet, diſtant aboute a Mile and an half from *Litle-Burton,* was the Lorde *Scropes* of *Maſham.*

This Lorde *Scropes* Landes in Continuaunce devolvid to 3. Doughters of one of them. Wherof one of them was maryed

---

[a] *That* Wyvell *that now is dwellynge at* Burton Parva *by* Maſham *in* Richemontſhire, *cummythe of a yonger Brothar of the* Wyvelle *of* Slyngesby. *He hath* Burton Parva *by an Heyre Generalle of one of the* Pygotes *of the Northe. Sergeant* Pygot *aboute* Henrye *the . . . Dayes was a Man of faire Lands, and was of a nothar yonger Brothar of the* Pigotes, *and his Landes, as I remember, be alſo deſcendid to Heyre Generales. The Howſe cawlyd* Clifton &c. St.

---

[1] Grantebridge ſhire as I lernyd of Hym that now ys heyre of theſe Lands. Henry the vi. emonge other things gave onto the College that He made in Grantebrige his Lordſhip of Grantceſtre. This Henry by enheritaunce . . . of Henry Lacey that was Earle of Lincolne Lands. St.

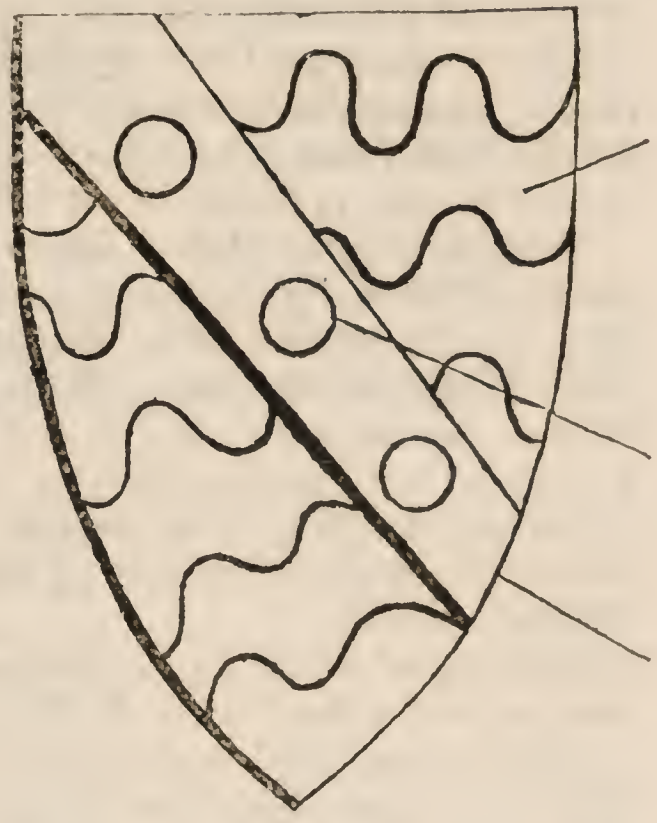
to *Stranguiſe* of *Harleſey*, a nother to *Danby*, the 3. to *Strelley* Com. *Nott*. Of this thirde deſcendid 2. Doughtters, wherof one was maryed to *Bingham*, the other to *Wyvelle* that now liveth and hath *Clifton* by her.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Dns Rogerus Golaffre *Miles Dns de* Cercedene *tempore* Joannis *Regis*. *Hic genuit* Rogerum, *qui fuit Miles tempore* Henrici 3. & Edwardi 1i. *Uterque humatus in Domo* Capitulari *de* Bruera *in Comit*. Oxon. Golaffre de Cerceden.

The Feld Sylver.



Gules.

Dor.

Sabels.

Dns Joannes *Miles, filius* Rogeri *Junioris, genuit ex* Alicia Colworp *uxore ſua* Thomam *Armigerum*, & Rogerum, *ac* Gul. Joannes *obiit a°. D.* 1297. *Non.* Jun. *& Regni* Edwardi *primi* 25. *Sepultus fuit in Eccleſia de* Bruera. Thomas *Armiger ex* Joanna *ejus uxore genuit* Joannem, *qui Miles fuit. Obiit* Thomas *α anno* . . Edwardi 3. Rogerus Thomæ *frater non habuit liberos*. Thomas *ſepultus eſt in* Bruera. Joannes *Miles*, Thomæ *filius, ex* Eliſabeth *filia & herede* Joannis Fyffeld *Armigeri Dnī de* Fyffede *in Comit*. Barkſhir. *genuit* Thomam *Armigerum poſitum in recta linea*, & Gulielmum, *ac* Julianam *filiam in Charta poſitos ad dextram*, Joannem *Armigerum*, *β* & Nicolaum . . . . . *poſitos in leva chartæ* . . . . . *r non reliq.* . . . . . Januar. *anō* . . . . . *eſt in Eccl. de* Fyffede. Eliſabeth *ejus uxor obiit ante eum* 1ª. Febr. *aō. D.* 1360. & Edwardi 36. *Sepulta eſt in Eccl. Parochiali de* Fyffede. Fol. 3.

α anno 6. Edwardi 3. &c. St. *β* & Nicolaum *militem, poſitos in læva charta*. Joannes *miles obiit* 3. Januar. *anno dom.* 1363. & Edwardi 3. 39. *Sepultus eſt in eccl. de* Fyffede. St.

Thomas Armiger firſt weddid *Margaret Foxley*, Doughter to *Thomas Foxley*, and Syſter to Syr *John Foxley*, Knight, of *Barkſhir*, caullid *Margaret Parker*, Lady of *Radeley* beſide *Abingdon*, and had by her Iſſue only *John Golaffre* that laſt died, and no mo. α And the ſayde *Thomas* . . . . . at *Radeley* beſide *Abingdon* . . . . . of *Aug.* the Yer of our Lord 1378. . . . . *Richardi* 2. and was buried in . . . . . of the *Blak Freres* in *Oxford*. *Margaret* his wife dyed *Anno D.* 1 . . . . . was buried . . . . . .

Thomas Golaffre Armiger had *John* a Squier, that firſt was weddid β the Lady *Brun*, Mother to Syr *Morice Brun*, Knight, Steward of γ Houſold with my Lord of *Gloceſter*. After *John Golaffre* weddid the Lady *Ingelfeld*, and after the δ *Pole*, wife to Sir *Gualter Poole*, and had no Iſſue of his ſayde 3. wifes. He dyed at *Fifede* the xxiii. of *February* a°. *D.* 1441. *et* 20. *Henrici* 6. and ys buried in the Chirch of *Fifede* in *Barkſhire*.

William Golaffre Squier, ſun to Syr *John Golaffre* and *Elizabeth*, Heir of *Fifede*, and a yongger Brother to *Thomas Golafre* Squier, weddid *Alice Biſhop*, Doughter and Heyr to *John Biſhop* of *Abingdon*. Both they dyed without Iſſue. *William* was buried yn the *Gray Freres* in *Oxford*. *Alice* was buried in ε her Paroche Chirch.

Fol. 4. *Juliane Golaffre*, ſiſter to this *Williã*, was maried to *Robert* of *Wightham* in *Barkſhir*, ζ had *Richard* and divers other Childern.

Robert dyed a°. *D.* 1406. *Juliane* dyed a°. *D.* 1408. Both were buried in the Chirch of *Witham*.

Richardus de Wightham weddid *Aliſon Daundeſey*, Doughter of *Walter* [1] *Daundeſey* Gentilman of *Oxfordeſhir*: and by her had Iſſue a Doughter caullid *Agnes*, maryed to *William Brown-*

α *And the ſayde* Thomas *dyed at* Radeley *beſide* Abingdon *the* xxvi. *of* Auguſt *the Yere of oure Lorde* 1378. *anno* 2. Richardi 2. *and was buried in the Quier of the Blake Freres in* Oxford. Margaret *his Wyfe dyed anno Dom.* 1396. *and was buried with hir Husband* Thomas. St. β *Adde* to. γ *Adde* the. δ *Adde* Lady. ε *hir Paroche Churche at* Abyngdon St. ζ *Adde* and.

---

1 Daundeſey in the margin.

ing

ing by *John Golaffre* Eſquier. the wich *John* toke *Agnes* his Coſyn in the ſecund Degre for his right Heire.

Marie, *Elizabeth*, *Eleanore*, *Catarine*, *Margaret*, *Felice*, *Agnes*, right ſiſters to [1] *Richardus de Wightham.*

John Golasfre Eſquier, [2] Sun to Sr *John Golasfre* Knight and *Elizabeth*, Heir of *Fifede*, had Iſſue *John* after Knight.

α This *John* Knight maried . . . . Doughter and Heir of *Tho* . . . . . .

Then maried this Syr *John Golafre Iſabel* Lady *Miſſende*, dwelling at *Miſſenden* and *Queinton in Bukkenghamſhir*, Doughter to Syr *Bernard Brocas:* but he had no iſſue by her.

But he had in his wife *Iſabel's* tyme Iſſue by a Leman, caullid *Johenet Pulham*, *Alice*, after Priores of *Burnham* by *Windeſor*, and *John*, after Knight.

John Golafre, Knight, Father to *John* the Baſtard, dyed at *Queinton an°. D.* 1379. and was buried in the *Gray Freres* at *Oxford.*

Iſabel his wife was byried after at *Miſſenden* Priory.

Syr *John Golaffre* Baſtard weddid Dame *Philip* Lady *Fitzgualter.* He died at *Walingford a°. Dī.* 1396. & 20°. Reg. *Richardi* 2^i. and was biryed ny *Richard* the 2. tumb β at *Weſtminſter.*

. . . . after maryed at . . . . . Fol. 5.
. . . . . Duke of *York* that was killid at the Batel of *Agingcourt* in *Fraunce.*

This Dame *Philip* dying yn *Henry* the 6. Dayes was buryed at *Weſtminſter* nere her Husband Syr *John Golaffre* the Baſtard and Lord of *Langeley.*

Brouninges Wife afore rehercid after the Deth of *Brouning* was maried to a Younger Brother of the *Hornes*, the which though he had no Iſſue that livid by hym, yet he procurid of hir to his uſe the Maner of *Circeden* in *Oxfordſhire*, and the principal Houſe with it of the *Golaffres.*

This *Horne* after marying had Iſſue Father to *Horne* the Penſionar.

α *This* John *Knight maried* Amice, *Doughtar and Heir to* Thomas *of* Langeley *Lorde of* Langeley. *But ſhe ſhortly dyed without Iſſue by hym. Then this Ser* John Golafre *maried* Iſabel *Lady* Myſſende, &c. St. β *at* Weſtminſter. *This* Philipe

---

1 Richard Wightham *St.* 2 Sun to John.

after

α The Familie of the *Horne* roſe by a riche Marchaunt Stapele of that name about *Kent* w . . . teſtament cam to a xxth. . . . . poundes, as I have harde ſ . . Heyres Landes of . . . . . .

Gualter de la Rivers was the firſt of that name that had Landes yn *Yorkeſhir.* β 3.

Mowbray Erle of *Northumbreland* gave *Water* the Lordſhip of *Bransby*, wher the chief Houſe of the *Ryvers* yet is, and a nother Lordſhip by it that yet remaynith to the *Ryvers*.

Bransby 3. Miles from *Shirefhutten* and 4. Miles from *Newborow* yn the High way almoſt betwixt booth.

This Lande was gyven firſte to *Gualter* but for terme of his Life.

Nicolas, Sunne and Heir to *Walter*, had this Lande gyven to hym and to his Heires.

The *Ryvers* yn tyme paſt had the Lordſhip of *Hooke* in *Lincolnſhir* that is 160. Poundes by the Yere.

The *Ryvers* had alſo *Helperby* by *York*. but I think that theſe 2. Lordſhip cam to them by mariage of Heires General.

Fol. 6. *Wylliam Delapole* Duke of *Southefolk* had to his Wife γ . . . . Doughtter and Heir to *Chaucer*, Lord of [1] *Ewelm*, *Dunington*, *Hoke-Northon* and other Land. This *William* with *Chaucer's* Doughter his Wife was Founder of the Hoſpital of *Ewelme*.

This *Willyam* was a very great Man with *Henry* the vi. and had gatherid by autorite great ſum of Treaſoure for hym. of the which apon a Tyme he tooke a certein part withowt Licens to a Feete at his own Pleaſure, and ſetting owt a certein Navie of his own mynde was after encounterid with other Shippes and taken, behedid, and the Bodie of hym laide on the ſhore about *Dovor* ſide.

---

after maryed the Duke of Yorke *that was kyllyd* &c. St. α *The Familie of the* Horne *roſe by a riche Marchaunt Stapeler of that Name about* Kent, *whos Teſtament cam to a xx. thowſand Pounds, as I have harde ſay. The Heyres Lands of hym be ſparkelyd, but a pece remaynithe to the chefe* Framelingham *of* Southfolke, *whoſe mother was Heir Generall to this* Horne. Gualter de la Rivers *was the firſt of that name that had Landes in* Yorkeſhire. St. β *Sic.* γ *Adde* Alice. *Vide Vol. II. fol.* 6.

---

1 Ewelmelm.

This

This *William's* Wife is honorably buried in the Hoſpitale of *Ewelme*.

Pole of *Darbiſhire*, beſide the Partition of the Landes of *Chaundoys* that he hath with *Bridges* of *Gloceſtreſhir*, hath partition of *Muttons* a Knight ſumtyme of *Leirceſterſhir* with one *Vincent*, the which dwellith at *Pèkkecton*, the Hedde Houſe of the *Muttons*. George Vincent.

Syns I hard that *Harington* of *Rutheland* had parte of the *Muttons* Landes.

There was a Vicount of . . . . . in *Normandie* caullid *Bertine* or *Berthram Eintweſel* that cam into *Englande*, and was much of the Faction of King *Henry* the vi. and ſlayn at one of the Batelles of S. *Albane*, and buried yn the Paroche Chirch of S. *Albane* under the Place of the lectern in the Quier, wher is a Memorial of Hym.

α There yet remaynith yn *Leic. ſhire* a mene Gentilman of the Name of *Eintweſil*.

There was a Doughter of this . . . . . *Eintweſil* caullid *Lucy* . . . . . yn *Northamptonſhir* . . . . . deſcendith.

N. B. John Darcy Baron that dwellid at the Lordſhip of *Snaſe* toward *Trente* in *Lincolnſhir* betwixt *Torkeſey* and *Gainesborow* had to Wife *Marye* the Widow of Counte *S. Paule*, Doughter to *Edwarde* 2. alias *Cairarvon*, and Sifter to *Edwarde* the 3. and by her he had a Sun caullid *John*. And he had with her . . . . . Lordſhip in *Darbyſhir*. This Sun *John Darcey* maried *Eliſabeth* Doughter and Heir to the Lord *Menel*. *Darcy* the Sunne by this Mariage was muche avancid. β *Snape Linc. Sh.*

α *There yet remaynithe in* Northamptonſhire *a mene Gentilman of the name of* Eintweſil.

There was a Dowghtar of this Counte Eintweſil *caullyd* Lucy, *of whom Maſtar* Brudene *in* Northamptonſhire *deſcendith*. St.

β *A manu* Burtoni.

N. B. The 3. following Fol. which Mr. Hearn in a note at the bottom of his 5th. page of this Vol. tells us, *it ſeems, are here wanting*, were printed by him in his eighth Vol. (p. 15. l. 5.) and in his Review, (p. 177. l. 33.) but they are now here inſerted in their proper Places, as appears from Mr. Stowe's Tranſcript.

This

This *John* the Sunne had by *Elizabeth* α *John* and *Philippe* Men Childern. *John* died without Iſſu.

β *Yorkeſſ.*" *Philip* had 2. Doughters, wherof the one was maried to *Stranways*, the other to *Conyers*.

The Lorde *Menel* was principal Lorde of al *Cliveland*, and al the Gentilmen yn it for the moſt part did hold there Landes of the *Menel* Fee. And the Lorde *Menel* held of the Archebiſhop of [1] *Canterbyri*. Wherapon at this preſente tyme the Archebiſhop hath 2. Lordſhipes of ſuch Landes as were the *Menelles* by North during the Nonage of the Lord *Conyers* that now is.

Whorleton Caſtel. *Whorleton* in *Cliveland* was the principal Houſe of the Lord *Menelle* which ſyns cam to Mr. *Strangways* in Partition.

The Lord *Menel* was alſo Lord of *Yarn* Lordſhip in *Cliveland*, *Semar* and *Midleton* Lordſhipes in *Cliveland*, and *Grenho* in the Egge of *Blakmore*. *Menel* was alſo Lord of other [2] Lordeſhipes in *Cliveland*.

Menel was Lord of al *Chiveot* in *Northumbreland* and other ii. Lordſhippes there. Maſter *Strangwaiſe* and *Conyers* after devidid the Landes betwene them of the Lord *Falconbridg*, to whom *Skelton* Caſtelle in *Cliveland* longgid, the which ys now in *Coniers* poſſeſſion by Partition.

γ *Cumb. ſſ. Naworth.*" My Lorde *Dakers* of *Gilleſland* told me that the Caſtelle of *Nawarde* belongid ſumtyme onto the *Vaulx*; and that it cam by Heires Generale yn to the Handes of the *Dakers* afore or ever the Landes of the Barony of *Greiſtoke* felle onto them. He told me alſo that there is yet in thoſe Quarters a meane Gentilman caullid *Vaulx* of the Houſe of *Vaulx* of *Nawarde*.

Sins I lernid of Mr. *Bowes* that *Coſpatrik* the chief Lorde of *Weſtmerland*, *Cumbreland* and *Northumbreland* lay at *Naward* Caſtelle ſumtyme as a Place of his owne. But he thinkith that the *Vaulx* were Reedifiers of it. *N. B.*

Chaveney. The Familie of the *Chaveneis* of *Leyceſterſhire* cam, as I have lernid, out of the Quarters of *Poiters* in *Fraunce*, wher

---

α *John* and *Philippe*] In the Orig. three points are put under *John* both here and in the following Line. β *A manu* Burtoni. γ *A manu* Burtoni.

---

1 Cantewarbyri. 2 Lordſhipes. *N.B.* Page 45. of the three foregoing Fol. vacat. as you may ſee in Mr. Hearn's eighth Vol. (p. 16. l. 3.)

there

there be yet Gentilmen of the ſame Name. The firſt of them, as it is ſaide, cam out of that Parte with the Blak Prince Sunne to *Edwarde* the 3. after the Batelle of *Poiters*, and had Landes given him in *Leirceſtreſhire*. The Name of *Chaveneis* Leaſis yet remainith not very far from *Bever* Caſtelle. The Yerle of *Rutheland* hath them now.

Chaveney that was great with the Blak Prince had 4. Sunnes that were of *Richard* the ſecunde Partie, of the which 3. dyed in the Quarelles betwixt *Richard* the 2. and *Henry* the 4. wherapon old *Chaveney* gave parte of his Landes to *Croxton* Abbay and to *Newbow:* and *Jening Chaveney* ſuperviving his Father had ſumme parte. This Man was Graundfather to *Chaveney* now living. The Land is almoſt al gone.

This Familie toke name of a Paroche in *Northumbreland*, wher hath beene Gentilmen of that Name. Fol. 10. Belingeham.

Of later time there hath beene Menne of Eſtimation of this Name in the Town ſelf of *Kendale*. wherof one is now in the Courte a Penſionar to the Kinge.

The Auncient Houſe, as far as I can lerne, that the *Sannes* hath poſſeſſid is *Choldretoun*, a Mile and a half from *Andover* in *Hamptonſhire:* wher yet remainith a fair Maner Place buildid for the moſte part of Flint. Sannes.

The *Vine* by *Baſingſtoke* was alſo of the Auncient Landes of the *Sannes*, but it was given owt in Mariage to one of the *Brokeſſes:* and ſo remainid ontil the late Lorde *Sandes* afore he was made Baron recoverid it into his poſſeſſion; at the which tyme ther was no very great or ſumptuus Maner Place, and was onely conteinid within the Mote. But he after ſo tranſlatid and augmentid yt, and beſide buildid a fair Baſe Court, that at thys time it is one of the Principale Houſes in goodly Building of all *Hamptonſhire*. The great Encreſing of the Landes of this Syr *William Sannes*, after Lord, cam by his Wife *Nepos ex fratre* to Syr *Reynald Bray*. This *Bray* going to *Blakeheth* Feeld left *Sannes tanquam Heredem:* and *Bray* after this Feeld purchaſid a thouſand Markes of Lande by the Yere more then he had afore; and after died leving no other Wille then that that he made at the tyme of *Blake-Heth* Feld. Wherapon great Controverſie roſe, *Sannes* claiming the Landes by the Teſtament, and young *Bray Nepos ex fratre* to Syr *Reynald Bray*. This Controverſie was after ended by the King and his Counſel, that made a certen partition of Syr *Reynald Bray's* Landes betwixt them. Fol. 11.

The

The Lorde *Sannes* that lately died made an Exchaunge with the King, and gave *Chelſey* by *Weſtminſtre* for *Motesfont* Priory in *Hamptonſhire*, wher he began to tranſlate the old Building of the Priory, and to make a fair Maner Place, but the work is left onperfecte.

The Lorde *Sannes* now beyng hath to Wife the Erle of *Ruthelan* ſiſter: and hath 4. Sunnes and 6. Doughtters yet living by her.

Mortimar. I ſaw at Mr. *Yorkes* in a Rolle of Petygre 12. of the *Mortimers* ſette owte in Roundelettes, wherof the firſt was *Hugh* that cam yn, as it was written there, with the Conquerour King *William*.

The ſecund was *Roger* founder, as it was there writen, of *Wigmore* Abbay in the Marches of *Wales*.

The 3. was *Radulphe* that weddid *Gladuſe Duy*, Doughter to *LLeweline* Prince of Wales.

The ſyxt was *Roger* the firſt Erle of *Marche*, that had to Wife the Doughter of *Geneville*.

Roger

The laſt was *Edmunde*.

Fol. 12. Bowes. *Mounſeir de* Arches. The *Bowes* were Gentilmen in the Biſhoprike of *Dirham* long afore *Henry* the 5. tyme, ∝ and had the chief Land and Houſe of theyr Name that they have there. yet one of this caullid Syr *Gul. Bowes*
Houſe was Chaumbrelayne with the Duke of *Bedeforde*, Brother to *Henry* the 5. and Uncle to the 6. and Protector and Governour in *Fraunce*, by whos Favor *Bowes*, caullid in *Frenche Mounſeir de Arches*, being [1] in *Fraunce* with hym a xvij. Yeres, waxid riche, and comming home augmentid his Lande and Fame. *Bowes* of the Kinges Counſel at *Yorke* is a Younger Brother of the chief Houſe of the *Bowes*. And *Bowes* that was in *Fraunce* was great Grauntfather to this *Bowes* of the Counſelle. And he is alſo Uncle to the beſt of the *Bowes* that now is.

Syr *William Bowes* that was in *Fraunce* with the Duke of *Bedeford* did builde *à fundamentis* the Manor Place of *Stret-*

∝ *All that follows about the* Bowes *is croſs'd out; but, I think, not by Mr.* Leland *himſelf.*

---

1 yn.

lam

lam in the Bisshoprik of *Dirham*, not far from *Barnardes* Castelle.

The chief House and the aunciente of the Name is in the Bisshoprike at . . . . . "

Ros, that dwellith at *Ingmanthorpe* in [1] *Yorkeshir* a 2. Miles a this side *Wetherby*, cummith of a Yongger Brother in Descentes tyme past of the House of the Lord *Ros*. *Wetherby* longgid yn tymes paste also to the House of this *Ros*, and diverse other theraboute. Ros.

Ther was a Lorde in *Hertefordeshire* caullid the Lorde *How*. And his Manor Place by the Name of *How* yet there partely remainith about the Quarter of S. *Albanes*. Fol. 1 The Lord *How*.

Syr † *Geofrey Boleyn* Mair of *London*, as I hard, maried one of the Doughtters and Heyres of the Lord *How*. Boleine.

Geffrey had *William*, and he maried one of the 2. Doughters and Heires, and *Seintliger* the other, of *Boteler* Erle of *Ormund* and Lorde *Rocheforde*.

William had *Thomas* lately Erle of *Wileshire*.

But the Lordeship of *How* in *Hertefordeshir* longgid a late to *Richard Farmer*, Marchaunte of *London*, before the Forefaicte taken of hym for Mesprision.

Copley had a nother Doughter and Heir of the Lord *Howe*.

Caro had a nother, of whom Syr *Nicolas Carow*, Master of the Horses, cam.

The 4. was maried to ∝ *Deveniſh*".

So that emong these 4. was a 320 *li*. Landes by Yere devidid.

† This Syr *Geffrey* was Mair of *London an. D.* 1457.

Syr *Geffrey* got togither about an 800. Markes of Lande.

Syr *Geffrey* buildid a fair House of Brike at . . . . yn *Northfolke*.

Syr *Geffrey* died a great Rich Man.

Syr *Geffrey* was borne at *Thornege* toward *Walsingham*, a Lordeship of the old Landes of the Se of *Norwich*, and ther be yet sum Husbandmen of that . . . . .

Mr. *Gage*, Controller of the Kinges Howse, hath the Substance of the Landes of the *Saincte Clere* that was the chiefest of that Name yn *Devonshire* by the Heire Generale.

β One told me that much of the Lande that Mr. *Gage* γ hath Landes of the *S. Clares* in *Kente*.

There is yet in *Devonshire* one of the *Saincte Cleres*, a Man of meately fair Landes, that descendith of a Yongger Brother of the Principal House of *S. Clere* of *Devonshire*.

∝ *A manu* Burtoni. β *One told me that Maſtar* Gage *hath miche of* Clares *Lands in* Kent. St. γ *Sic*.

---

1 Yorkshir.

There

Fol. 14. Dalaunſunne *alias* Daliſunne.

There hath beene of the *Dalaunſons* in *Lincolnſhir* that hath beene Menne of very fair Landes many Yeres ſyns: But of laters dayes they wer not of any great Landes: not paſſing a C. *li.* or a C. Markes.

I askid Doctor *Dalaunſun*, Brother to the Heire of that Name that now is, but he could telle me litle of that Name or of the Cumming up of it in *Lincolnſhir*.

Vere *of* Lincolnſhire.

Mr. *Sheffeld* told me that *Dalaunſon* of *Lincolnſhir* hath a part of the Landes of *Vere* α of *Lincolnſhir*, that . . . . . t of the Houſe of the Erles of . . . . . *de*.

Theſe Thinges folowing I gatherid out of an old Rolle of Maſter *Streitley* of *Notinghamſhir*.

Streytle *alias* Sturley.

Robertus Stretley *pater*, & Robertus *ejus filius vixerunt primis annis Regni* Edwardi *primi*.

Stretley *habuit terras in* Stretley, Chilwelle & Adingburgh.

Hawiſia *uxor* Roberti Stretley.

Ermegarda *uxor* Roberti Stretley.

Gulielmus Vavaſor *Vicecomes Regis* Henrici 3. *in* Notinghamſhire & [1] Darbyſhire, β *ac cuſtos Caſ* . . . . *de* Notingham.

Hareſtan. *Boleſover Caſtell. in* Skardale 4. *millib. paſſuum à* Cheſterfeld.

Harſtane *ac* . γ . . . . . *er*.

Robertus *fi* . . . . . l: Vavaſor.

Eliſabeth *ac* Annora *filiæ & heredes* Roberti Vavaſor *tempore* Edwardi *primi*.

Joannes Blakeburne, & Joannes Harington, *ac* Matilde *ejus uxor*, *Conſanguinea* Roberti Stretle, *filii* Roberti, *litigabant cum* Roberto *filio pro terris in* Stretle, Chilwelle & Adingburgh.

α *of* Lincolneſhire, *that cam out of the Howſe of the Erles of* Oxford. *Thes Thinges* &c. St. β *ac cuſtos caſtrum* [l. *caſtri*] *de* Notyngham. Hareſtan. *Caſtella* Boleſover *in* Skydall 4. *millibus paſſuum à* Cheſterfelde. Robertus *filius* Gul: Vavaſor. Eliſabethe *ac* Annora &c. in *St.* Since the printing off the Original I find that theſe Words in the Margin *Hareſtan. Boleſover Caſtell.* &c. (which Mr. *Stowe* could not tell how to place right) ought to ſtand thus, Hareſtan, Boleſover, *caſtella in* Skardale 4. *millibus paſſuum à* Cheſterfeld. γ forſan *Boleſover*.

---

1 Darbyſhir.

Iidem

Iidem litigabant cum Hawiſia 2. *uxore* Roberti Stretley *(ut ego colligo) patris, pro terris in* ∝ Oxto . . Holebek & Triberhaw.

Sampſon † Stretley *Miles ejuſdem familiæ longo poſt tempore.* †Strelley *hic ſcriptum erat.*

The Father of *John Heydun* began to gette ſum Land, and inhabited at *Baconthorp*, wher be likelihod the *Bacons* yn tymes paſt had been Men of ſum Reputation. Fol. 15. Heydune.

John apperteinid al to the Law, and purchaſid Landes, and began the Front or the Gate-Houſe of the New Maner Place of *Baconthorpe:* and dyed withoute farther Building there.

Henry, Sunne to *John*, paſſid not of the Gaines of the Law, or to any great Getting by Service, but al for profite at Home. And yet he did great Feates.

Fyrſt he performid with an exceding Coſt the hole Houſe wherof *John* began only the Fronte.

He purchaſid 300. Markes of Land yn yerely Rent.

Wherof an Hunderith *lī.* by Yere is at *Wikam* by *Lewſham* in *Surrey*, toward *Croydon*, wher he buildid a right fair Manor Place, and a fair Chirche.

He left xl. *lī.* Land by Yere to eche of his 2. Yongger Sunnes.

John Heydun Knight now lyving ſun to *Henry*.

Al theſe 3. wer Men of fair Age: and al their Landes cam by Purchace.

The Graundfather of *Townesende* now lyving was a meane Man of Subſtance. Townesende.

The Father of *Townesende* now living got about a Hunderith Pound of Land by the Yere with much traveling yn the Law.

Townesende now beyng firſt by enclining to the Law, and good Husbandrie at home, hath encreaſid his Lande to the Sum of a nother Hunderith *lī.*

And this *Townesshend* now lyving by Mariage of a Doughter, Heir Generale to *Hanſarde* of *Lincolnſhir*, hath aboute 300. Markes byſide of Landes and Yereley [1] Rentes. *Hanſard of Lincolnſhir.*

He hath had fair Iſſue by this Woman. ſo that his Sunne and Heire ſhaul be a Man of a 600th. Markes of Land by the Yere.

∝ *Oxton* St.

---

1 Rente.

Yet

Yet cam not al the Landes of the *Hanſhardes* to *Towneſende*. For there be yet left of the Name.

Fol. 16. Graville. The Eldeſt Houſe of the *Gravilles* is within a 2. Miles of *Banbyri* at *Drayton*, the which Village is in *Oxfordſhir*.

Sum hold opinion that the *Gravilles* cam originally in at the Conqueſt.

The firſt notable Encreſe of the Landes of *Graville* of *Draiton* cam by one *Lewis Graville*, that maried *Margaret* the Doughter and Heire of a α Noble caullid Syr *Giles Ardene*. The Wife of the which Syr *Giles* was namid *Philip*, and ſhe likewiſe was a Woman borne to faire Landes. So that the Poſſeſſions of *Giles* and *Philip* deſcendid onto *Lewys Graville*, whos fair Tumbe is yet ſene in the Paroche Chirch of *Draiton*.

The Sunne of *Lewys* had to wife the Doughter and Heire of one *Corbette*.

And his Sunne had the Doughter and Heire of one *Pointez*.

And Court Rolles remayne yet at *Draiton* that the *Grevilles* β Landes ons by Yere 3300. Markes.

And *Gravilles* had *Knap*-Caſtel and *Bewbuſch*-Parke and other Landes in *Southſax* by Deſcentes of theire Name: the which afore longid to the *Breoſes*; and ſins after much ſute and compoſition they cam to the *Hawardes* Dukes of *Norfolk*.

Ther was one of the *Gravilles* of *Draiton* after that they cam to the Great Landes that much uſid the Se and dyed in Warfare. This *Graville* left one *Somerton*, a meane Gentilman of *Draiton* in *Oxfordeſhire*, a peace of whos Houſe as in a gate yet remainith, to whom he left his Land in Feoment withowt Declaration of Wylle to any uſe. Wherapon *Somerton* ſold much of it, and ſum convertid to his owne Heires, the name of whom a late remained. And thus began the Land to decay.

And the Graunt-Father of the Heire of *Graville* of *Drayton* yet lyving ſold much.

Fol. 17. *Gravilles* of *Drayton* claime to be Heyres to the Lord *Denham*.

Graville now lyving Heir of *Draiton* is a Man of a 400. Markes of Land by the Yere.

α *Noble man* St. β *Lands ons by Yere were* 3300. *Marks* St. *Adde* had.

The

The Yongger Brother of the Heir of *Draiton* now lyving hath a good peace of the Lorde *Brokes* Land by an Heir Generale. Fulco Granville.

Ther hath beene divers other of the *Gravilles* as yongger Brethern of the Houſe of *Draiton* that hath purchacid fair Landes, and otherwiſe cum to Landes by Mariage of Heires Generalles.

Though a great Peace of the Landes of *Giles Arden* cam to *Lewys Graville*, yet is ther one *Arden* at this tyme in *Warwikeſhir* that is a Man of a 300. Markes of Land by Yere.

This *Pointes* afore α rehercid cam thus oute of the Houſe of *Pointz* of *Acton* in *Gloceſterſhir*. *Roberte Pointz* had 2. Sunnes, *Nicolas* and *Thomas*.

Thomas had Landes given onto hym an honeſt Portion by *Robert* his Father.

Thomas had a Sunne caullid *Roberte*, and this *Robert* lefte Heire, or Heires general maried to one of the *Gravilles* of *Draiton*.

Part of this Landes given owt is ſins partely by Purchaſe, partely by Exchaunge, returnid to the *Pointz* of *Acton*.

One *Menelle*, a Gentilman of Reputation in *Darbyſhire*, Owner of *Langeley* betwixt *Roceſter* and *Darby*, and of *Aſcheton* on *Trent* in *Darbiſhir*, that is within leſſe then 2. Miles of *Duringtune*-Caſtelle yn *Leirceſtreſhir*, and alſo of *Newhaul* not far from *Burton* apon *Trent*, left 3. Doughters, whereof one part, that is to ſay *Langeley*, cam by Deſcent of one of the ſiſters, β Doughters to *Menelle*, onto Mr . . . . . *Menelle* of *Darbiſhir.*

N. B.

Aſſcheton cam by a nother to one *Hunte*.

Newhaul cam to the lot of *Dedike* in Partion: and ſo evrey one of them had a 100. Markes by Yere and a Manor Place. γ *Newhall Derb. ſſ.*"

α *See* Fol. 16. β *Doughters to* Menelle, *onto Maſter* Baſſet *of* Derbyſhire. γ *A manu* Burtoni.

N. B. The leaf which Mr. Hearne in his Edition (Vol. 4. p. 11.) ſays is here wanting, was printed by him in his Review (p. 179. l. 15.) and in his 8th. Vol. (p. 14. l. 22.) but is now inſerted in its proper Place, as appears from Mr. Stowe's Tranſcript.

The

Clarevalx. The Baron of *Hilton* in the Bisshoprick of *Duresme* maried the Heyre α of *Clarevalx* by *Tese:* but she hath bene long maried and hath no [1] Children.

Finez Lord *Dacres.* The Lord *Dacres* of the South is caullid *Fines* by propre Name; and so is caullid the Lord *Glinton.* There was also in *Henry* the v. and the vi. tyme one of the Lorde *Sayes* caullid *Fynez.*

Finez Lord *Clinton.*

Finez Lorde *Saye.* The last of the Lorde *Sayes* being in Renowme was twise taken Prisoner, wherby he was much punishid by the Purse. Wherapon he was fain to lay most part of his Land to Morgare and solde clerely part of it. So that sins the Name of the Barony of *Say* is extinctid, but the Heire Males of the Lord *Say* in Descent yet remainith caullid by the Name of *Fines.*

Richard Farmer's Doughter hath maried the Heires of these *Finez*, a Man of fair Landes booth yn *Oxfordeshire* and *Southamptonshire.* But his most Landes cam by Descentes onto hym by the Heir Generale of one *Wikam*, maried into this House of the *Finez.*

Wikam of *Broughton.*

Wikam was Owner of the Lordeship and fair Maner Place of *Broughton* in *Oxfordshire* about a Mile from *Banbyri.*

Fol. 19. Throkmertun. β *John Throkmerton* was the first setter up of his Name to any worship in *Thorkmertun* Village, the which was at that tyme nother of his Inheritaunce nor Purchace, but as a thing taken of the Sete of *Wicceſtre* in Farme, bycause he bare the Name of the Lordeship and Village.

This *John* was Under-Treasorer of *Englande* about the tyme of *Henry* the v. and lyith biried at the Paroche of *Flatbyri* a Lordship of his a 6. Miles from *Eoveſham* in γ [*Worceſter*]*shire.* wher be other of his Name and Linage buried in the same Chirch.

This *John* had a Sunne and Heire caullid *Thomas.*

Thomas had a Sun and Heire caullid *John.*

John had *Roberte.*

Robert had Syr *George Thorkmertun.*

George had a Sun and Heir caullid S^r^. *Robert*, and he hath *Thomas.*

α L. *of the Clarevalx.* β John Throkmerton *was the first Settar up of his Name to any worshipe* &c. St. γ *Ab alia manu.*

---

[1] Childern.

The

The *Throkmertons* Landes be augmentid by Mariage with the Heires of *Spiney* and *Olney*.

The firſte ſetting up of the Houſe of the *Nedams* of *Cheſterſhir* cam but a 2. Deſcentes from the Heir of the *Nedams* now lyving, and being a Knighte by one *Nedam* a Juge yn the Law.

One *Ecmundetoun*, a Gentilman of auncient Name, maried one of the Heires Generales of the [1] Lord *Davelles*. Wherby he and his Heires yet have a Manor Place of his yn the *Maſſe* a part of *Yorkſhir* at *Fokerby* in the Paroch of *Ethelingflete*, wher an Arme caſtith owte of *Ure*. The Lord *Davelle*. Ecmundetun.

This *Fokerby* is aboute half a Mile from *Ethelingflete*.

Ethelingflet is the beſt Toun of al *Maſſe* Land, and yet it ys but an Uplandeiſch Town.

There be buried, as I harde, one or 2. of the *Davelles* yn the Paroch Chirch of *Ethelingflet*.

Ecmundetown hath α beſide I . . . . . of the *Spaines*. Spayne.

And of one of the *Stapletons*. Stapletun.

Ecmundeſton Landes cum now to an 140. *li*. Landes by Yere.

β *Eth* . . . . . beyond . . . :

N. B.

Turwith now being yn the Courte a late a haunchman hath maried the Heir Generale of the Eldeſt Houſe of the *Oxenbridges* of *Southſax*, by whom he ſhaul have 140. *li*. [2] Landes by Yere.

This yonge *Turwhit* is Sun and Heir to olde *Turwhites* Sunne of *Lincolnſhire*.

Maſter *Eſtſax* of *Barkſhire* cummith oute of the Houſe of *Eſtſaxis* long ſins Knighttes γ of Fame [3] of *Eſtſax*. The Landes of *Eſtſax* of *Eſtſax* were diſparkelid, and the Glorie of that Familie was almoſt extinctid.

One *William Eſtſax* that died a 60. Yeres ago was a politike Felaw, and in favor of the King, and was Under Tre-

---

α *beſyde lands of the* Spaines. St. β Ethelingfiete vi. *myles beyond* Buterwike. St. γ L. *of Fame yn* Eſtſax.

---

1 Lorde. *N. B.* Mr. Hearne has printed theſe 18. Fol. which he tells us are here wanting (ſee his Note at the bottom of the 12th. page of his 4th. Vol.) both in his Review, (p. 179. l. 41.) and in his 8th. Vol. (p. 10. l. 8.) but they are now inſerted here in their proper places, as appears from Mr. Stowe. 2 Lande. 3 in Eſtſax.

ſorer of the Excheker, the which Office Mr. *Weſton* a late had. This *Eſtſax* purchacid Landes aboute *London*, and is byried in an Iſle of the Chirch of the late Priory of S. *Barptolemes* in *Smithefeld* in *London*.

Babthorp of Warwikeſhir cam out of the Houſe of *Babthorp of Yorkeſhir.*

This *William Eſtſax* Sun and Heir maried the Doughter and Heire of *Babthorpe* of *Warwikeſhir*, and by her had a Hunderith Markes by Yere of Landes.

Eſtſax now lyving, Sun to the Doughter of *Babthorp*, toke to Wife the Doughter and ſole Heire of *Rogers* of *Barkeſhir*, and by her he had 300. Markes of Landes by the Yere in *Barkeſhir* and theraboute.

Rogers of *Barkſhir* cam owt of the Houſe of *Rogers* of *Dorſetſhir*, and 3. of them dwelt by Deſcent in *Barkſhire*.

The Landes of the [1] *Montefortes* of *Richemontſhir* had beene devidid to Heires generale, and ſo decayed. Of late one of the *Montefortes* dyed, and left 2. Doughters that hath yn Deviſion a 240. *li.* Landes by Yere.

α Hacford Yorkeſſ."

This *Monteforte* lay much at *Hecforth* in *Richemontſhire*, wher as *Cuthebert Tunſtale* Biſhop of *London* was borne, baſe Sunne to *Tunſtal*, *β* as I hard, by one of the *Coniers* Doughters.

Girdelington maried one of the Doughters of *Montefort*, and his Sunne now dwellith in *Hacforth*.

One of the *Coniers* maried the other Doughter of *Montefort*.

As for as I could gather of Yong *Walgreve* of the Courte the eldeſt Houſe of the *Walgreves* cummith owt of the Towne of *Northampton* or ther aboute, and ther yet remaynith in *Northamtonſhire* a Man of Landes of that Name.

One of the *Walgreves* deſcending of this Houſe hath a Manor Place in *Southfolke* at *Smaulbridge* not far from *Sudbyri*. Old Syr *William Walgreve*, Graundfather to *Walgreve* of the Courte, cummith of this Houſe, but his Landes moſt ly in

---

α A manu Burtoni. *β as I hard,*] Both *Harriſon* * and *Wood* † from *Harriſon*, make *Leland* himſelf to be of opinion that *Tunſtale* was a Baſtard, whereas *Leland* only ſays that he had heard ſo.

* In his *Hiſtorical Deſcript. of the Iſland of Britaine*, l. 1. c. 24. † *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 97.

---

1 Monteforte of Richemontſhir in the Margin.

the

the Weſte Contery. For ther he hath ii. Houſes; *Pynne* a 3. Miles from *Exceſter*, and *Spaxton* aboute *Bridge-Water*. This *Spaxtun* was one *Hilles*. *Pynne* was longging to one *Cheney*. This *Cheyney* had *Hilles* Landes by an Heire Generale. *Cheney* [1] dyed leving too Doughters, wherof the one was maried to *Walgreve*. The auncient Land and Maner Place of the *Sheffeldes* of *Axholme* was by the *Spitle* Streat in *Lincolnſhir* at a Place caullid *Hemmeſwelle*; and from thens they cam to *Butterwik* in *Axholme*.

α *Butterwike Linc. ſſ.*"

The Lord *Clynton* that now lyvith had a noble Man to his greate Grauntfather that was Erle of *Huntendune*. And he beyng and Sun alſo taken Priſoner yn *Fraunce* was putte to ſo great Rawnſum that ther the Glory and Landes of that Familie ſore decayed.

The Vicount *Duddeley* now being is of the *Suttons* that maried the Heyres General of the *Dudeleys*.

β *John Dudley* created Vicount *Liſle* 12. *March* 34. H. 8. 1543."

He cummith by his Mother Side of the *Talbot* Lord or Vicounte *Liſle*.

The Vicount *Liſle* now beyng derivith hymſelf from the Erle *Somerey* and the Lorde *Thays*.

Dykeby, as far as can be conjectid, cummith by Lineal Deſcent owt of the Towne of *Dikeby*, a Village yn *Lincolnſhire*, wher as yet the Heir of the eldeſt Houſe of the *Dikebyes* hath a x. *li*. Land by the Yere.

As far as I can lerne the eldeſt Place that the *Dikebyes* of *Lincolnſhir* had in *Leirceſtreſhire* was at *Tilton* non far from *Shevingtunne*.

k

At *Palmeſunday* feld *Digeby* the beſt of that Stok namid *Everard*, as I remembre, was ſlayne *civili bello* betwixt *Henry* and *Edward*, and the Landes of hym was attaintid, but after reſtorid.

γ Thid" *Dikeby* had by Heire general as by his Wife, as I remembre, a Manor and a Place at it caullid *Stokeby Ludington* the Bisſhop of *Lincolns* Place in *Ruthelandſhire*, the which afore longgid to one *Clerke*.

Steke in *Ruthelland.*

Stoke Dawbeney, as I hard ſay, is not in *Ruthelande*, but in *Northamptonſhir*.

Steke Daubeney in *Northamptenſhir.*

One of the *Dikeby*, Sunne to *Dykeby* attaintid, was of the

α *A manu* Burtoni. β *A manu* Burtoni. γ *F.* This.

---

1 died.

Bande of the Duke of *Claraunce*, Brother to King *Edwarde*

. . . . . .

At the cumming yn of *Henry* the 7. vi. Brethern al of the *Dikeby* of *Tilton* and *Stoke* cam to King *Henry* the vii. at *Bosworth* Feld, and toke his Part: wherof 3. wer welle rewardid.

And one of this 3. had attaintid Landes given hym in *Leirceſtreſhire* to the Value of a hunderith Markes by the Yere, and after was Knight Mareſchal of the Kinges Mareſchallery, but after for Eſcape of certen Priſoners he left his Office paying much of the Forfect, wherby he was compellid to ſelle his Stokke of the Staple in *Calays* wher he occupied: And then King *Henry* the vii. offerid hym a great Office in the Marches of *Calays* for Mony, the [1] which he forſakid not withoute ſumme Indignation of the King, and *Vaulx* the riche Knight after had it.

This *Dikeby* had alſo a Peace of the *Bellars* Landes, and bought beſides a part or 2. of the ſame Lordſhip that he was ∝ Partener yn of the [2] *Dikebys*.

Eche of theſe 2. Houſes hath now almoſt equale Landes a 300. Markes by the Yere.

William Pole Duke of *Southfolk* maried the Countes of *Henaude* ſecretely, and gotte a Doughtter by her that was after maried to Syr *William Barentine*'s Graundfather now being, but *Chaucher* Doughter and Heir was after [4] ſolemnly maried to *William* Duke of *Southfolk*, by whom he had very fair Landes, and ſhe provid *Barentines* Wife Doughter to the Countes of *Henault* to be but a Baſtarde.

William Pole Duke of *Southfolk*.

[3] *Chaucer*.

Barentine for making a Riot on Duke *William*'s Wife loſt a 100. *li*. Lande by the Yere.

Olde *Forteſcue* Doughter in *Henry* the vii. tymes maried the Sunne and Heire of *Stoner*.

And after, as I hard, old *Forteſcue* Sunne maried the Doughter and Heire of *Stonehcr*.

Forteſcue. that late was behedid had by *Stoners* heire Gene-

---

∝ *Partener yn of the* Dikebys. *Eche* &c.] I think that it ſhould be read thus: *Partener yn. Eche of theſe* 2. *Houſes of the* Dykebys *hath now* & c

---

1 wich. 2 Dykebys. 3 Barentine in the margin between Southfolk and Chaucer. 4 ſolemny.

raul

raul 2. Doughters: wherof one was maried to the Lord *Wentforth* now lyving, the other to *Fitz-Gerald* that was hanggid: but now booth Partes be cum to the Lord *Wentforth*.

The Bisshop of *Wincester* hath a Ferme Place agayne S. *Dionise* yn *Hamptonshir* on the farther Side of the Haven caullid *Bitherne*. At this *Bitherne* remayne yet Tokens and Ruines of a Castelle.

Bitkern Castelle α in Hampsſ."

Sir *Arture Hopton* told me that the Substance of the Landes that he hath longgid to the *Swillingtons* that sum tyme were Menne of 2000. Markes of Landes by the yere or more.

Swillington β in Yorkeſſ."

The chief House of the *Swillingtons* was at *Suillington* yn *Yorkshire* a 4. Miles from *Pontefract* Castelle toward the Quarters of the Ryver of *Aire*.

This *Swillington* ys yet in Syr *Arture Hopton*'s [1] Hands, and ys the principal Pece of Land that he hath.

It was a late sold to Master *North*, and he exchaungid with Syr *George Darcy* for *Einesham*.

Such Landes as Syr *Arture Hopton* hath by the *Swillingtons* yn South aboute the Quarters of *Blitheborow* be of the Tenure of *Richemont* Feode.

Syr *Arture* told me that the Lorde Marquise hath a good Peace of Land that was *Swillingtons*.

Syr *Arture* told me that he ys the syxte or the eight of the *Hoptons* that hath [2] enheritid *Swillingtons* Landys.

Ankerwike Nunnery a γ lite above *Stanes* on the *Tamise* Bank on *Midlesax* Side.

Litle Morley a Nunry sumwhat above *Windesore* Bridge on the *Tames* Side in *Bukinghamshire*.

δ *Morley parva.*"

One of the College of *Plescy* yn *Estsax* told me that he hath hard of Men of Knowlege that the Toun and Place wher the Castelle now standith was of auncient tyme caullid *Tumblestoun*, and that the new Name is writen thus, *Castel de Placeto*.

Tumblestoune nume Plesy.

It longgid to the *Mandevilles*: but whither they had it straite after the Conqueſt or no I cannot know for a surety.

α *A manu* Burtoni. β *A manu* Burtoni. γ *L.* litle. δ *A manu* Burtoni.

---

1 Handes. 2 enherited.

Ther was a great Man caullid *de Placetes* that maried the Heire General of the Erle of *Warwik*.

Thomas Erle of *Bukingham* Sunne to *Edward* the 3. was . . . . . of this Caſtelle: and b . . . the College there.

This *Thomas* maried *Elenor* Doughter, and one of the Heires General of *Humfre de Bohun* Erle of *Hereford*, and had by her a Doughter caullid *Anne*.

Elenor is buried in S. *Edmundes* Chapelle at *Weſtminſter*.

Stafford Erl of *Staford* maried *Anne* Doughtter and Heir to *Thomas* and *Elenor*.

Syns one *Humfrede* Duke of *Bokingham* was buried with his Wife and 3. of his Sunnes at *Plaſcey*, wher of one, as I hard, was Erle of *Wilſhir*.

Fol. 38. The *Gray Freres* College in the North-Weſt ſide of the Toune of *Preſton* in *Acmundrenes* was ſette in the ſoile of a Gentilman caullid *Preſtun*, dwelling yn the Town ſelf of *Preſton*, and a Brother or Sunne of his confirmid the firſt Graunt of the ſite of the Houſe, and one of theſe 2. was after a great Man of Poſſeſſions, and Vicount of *α Gurmaſton*", as I hard ſay, in *Ireland*.

Diverſe of the *Preſtons* were buried yn this Houſe.

But the Original and great Builder of this Houſe was *Edmunde* Erle of *Lancaſtre*, Sunne to *Henry* the thyrde.

Syr *Robert Holand*, that accuſid *Thomas* Erle of *Lancaſtre* of [1] Treaſun, was a great Benefactor to this Houſe, and ther was buried.

This *Holand*, as I hard, was Founder of the Priory of *Holand*, a Place of [2] Blake Munkes by *Latham* in *Lancaſtreſhir*.

Ther lay in the *Gray Freres* at *Preſtun* divers of the *Shirburns* and *Daltuns* Gentilmen.

Ther was a Hous of . . . . *Freres* at *Waringtun*.

Ther was a Houſe of *Blak Freres* at *Dancaſter*.

Fol. 39. The Toun of *Preſtun* longith to the Dukedum of *Lancaſtre*.

Ribcheſtre is a vij. [3] Miles above *Preſton* on the farther Ripe of *Ribyl* as *Preſtun* is.

Ribcheſtre is now a poore thing. it hath beene an Auncient Towne. Great ſquarid Stones, Voultes, and antique Coynes

---

α A manu Burtoni.

---

1 Treſun. 2 blak. 3 Milis.

be

be founde ther: and ther is a Place wher that the People fable that the *Jues* had a Temple.

Whaulley Abbay a 4. Miles above *Ribeceſtre* on the ſame Ripe.

Sawley Abbay a . . . Miles above that, but it ſtondith *ripa citeriori*.

There is no Bridge on *Rible* betwixt *Preſtun* and the Se.

It flouith and ebbith in *Ribyl* moſt communely more then half way up betuixt *Preſtun* and *Ribceſtre*, and at Ragis of Spring Tydes farther.

I redde in a Book of Maſter *Garter's* that one of the *Somerſetes* did mary with a Doughter of the *Hollandes*. *Edmunde* Duke of *Somerſet*. *

Mr. *Milles* of *Hampton* told me that be old Sayinges the Toun of *Hampton* ſumtymes ſtoode aboute *Wood-Milles*, at the Mouth of *Wincheſtre* Ryver, not far from *Newhampton*.

And he ſaid alſo that the old Toun was brent by the Pineſles of the *Spaniardes*.

The *Oiles* of *Oxfordſhir* were of ſome caullid ſhortly *Doilly* for *de Oilleio*. Doylley.

Oute of a Rolle of the olde Erles of *Shrobbesbyri*. Fol. 40.

Rogerus de Beleſmo, Erle of *Shrobbesbyri* and Founder of the Abbay of *Shrobbesbyri*, was buried in our Lady Chapelle of *Shrobbesbyri* Abbay.

There were 3. Sunnes of this *Rogerus de Beleſmo* buried yn the Chapitre Houſe of the Abbay of *Shrobbesbyri*: wherof one was caullid *Hughe de Beleſme*.

The propre Name of the Lord *Audeley* now beyng ys in olde Bookes written *Touchet*, and not *Twichet*. Touchet.

I ſaw in a Booke of Maſter *Garther's* of the *Nevilles* that *William Neville*, Sunne to ∝ *Da Raby* and *Jane* the Baſe Doughter of *John a Gaunte*, was [1] Erle of *Kent*. But looke more for the treuth of this. * *Neville* Erle of *Kent*.

The Eldeſt Houſe or Manor Place of the *Langevilles* yet remaynith at *Litle-Billinge*, about a 3. Miles Eſt from *Northampton*: and ther ly divers of them buried. Langeville.

Syns of later tymes half the Barony of *Roche* in *Wales* cam by mariage to them: and therby alſo Landes in other [2] Partes.

∝ *See Vol. I.* fol. 90.

---

1 Erl. 2 Partes alſo.

The

The *Langevilles* of later tymes hath lyen and buildid fairly at *Wolverſtun* in *Bukinghamſhire* α nere *Stony-Stratford*".

Langeville an 103. Yeres old made his Landes from his Heires general to His Baſtard Sunne *Arture*. The Yonger Baſtard is now Heir.

The Erle of *Shrobbesbyri*, of whom *Æneas Sylvius* Biſhop of *Rome* doth make right famoſe mention, was ſlayn in *Fraunce*, and his Eldeſt Sunne, β by his ſecond Wife", that was Lord *Liſle*, with hym.

Then was the γ Eldeſt" Sunne of the Erle δ Elder" Brother to the Lorde *Liſle* made Erle, and after was ſlayne or beheddid at *Northampton*-Feelde.

This Erle had diverſe Sunnes and Doughters.

Emong whom *John* was the eldeſt, and was Erle, beyng a good ſimple Manne, and died at *Coventre non ſine ſuſpitione veneni*.

This *John* had emong his Brethern one caullid *Gilbert Talbot*, after a Knight of Fame, the which buried the Erle his Grandfathers Bones brought out of *Fraunce* at *Whitechirche* in a fair Chapelle, wher he is alſo buried hymſelf.

The Erle *John* lefte *George* his Heir and Erle after Hym. *George* left *Fraunces* now Erle.

Fol. 41. Owte of the Petygre of the *Talebotes* Barons.

Philip Talebot was a Man of fair Landes in *Herefordſhir* and *Gloceſterſhir*, and was buried at [1] *Cerdingfeld*, wher he had a fair Lordſhip.

Gilbert Talbot his Sunne made the Priory of *Wormiſley*, and ther was buried, and dyvers after of his Line.

Hedington [2] in *Wiltſhire*.

Hedington of auncient tyme was a Prebende longging to *Rumeſey* an Abbay of Nunnes in *Hampſhire*.

α *A manu* Burtoni. β *A manu* Burtoni. γ *So 'tis corrected by Mr.* Burton. *Before 'twas* Secund. δ *So Mr.* B. *hath corrected it. Before 'twas* Yongger.

---

1 Cerdingfeld in the margin. 2 in Wiltſhire a manu Burtoni.

Heding-

Hedington Prebend was an Hunderith Markes by the Yere and more.

Hedington, Bisshop of *Wincheſter*, was borne at this *Hedington*.

Hedington the Bisshop beyng cheefe Rular of *England* wil King *Edwarde* the 3. and *Edwarde* α the did war yn *Fraunce*.

Hedington buildid a fair New Chirch at *Hedington*, and there made a College with a Deane and XII. Miniſters, wherof parte were Prebendaries.

Hedington cauſſid the Prebende of *Hedington* to be removid from the Title of *Rumeſey*, and to be impropriated to his College.

Hedington procurid beſide a 200. Markes of Landes by Yere to this College.

And this was doone about the Time that King *Edward* wan *Calays*.

Prince *Edward* caullid the *Blak Prince* had a great favor to the *Bones-Homes* beyond the Se. Wherapon cumming home he β hartely Bisshop *Hedington* to chaunge the Miniſters of his College into *Bones-Homes*. *Hedington* at his Deſier entreatid his Collegians to take that Ordre. And ſo they did al ſaving the Deane. Fol. 42.

Hedington ſent for ii. of the *Bones-Homes* of *Aſſcheruge* to rule the other xii. of his College.

The Elder of the ii. that cam from *Aſſcheruge* was caullid *John Ailesbyri*, and he was the firſt Rector at *Hedington*.

Hedington gave greate Subſtance of Mony and Plate onto his College.

One *Blubyri*, a Prebendary of *Saresbyri* and Executor of the Wille of *Hedington*, cauſſid a great Benefice of the [1] Patroneage of *Sceaftesbyri* Monaſtery to be impropriate to *Hedington*.

Blubyri, as I hard, was buried at *Hedington*.

Syr *Richard Penley* a Knight gave the Lordſhip of *Ildeſle* in *Barkſhire* a 2. Miles from *Wantage*, a Market Toune. This *Penley* lay long at *Hedington*, and ther died and was biried.

Rouſe a Knight gave to *Hedington* his fair Lordſhip of *Bainton*, aboute half a Mile from *Hedington*.

α *Sic ſcribitur, ſine ſpatio. Legend. forſan*, the Black Prince did &c. β *he hartely beſought* St. *Adde* deſired, *aut quid ſimile.*

1 Patronage.

Rouſe

Rouſe ys buried at *Hedington*.

Willughby firſt Lord *Brooke* of that Name. ☞

John Willoughby that cam out of *Lincolnſhire* and maried an Heire general [1] of the Lord *Broke*, and after was Lord *Brooke* hymſelf, lyith buried at *Hedington*, and was a Benefactor to that Houſe.

As I remembre, the Sunne of this [2] Lorde *Broke* was Steward of King *Henry* the vii. Houſe; and his Sunne was the thirde Lorde *Brooke* of that

N. B.

. . . . . Name.

And he had a Sunne by his firſte Wife, and that Sunne had ii. Doughters maried to *Daltery* and *Graville*.

He had by a nother Wife Sunnes and Doughters.

The Sunnes toward yong Men died of the Sweting Sykenes.

The Lord *Mounjoye* now lyving maried one of the Doughters; *Pollette* Sun and Heire to the Lord * *S. John* maried the other.

α *Charles* Lord *Mounjoye* who died 1544. 36. *H.* 8."

β * *William Pawlet* created Lord *S. John* of *Baſing* 9. *March* 30. *H.* 8. 1538".

Mr. *Hopton* of *Blitheburg* γ *Eſſex. ſſ.*" told me that there appere at a litle Village caullid *Wenheſtun* about half a Mile above *Blitheburg* on the ſame Side of the Ripe that *Blitheburg* is on certen Dikes and Tokins wher ſum great notable Place, and ſum devine that ther was ſum great Place of the Kinges of the *Eaſte Angles*, and that ther about was the olde Abbay that *Bede* ſpekith of in Hiſtorie.

Sum ſay that the Caſtelle and Abbay that *Bede* ſpekith of was on the farther Side of *Blithe*, wher a Creke cummith yn a Mile from *Dunewiche*, and about a Mile and a half from *Blitheburge* at a Place caullid . . . . hille wher yet ap-

---

α *A manu* Burtoni. β *A manu* Burtoni. γ *A manu* Burtoni.

---

[1] 1 of the Lorde. [2] Lord. *N. B.* Mr. Hearne has printed this leaf alſo, which he tells us is here wanting, (ſee Vol. 4. p. 15.) in his Review (p. 183. l. 24.) and in his 8th. Vol. (p. 13, l. 42.) but it is now inſerted in it's proper place, as appears from Mr. Stowe's Copy.

pere

pere Dichis and Hilles, wherof one is notable ; and this is more likely to be the Place that *Bede* ſpekith of.

Mr. *Sheffeld* told me that afore the Old Erle of *Oxford* tyme, that cam yn with King *Henry* the vii. the Caſtelle of *Hengham* was yn much Ruine, ſo that al the Building that now ys there was yn a maner of this old Erles Building, except the Gate-Houſe and the great Dungeon Toure. Fol. 44.

Mr. *Sheffelde* tolde me that a litle beſide *Colne* Priorie yn *Eſtſax*, wher the Erles of *Oxford* uſid to be buried, was a Manor Place of theirs, the Dikes and the Plotte wherof yet remayne, and berith the Name of *the Haulle Place*.

Syns the Ruine of this Manor Place the Erles hath buildid hard by the Priory.

Borow Caſtelle ſtandith aboute the Quarters of *Laiſtofte* yn *Southfolk*. Great Ruines of the Waulles of this Caſtelle yet appere.

∝ *Purefey* an alyance of *Jeoffrey* Father of *H.* the 2d. came with hym into *England*, took parte with his wife Dame *Maude* the Empreſs againſt K. *Steven*, dwelt firſt in *Tyckell* Caſtell in *Yorkſhire*, after ſettled beſide *Lutterworth* in *Leyrceſterſhyre* in Paſture Grondes, called after his Name, maried one of the Daughters and Heires of *Waure* of *Waver* or *Over*, and the Heyr of *Shircforde* in *Warwickſhire* : after maried *Ayotes* Heir in *Buckinghamſhyre*. *Thomas* a yonger Sonne in *Edwarde* the Thirdes tyme maried *Whellosborowghe* Daughter and one of his Heyrs. and one other maried *Norburies* Daughter and Heyer with *Bingham's* Heyr, who was Heyr to *Strelley* of *Linby*, and he to *Charnelx* and *Hunt*. A yonger of that yonger maried *Brettz* Heir who was *Palmers*, and an other yonger in that Diſcent maried one of *Hardwikes* Heyers, who was Heyr of *Flaunders*, *Foundny*, *Lynley*, *Aſhbroc* and *Bugg*."

Ponsbyri is but an uplandiſch Tounlet, and is 4. Miles toward the South Weſt from *Shrewsbyri*. There riſith a Brooke Fol. 45.

∝ Purefey *an alyance* &c.] This Paragraph is wanting in *St. This following Paragraph is written in a different Hand from the reſt. Perhaps 'twas added by one of the* Purefoys, *who were great admirers of Mr.* Leland.

out

out of an Hille therby caullid α *Ponſlithe* a litle above the Towne, and thens renning goith into *Severn* aboute half a Mile above *Shrewsbyri* Toun.

Ponsbyri is *ultra Sabrinam*, as *Shrewsbyri* is: β but it of of *Severne* Ripe a 3. Miles by . . . . . .

In the Chirch of *Ponsbyri* is a Deane and 3. Prebendaries. *Cole*, Subdene of the Kinges Chapel, late Dene of *Ponsbyri*, did much Coſte ther of the Manſion Houſe. Ther be 2. other fair Houſes of the Prebendaries.

The Lorde *Powys* is Patrone ther.

On the South ſide of the Chirche Yarde appere greate Tokens and Stones faullen downe of a great Manor Place or Caſtelle: and therby yet remaynith the Name of the Caſtelle Paviment.

A Quarter of a Mile or more of from *Ponsbyri* Chirch is a Wood caullid *Hokſtow-Foreſt* longging to the Lordſhip of *Caourſe*.

In the midle way betwixt the Chirch of *Ponsbyri* and this Wood appere certen Ruines of a Caſtel or Pile γ apon longging alſo to the Lord *Powys*. From this Hille a Man may ſee to *Shrousbyri* and other Partes there aboute.

The Wood and Foreſte of *Hokſtow* hath Dere δ and ε his large, and one way cummith almoſt to *Caourſe* Caſtelle longging now to the Lorde *Stafford*.

The Chauntor of S. *Davides* tolde me that one [1] *Martinus de Turribus* a *Norman* wan the Countrey of *Kemmeys* in *Wales*, about the Tyme of King *William* Conqueror; and that this *Martinus* foundid the Abbay of S. *Dogmael* in *Kemeis*, and that he lyith buried in the Quier there.

There hath bene at . . . . [2] *Bedwine* in *Whileſhire* a Caſtelle or Forteres, the Ruines and Plot wherof is yet ſeene, and the Towne there is privilegid in Parlament for a Burges Town.

Fol. 46. There is yn the Countery of *Denbigh* in *Wales* a Chapelle by a Paroch Chirch in a Place caullid corruptely *Nanclin* for *Nantglin* by *Aſtrat*-brooke, where as divers Sainctes were of auncient Tyme buried.

α *Ponſlithe*.] So alſo in *St*. But two points are put under the Letter *h* in the Orig. β *but it is of of* &c. St. γ *Sic*. δ *and is large* St. ε *F*. 'tis.

---

1 Martinus de Turribus in the Margin. 2 Bedwine Caſtelle in the Margin.

The

The Toune of *Strateford* is apon *Avon* Ryver *in ripa ulter.* as Men cum from *London* to it, and ſtondith juſte ∝ [1] vii. above *Eoveſham*, and then 2. Miles to *Warwick* apon *Avon.*

The Bridge ther of late tyme was very ſmaulle and ille, and at hygh Waters very harde to paſſe by. Wherapon in tyme of mynde one *Cloptun*, a great rich Marchant, and Mayr of *London*, as I remember, borne about *Strateforde*, having never Wife nor Childern convertid a great Peace of his Subſtance in good Workes in *Stratford*, firſt making a ſumptuus new Bridge and large of Stone, wher in the midle be a vi. great Arches for the maine Streame of *Avon*, and at eche Ende certen ſmaui Arches to bere the Cauſey, and ſo to paſſe commodiuſly at ſuch tymes as the Ryver riſith.

The ſame *Clopton* made in the midle of the Towne a right fair and large Chapelle, enduing it with 50 *li.* Lande, as I hard ſay, by the yere, wher as v. preſtes doth ſyng. And to this Chapel longgith a ſolemne Fraternite. And at ſuch tyme as needeth the Goodes of this Fraternite helpith the commune Charges of the Towne in tyme of neceſſite.

The Fair that longith to *Stratford* is a thing of a very great Concourſe of People for a 2. or 3. Dayes.

Here marke that *Tewkesbyri*, *Perſore*, *Eoveſham*, ... *Stratford* and *Warwik* ſtande al on the farther Ripe of *Avon* River.

There is one *Clopton* a Man of fair Landes that dwellith by *Strateforde* apon *Avon*, and of likelihod much ſet up by *Clopton* Mair of *London.*

George Ferras told me that the Men of *Dunewich* deſiring Socour for their Town againe Rages of the Se, adfirme that a great Peace of a Foreſte ſumtyme therby ys devourid up, and turnid to the uſe of the Se. Fol. 47.

The Towne of *New-Windeleſore* was erectid ſins that King *Edwarde* the 3. reedefied the Caſtelle there.

Egidius Biſhop of *Saresbyri* was a great Helper to performing of the Cathedral Chirch there. Saresbyri.

This *Egidius*, as ſum ſay, buildid the fair Stone Bridge caullid *Harnham* at *Saresbyri*, and ſo was the High-Way Weſtward made that way, and *Wilton* way leſte to the Ruine of that Towne.

∝ *Adde* Miles.

---

1 vii myles *St.*

I harde

I harde say also that this *Egidius* made the College of the Scholars of *Vaulx* in *Saresbyri*.

Walterus de La Ville, Bisshop of *Saresbyri*, erectid the College of S. *Edmunde* in *Saresbyri*.

Nicolaus de S. Quintino was firſt Provoſt of S. *Edmundes*, and lyith buried there.

There is an Hoſpital in *Saresbyri* nere the College of the Scholars *de Vaulx*, and is, as I remembre, dedicate to S. *Nicolas*.

Mr. *Balthaſar* told me that he found about the Cliffes of the Heremitage of *Dovar* Serpentes turnid into Stone; and rounde Stones of a good Biggenes aboute the Shore parte of the Doune of *Dovar*, the which broken ſhoid to have had much metalle. but broking and byding the Fier they came to Aſſches.

Fol. 48. *Bolſover* is a fair Lordſhip of the Kinges in *Scardale* a 4. Miles from *Cheſterfeld:* wher as yet remainith a great Building of an olde Caſtelle.

There is a praty Townelet by *Bolſover* Caſtelle bering the ſame now.

Mr. *Ferrars* told me that one of the α *Tames* did make the fair Chirch of *Fairford* a litle above S. *John's* Bridge on *Iſe*.

There was an Houſe of a few Nunnes by *Crepilgate* withyn the Waulle of *London*.

Then came one *Elſing*, a Marchaunt of *London*, and got this Houſe of the King, and ſett Chanons Regular ther, erecting an Hoſpitale alſo and enduing it with Landes: And ſyns the Houſe bare the Name of *Elſing* Hoſpitale.

Thinges that β [1] *I had of Mr.* Haulle *of* Huntingdon.

owner

The Erle *Ferrars* was a Lord γ and about *Eynisbyri* by S. *Neotes*.

The beſt and ſureſt knowen *lines* that can be ſette in the Fennes in the upper part of *Huntenduneſhire* is the *Nene* River.

α *See Vol.* II. fol. 22. β *I had*] L. *I hard.* γ *and ozwner about* St.

---

1 I hard.

The

The *Delphe* as much as ſtandith in . . . . . Hundrede is yn the Shir of *Huntingdune*, and a litle part of it on *Norman-Cros* Hundrede yn the ſame Shire.

And it is totally to ſpeke of ∝ is" in *Huntendunſhir* : and if ther be any part of the *Delphe* over the *Nene* longging to *Thorney*, it is no great Thinge.

Spaldwik and *Bukden* geven out of the Fee of [1] St *Etheldrede* to the Biſhop of *Lincoln* for the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Ely* in *Cambridgeſhir*.

Rotheram Biſhop of *Lincoln* buildid the new brike Towr at *Bukden*. He clene tranſlatid the Haul, and did much coſte there beſide.

Engayne had ſumtyme *Broughton*, the Barony in *Huntenduneſhir*, of the Abbate of *Rameſey*.

Al the hole Shir of *Huntendune* hath beene, as it is ſaide, Forreſt Ground : but it is ful long ſins it was deforeſtid.

Huntingduneſhir in old times was much more Woddy then it is now : and the Dere reſortid to the Fennes : and part of the Redde of this Foreſt of later times kept *Thorney* Fennys.

Lunetote tranſlatid the Chanons from the Place wher now S. *Maries* Chirch is in *Huntingdune* to the Place withowt the Toun wher it alate ſtoode. Fol. 49:

One of the *Simons Saincte Liz* made *Pſaltre* Abbay.

There is a *limes* at *Papworth Agnes* betwixt *Huntendune* and *Cambridge* Shires.

Malery told me that ther was a late a Collegiate Chirch at *Cotterſtok* almoſt in the midle way betwixt *Foderingey* and *Undale*, but cumming from *Foderingey* onto *Undale* it ſtandith a litle owt of the way on the right Hand. In this College was a M^r^. a 3. Preſtes and a 3. Clerkes. The Perſonage of *Cotterſtok* was appropriate to it, and praty Landes beſide.

One *Giffard* was, as I hard, the firſt Founder of it. One *Nores* clayming to be Founder even of late hath gotten away the Landes that longgid to it. So that now remainith only the Benefice to it.

Mr. *Shefefelde* told me that the very name of Sir *George Carow* in the Weſte Cuntery, and of his [2] Famile, ys *Monte-*

∝ *Redundat*.

---

1 S. Etheldrede. 2 familie.

gomerik :

gomerik : and that *Carow* is a Name of Honor taken apon the Name of a Barony ſo caullid.

Mr. *Carow* affirmid the ſame.

Stoone Caſtelle in *Kent* a 3. Miles a this ſide *Greveſende* halfe a Mile from the Shore of *Grenehith* on the *Tamiſe*.

This Houſe longid a late to *Champion* an Aldreman.

Fol. 50. Syr *John Cutte*, Knight and [1] Undre-Treaſorer of *England*, bought of one *Savelle*, a Man of fair Landes in *Yorkſhir* then beyng yn Troble, the Lordſhip of *Godhurſte*, with the Ruines of a Caſtelle that ſtandith aboute a 2. Miles from the Bank of *Medwege* Ryver, and a 2. Milys from *Maideſtone*.

This Lordſhip at that tyme was partely a Ground much overgrouen with Thornes and Buſhes, and was but xx. Markes by the Yere. Now it is clenſid, and the value much enhaunſid. And much goodly wood is yet aboute it.

Old *Cutte* maried the Doughter and Heyre of one *Roodes* aboute *Yorkſhir*, and had by her a 3. Hunderith Markes of Landes by the yere.

Old *Cutte* buildid *Horeham*-Haule α as " very ſumptuus Houſe in *Eſtſax* by *Thaxſtede*, and there is a goodly Pond or Lake by it and faire Parkes there about.

Cutte buildid at *Childerley* in *Cambridgſhir*.

Cutte buildid at β *Salsbiry Parke*" by S. *Alban's*.

Yong *Cutte*, Sun and Heire to olde *Cutte*, maried one . . . . . and by her by the procuremente of my Lady γ *Lucy*

Langland Biſhop of *Lincoln* told me that [2] *Waynflete* Biſhop of *Wincheſtre* was borne at *Waynflete* yn *Lincolnſhire*.

Wainflete was Scholar at *Wincheſtre*, felow of the *New-College* of *Oxford*, and after Schole-Maſter at *Wincheſtre*.

α *Lege* a. β *A manu* Burtoni. γ *Sic, ſine punctο, in MS.*

---

1 Under-Treaſorer. 2 Waynflet in the Margin.

Wainflete

Wainflete was very great with *Henry* the VI. wherby he was in great Dedignation with *Edward* the 4.

Wainflete made a good Part of *Eiton-College*, begon to be buildid by *Henry* the VI. but left very onperfect and rauly.

Wainflete buildid *Magdalene-College* in *Oxford*.

Wainflet buildid a Fre-Schole at *Wainflete*.

Waynflet fled for fere of King *Ed.* into ſecrete Corners; but at the laſt he was reſtorid to his Goodes and the Kinges Favor.

[1] *Wentlugh* α in *Monmouth*".

Wentllug is devidid from *Ventiſſa* by Eſte with the Ryver of *Wiske*, by South with the *Severn* Se, by Weſt with the Ryver of *Remny* to the very Hedde of it: and toward the North Northe Eſt lye the Hilles of High *Wenceland*. hed of the Fol. 51.

The lenght of *Wentllugh* is from the β *Severn* Se to the Lordſhip of *Meridith*, that is to ſay from South to Northe about a xx. Mile.

Where it is moſt brodeſt from Eſt to Weſt it is not countid by Eſtimation above 8. Miles, and in diverſe places leſſe.

The ſoile by South toward *Severn* is ſumwhat low and fulle of Dikes to drene it. Ther is lightly great plenty of Benes, γ and in divers it berith al other maner of Corne.

And this low ground is from the Cauſey or High-Way that goit from *Newport* to *Pont Remny* by South to the *Severne* Se. The North ſide of the ſame High-Way is ſtille higher and higher to the Northe.

There is very litle Wood yn this low Part of [2] *Wentellughe*, except at *Parke Vehan* 3. Miles out of *Newport*, thorough the which the High-Way lyith to *Cairdif*. *Parke Baban*, Litle Park.

δ This Park hath nother Dere nor Pale now it is the Kinges by the Lordſhip of *Newport* and at *Tredegar*, wher Mr. *William Morgan*, a Man of 300. Markes of Landes by Yere hath a very faire Place of Stone. It is a Mile and a

---

α *A manu* Burtoni. β Severn *Se to the Hed of the Lordſhip* St. γ *and in divers it*] Poſt *divers* adde *Places*. δ *Sic plane concipitur hæc* §.

---

1 Wentllugh. 2 Wentllughe.

half from *Neuporte* South Weſt on the ∝ hither ſide of *Ebouïth* Ryver.

Caſtelle Behan is a litle without the South ſide of this Park, and is in Ruine. It longid to the Duke of *Bukkingham*.

Such Part of *Wenllugh* as lyith up toward *Cairleon* is well paſtured and woddi.

Ponte Remny is a 2. Miles from the *Severn* Se. Ther is a Village by it caullid *Rumney* in *Engliſch*, in *Walſch Tredelerch*.

Such Part as lyith from *Pont Remny* along on the Eſt Ripe of *Remny* to *Bedwes* Paroche VI. Miles of by Land ys much woddy, and in ſum Places bytwixt, as firſt in *LLanuihengle* Paroche, and then in *Maghen* Paroche joining to

Fol. 52. it is metely good Corne.

Thens on *Remny* Ripe a Mile upper is a fair Valley caullid *Diffrin Riſca*, going a 3. or 4. Mile upward on the Water, plentiful of Wodde as it were a Foreſt Ground, myngelid with Feldes, but having litle Corne.

Fanum Theodori. And from the Hedde of this Valley it is upward on *Remny* a 4. Miles to *Egglins Tider uab Hohele*, by rughe Hilles and wilde Valeis and plenty of Wood. The Hedde of *Remney* River is a 3. or 4. Miles above this yn the Hilles of *High Wencelande*.

Thens cumme many Springes, and taking one Botom the Brooke is caullid *Kayach*. and thens going into *Diffrin Riſca* it is augmentid with *Riſca* a Brooke cumming ynto it oute of a Paroche caullid *Egglins Ilan*, and then doth it al bere the Name of *Riſca*. *Egglins Ilan* is yn *Singhenith* [1] a 4. Miles of from *Diffrin Riſca*. And cumming to *Bedwes* Paroche it is caullid *Remny*, and by the ſame Name into the *Severne* Se.

in *Glamorganſhir*

In the midle Ground bytwixt *Remny* and *Ebouïth* Ryver on the North ſide of the High way to *Pont Remny* the Ground for the moſt parte is Hilly, better for Catelle then Corne. And there is a very High Hille caullid *Tumbarlum*.

The Ryver of *Ebouïth* riſith yn a Montayne of *High Wencelande*, and ſtrait cummith into a Valley caullid *Diffrin Serowy*.

flat North

∝ Eſte *ſupra lin.*

---

[1] a 4. mile;

Ebow-

Ebowïth goith into *Wisk* a Mile and a half beneth *Newport*, and half a Mile from the Haven Mouth of *Wiske*.

There is a Bridge of Tymbre over *Ebowïth* caullid *Pont-Beſſaleg* a 2. Miles above the Confluence of *Ebowïth* and *Wisk:* and over this Bridg lyith the High-Way from *Newport* to *Cairtaphe*. This Bridge is ſcant 2. Miles from *Newporte* Toun.

Newport is but 2 Miles from *Cairleon*. From *Newport* to the Place wher *Ebowïth* goith yn to *Wiſch* Haven a good Mile and a halfe. And then more then half a Mile to the Haven Mouth. Fol. 53.

The Bridges of *Cairleon* and *Newport* be booth of Wood.

From the Haven Mouth of *Wiſch* to the Mouth of *Remny*, wher no Haven is or Cumming yn meete for Shippes, a VI. Miles. On this ſhore is no very notable Thing. The Bankes of it be clyvid inough to defend the Se for [1] rangging into the Low Ground of *Wenceland*.

Newport is a bigge Towne, wherof that parte where the Paroche Chirch is ſtondith on a Hille. The Chirch is S. *Guntle Olave* in *Engliſch*.

Ther is a great Stone Gate by the Bridge at the Eſte Ende of the Toun, a nother yn the midle of the Town as in the High ſtrete to paſſe thorough, and the 3. at the Weſt End of the Toune: and hard without it is the Paroche Chirch. The faireſt of the Toun α is al β in one yn one Streate. The Toun is yn ruine.

Ther was a Houſe of Religion by the Key beneth [2] the Bridge.

The Caſtelle is on the Eſte ſide of the Toun above the Bridge.

Gentilmen in Wenllugh.

Morgan the chifeſte of Landes hath a very fair Place at *Tredeger*, and a nother in the Toun of *Newporte*.

There is a nother of the *Morgans* a Man of meane Landes dwelling γ *Newport*.

There is a nother of the *Morgans* dwelling by *Remny* at *Maghen*, having a fair Houſe. He had bene a Man of fair Landes, if his Father had not devidid it partely to other of his Sunnes.

α *is as in one Strete* St. β *Sic.* γ *at Newporte* St. *Sic.*

---

1 raging. 2 the Eridg.

John Morgan at *Lampeder* Paroch in *Low-Wenllugh*.

Roger Kemmeis, a Man of a XL. Markes of Landes by Yere, dwellith in *Newporte* Toune.

Campus Viridis. *Henry Kemeis* dwellith at *Maiſglaſe* 3. Miles from *Newport* by Weſte, a Man of meene . . . . .

Davy Kemmeys a Man of 40. *li*. Lande dwellith a Mile above *Pont Remny*.

Fol. 54. *Thomas Lewys* dwellith at *Mairin* a 2. Miles from [1] *Severn* Se.

[2] *Glamorganſhire.*

Glade is in the *Walſch* [3] a Cuntery or a Land.

And this Province or Cuntery is often caullid *Morganhog*.

I take *Moregan* to have the Name of *More*, that is to ſay the Se, onto the ſhore wherof it lyith.

Confinia

The *Kefinnithe*, of *Glamorgan* ly thus.

Remny is the Marche on the Eſt ſide of it.

Cremline a litle Broke is the March of the Weſt Part of it.

The *Severne* Se boundith from the Mouth of *Remny* to the Mouth of *Cremlin*.

The Rootes of the Blake Mountein marchith it by Northe.

From *Pont Remny* to the Forde of *Cremlin* Brooke a Mile, from *Swanſey* is to the nereſt way a 23. Miles. Thus. a Mile Fol. 55. to [4] *Cardif*. To S. *Nicolas* Village 4. Miles. To *Cowb idge* 4. Miles. To *Wenny* Bridge, wher is a litle Village, 4. Miles. To *Pont Newith* on *Ogor* a Mile. To *Morgan* Abbay 4. Miles. To *Britan* Fery, caullid in *Walſche Llaniſauël*, wher be a 3. or 4. Houſes and a Chapel of Eaſe on the hither Side of *Nethe* Ryver, 3. Miles. The *Trajectus* at the Flude is more then half a Quarter of a Mile over. Then to the Ford of *Cremlin* Broke 2. Miles.

To go thorough the midle of the Countery as from Eſt to Weſt a 23. Miles. From the Ripe of *Diffrin Riſca* to *Taue* River, and there over *Pont Erliesk*, a great [5] Bridge of Tymbre, 3. Miles. To *Rotheney Vehan* Water and over a Bridge of Wood 3. Miles. To *Penriſe* Village, wher the Pilgrimage

th *Dich*

was, a Mile. To *Boullch Glauth* a great Rokky Hille 6. Miles. To *Glin Corrug* a Paroch Chirch 3. Miles. To *Aber Pergom* a Wild Brooke 7. Miles. This Brok half a Mile lower rennith

---

1 Severn Side. 2 Glamorganſhir. 3 a Countery. 4 Cairdif. 5 Bridg.

into

into the Eſt ſide of *Tawy*. α This *Tawy* is heere a *Keſinith* to . . . . . This way be many Hilles . . . . . about the Ryvers ſydes: but few Villages or Corne except in a few [1] ſmaulle Valeys.

The Mountaines have ſum redde Dere, Kiddes plenty, Oxen, and Shepe.

This Way lyith by Eſtimation a midle β it to the *Severn* Se a 16. Miles by South: and from the midle of this way agayn by North a 10. Miles.

To go from Eſt to Weſt yn the higheſt Part of *Glamorganſhir* toward the Rootes of the Blak Montayne is a XVI. Miles of wild Ground almoſt all. From the *Keſinnith* yn *Wenceland*, that is at *Kaedrain*, 2. Miles. From *Caſtelle* γ [2] *Morllers* to a Place caullid *Hirwen Urgan*: Where is, as in the Lordſhip of *Miſchen* in the Paroch of *Aberdayer*, a great Race and Bredth of Horſis, 8. Miles; al by high Hilles: and a Mile from *Hirwen Urgan* is the Foreſt of *LLuid Coite* welle wooddid in the Lordſhip of *Miskin*. From *Hirwen Urgan* onto [d] *Rigois* Lordſhip 4. Miles.

long Whit

[k]

Kaedraine. The Egge of Thornes.

Urgan Father to *Iſtin* Lorde ſumtyme of *Morgan*.

Misken the King Lordſhip,

[d] In *Rigois* is ſum good Corne.

This *Rigois* is in *Glin* . . . . . *ney* . . Lordſhip . . having no iſſu out of them.

To *Yſtrade Genles*, a Lordeſhip in *Cairmardineſhir*, 4. Miles. This *Genles* a litle Ryver is the *Keſinnith* betwixt *Cairmardin* and *Glamorganſhir*, and goith ynto *Tawe*, as I hard, a 3. or 4. Mile a this ſide *Swanſey* in the Eſt Ripe. *Iſtrad* Lordſhip is a x. Miles from *Swanſey* by North Eſt by the Blak Mountayne.

Fol. 56.

Genles flu.

Commotes in *Glamorganſhir*.

Kibworth lyith from the Mouthe of *Remny* up to an Hille in the ſame Commote caullid *Keven & On* a 6. Miles from the Mouth of *Remny*. This Hille goith as a Waulle over-thwart betwix the Rivers of *Thaue* and *Remny*.

A. 2. Miles from this Hille by South, and a 2. Miles from

α *This* Tawy *is here a* Kefinith *to* Glamorgan. *This way be many Hills. Woods good Plentye about the Rivers ſydes:* St. β *Sic.* γ *Morllers*] L. *Morlleys.* δ *Sic.*

---

1 Smaule. 2 Morileys.

Cairdif, be *veſtigia* of a Pile or Maner Place decayed at *Eglins Newith* in the Paroch of *Landaf*.

In the South ſide of this Hille was born *Richard William* alias *Crumwelle* yn the Paroche of *LLan Iſen*.

If *Cairdif* be not a Commote in it ſelf, it ſemith to be in *Kibworth*.

Kibworth goith by the Shore from the Mouth of *Remny* to the Mouthe of *Taue* a 2. Miles and more. *Splot* a Maner Place longging to *Baudrem*, lyith from the Mouth of *Remny* on the Shore, and is taken as Land holden of the Biſhop of *Landaf*, and reſortith to the Biſhopes Court. So it is in the Commote of *Kibworth*, but not of the Court of it.

Kibworth cummith from the mouth of *Taue* up ſtil by the Eſt Ripe of it a good half Mile above *Cairdif*, and there *Landaf* Commote taketh the Eſt Ripe, and ſo kepith on ſtil to above *Landaph* Bridge. and then *Kibworth* taketh the Eſt Ripe of *Taue* agayn, and ſo goith up to the Hille of *Keven On* and ther is the *Kefinith* of *Kibworth*.

In *Kibworth* a plain ſoile, ſaving *Keven On*, is good Rye, Barly, and Otes, but litle Whete. The beſte Wood in *Kibworth* is in *Keven On* as it were a Foreſt Grounde. and *Cairdif* is partely ſervid thens with Wood. Ther be Medowes by *Remny* and *Taue* Ryvers in this Commote.

Gentilmen in Kibworth.

John Guin Lewys half a Mile above *Remny* Bridg a man of mene Landes.

John Willyam a mene man a Quarter of a Mile above *Cairdif* on *Taue*.

Fol. 57. *Singhenith* of ſum is devidid into *Iskaihach*, and *Huhekaihach*.

Iskaihac begennith on the Weſt ſide of *Remny* by *Keven On*, and goith up a 6. [1] Miles by North Eſt by *Diffrin Riſca* onto *Kaihac*. ∝ And on the Eſt ſide of *Taue* from *Keven On* to . . . . . .

∝ *And on the Eſte ſyde of* Taue *from* Keven On *to* Caſtell Gogh *ſtondinge on a highe Roke of a redd Stone or Soyle* 2. *myles. from* Landaf *upper on* Taue *a Quartar of a mile from the Eſte Ripe of* Taue. St.

---

1 Mile.

In

In *Iskaihac* is *Cair Filly* Caſtelle ſette emonge Mariſches, wher be ruinus Waulles of a wonderful Thiknes, and Toure kept up for Priſoners as to the chife Holde of *Singhenith*. It is 3. Miles North Eſt from *Landaf*, and 2. Miles from the Eſt Ripe of *Taue*.

Ther is within half a Mile of *Cairfilly* by Eſt a fair Place caullid *Vanne*, wher Mr. *Edward Lewys* dwellith. Other Gentilmen of any Fame be not yn al *Singhenet*, ſaving *David Richarde* dwelling at *Kelthle Gare* in *Huhkaihac*, and *Mathew ap Riſe Vehan* in *Kelthle Gare* Paroch alſo.

Caſtelle Gogh ſtondith on a high Rok of a redde Stone or Soile a 2. Miles from *Landaf* upper on *Taue*: a Quarter of a Mile from the Eſt Ripe of *Taue*.

Caſtelle Gough al yn Ruine no bigge thing but high. It longith to the King and ſtandith by *Keven On*.

Huhkaihac ſtrecchith up on *Taue* by the Eſt Ripe from *Kaihach* to *Morllays* Caſtelle, and 2. Miles upward by North North Eſt to *Kaedrayne*, wher the *Kefinnith* is betwixt *High-Wenceland*, *Breknocſhir* and *Huhkaihach* parte of *Singhenet*.

Kaedrayne the hegge of Thorne.

Morelays Caſtelle ſtandith in a good Valley for Corn and Graſſe, and is on the . . . . Ripe of *Morelais* Brooke.

This Caſtelle is in Ruine and longith to the King.

Morlays Riveret cummith by North Eſt out of *Brekenocſhir* Hilles toward *High-Wenceland*, and ſo to *Morelays* Caſtelle, and about a Myle lower in a Paroche caullid *Martyr* it goith into the Eſt Ripe of *Taue*.

e Martyr Tyduil.

The Commote of *Landaf* beginnith at the Weſt ſide of the Mouth of *Taue*, and ſo rennith up by the Marſchy Shore on *Severn* to the mouthe of *Ley* River, of ſum yn *Engliſch* caullid *Ele*. The Mouthes of theſe 2. Ryvers be about a Mile a ſundre.

Fol. 58.

The Bisſhop's Land in this Commot is caullid *Ter eſcop*.

By South.

This Commote goith up apon the Weſte ſhore of *Taue* a Quartre of a Mile above *Landaf* Bridge to a place caullid *Dicke Clauthe Cunſtable*. And this is a ii. Miles from the Mouth of *Taue*, and ſumwhat more.

By Eſt.

Agayne the Bridge of *Landaf* this Commot goith over *Taue*, and kepith about a Mile of lenght on the Eſt Ripe.

And a this ſide *Taue* ther is a peace on *Severn* caullid *Splot*, as mention is made in *Kibworth* Hundrede.

This Commote goith up on the Eſte ſide of *Ley*, firſt to a tone

Stone Bridge caullid *Pont Lechwith* a Mile of: then to *Pont Lay*, a Stone caullid yn *Engliſch Ele* Bridg, a Mile. Here it goith over *Ele* aboute a Mile on the Weſt Ripe of wher *Caire* Paroch is.

By Weſt. *Tilthe Coith*: Totally in the Wood.

It goit from *Lay* Bridg by the Eſte Ripe to *Tilthecoit*, a praty Village about half a Mile. Half a Mile above this on *Lay* Eſt Ripe is S. *Fagan's* Paroche, and that is in the Commote of *Eſt Thawän*.

By North.

This Commot at the North is ſcant 2. Miles over from *Clauth Conſtable* to S. *Fagan's*, and ther as in the midle it ſumwhat touchith apon *Miskin* Commote.

In this Commote is onely the Caſtelle of *Landaf* beyng the Biſhop's Palace.

There is ſum meatly good Corn Ground in ſum Places of this Commote: and very good Frute for Orchardes at *Tilcoyth*.

There is very litle Wood yn this Commote. Wood is brought hither out of *Meskyn*.

Gentilmen in *Landaf* Commot.

Myles Mathew. A litle from *Landaf* Caſtelle Waulles by South. it is like a Pile and welle buildid.

There is a nother mene Gentilman of the *Mathews* in *Caire* Paroche over *Lay* at *Sweldon*.

Fol. 59. *Miskin Commote*, or *Glade Miskin*.

By Eſt.

This Commote by Eſt as it lyith rennith up a long by the Weſt ſide of *Taue* Ryver ontylle it cum to the Place wher *Kenon* Ryveret cummith yn to *Taue* by the Weſt Ripe. This meating of *Kenon* with *Taue* is about a 10. Mile above *Clauth Cunſtable*. The Ground on *Taue* Ripe this way is very wooddy.

Kenon Ryver goith into *Taue* above *Parke Newith*.

There is an Hille caullid *Keven* [1] *Glaſſe* beyond *Kenon* half a Mile, and it ſtandith betwixte *Kenon* and *Taue*, and this is the *Kefinith* betwixt *Miskin* and *Singhenith*.

The Ground betwixt *Kenon* and *Penar* Hilly and Woddy.

* There is a nother Hille a 5. Miles above this toward *Brekenocſhir* caullid *Penar*, and ther is a *limes* alſo by Eſt North Eſt.

By Weſt.

This Commot lyeth by Weſt from *Ponterith Sarne* Cauſey, that is fyve Miles from the Mouth of *Lay*, ſtille up apon the Eſt Ripe of *Lay*, to a Place caullid *Mehcydd*, wher

Meatly good Ground for Corn to *Pedware*, and Wood about *Lay* ſide.

1 Glaſe. *if Mehchydd*

Mehchydd if Ryver cumming out of the Lordeſhip of *Glin* and *Rodeney* goith into *Lay* by the Eſt Ripe. It is about a 4. Mile from *Pontrith Sarn*. And then *Miskyn* kepith the hither, that is the Eſt, Ripe of *Mechidd* about a Mile, and ther cummith a litle Broke ynto *Mechydd* by the Eſt Ripe caullid *Pedware*. Then it folouith the Eſt Ripe of *Pedware* about a Mile and a half to a place caullid *Rethgough*, wher is a Brooke caullid *Cledaugh*, that a Mile lower rennith into *Rodeney* by the Weſt Side or Ripe of it. And *Rodeney* half a Mile lower rennith into *Taue*. And then up by Hilles and over *Rodeney* Water to *Keven Guingil* a 3. Miles, and thens a 7. Miles to the Hilles of *Brekenok*.

This Commot up in the Land lyith by flat North apon [1] *Brekenocſhire* from *Penar*, croſſe over as from Eſt to Weſt to *Bolgoid*. Al this way his Hilles and Woodes. By North. *Bolgoid*: The Bely of the wood.

This Commot lyith by South from *Clauth Conſtable* to *Pontrith Sarne* as [2] croſſe over from Eſt to Weſt a 4. Miles by good Corn and Woodde. And al *Meskyn* the nerer it lyith to the South the frutefuller it is. By South.

[a] *Lantriſſent* Caſtelle, longging to the King as principal Houſe of *Miskin*, lyith half a Mile from the Eſt Ripe of *Lay*, and half a Mile beneth the Place wher [3] *Michidd* brooke cummith into *Lay*. The Caſtelle ſtondith on the Toppe of a Hille, and ys in Ruine. It hath beene a fair Caſtel, and had 2. Wardes, and the inner dikid having emong other Toures one great and high caullid [4] *Giguran*. And at this Caſtelle is the Priſon for *Miskin* and *Glin Rodeney*. Fol. 60. *Fanum trium Sanctorum.* *Giguran*: The great Crow.

[a] There were 2. fair Parkes by South of *Lantriſſent* now onpalid and without Deere. There is now Yren made in one of theſe Parkes namid *Glinog*.

There is a place 2. Miles from *LLantriſſent* by South Eſt caullid *Crege Caſtelle* on the Top of an Hille, wher ſum Tokens of Buildinges yet remayne.

Ther hath beene ſum auncient Place at *Galthe Caurde* a Mile by Southe from *Lantriſſent*.

Gentilmen in Miskin.

George Mathew a Man of praty Lands dwelling at *Rader* half a Mile above *Clauth Conſtable* by *Taue*.

---

1 Breknocſhire. 2 croſe. 3 Mihchidd. 4 Giguran in the Margin.

b

George

George Mathew hath a Park with Dere newly made 2. Miles above *Rader* by North Weſt.

John Mathew at S. *Nele* a Mile from *Pontrith Sarne* by Eſte.

Caſtellum Monachorum. *Menach:* Monachorum.

Robert Mathew at *Caſtelle Menach* in *Pentiraugh* Paroch, 2. Miles South from *LLantriſſent*, and within a Quarter of a Mile of *Crege Caſtelle*.

Mathew Gibon at *Kentrebaine* in the Paroch of S. *Fagan* XL. Mark.

Lewys ap LLuelen a mene man of Land α at *Rethlauar*, i. e. *Fagan's* Paroch, XX. *lī.* Land.

Gamage, a Baſtard of old *Gamage* of β[1] *Corte*, a man of mene Landes in *Lanuair* a Mile from *Pont Rithſarn* by Eſt.

Maſter *Baſſet* of *Pencoit* a man of XL. *lī.* Land hard by the New Park of *George Mathew*.

Glin Rotheney.

The Vale of *Rotheney* hath is limite by North on the Rootes of the Blak Montayne. By Eſt it lyith al[2] in *Miskin*. By Weſt it yoinith in ſum place to the Eſt Ripe of *Lay*; and it goith up farther by Weſt on the Eſt Ripe of *Ogor* River from *Mennith Kelthle haedd* to *Boulghe Clauthe* v. Miles a ſundre, and 4. Miles above in the Hilles is *Breknokſhir*. By South it lyith a Mile and a half on the ſide of the Ryver of γ *Mehckdd*, and then it touchith half a Mile on *Pedwarre* Brooke.

Haedd: BarleyFeeld.

Fol. 61. Bothe *Rodeney Vaur* and *Rodeney Vehan* ſpring in the Lordſhip of *Glin*.

Rodeney within a 2. Miles together.

Rodeney Vaur riſith by North Weſt in a greate High Rok, caullid *Driſſiog*.

Rodeney Vehan riſith a Mile above *Caſtelle Noſe* by North Weſt alſo: but nerer toward *Miskyn* Lordſhip. So that *Rodeney Vaur* Hed and Strem lyith more Weſt up into *Wales*.

right

Caſtelle Noſe is but a high Stony Creg in the Top of an Hille.

α *at* Rethlauar *in S.* Fagan's *Paroche* &c. St. Leg. *at* Rethlauar *i. e. S.* Fagan's *Paroch*, &c. β *Corte*] L. *Coïte*, quo modo infra fol. 71. γ *Mehckdd*] L. *Mehcedd*, vel, ut ſupra f. 59. *Mehcydd* ſeu *Mechidd*.

---

1 Coite. 2 on Miskin.

The

The Vale of *Glin Rodeney* by South is meatly good for Barle and Otes but litle Whete. There is plenty of Wood. It hath but one hole Paroch caullid *Yſtrate*, and a peace of *Lantriſſent* Paroche, and a pece of *LLan Wonni* Paroche.

Eſte Thawän Commote.

Eſt Thawän by South liyth on the *Severn* Shore. From the Mouth of *Lay*, wher *Penarth* Pointe ſtandith on the Weſt ſide of it, to the Mouthe of *Thawän* Ryver an eight Miles: agayne the whiche Mouth is the next Paſſage to *Minheved* in *Somerſetſhire*. This *Trajectus* is over *Severn* xvi. Miles. The South March.

Penarth is an Hille or Foreland into the *Severn* Se.

A Mile and a Half above it is *Scilley*, a praty Havenet or Socour for Shippes. And here rennith *Scylley* a praty Brooke into the Se. and ther is a Village caullid *Scylley*, ſcant half a Mile from this Haven Muth: and the Brook rennith thoroug the midle of it. The Hedde of this is Weſt North Weſte from *Scylley* Village yn *Wenüo* Paroch in a Welle waullid aboute on the North ſide of *Wenüo* Chirche, that is a 2. Miles above *Scylley* Village. [1] On this Brok [*N B*] ſtandith firſt *Wenno* Caſtelle a Quarter of a Mile by Weſt from the Hedde of it. Al the Buildinges of β this [2] *Wenno* ſtonding on a litle Hille is downe ſaving one Toure and Broken Waules. It longgid to the *Maleinfantes*, wherof in remembraunce was one that was firſt husband to Mr. *Herebertes* Mother of *Swanſey*. The King hath it now, and Dr. *Carne* farmith it of the King. α *Glamorganſs".*

The Caſtelle of *Greneſton* is 3. Quarters of a Mile lower on *Scilley* Broke, and it ſtondith on the Side of an Hille a Stone caſte from the Eſt Ripe of *Scylley*. It is al in ruine ſaving one High Tower. The Lord [3] *Herbert* is Owner of it.

The Caſtel of *Dinas Poys* is almoſt a Mile lower, and ſtondith on a litle Hille within a Stone caſte of the Broke on the Weſt Side. This Caſtelle is al in Ruine, and longith to

---

α *A manu* Burtoni. β Leg. *this Wenno Caſtelle ſtonding* &c.

---

1 *on this Broke* a manu Burtoni in Margine. *N. B.* The following Lines between *Brok* and *over*, in the 19th Line of the next Page, were printed by Mr. Hearne in his 8th Vol. (p. 9. l. 7.) but theſe are alſo here inſerted in their proper places, as appears from Mr. Stowe. And Fol. 23d. of his Eighth Vol. is part of 62d. Fol. of this Vol. 2 Wenno Caſtelle ſtonding. 3 Herbet.

the

the King. *Scylley* Village is ſcant a Mile lower. So that the Courſe of the hole Water is a 3. Miles from the Hedde to the Se.

There is good Corne and Medow on booth Sides of *Scylley* Brooke, and good Wood of boothe Sides to *Dinas Poys*. Lower to the Se is none on it.

From *Scylley* Mouthe to *Aberbarrey*, wher cummith a litle Rylle of freſch Water to the *Severn*, is aboute a Mile.

The Hedde of this Rylle is ſcant a Mile of by North Eſt in a playn Ground.

On this Bekke ſtondith the Caſtelle of *Barrey* aboute a Quarter of a Mile beyond the Weſt Ripe of it. This Caſtelle ſtondith on a litle Hil, and moſt of it is in Ruine. Maſter *S. John* of *Bedfordſhir* is lorde of it. *Maurice S. John* Uncle to Syr *John S. John* was Owner of it.

Right againe this Brooke Mouth lyith *Barrey* Iſle. The paſſage into it at ful Se is a flite Shot over, as much as the *Tamiſe* is above the Bridge. At low Water ther is a broken Cauſey to go over, or els [1] over the ſhalow Stremelet of *Barrey* Brooke on the Sandes. Fol. 62.

The Iſle is about a Mile in Cumpace, and hath very good Corne, Graſſe and ſum Wood. The Ferme of it worth a x. *li.* a Yere.

There ys no Dwelling in the Iſle, but ther is in the midle of it a fair litle Chapel of S. *Barrok*, wher much Pilgrimage was uſid.

Gaſper D. of *Bedford* died 21. *Dec.* 1495. 11. *H.* 7. Of late tyme *Gaſper* Duke of *Bedford*, halfe Brother to King *Henry* the ſixt, being Lord of *Glamorganſhire*, the Landes of the *Maleinfantes*, for lacke of due Iſſue, came by Eſcheate unto him as Lord of the Cuntrey. Nowe they be the Kinges.

Half a Mile and more beyonde *Aber Barrey* is the Mouth of *Come Kydy*. This Broke riſithe flat North a Mile and an half from the Place wher it goith ynto the *Severn* Se. There is no notable Building on this Rylle. The ſoile of boothe ſide of the Ril in this Valley hath good Corn, Graſſe and Wood.

From *Kiddey* Mouth, wher no Enteraunce is for Shippes, to the Mouthe of *Thawän* a 3. Miles by very principal good

---

1 from *over the ſhalow* to *be the Kinges* a manu Burtoni.

Corn

Corn Ground. At the mouth of *Thawän* Shippe-lettes may cum ynto the Haven mouth.

The Weſt Marche goith up by *Thawän* ſide on the Eſt Ripe almoſt to *Cowbridge*, and that is a 4. Miles of. and this Ground is low aboute the Ripe ſide, and ful of Medowis and Paſture Grounde: and in ſum Places half a Mile of from the Ripe is ſumme Woodde. The March by Weſt.

Half a Mile from the Mouth of *Thawän* there cummith in by the Eſt Ripe of it a Brooke caullid *Kenſan*.

The Caſtelle of *Fonmone* ſtandith on a litle Hille in *Penmark* Paroche, a Quarter of a Mile by Eſt from the mouth of *Kenſan*.

This Caſtelle yet ſtondith and longith to [1] Sir *John St. John*.

This *Kenſan* hath 2. Heddes, wherof the North Eſt is caullid *Nantbrane*, the Hedde wherof is in the Paroch of *LLuen Lithan*.

This Hedde is 3. Miles from the Confluence and more. There is good Paſture and Corne about it.

The other Hedde riſith at *Bolſton* Village. *Gal*: *Treſimon*, [2] North Eſt more upward in *Wales* by Weſt, a 3. Miles from the Confluence. Firſt it cummith by *Carnellued* ii. Miles douneward to Mr. *Ragelandes* Houſe on the Eſt ſide of it. Then thorough *LLancaroüan* Village 3. Quarters of a Mile. Then a Quarter of a Mile to the Confluens wher the hole ſtreame is caullid *Kenſan*. On both ſides of this Arme is good Corn and Greſſe. Fol. 63.

To croſs over from *Lancaroüan* to the next part of *Thawän* is a Mile.

The Commot of *Eſt Thawän* cummith up by Eſt from the Mouth of *Lay* on the Weſt Ripe of *Lay*, firſt to *Cogan Pille* almoſt a Mile of, wher is a fair Maner Place on the Ripe ſide longging to Mr. *Herebert* of *Swanſey*. and then to *Ponte Lecwith* of Stone ſcant a Mile. Then to *Pontlay*, alias *Elebridg*, of Stone, wher *Landaf* Commot cummith for a ſpace over *Lay* on booth ſides of the Bridge. Then cummith in againe on *Lay* Weſt Ripe *Eſt Thawän* Commote at [3] St. *Fagan's*, wher be not paſt 2. or 3. Houſes of the Village on that ſide. but they ſtande beyond the Stone Bridge on the Eſt ſide of *Lay*, and there is the Paroche, and the Caſtel of S. *Fagan* The Eſt March.

---

1 Sir John S. John. 2 by North Eſt. 3 S. Fagan's.

ſtanding

ſtanding in the midle of the Village, and within a Stone Caſte of the River.

☞ And here marke that *Eſt Thawän* yn this Place occupiyth a 3. long Mile by Eſt North Eſt on this Ripe to a Place caullith *Pont Rithſarn* in *Miskin*.

The Paroch Chirch of S. *Fagan* is now of our Lady: but ther is yet by the Village a Chapelle of S. *Fagan* ſumtime the Paroch Chirch.

The Caſtelle of S. *Fagan* ſtandith on a litle Hille: and a part of it yet ſtandith. It was about a 60. Yere ago in the Handes of one *Davy Mathew*: and then it cam by Heires General to diverſe Copartioners. *Baynon* of the Foreſt of *Dene* hath a part of it.

Thens to *LLanpeder* on the ſame Eſt Ripe of *Lay* 2. Miles. Ther is a poore Village and a Bridge of Stone a Quarter of a Mile of by Weſt, and a Caſtelle on plain Ground on the
Fol. 64. Water ſide almoſt al in Ruine. *Boteler* and *George Mathew* be Lordes of the Village.

☞ Look who is Owner of the Caſtelle.

Pont Rithſarn is about a Mile upward from *Lampeder* on *Lay*.

Now to cum agayn to the Weſt Ripe of *Lay* over S. *Fagan's* Bridge. S. *George* a Village lyith 3. Quarters of a Mile upwarde on the Ripe. and there is a Caſtelle harde by the Ripe on the Weſt North Weſt ſide of the Village. This Caſtelle ſtondith on plaine Ground. It longgid to the ∝ Male-Infantes, wherof one was alyve within this 40. Yeres. The Caſtelle is now the Kinges: and one *Roger Herebert* a Baſtard dwellith in it.

And *Eſte Thawän* goith yet a 2. Miles upper on this Ripe to a Paroche caullid *Pendiluen*, and that is in the Commot of *Tier Stuart*. So that this upperſt Part of *Eſt Thawän* on the Weſt Ripe of *Lay* is right agayn *Lampeder* on the Eſt Ripe of *Lay*.

The Ground of *Lay* this way ys very good for Corne and Graſſe and metely Woddy: And is as it were a flat ſoile without any high Hilles.

This Commot touchith by North Eſt on the Lordeſhip of *Terſtuart*, and by North Weſt likewiſe on *Terſtuart*. So that it paſſith not thuart over there from North Eſt to North Weſt a 5. Miles. The Soile is meately good for Corn

---

∝ L. *Male-infantes*, vel *Male-infauntes*, & ſic infra fol. 76.

and

and Graſſe, but not ſo good as it is on *Lay* and *Thawän* Ryvers ſides.

Gentilmen in Eſt Thawän.

Weſt Thawän.

Fol. 65.

Weſte Thawän liyth a long on the *Severn* ſhore from the Mouth of *Thawän* Ryver to a Lordeſhip caullid *Terbrennine*, and that is a 6. Miles of. The Ground by ſhore is ſumwhat low, and hath good Corne and Greſſe, but litle Wood; yet is the Ground much encloſid. *Weſt Thawän by the Severn ſhore*

α *Colhow* is [1] in the ſhore betwix thes 2. Places a 2. Miles above *Thawän* mouthe, and hither cummith ſumtyme Bootes and Shippeletes for ſocour.

LLan Iltuit is 3. Quarters of Mile North Weſte into the Land from this Place. And thens reſortith a Rylle to *Colhow*.

There is a Caſtelle almoſt ſtonding on an even Grounde half a Mile from *Laniltute* by Eſt North Eſt caullid β *LLanüais*. It is almoſt al doun. It longgith now to the King. It was *in hominum memoria* the *Male-infauntes*, ther communely caullid the *Malifauntes*. There cummith a litle Bekke within a ſtone Caſte of the Caſtelle, and rennith on the Weſt ſide of it. It riſith by geſſe halfe a Mile by North Weſt above the Caſtelle of *Lanüays:* and paſſing by this Caſtelle it goith into *Colhow* Water by likelihod.

From *Colehow* aboute a Mile beyond upper by South Weſt on *Severn* is [2] St. *Dinothes* a Caſtel. It ſtondith on a meane Hille a Quarter of a Mile from the *Severn* Se. In the which ſpace bytwixt the Caſtelle and the *Severn* is a Parke of Falow Dere. There is a nother Park of Redde Deere more by Northe Weſt from the Caſtelle. The Parkes booth and the Caſtelle long to *Stradeling* a Gentilman of very fair Landes in that Countery. Thins from the *Severn* ſhore againe S. *Di-*

α Colhow *is in the ſhore*] L. Colhow *is on the ſhore.* β Felde *ſupra lin.*

---

1 on the ſhore. 2 S. Dinothes.

nothes

nothes to the mouth of *Alein* a 3. Miles. On the West side of the Ripe of this Brooke enterith *Ter Brennine*.

This *Alein* risith by North Est up into the Land at a place caullid *LLesbroinuith*, about a 4. Miles above the Place wher it cummith by it self into *Severn*.

Scirpetum

Fol. 66. The South part of *Ter Brennine*.

Here marke that from the mouth of *Alein* to the mouth of *Oxor* River is a 3. Miles along by South, and this is countid as a Lordship by it self, and it was Syr *Maurice Lounder's* Landes in King *Henry* the 2. Days. Now it longith to the King by the Dukedom of *Lancaster*. In this Part of the shore is only a Manor Place caullid [1]*Dounreuen* about the midle way. It longid a late to *Boteler*. The laste *Boteler* sister maried to *Richard Vehan* of *Aberdourde* is now Heir of it.

Al this South parte of *Brennine* Lordship good for Corne and Gresse, but litle or no Wood.

The Est Parte of *Ter Brennine*.

Terre Brennine liyth up from the Mouth of *Ogor* on the Est Ripe of *Ogor* to *Penbont* a Bridge of stone [2] ende of the Bridge [3] a 3. Miles of.

Ogor Castelle standith on the Est Ripe of *Ogor* on a playn Ground a Mile above the mouth of *Ogor*, and ys meatly welle maintainid. It longgid ons to *Lounder*, now to the King.

This Est Ripe of *Ogor* up from the mouth of it to *Penbont* hath good Corn and Gresse Ground, but litle Wood.

Half a Mile above *Ogor* Castelle cummith *Wenny* Ryver into *Ogor* by the Est Ripe.

Wenny risith about a 5. or 6. Miles by North Est from this Place, and cummith into *Ogor* by South West on the Est Ripe of it.

Apon the Est Ripe of *Wenny* in *Terbrennine* a Mile above the mouth of it lyith *Wenny* Priory, and a litle above on the same Ripe is *Cornetoun*, and a litle upward is *Milter Ouër* the High-Way, and above this *Milter Ower* the Land of both sides of *Wenny* is caullid *Tershire*. So that al the West Ripe of *Wenny* from the Mouth to the Hedde is in *Ter Coite*, and a pece of the

Mile Golden

Milter Ower ∝ is [4] the High-Way betwixt *Coubridge* and *Cornton*.

∝ *is the High-way*] L. *is in the High-way*.

---

1 Dounereven. 2 ende of the Bridg. 3 a 3. Mile. 4 in the Highway betwixt Coubridg.

Weſte Ripe of it above *Corneton* is in *Weſte Thawän* almoſt by a 3. Miles upper. [1] and . . . . . .

Ther ly by flat Northe from *Penbont* a 2. Paroches. *Landevodug* and *LLanginwire* vi. Miles of longging to *Terbrennine*. But *Ter Coite* lyith bytwixt it and *Terbrennine*.

Weſt Thawän cummith in agayne at the Weſt ſide of the mouth of *Oggor*, and ſo goith from the mouth of it a 4. Miles on the Weſt Ripe above *Pennebont*, and there metith with *Teryarlth*. The Ground betwixt hath Graſſe, metly Corn and litle Wood. Saving that a Mile from above *Ogor* mouthe the Sandes of the Se ſore hurtith the Ground. Fol. 67: *Weſt Thawän* by *Severn* ſhore. *Teryarlth*, the Erles Landes.

Martyr Maur, a fair Manor Place of Stone, ſtandith on this Weſt Ripe a mile above *Ogor* mouth. *Martyr Maur* Mr. *Stradelings* Place.

At *Penbont* almoſt 2. [2] Miles upper ther is a Village, wherof that Part that ſtondith on the Weſte ſide of the Bridg is caullid *Caſtelle Newith*, and is in *Weſt Thawän*; and that Part of it that is on the Eſt ſide of the Bridge is caullid *Henecaſtelle*, and is yn *Terbrennine*. *Weſt Thawän* on *Severn* ſhore.

From the mouth of *Ogor* to *Newton Notes* on the South ſhore is a 4. Miles. This is a prety Village on the Eſt Ripe of *Tidug*: and there is a Station or Haven for Shippes. The Ground betwixt hath meatly good Corne and Greſſe, but litle Wood. The Shore is Cliffy.

. . . *dug* a litle Brook riſith out of a Welle at *LLanti-*

. . . a ii. Miles by North from *Newton*.

From *Newton* to *Kenſike* Ryver a vi. Miles. Of theſe vi. Miles 3. be hygh Cliffes on the ſhore: the other low ſhore and ſandy Grounde. For the Rages of *Severn* Se caſtith ther up much Sand.

I hard one ſay that this *Kenſik* water is caullid *Colebroke*.

Ther is a Manor Place caullid *Sker* a 2. Miles from the ſhore wher dwellith one *Richard Loughor* a Gentilman.

There is good Corne and Greſſe but litle Wod by 3. or 4. Miles from *Newton* toward *Kenſik* on the ſhore. *Kenſike* is a ſmaul Broke, and cummith by Eſtimation not paſt a 3. Miles of out of the Mores there about.

There is a litle Village on the Eſt ſide of *Kenſik*, and a Caſtel, booth in Ruine and almoſt ſhokid and devourid with the Sandes that the *Severn* Se ther caſtith up.

Kenſik was in the *Clares* tyme a Borow Toun. It ſtandith a litie within the mouth of *Kenſik* water.

---

1 and ther ly without any Markes for a Lacuna. *St.* 2 Mile upper there.

Morgan Abbay and Village ſtandith a 2. Miles of by North Eſte.

Fol. 68. From *Kenſik* to *Aber Avon* a 2. Miles by low Shore, parte moriſch and ſandy with the Rages of *Severn*.

Ther is metly good Wood about *Aber Avon*.

There is a poore Village on the Weſt Ripe of *Avon* about 2. Miles from the mouth of *Avon*. This Village is caullid *Abreavon*. The Groundes about it be baren and ſower. This Village lyith in the great High-Way thoroug [1] *Glamorganſhire*.

There is an Haven for Shippes at the mouth of this *Avon*.

Avon Ryver cum of 2. Armes, wherof that that lyith North Eſt is caullid *Avon Vaur*, and that that lyith North Weſt is caullid *Avon Vehan*. They mete togither at *Lanuihengle* about a 2. Miles above [2] *Aberauſon* Village.

From the mouth of *Avon* to the mouth of *Neth* Ryver is aboute a ii. Miles and a half, al by low ſhore ſhokid with *Severn* Sandes and ſum moriſch Groundes.

The litle Toun and Caſtelle of *Neth* ſtondith a 4. miles from the mouth of *Neth*, and the Toun and Caſtelle ſtondith on the Eſt Ripe of *Neth*.

And on the Weſt Ripe a litle lower then the Town of *Neth* was the Abbay of *Nethe*.

On nother ſide of *Nethe* from the mouth thus far is any very good ſoile. Good Paſture there is in ſum Places and Woode about *Neth*. There be Colles half a mile above the Toune of *Nethe* in a More, and again a litle beneth the Toun almoſt α in *Rip* . . . .

There cummith up Shippelettes almoſt onto the Toun of *Neth* from the *Severn*. Botes cum to the very Bridge of Tymbre that is ſumwhat lower on the water then the Town.

At the very mouth of *Nethe* on the Eſt ſide of it is a litle Village of 3. or 4. Houſes caullid *Britanne Fery* to paſſe to *Swanſey* and *Penbrokeſhire*.

One *Lyſan* a Gentilman of auncient ſtok, but now of mene Landes β about XL. *li*. by the Yere, dwellith in the Toune of *Nethe*.

α *in ripa* St. without any marks for a *lacuna*. β L. *about* α XL. *li*, ut in Autogr.

---

1 Glamorganſhir. 2 Aberavon.

The

The *Lyſans* ſay, That theire Familie was there in Fame afore the Conqueſt of the *Normans*.

From the Mouth of *Neth* to the Mouth of *Crimline* Bek is aboute a 2. Miles by low ſandy ſhore, no Villages betwixt or good Grounde.

This *Crimline* Brooke is the *limes* betwixt *Weſt Thawän* and *Gower's Lande*.

1 Hither to *Weſt Thawän* on *Severn*. Fol. 69.

The Limites of Weſt Thawän *by Eſt.*

From the mouth of *Thawän* Ryver up half a mile by the Weſt Ripe ſtandith a Pile or Manor Place caullid *Gileſtoun* and Village of the ſame Name: but it ∝ diſtant from the very Ripe a Quarter of a Mile by Weſt. One *Giles*, a Gentilman of an auncient Houſe yet having a Hundreth Markes of Lande by the Yere, is Lorde of it.

A very litle more upward is a ſtone Bridg caullid *Pontnewith*.

There is a Quarter of a Mile above this Bridg a Manor Place hard on the Ripe caullid *Norchete*. Mr. *Stradeling* ſumtime lyith in it: and it is of his Enheritaunce.

And a Quarter of a Mile above *Norchet* is a litle from the a Manor Place Ripe *Caſtelton* on a Hille aſcending from the Ripe. And a late it longgid to one *Hugh Adam* a man of mene Landes, whos Doughter is now Heir of it.

Half a mile above *Caſtelletoun* is *Treflemig*, alias *Flemingeſton*, and ſhortely *Flemſton*. And *Fleming* is Lorde of it. This *Fleming* is taken as one by Deſcent of the 13. Peeres of *Glamorganſhir*.

From *Trefleming* to *Pontgigman* a Stone Bridge half a mile.

From *Pontgigman* to *Pont He* a Bridg of ſtone 3. Quarters of a mile. * audax, *Perthe*.

Thens half a mile to *LLandouhe*, wher is a Village and a Caſtelle much in Ruine on an Hille.

Syr *Edwarde Carne* bought this Lordſhip of the Erle of *Wiceſter* that now is.

Againe this Village is a Bridge of ſtone caullid *Pont Landouhe*. Sum ſay that *Douhe* cam with *Fagan* and *Divian* from *Rome* into *Britain*.

∝ *Adde* is.

---

1 *Hitherto* in one word.

From *Landouhe* to *Lanlithan* Village half a mile, and heere is a ſtone Bridge. Moſte of the Village is on the Weſt Ripe. The other Parte and the Caſtel is on the Eſt Ripe.

This Caſtel longging to the King is yet partly ſtanding, and is in *Terſtuard* Lordſhip, and kept as the Priſon for it.

Cowbridge is a Quarter of a Mile above *Lanlithan*.

From the Mouth of *Thawän* to *Cowbridge* a longe by the Ripe ſelf, and more by Weſt from the Ripe is very good Corne and Greſſe.

Fol. 70. As much of *Cowbridge* as is encloſid with the waull ſtondith on the Eſt Ripe and the Bridge of ſton there.

The great Suburbe of *Coubridge* is *cis pontem*.

The waulle of *Cowbridge* is a 3. Quarters of a mile aboute.

There be 3. Gates in the waulle, the Eſt, the Weſt and *Porte Meline* by South.

Porta Molendinaria.

There is a Chirch in the Town. But the ſaying is, That *Lanlithan* is the Hed Paroch Chirch to *Cowbridge*.

The Town ſelf of *Cowbridge* ſtandith in a Valle.

Penlline Caſtelle and Village is almoſt a mile by Weſt North Weſt from *Cowbridge*. This Caſtelle yet ſtondith and longith to *Turbeville*.

There were a while ago 2. Brethern of the *Turbevilles*, wherof the Elder left a Doughter and Heyr; the youngger left a Sunne. The Doughter was maried to *Loughor*. After great ſtrife the 2. *Turbevilles* Childern partid the Landes.

A litle above *Cowbridg* on the Eſte Ripe cummith yn *Terſtuard*.

Gentilmen dwelling in Weſte Thawän *bytwixt* Thawän *and* Alein.

James Thomas dwelling at *Lanviengle* a Mile flat North from *Laniltute*.

Richard

The Heir of the *Carnes* at a place caullid *the Aſſche:* and there is a Park of falow Deere.

Edmunde [1] *Vanne* dwellith in *Laniltut*. and he hath a Houſe at *Marcroſſe* almoſt a Mile by Weſt from *Laniltute*.

James

Turbeville whos Father was a Baſtard dwellith in *Laniltute*.

Edward Stradeling yongger Brother to the Heir dwellith in *Laniltute*. He maried the Doughter and Heir of a Younger Brother of the *Ragelandes*.

---

1 Vanne in the Margin.

John

John Thomas in *Laniltute*.

Syr *Edward Carne* at *Landoughe*.

Thomas Ragelande of a Yongger Brother of the *Ragelandes* at *LLesbroinith*.

There ly 3. Lordſhipes by North in *Glamorganſhir* from the Weſte Ripe of *Lay* River to the Eſt Ripe of *Neth* Ryver. Fol. 71.

Wherof the firſt is *Terſtuarde*, to the which *Rithin* Lordſhip [1] is a membre lying on the Weſt ſide of it.

In *Terſtuard* is meately plenty of Corn and plenty of Wood and good Paſture, as in a Ground that is ſet emonge High Hilles.

The Caſtelle of *Taleuan* is in this Lordſhip, ſtonding on a Level Grounde. It is clerely in Ruine, and is diſtant 2. miles North Eſt from *Cowbridge*, and a mile and a half from *Thawän* River, and almoſt 2. Miles from *Lay*.

This Caſtelle and Lordſhip is the Kinges. and there was a Park by North from the Caſtelle. There is no Village hard joyning to this Caſtelle.

The ſecunde Lordſhip lying by North is *Tercoite*, and this joinith onto the Weſt North Weſt ſide of *Terſtuarde*. This Lordſhip is not fully ſo bigge as *Terſtuard*.

The South part of *Tercoite* is plentiful of Corn as in the Paroch ſelf of *Coïte*.

And Eſte South Eſte it hath good Wodde, as in the Parke ſelf of *Coïte* and *Coide Muſter*.

The Weſt Part of it hath metely good Corne and Paſture.

The North Parte is ſumwhat Hilly and thereby leſſe fruteful.

The Caſtel of *Coïte* ſtandith on a playn Grounde a mile by North Eſt from *Penbont* a good Market Toun ſtanding on *Ogor*.

Coite Caſtelle is alſo half a Mile from the Weſt Ripe of *Wenny*, and a Mile from the Eſt Ripe of *Ogor*.

This Caſtelle is maintainid, and ſum ſay that it longgid ons to *Payne* caullid for his Ruffeling there *Diable*. Now *Gamage* is Lorde of it, and it is his principal Houſe.

The 3. Lordſhip is *Teryarlthe*, and is montanius and leſſe fruteful then the other 2. Lordſhippes. It hath in diverſe Places good Paſtures. Fol. 72.

And plentie of Wood in *Diffrin*.

LLeueny. This Valley is a 3. Miles by North from *Morgan*.

---

1 is as a.

Leueny River risith in the Paroche of *Glin Corrug*, and renning a 2. Miles receivith *Corrug* Broke, that from the Hed cummith as far of: and thens *L Leueny* rennith a 7. Miles lower into *Ogor* by the West Ripe at a Place caullid *Lansanfride* 2. Miles above *Pennebonte*.

Morgan is the best Village of *Teryarlth*: and in it was an Abbay of White Monkes.

There is Broke in *Teryarlthe* cawllid *Fredoll* a *th* this *cis* side *Avon*: and goith thorough *Langinwid* Paroche.

Cairtaphe.

The Town self of *Cairtaphe* as the principale of al *Glamorganshire* is well waullid, and is by Estimation a Mile in Cumpace. In the waulle be 5. Gates. First *Portllongey*, in *Englisch* the Ship Gate, flat South. Then *Porte* [1] *Doure*, in *Englisch* the Water Gate, by Southe Weste. α [2] The *Port Miskin* by North West, so caullid bycause it ledith the way into the Lordship of *Miskin*. Then *Porte Singhenith* flat North, so caullid bycause that menne passe by it into *Singhenith*. Then *Porte Crokerton* flat Est, so caullid of the Suburbe that joynith hard to it.

The Castelle is in the North West side of the Town Waulle, and is a great Thing and a strong, but now in sum Ruine.

Ther be 2. Gates to entre the Castelle. wherof the biggest is caullid *Sherehaul Gate*, the other is caullid the *Eschecker Gate*.

Fol. 73. There is by *Shirhaul Gate* a great large Tour caullid *White Tour*: wherin is now the Kinges Armary.

The *Dungeon Towr* is large and fair.

The Castelle toward the Toun by Est and South is plaine, but it is dikid by Northe, and by West it is defendid by *Taphe* River.

There be certein Places in the Castelle limitid to every one of the 13. [12] Peres or Knightes that cam with *Haymo* Erle of *Gloceſter* in King *William Conquerors* Dayes and wan *Glamorgane* Cuntery. And eche of these be bound to the Castelle Garde.

α Leg. *Then Port Miskin.*

---

1 Tour. 2 then Port.

Ther

Ther be 2. Paroche Chirchis in the Towne, wherof the principale lying ſumwhat by Eſt is one, the other of our Lady is by Southe on the Water ſide.

There is a Chapelle beſide in *Shoe-Maker ſtreat* of S. *Perine*, and a nother hard within *Meskin* Gate ſide.

Ther was a late a goodly Manſion in the Town caullid *Place Newith*.

The biggeſt Suburbe of the Town is caullid *Crckerton*, and ther was a Houſe of *Gray Freres*.

There is a nother Suburbe but leſſe without *Portllongy*.

The *Blake Freres* Houſe was withowte *Meskin* Gate: and by ſide this is litle Building there.

Bridgges notable on Remny *River*.

Fol. 74. *Bedwes* a Birche Grove. *Pren Bedwy* a Tre of Birch.

Birche

Pont Bedwes of Tymbre. *Pont LLan Edern* of Timbre 4. Miles lower. and *Pont Remny* of Wood 3. Miles lower. Thens a Mile and a half to the *Severn*.

Bridges that be notable apon Taphe *River*.

Pont Rhebesk of Wood. *Pont Newith* of Wood 3. Miles lower. *Pont Landafe* of Wood 4. Miles lower. *Pont Cairdife* of Wood a Mile lower.

The Water of *Taphe* cummith ſo doun from woddy Hilles, and often bringgith down ſuch Logges and Trees, that the Cuntery wer not able to make up the Bridges if they were ſtone they ſhould be ſo often broken.

Bridges on Rodeney Vaur.

One of Wood a Quarter of a Mile Weſt from *Penriſe*. *Pont Kemmer* a 2. Miles lower. and a litle beneth is the Confluence.

Bridges on Rodeney Vehan.

There be alſo 2. ſmaul [1] Bridges on *Rodeney Vehan*, wherof the firſt is againe *Penriſe* 3. Quarters of a Mile of, the other is a litle above the Confluence right againe the Bridg on *Rodeney Var*.

Ther is a Bridge of Wood on the hole *Rodeney* caullid *Punt Newith* 2. Miles beneth the Confluence: and a Quarter from the Place wher it rennith into *Taphe*.

---

1 Bridges of Wood on.

Notable

Notable Bridgges on Lay *River.*

Pont Eniſelthlan of Wood. *Ponte Rethe Yevan* of Wood a Mile and a half lower. *Ponte Velin Vaur* a 1. Mile lower. *Duvelais* Broke cummith into *Lay* by the Eſt Ripe a Quarter of a Mile above *Ponte Velin Vaur.* This Brooke riſith a 4. Miles of by Eſt North Eſte. And apon this Brooke is a Wood Bridge caullid *Pont Rethe Ledan.* *Pont Seyſan* of Wood 2. Miles lower. *Pont Gloun* of Wood about a Mile lower. *Pont Rethe Gaïavelay.* a very litle beneth this Bridge is the Confluence with *Lay* River.

Velin a Mille.

Duvelais flu.

Ledan, brode.

Saxon

Bridges on Alein.

Pont Alein of Stone, and 2. Miles lower is *Severn.* *Pont Riſclidog* of Wood a Mile lower then *Pont Velin* on *Lay.* *Ponte Rethſaran* of Wood a Mile and a *dī.* lower. *Pont Lanpeder* of 3. Arches of Stone a Mile lower. *Pont S. George* of Wood a Mile and a Quarter lower. *Pont S. Fagan* a Stone Bridge of 3. Arches a Mile lower. *Pont Lay* of 2. Arches of Stone, *Angl. Ele* Bridge, a Mile and a half lower. *Pont Lecwith* of 3. Arches of Stone, a Mile and a Quarter lower. Thens a Mile to *Severn.*

Bridges notable on Thawän.

Fol. 75. *Ponte Vain,* alias *Cowbridge,* of Stone. *Ponte Lanlithan* of Stone a Quarter of a Mile lower. *Pont Landoughe* of Stone 3. Quarters of a Mile lower. *Ponte Melinehe* of Stone half a Mile lower. *Pont Kigman* of Stone a Mile lower. *Pont Newith* of Stone a Mile lower and a half. And half a Mile lower is *Severn.*

Bridges on Kenſan Broke.

Ponte Kenſan of 2. Arches of Stone. *Ponte Britoun* of one Arch of Stone half a Mile lower.

Kenſan riſith flat Eſte and goith into *Thawän per Ripam Orientał.* by South South Weſt a litle from *Aber Thawän.*

Bridges on Wenny.

Wenny Bridge of Stone.

Wenny rennith by the Eſt Ripe into *Ogor* half a Mile above *Ogor* Caſtelle.

Bridges

Bridges on Ogor.

Ponte Lanſanfraide of Timbre.

∝ *Pennebont* of 4. Arches of Stone . . . Miles lower.

Pont Newith of Stone a Mile and a . . . lower. and a Mile and a half to *Severn*.

Garow, and *LLeueny* Brokes.

On theſe be no very notable Bridges. *Garow* riſith by North in a place caullid *Blaine Garow*, and renning about a 6. Miles cummith into *Ogor* by the Weſt Ripe 2. Miles above *Lanſanfraide* Bridge.

Leueny riſith by North Weſte in *Glin Corrug* Paroche, and goith into *Ogor* by the Weſte Ripe a Quarter of a Mile above *Lanſanfraid* Bridge.

Bridges on Avon.

Ponte Retheuenne, the Forde of the Waine, of Timbre apon *Avon Vaur* about a Mile above the Confluence of bothe the *Avons*.

Pont Iniſavon of Wood about a Mile beneth the Confluence.

Bridges on Neth.

Ponte Caſtelle Nethe of Tymbre.

There is a Bridge of Timbre an 8. Miles above *Nethe* Town at *Rigos*.

Juſtine Lord of *Glamorganſhir* had great Troble of *Theodore* Prince of *Wales*. Fol. 76.

Juſtine deſired help of one *Inon* a *Walſch* man Borderer onto Hym, promiſing to hym his Doughtter with greate Landes.

Inon got help of *Haymo* Erle of *Gloceſtre*, and had 12. or 13. Knightes of his, and bette the Prince of *Wales*.

Juſtine kept no promiſe with *Inon*.

Wherefore *Inon* and the XII. Knightes drave *Juſtine* away and occupied his Landes.

Inon had al the *Walſcherie* for his Parte, as up into the Mountaines by North in *Glamorganſhire*, as *Glin Rutheney*, *Miskin Sighenith*, *Glin Neth*, and other Partes toward the Blake Montaines. The Landes of the XII. Knightes were in

---

∝ Pennebont *of* 4. *Arches of Stone a mile lower.* Pont Newithe *of Stone a mile and a halfe lower. and a myle and a halfe to* Severne St.

the

the beſt Part of *Glamorganſhir*, α as toward th . . . . . and this Landes went to *Hei* . . . . *onde* . . . . *Inon's* Part in the *Walſcherie* was devidid by Heires into Peces, and ſo ſone ſparkelid.

Lounders, *Stradling*, and *Fleming* be countid, as 3. of the XII. Knightes.

Lounders part came to the Dukedum of *Lancaſter*.

Fleminges Part cam to the β Male Infantes.

And of late tyme *Gaſpar* Duke of *Bedeford*, being Lord of *Glamorganſhire*, the Landes of the Male Infantes, for Lak of due Iſſue, cam by Exchete onto hym as Lorde of the Countery. Now they be the Kinges.

α *as toward the Se, and this Lands went to Heires undevidyd.* St.

β *Male Infantes*] Vide ſupra in Not. ad fol. 64.

The End of the Firſt Part of the Fourth Volume of Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.

THE

THE ITINERARY OF JOHN LELAND The ANTIQUARY,

VOL. IV. Part the Second.

The Number of Folio's answering Mr. *Burton's* Transcript (from which I publish this II^d. Part, the Original being wanting) is plac'd in the Margin. *a* signifies the first page of the Folio, *b* the second.

THE Spyre of [1] *Southton (Kinge's Sutton Com. Northampton)* is a fayre Peice of Worke. St. *Rumoalde* was borne in this Paroch. There was a late a Chappell dedicated to him, standing about a Mile from *Sutton* in the Medes, defaced and taken downe. Fol. 162. b.

The lyeth one *Westall* in a Tombe in a Chappell on the [2] South Syde of the Body of the Church. ∝ He was a rich Man, and new reædified the Church of *Sutton*.

From *Sutton* to *Banbury* is 3. Miles, all by Champaine barren of Wood. Scant a Mile beneath *Sutton* I passed β I passed" by a Stone Bridge of one Arch over the River of *Charwell*.

∝ Instead of *He was a rich Man, and new reædified the Church of* Sutton, in Mr. *Stowe's* Copy we have, *he new ruffid the Churche of* Southetoune. β *Redundant*.

1 Sowthetowne Churche *St.* 2 Southe Syd of the Churche *St.*

The

The moſt part of the whole Towne of *Banbury* ſtandeth in a Valley, and is encloſed by North and Eaſt with lowe Groundes, partly Medowes, partly Mariſhes, by South and South-Weſt: the Ground ſomewhat hilly in reſpect of the Site of the Towne.

The fayreſt Street of the Towne lyeth by Weſt and Eaſt downe to the River of *Charwell*. In the Weſt Part of this Street is a large *Area* invironed with meetly good Buildinges, havinge a goodly Croſſe with many Degrees α above it. In this *Area* is kept every *Thurſday* a very celebrate Markett. There runneth through this *Area* a Purle of freſh Water.

There is another fayre Street from South to North; and at each End of this Street is a Stone-Gate. There be alſo in the Towne other Gates beſides theſe. Yet is there neither any certaine Token or Likelyhood, that ever the Towne was diched or walled.

There is a Caſtle on the North Syde of this *Area* having 2. Wardes, and each Warde a Diche. In the utter is a terrible Priſon for Convict Men.

In the North Part of the inner Ward is a fayre β is a fayre" Peice of new Buildinge of Stone.

I cannot ſee or learne that there was ever any Caſtle or Fortreſſe at *Banbury* afore the Conqueſt. *Alexander* Biſh. of *Lincolne* in *H.* 1. dayes builded this Caſtle.

There is but one Paroch Church in *Banbury*, dedicated to our Lady. It is a large thinge, eſpecially in the Breadth. I ſawe but one notable Tombe in the Church, and that is Blacke Marble; wherein *William Cope*, Coferer to K. *H.* 7. is buried.

Fol. 163. a. In the Church-Yard be Houſes for Chauntery Preiſtes.

The Perſonage of *Banbury* is a Prebend of *Lincolne*. There is a Vicar endowed. There is a Chappel of the Trinity in the midle of the Towne. There is a Bridge of 4. Arches very fayre of Stone at the Eaſt End of the Towne where *Cherwell* runneth. This Bridge parted *Oxford-ſhire* from *Northampton-ſhire*.

Oxford-ſhire goeth a 3. Miles further by North then *Banbury* Towne. The Biſh. of *Lincolne* is Lord of *Banbury*, and the whole Hundred of *Banbury* hath beene of long tyme given out by Kinges in Fee-Farme to the Biſhops of *Lincolne*. The Biſh. hath 180*l.* of this Lordſhippe.

α *above it.*] *about* it St. β *Redundant.*

Cherwell

Cherwell River riſeth out of a Well, or a litle Poole, in *Cherwelton* Village (*Com. Northampt.*) about 7. Miles above *Banbury* by North North-Eaſt, and boyleth ſo faſt out from the Head that ſtraight it maketh a Streamelett. [a] The Head of *Charwell.*

From *Banbury* to *Coventry* 20. Miles.

From *Banbury* to *Northampton* 14. Miles.

From *Banbury* to *Southan* a Market-Towne 10. Miles; and to *Coventry* thence 10. Miles.

From *Banbury* to *Daventrye* 10. Miles.

From *Banbury* to *Oxford* 20. Miles.

From *Banbury* to *Warwick* 14. Miles.

Rockſteine a Priory of Canons 2. Miles from *Banbury.* Mr. *Pope* hath it.

Mr. *Cope* hath an ould Mannour Place, called *Herdwike*, a Mile by North from *Banbury.* There was *Herdwik* of *Herdwik.*

He hath another at *Hanwell*, a 2. Miles from *Banbury* by North-Weſt, and is in *Oxfordſhire.* This is a very pleaſant and gallant Houſe.

I roade from *Banbury* to *Warwik* 12. Miles by Champaine Groundes, fruitfull of Corne and Graſſe, barren of Wood, and 2. Miles by ſome encloſed and woody Groundes.

About halfe a Mile ere I entred into *Warwik* I paſſed over a Stone Bridge of one Arch, and there runneth a praty Brookett towardes *Avon* River.

The Towne of *Warwicke* hath beene right ſtrongly ditched and walled, havinge the Compaſſe of a good Mile within the Wall. The Dike is moſt manifeſtly perceived from the Caſtle to the Weſt-Gate, and there is the great Creſt of Earth that the Wall ſtood on. Part of the Walles neere the Gates are yet ſeene.

The Eaſt and the Weſt-Gate yet remaine. The North-Gate is downe. The Strength of the Bridge by the Caſtle ſtood for the South-Gate.

The magnificent and ſtronge Caſtle of *Warwike* being at the Weſt-South-Weſt Ende of the Towne, hard by the right Ripe of *Avon*, is ſett upon an [1] huge Rocke of Stone, and hath 3. goodly Towres in the Eaſt Front of it. There is Fol. 163. b.

---

[a] *The Headde and Courſe of* Charwelle *Ryver* St.

---

1 highe Rokke *St.*

a fayre

a fayre Towre on the North ſyde of it, and in this part of the Caſtle K. *Rich.* 3. pulled downe a peice of the Wall, and beganne and half finiſhed a mighty Towre, or Strength, for to ſhoote out Gunnes. This peice as he left it ſoe it remaineth unfiniſhed. The Dungeon now in ruine ſtandeth α ſtandeth" in the Weſt-North-Weſt part of the Caſtle. There is alſoe a Towre Weſt-North-Weſt, and through it is a Poſterne-Gate β of Iron".

All the principall Lodginges of the Caſtle with an Hall and Chappell lye on the South Syde of the Caſtle, and the King doth much Coſt in makinge Foundations in the Rockes to ſuſteine that Syde of the Caſtle. For great peices fell out of the γ Rocke that ſuſteined it.

There was ſince the Conqueſt a Collegiate Church in *Warwike* Caſtle.

The Towne of *Warwike* ſtandeth on a maine Rocky Hill, ryſinge from Eaſt to Weſt.

The Beauty and Glory of the Towne is in 2. Streets, whereof the one is called the *High-Street*, and goeth from the Eaſt Gate to the Weſt, havinge a right goodly Croſſe in the middle of it; the other croſſeth the midle of it, makinge a *Quadrivium*, and goeth from North to South.

Within the Precinct of the Towne is but one Paroche Church, dedicated to St. *Marye*, ſtanding in the midle of the Towne. This Church is fayre and large. *Rogerus de Bellamont* did tranſlate the Colledge in the Caſtle to this Church, endowinge it with fayre Poſſeſſions.

Tho. de Bello-Campo E. of *Warwike*, Grand Father to *Rich.* E. of *Warwike*, Leife-Tenant to King *Hen.* 6. in *Fraunce*, commanded by Teſtament, (as I heard ſay) that his Executors ſhould δ reædifie, of the new Chancell or Eaſt part of St. *Maries* Church; and ſoe they did; and he is buried there with his Wife.

Earle *Richard* of *Warwike*, Lieutenant of *Fraunce*, deviſed a right fayre, large, and ſumptuous Chappell on the South ſyde of the Quire. This ſtately Peice of Worke was after made by the Executors of his Teſtament, and there he is intombed right Princely, and portrayed with an Image of Cop-

---

α *Redundat.* β The words *of Iron* are exſtant in *St. Sic in Apogr.* Burt. *Sed* of Iron *delevit manus paullo recentior.* γ *Rokkes* St. δ *reedifie of new the Chauncell* &c. St. *Deeſt aliquid.*

per

per and guilt, hooped over with Staves of Copper, α an guilt like a . . . . . Fol. 164.a.

Noblemen buried in the Body of our Lady Church in Warwike.

John Tunſtall Kt. familiar to one of the late Earles of *Warwike*.

William β *Barkeſwell* Deane of *Warwik*, one of the Executors of the Teſtament of E. *Richard* that ſawe the Bilding of our Lady Chappell and the new Buildinge of the Colledge Houſe begun by E. *Richard* finiſhed.

Johannes Rous, *Capellanus Cantuariæ de* Guy-cliffe, *qui ſuper porticum auſtralem* γ *librariarum conſtruxit, & libris ornavit. Obiit* 14. Jan. 1491. This *Rous* was well learned in thoſe dayes *in Matheſi*, and was a great Hiſtoriographer, borne (as it is ſuppoſed) of the Houſe of the *Rouſes* of *Ragley* by *Aulceſter*.

In the South Iſle.

. . . . . *Power* armiger.

Ther be buried 3. of the *Hugfordes*, Heires of *Edmunſcote* about halfe a Mile above *Warwike* on *Avon*. And . . . . . δ *Beaufo* to whom part of *Hugfordes* Landes deſcended.

In the Croſſe-Iſle betwixt the Body of the Church and the Quire.

Tho. de Bello-Campo in a goodly Tombe of Marble. He was Father to E. *Rich.* Lieutenant of *France*.

Guil. Peto *dnus de* Cheſterton *& ejus uxor.*

Aleſter Deane of *Warwike* lyeth in the ſame Place, at the Weſt End of our Lady, wher E. *Rich.* firſt lay buried. This *Aleſter* tranſlated the Body of E. *Rich.* into our Lady Chappell.

Mr. *Haly*, a well learned Man that lately dyed.

Haſeley Deane of *Warwike*, ſometime Schoole-Maiſter to King *Henery* the Seaventh.

In the Quire.

Tho. de Bello-Campo and his Wife. He was Grand-Fa. to E. *Richard*.

Katherine, eldeſt Daughter to the ſayd Earle *Thomas*, is buried under a flatt Marble Stone, at the Head of her Father's Tombe.

α *and gilt lyke a Chariot.* St. *L.* and. β *Barkeſwell*] *Bareſwell* St. γ *L.* librariam. δ *Beaufort* St.

In

In our Lady Chappell.

Rich. E. of *Warwike* with this Epitaph, who dyed 30. *Apr.* 1439. 17. *H.* 6.

Praye devoutly for the Soule (whome God assoile) of one of the most worshipfull Knightes in his Dayes, of Manhood, and Cunninge, Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of* Warwike, *Lord*
Fol. 164. b. Despenser *of* Abergeveny, *and many other great Lordshippes, whose body here resteth under this Tombe, in a full fayre Volt of Stone sett in a bare Rocke; the which visited with long Sickneesse in the Castle of* Rohan *therein deceased full Christianlye* 30. Apr. 1439. *he being at that tyme Lieutenant of* France, *and Dutchy of* Normandy, *by sufficient Authoritye of our Soveraine K.* Hen. 6. *The which Body by great Deliberation and worshipfull Conduct by Sea and by Land, was brought to* Warwike 4. October, *in the sayd Yeare, and was layed with solemne Exequies in a fayre Cheest made of Stone in the West doore of this Chappell, according to his last Will and Testament, therein to rest 'till this Chappell by him devised in his Life tyme were made; all the which Chappell founded on the Rocke, and all the Members thereof his Executors did fully make, and appareled by the Authority of his sayd last Will and Testament: & and thereafter by the sayd Authority of his sayd last Will and Testament, and thereafter by the sayd Authority they did translate Worshipfully the sayd Body into the Vault abovesayd. Honoured be God therefore.*

Thinges excerpted out of the East Glasse Window of our Lady Chappel.

Elizabeth Daughter and Heire to *Tho.* L. *Berkeley* and *Lisle*, first Wife to *Rich. Beauchamp* E. of *Warwicke*. The sayd *Richard* and *Elizabeth* had 3. Daughters, *Margarett* married to *John* E. of *Shrewsbury*, *Eleanor* married to *Edmund Beaufort* Earl of *Somerset*, *Elizabeth* maried to *George Nevile* L. *Latimer*. Earle *Richard* had his second Wife *Isabel* Lady *Spenser* of *Glamorgan* and *Morgannok*.

Henery Duke of *Warwicke*, Sonne and Heire to Earle *Richard* and *Isabell*, married *Cicely* Da. to *Rich. Nevill* Earle of *Salesbury*.

Anne, Daughter of *Rich. Beauchampe* E. of *Warwike* and

& *Delenda. Videsis* Dugdalii Antiquit. Warw. p. 328.

Isabell,

Iſabell, was married to *Richard Nevill*, Sonne and Heire to *Rich. Nevill* ſecond Earle of *Salesburye*.

There lyeth buried (as ſome ſaye) in the Weſt End of our Lady Chappell one of the *Nevills* L. *Latimer* ſlayne at *Edgcote*-Feild by *Banbury* (as ſome ſuppoſe;) but there is neither Tombe nor Scripture ſeene. This was Sir *Hen. Nevill*, Sonne and Heire to *Geor. Nevill* Lord *Latimer*. But he was never Lord; for he dyed before his Father. This *Henery Neville* was Grand-Father to the Lord *Latimer* now livinge. Fol. 165. a.

The ould Manſion-Place of the Colledge and Deanry of St. *Maries* in *Warwike* ſtood there where now the Eaſt South Eaſt part of the Cemetery is. The New Colledge Lodging, hard without the Weſt Ende of the Cemitery, was builded by the Executors of the Teſtament of *Rich.* Earle of *Warwike*. Moſt of the Prebendes Houſes be at the Weſt Ende of our Ladies Church in the Street. There bee in the Colledge a Deane and 5. Prebendaries.

There is over the Eaſt-Gate a fayre Chappell of St. *Peter*. There is over the Weſt-Gate a goodly Chappell of St. *James*.

On the North Syde of St. *James* is a pretty Colledge, havinge a 4. Preiſtes that ſinge in St. *James* Chappell, and they belonge to a Fraternity of our Lady, and St. *George*. Some thinke that this Fraternitye begunne about E. *Richard's* Dayes, and that he was the Benefactour to it.

The Burgeſes of *Warwike* be Rulers of this.

The Suburbe without the Eaſt-Gate is called *Smithe's* [1] Streete. (the *Jewes* ſometimes dwelled in it.) In this Suburbe was a Colledge dedicate to St. *John* and an Hoſpitall in it.

There is a Suburbe in the South Eaſt Syde of the Towne wherein is a Paroch Church of St. *Nicholas* appropriate to St. *Mary* Colledge in *Warwike*.

The Suburbe lying South beyon the Bridge is called the Bridge Ende.

There is a Chappell of St. *John* in the Bridge Ende Suburbe, that belonged to the Prior of St. *John's* in *London*. The Landes of this came to the Commandery of *Balleſhall* by *Warwike*.

The Suburbe without the Weſt-Gate is called the Weſt-End. It is a very large Street. There was a Colledge of *Blacke Freres* in the North Part of this Suburbe. It was a

---

1 Streete, I hard ther that the Jues ſome tyme dwellyd in it. *St.*

large Houſe, and the *Botelers* L. *Sudley*, and the *Mountforts* were Founders of it, (as I heard ſaye.) But hitherto I have not read of any notable Act in Foundation made ſince the Conqueſt in *Warwike*, but by the Earles of *Warwike*.

There is a Suburbe in the North-Syde of *Warwike*, and therein is the Chappel of St. *Michaëll*, where ſomtimes was a
Fol. 165. b. Colledge, havinge a Maiſter *et Confratres*; but nowe it is taken as a Free-Chappell. The Kinge giveth it. The Buildinges of the Houſe are ſore decayed.

There is a right goodly Chappell of St. *Mary Magdalene* upon *Avon* River, *ripa dextra*, ſcant a Mile above *Warwike*. This place of ſome is called *Gibclife*, of ſome *Guy-cliffe*; and ould Fame remaineth with the People there, that *Guido* E. of *Warwike* in K. *Athelſton's* Dayes had a great Devotion to this Place, and made an Oratory there. Some adde unto it, that after he had done great Victories in outward Parts, and had beene ſoe long abſent, that he was thought to have beene dead, he came and livid in this place like an Heremite, unknowen to his Wife *Felice*, untill at the Article of his Death he ſhewed what he was. Men ſhewe a Cave there in a Rocke hard on *Avon* Ripe, where they ſay that he uſed to ſleepe. Men alſoe yet ſhewe fayre Springes in a fayre Meadowe thereby, where they ſaye E. *Guido* was wont to drinke. This Place had before the time of *Rich.* E. of *Warwike* onely a ſmall Chappell and a Cottage wherein an Heremite dwelt.

Earle *Rich.* bearinge a great Devotion to the place made there a goodly new Chappell, dedicate to St. *Mary Magdalene*, and founded 2. Chauntery Preiſts there to ſerve God. He ſett up there an Image of E. *Guido* Gyant like, and encloſed the Sylver Welles in the Meadowe with pure white ſlicke Stones like Marble, and there ſett up a praty Houſe open like a Cage covered, onely to keepe Comers thither from the Raine. He alſo made there a pretty Houſe of Stone for the Chauntery Preiſts by the Chappell. The Landes that he gave to it lye about the Houſe. It is a Houſe of Pleaſure, a Place meet for the Muſes. There is Sylence, a praty Wood, *antra in vivo ſaxo*, the River rouling over the Stones with a praty Noyſe, *nemuſculum ibidem opacum, fontes liquidi & α jemnei, prata florida, antra muſcoſa, rivi levis & per ſaxa β diſcurſus, necnon ſolitudo & quies γ multis amiciſſima.* There

α *F.* gemmei. β *F.* decurſus. γ *F.* muſis.

be

be 3. Parkes neere to *Warwike* by North; the neereſt is *Wedgnok*. There is another almoſt joyning to it called *Grove*. The third is called *Haſeley*.

There is a Priory of Nunnes called *Wroxhall*, about 3. Miles by North from *Warwike*. Fol. 166. a.

The Courſe of Avon *and the Bridges notable on it.*

Then to *Edmondeſcote* Bridge.

Then about halfe a Mile lower to the goodly Stone Bridge of 12. Arches by *Warwike*.

Then to *Bereford* Bridge of 8. fayre Arches a 2. Miles.

And an halfe Mile lower it leaveth *Fulbroke* Parke and Caſtlet on the right Ripe. A Mile and an halfe lower it leaveth *Charlecote* Mr. *Lucies* Mannour Place on the left Ripe.

And at the Back-ſyde of Mr. *Lucies* Houſe cometh in by the left Ripe a Broket riſing 3. Miles of from South Eaſt.

Thence to *Stratford*-Bridge a 3. Miles. α There be 14. great Arches in the Bridge.

Thence to *Bitford* Bridge of Stone, of late amended with part of the Stone of *Aulceſter* Priory, a 5. Miles.

There is a praty Through Fare at *Sawford*. A Mile lower cometh *Arrow* and *Aulne* Rivers both in one Bottome into *Avon*.

A 4. Miles lower then *Bitford* is a narrowe Stone Bridge for Footmen at *Uffenham* over *Avon*.

A Mile lower is *Eoveſham* Bridge of 8. goodly large Arches.

Three Miles lower β at *Fladbury* Bridge cometh in by the right Ripe into *Avon Pildour* Brooke.

And a litle above this Confluence is of late a praty Bridge made over *Pildour*.

Avon a 2. Miles lower runneth under *Perſhore* Bridge.

I learned at *Warwike* that the moſt part of the Shire of *Warwike*, that lyeth as *Avon* River deſcendeth on the right Hand or Ripe of it, is in *Arden*, (for ſoe γ is ancient Name of that Part of the Shire;) and the Ground in *Arden* is much encloſed, plentifull of Graſſe, but not of Corne.

α *There be* 14. *great Arches in the Bridge.*] *There be* 14. *great Archis in the Bridge, and* 5. *ſmallar Arches* St. β *at* Fleodanbirig, *alias* Flatbyri, *cummithe* St. γ *is the auncient* St.

The other Part of *Warwike-ſhire* that lyeth on the left Hand or Ripe of *Avon* River, much to the South, is for the
Fol. 166. b. moſt part Champion, ſomewhat barren of Wood, but plentifull of Corne.

I roade from *Warwike* to *Bereford* Bridge of 8. Arches a 2. Miles of *Warwike*. Here I ſawe halfe a Mile lower upon *Avon* on the right Ripe a fayre Parke called *Fulbroke*. In
Caſtle Parke { *Fulbroke* this Parke was a praty Caſtle made of Stone α and Bricke, and, as one tould mee, a Duke of *Bereford* laye in it. There is a litle Lodge or Peice of Building in this Parke called *Bargeiney*, made, as I conjecture, by ſome Lord, or Lady *Bargeiney*. This Caſtle of β*Fulroke* was an Eye-ſore to the Earles that lay in *Warwik*-Caſtle, and was cauſe of Diſpleaſure betweene each Lord. Sir *William Compton*, Keeper of *Fulbroke* Parke and Caſtle, ſeing it goe to ruine helped it forward, takinge Part of it (as ſome ſaye) for the Buildinge of his Houſe at *Compton* by *Brayles* in *Warwicke-ſhire*, and gave or permitted others to take peices of it downe.

From *Bereford* Bridge to *Telesford* a Mile. Here was a Priory of *Maturines*, otherwiſe called *Ordinis Sanctæ Trinitatis*. It was an Houſe of very ſmall Poſſeſſions. (And they ſaye about them) the *Lucies* were Founders of this Priory; and divers of them laye there.

From *Telesford* to *Charlcote* a Mile. Here Mr. *Lucy* hath an ancient Mannour Place, on the left Ripe of *Avon*.

There cometh in hard at the very Mannour Place of the *Lucies* a litle Brooke on the left Ripe into *Avon*. This Brooke cometh from *Wellesbourne*, a Mile of. From *Charlecote* to *Stratford* a 3. Miles by Champaine, good Corne and Graſſe.

About a Mile from *Charlecote* I roade over a Foard where paſſed downe a Brooke towardes *Avon*, but a leſſe Water then *Wellesbourne*.

Stratford upon Avon. The Towne of *Stratford* ſtandeth upon a plaine Ground on the right Hand or Ripe of *Avon*, as the Water deſcendeth. The Biſhop of *Worceſter* is Lord of *Stratford*. It hath 2. or 3. very large Streetes, beſides backe Lanes. One of the principall Streets leadeth from Eaſt to Weſt, another from South to North. There is once a yeare a great Fayre on *Holy-Rood* Daye 14. of *Sept*. The Towne is reaſonable well

---

α *and Brike. An Erle of* Bedford *had leyne there.* St. β *Fulroke*] *Fulbroke* St. *Sic.*

builded

builded of Tymbre. The Paroch Church is a fayre large Peice of Worke, and ſtandeth at the South Ende of the Towne. Some conjecture that where the Paroch Church is nowe was the Monaſtery called *Stratford*, given in Augmentation of *Eveſham* in St. *Edwin* B. of *Worceſter's* tyme, but the Certainty of this is not knowen. Fol. 167. a.

The Church of *Stratford* now ſtandinge, as it is ſuppoſed, was renewed in Buildinge by *John de Stratford* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* in the Begining of the Raigne of K. *E.* 3. whoe was borne at *Stratforde*, whereof hee tooke his Name. He made this of a ſimple Paroch Church a Collegiate Church, augmentinge it with ſome Landes.

There be belonginge to the Colledge a Guardian, 4. Preiſts, 3. Clerkes, 4. Choriſters: and there Manſion Place is an ancient peice of Worke of Square-Stone hard by the Cemitarye. The Church is dedicated to the Trinitye. The Quire of the Church was of late tyme reedified by one *Tho. Balſhall* D. of Divinitye and Guardian of the Colledge there. He dyed 1491, and lyeth in the North-ſyde of the Presbitery in a fayre Tombe.

There is a right goodly Chappell in a fayre Street towardes the South Ende of the Towne dedicated to the Trinitye. This Chappell was newly [1] reedified by one *Hugh Clopton*, α Major of *London*. This *Hugh Clopton* builded alſo by the North ſyde of this Chappell a praty Houſe of Bricke and Tymbre, wherin he lived in his latter dayes and dyed.

There is a Grammer-Schoole on the South ſyde of this Chappell, of the Foundation of one β *Jolepe* Mr. of Arts, borne in *Stratford*, whereabout he had ſome Patrimony; and that he gave to this Schoole.

There is alſoe an Almes-Houſe of 10. poore Folkes at the South ſyde of the Chappell of the Trinitye maintained by a Fraternity of the *Holy Croſſe*.

Hugh Clopton aforeſayd made alſoe the great and ſumptuous

α *Major of* London.] After theſe words Mr. *Stowe* hath added in his Copy: *About the body of this Chaple was curiouſly paynted the Daunce of Deathe commonly called* The Daunce of Powles, *becawſe the ſame was ſometyme there paynted abowte the Cloyſters on the North-Weſt Syd of* Powls *Churche, pulled downe by the Duke of* Somarſet, tempore E. 6. β *Jolif* St.

---

1 reedified in Mind of Man by *St.*

Bridge upon *Avon* at the Eaſt Ende of the Towne, which hath 14. great Arches of Stone α and a long Cauſey made of Stone, lowe walled on each ſyde, at the Weſt Ende of the Bridge.

Fol. 167. b. Afor the tyme of *Hugh Clopton* there was but a poore Bridge of Tymber, and no Cauſey to come to it; whereby many poore Folkes and other refuſed to come to *Stratford*, when *Avon* was up, or comminge thither ſtood in jeopardye of Lyfe.

β *Hugh Clopton* was a Gent. borne at *Clopton* Village, where yet one of that Name (whoſe Houſe he much advanced) dwelleth, halfe a Mile of *Strattford* by North. This *Hugh Clopton* was never wedded.

Grevill, an ancient Gent. dwelleth at *Milcote*, ſcant a Mile lower then *Stratford* towards *Avon ripa dextra*.

Mr. *Truſſell*, an ancient Gentleman, dwelleth at *Billeſley* 3. Miles from *Stratford*. Litle Wood neer in ſight about *Stratford*.

From *Stratford* to *Warwike* 7. Miles.

From *Stretford* to *Bitford* a Through-Faire on the Ripe of *Avon* 5. Miles.

From *Stratford* to *Eveſham* 10. Miles.

From *Stratford* to *Aulceſter* 5. Miles.

From *S ratford* to *Heneley* 5. Miles.

I roade from *Stratford* by champaine Ground, fruitfull of Corne and Graſſe, a 5. Miles to a Forde and a ſmall Wood Bridge, where I paſſed over *Aulne*-Brooke, that came downe γ and I marked from the North. Thence 2. Miles by Champaine Ground to *Coughton* by a Wood-Bridge over *Arrowe* River.

Mr. *Throgmorton* hath a fayre Mannour Place moated at *Coughton*.

The Paroche Church of *Coughton* is very fayre, exceedingly well [1] glaſed, partly by Sir *George Throgmorton*, partly by his Father. There is a goodly Tombe in the Body of the

---

α *and a longe Cawſey made of Stone, and now waullyd*, St. β *Hugh Clopton*] Mr. *Stowe* hath added this Note in the Marg. of his Copy: Cloptons *of* Suffolke, *theyr Armes (as ſay the Maſter* Cole) *was an Eagle ſpred on a Tunne, for* Clapetonne. γ *and I marked*] *as I markid* St. *Sic.*

---

1 glaſyd and adornyd *St.*

Church,

Church, made by Sir *George* his Father that dyed in Peregrination going to *Hieruſalem*.

From *Coughton* to *Aulceſter* 2. Miles by encloſed Ground. I marked the Countrie about *Coughton* and *Aulceſter* to be meetly well woodded. Part of the Forreſt of *Feckenham* in *Worceſter-ſhire* is within a 3. Miles from *Coughton*.

Alchurch, the Biſhop of *Worceſter's* fayre Mannour Place, Fol. 168. a. is a 6. Miles from *Coughton*.

Aulceſter is a praty Markett Towne in *Warwike-ſhire*. The Market is on the *Teweſday*. The Towne hath beene a great thing. Some ſaye ∝ there hath beene 3. Paroch Churches in it.

Some ſaye that the Priory of *Aulceſter*, now a litle without the Towne by Eaſt North-Eaſt, was in the midle of the Towne. Many Tokens of Buildinges and Bones of Men be found in places without the Towne, eſpecially in *Blacke-Feild*. The people there ſpeake much of one S. *Chadde* Biſhop of *Lichfeild*, and of Injuries there done unto him.

The Priory was of ancient tyme a great Monſtery, ſince impropriate to *Eveſham*. The *Beauchampes* were Lordes of the Towne, and had a Houſe by *Aulceſter* Priory called *Beauchampes*-Hall. It came ſince by Marriage to the L. *Brooke*, and nowe by Marriage in *Fouke Grevill's* Handes, whoe now buildeth at *Beauchampe's*-Hall, and taketh Stones from *Aulceſter* Priory, the which he hath alſo.

The Perſonage of *Aulceſter* is impropriate to *Aulceſter* Priory.

Aulceſter, as it is nowe, ſtandeth on the Ripe of *Arrowe* Water. Yet ſeinge that it beareth the Name of *Aulne*, it is an evident Token that the ould Towne ſtood moſt by *Aulne*.

About the Eſt End of *Aulceſter* is the Confluence of *Aulne* and *Arrowe*. *Aulne* runneth by *Henley* a Markett Towne 5. Miles above this Confluence, and hath divers Wooden Bridges over it.

Arrowe (as I heard one ſaye) cometh from the Black Hilles that [1] be a 7. or 8. Miles and more above *Coughton*, and ſoe cometh throug divers Wood Bridges to *Aulceſter*,

---

∝ *there hathe bene* 13. *Paroche Churches in it* St.

---

1 be 8. myles and more *St*

and

and there at the Eaſt Ende of the Towne is a Bridge on *Arrowe*. The Fundacon is of Stone planked over.

Arrowe halfe a Mile beneath *Aulceſter* leaveth a Mannour-Place of Mr. *Conweyes* called *Arrowe*, and two Miles and an halfe lower at *Sawford* goeth into *Avon* by the right Ripe of *Avon*.

Mr. *Browne* a K^t. hath a fayre Mannour Place about a
Fol. 168. b. Mile or more by South South Weſt out of *Aulceſter*. The Nonnery of *Cookefeild* ſtood about a Mile by South-Weſt out of *Aulceſter*. *Forteſcue*, Groome-Porter of the Court, hath it nowe.

Worceſter-ſhire is ſome way within a Mile of *Aulceſter*.

From *Aulceſter* to { *Henley* 5. / *Worceſter* 10. / *Stratford* 5. / [1]*Eveſham*—— } Miles.

I roade from *Aulceſter* towardes *Eoveſham* a 2. Miles by woody and incloſed Ground, and then a Mile by Ground leſſe encloſed, but havinge more Corne then Wood. Thence a 4. Miles by cleane Champion. Some Woode about *Eoveſham* on the right ripe of *Avon*.

The Towne of *Eoveſham* is meetly large and well builded with Tymbre. The Market-Sted is fayre and large. There be divers praty Streets in the Towne. The Market is very celebrate. In the Towne is noe Hoſpitall or other famous Foundation but the late Abbey.

This Abbey was of the Foundation of *Kenredus* Kinge of the *Merches*, and *Egwinus* B. of *Worceſter*.

There was noe Towene at *Eoveſham* before the Foundation of the Abbey.

The place where the Towne now ſtandeth was of the ould *Saxons* called *Hethholme*. The ædifices of the Abbey have beene made by many men in continuance.

Clement Lichfeild the laſt Abbot of *Eveſham* ſave one did very much Coſt in buildinge of the Abbey, and other Places longing to it. He builded much about the Quire in adorninge it. He made a right ſumptuouſe and high ſquare Towre of Stone in the Cemitery of *Eoveſham*. This Tower had a great Bell in it, and a goodly Clocke, and was as a Gate-Houſe to one Peice of the Abbey. This Abbot builded at his Mannour at *Uffenham*, about a Mile above *Eve-*

1 Eveſham 7. longe *St.*

ſham

ſham upon *Avon ripa dextra.* There be within the Precinct of the Abbey of *Eoveſham* 2. Pariſh Churches, whither the People of the Towne reſort; but the whole profit, ſavinge the Vicarage of one Church, was appropriate to the Abbey. Fol. 169. a.

There was of ould tyme an Abbey [1] at *Fleodan* Bridge in *Worceſter-ſhire*, ſtandinge a 3. Miles lower then *Eoveſham* upon *Avon ripa dextra.* This Abbey in B. *Egwine's* tyme was appropriate to *Eoveſham.* It is commonly called *Fladbury.* The Perſonage of it now is 80*l.* by the Yeare. Fladbury.

There was a Farme or Mannour Place a 6. Miles from *Eoveſham* called *Amberley*, where the laſt Abbot of *Eoveſham* now lyeth.

From *Eoveſham* to { *Hales* 6. / *Winchcombe* 7. / *Perſhore* 5. / *Tewkesbury* 9. / *Worceſter* 12. } Miles.

From *Eoveſham* I paſſed a 6. or 7. Miles all by Champion Ground in the Vale of *Eoveſham*, beinge all or moſt part in *Worceſter-ſhire*, to *Stanwey*-Village, ſtandinge in the Rootes of the Hills of *Cotſwould.*

The Vale of *Eoveſham* is as it were for ſuch an Angle the *Horreum* of *Worceſter-ſhire*, it is ſoe plentifull of Corne. It lyeth from [2] the Ripe of *Avon* to the Rootes of *Cotſwould-* Hilles. *Glouc.* SS.

There is in *Stanwey* (*Com. Glouc.*) a fayre Mannour Place and Lordſhip, at the Eaſt Ende of the Churche, of late belonging α to the Abbots of *Tewkesbury*, where he ſometimes laye. Mr. *Tracy* hath it now in Farme.

There cometh downe from Eaſt-South-Eaſt a Broket that after goeth to *Todington* ſtreame.

From *Stanwey* a Mile to β [3] *Didbroke*, and a Mile beyond is Hilly. There cometh downe a Purle of Water from the South ſyd of *Hales* Abbey and goeth toward *Todington* Water.

From *Hales* to *Winchelſcombe* a Mile and an halfe by fayr plentifull Hilles. The Towne of *Wincheleſcombe* (*Com. Glouc.*) ſtandeth from a litle Valley by Eaſt, and ſoe ſoftly riſith in

---

α Sic. *to the Abbay of* Tweukesbyri, *where he* St. β Dydbroke, *and a mile beyond is* Hayles *St.*

---

1 at Fleodanbyrig *St.* 2 the left ripe *St.* 3 Dydbroke and a Quarter of a Mile beyond is Hayles. *St.*

length

length of one principall Street into the Weſt. The Towne of certaine, as it appeareth in divers Places, and eſpecially by South towardes *Sudeley*-Caſtle was walled; and the Legend, or Life, of St. *Kenelme* doth teſtifie the ſame.

There was a Fortreſſe or Caſtle right againſt the South ſyde of St. *Peter's*. The Pariſh Church of *Winchecombe*, called of latter dayes (as appeareth by Writinges in *Winchecombe* Abbey) *Ivy-Caſtle*, now a place where a few poore Houſes bee and Gardeins. I thinke that the ould Buildinges of it fallinge into ruine, and Ivy growinge in the Walles of it, cauſed it to be called by the Name of *Ivy-Caſtle*.

Fol. 169. b. The laſt Prior of *Wincheleſcombe* tould mee that he hath heard that there was a Fort or Caſtle about the Eaſt-North-Eaſt Part of the Towne of *Wincheleſcombe*.

Kenelphus, Kinge of the *Merches*, had [1] a Pallace in this Towne, and firſt builded a famous Abbey in it, and dedicated it with a glorious Solemnity. This Abbey was a 2. ſundry tymes defaced with Fyer and reedifyed.

Rich. de Kiddermiſter, the laſt Abbot ſavinge one, did great Coſt of the Church, and encloſed the Abbey towardes the Towne with a maine Stone-Wall *ex quadrato Saxo*.

There laye buried in the Eaſt part of the Church of the Monaſtery of *Winchecombe*, *Kenelphus* and *Kenelmus*, the Father and Sonne, both Kinges of *Merches*. There laye in St. *Nicholas* Chappell at the Eaſt Ende of the High Aulter on *Hen. Boteler*, that covered the Body of the Church of the Monaſtery with Lead. This *Boteler* was of the Houſe of the *Botelers* of *Sudeley*. There laye other of the *Botelers* of *Sudeley* in the Church of the Monaſtery. There was of ancient tyme a Church of St. *Nicholas* in the Eaſt part of the Towne, decayed many Yeares ſince.

In K. *Hen.* 5. tyme, the Paroch Chyrch of the Towne was kept in the Body of the Church of the Monaſtery. But in

Wm. de Winchecombe. K. *H.* 6. tyme one *William Winchecombe*, Abbot of *Wincheleſcombe*, beganne with the Conſent of the Towne a Paroch Church at the Weſt Ende of the Abbey, where of ould tyme had beene and then was a litle Chappell of St. *Pancrace*.

Abbot *William* made the Eaſt Ende of the Church. The Pariſhoners had gathered a 200*l.* and began the Body of the Church; but that Summe being not able to performe ſoe

---

1 a Place in *St.*

coſtly

coſtly a Worke *Rafe Boteler* Lord *Sudeley* helped them and finiſhed the Worke.

I marked in the South Iſle of the Quire, firſt the Image of *Tho. Boteler* Lord *Sudeley*. Then were there Images of theſe his Sonnes followinge, *John*, *William*, *Thomas* and *Rafe*, and an Image (as I take it) of *Elizabeth* Wife to *Rafe* L. *Sudeley*. There was alſoe in the Glaſſe Windowes in the North Iſle of the Quire Images of 4. Gentlewomen, wherof one was ∝ name *Alicia*, Da. to *Tho. Boteler* L. *Sudeley*.

The Pariſh [1] Church is dedicated to St. *Peter*.

There was once an Hoſpitall in the Towne, but now the Name onely of *Spittle* remaineth.

The Brooke that cometh downe by the South Part of the Towne is commonly called *Eſteburne*. It riſith about 3. Miles above the Towne by Weſt, and ſoe runneth by Eaſt to the very Bottome of the Towne of *Winchecombe*. Then it turneth ſomewhat North to *Todington*, not 2. Miles of, and it goeth to the River of *Avon*. Fol. 170. a.

The Caſtle of *Sudeley* is about halfe a Mile from *Winchecombe*.

. . . . *Boteler* L. *Sudeley* made this Caſtle *à fundamentis*, and when it was made it had the Price of all the Buildinges in thoſe Dayes. I read but of one L. *Sudeley* of the *Botelers*, and is Name was *Thomas*, as it appeareth in the Glaſſe Windowes at *Winchecombe* in St. *Peter's* Church. Therefore I take it that it was this *Thomas* that made the Caſtle. Yet did Mr. *Tracy* tell mee, that *Rafe Boteler* builded the Caſtle; but he ſhewed noe Authoritye, why. Indeed *Thomas* had a Sonne called *Rafe* ſett as yongeſt in order in the Glaſſe Windowes in St. *Peter's* Church.

The L. *Sudeley* that builded the Caſtle was a famous Man of Warre in K. *H.* 5. and K. *H.* 6. Dayes, and was an Admirall (as I have heard) on Sea; whereupon it was ſuppoſed, and ſpoken, that it was partly builded *ex ſpoliis Gallorum*; and ſome ſpeake of a Towre in it called *Potmare's Towre*, that it ſhould be made of a Ranſome of his.

One thinge was to be noted in this Caſtle, that part of the Windowes of it were glaſed with Berall. There had beene

---

∝ *L.* named.

---

1 Churche lately buyldid of S. Petar *St.*

a Ma-

a Manour Place at *Sudeley* before the Building of the Caſtle, and the plott is yet ſeene in *Sudeley* Parke where it ſtoode.

K. *E.* 4. bore noe good Will to the L. *Sudeley*, as a Man ſuſpected to be in heart K. *H.* 6. his Man; whereupon by Complaints he was attached, and going up to *London* he looked from the Hill to *Sudeley*, and ſayd, Sudeley *Caſtle*, *thou art a Traytor*, *not I.* After he made an honeſt Declaration, and ſould his Caſtle of *Sudeley* to K. *E.* 4.

Afterward K. *H.* 7. gave this Caſtle to his Uncle *Jaſper* D. of *Bedford*, or permitted him to have the uſe of it. Now it goeth to ruine. more pittye. The *Tracies* of *Todington* were ſett up by Landes given them by the *Botelers*.

There runneth a praty Lake out of *Sudeley* Parke downe by the Caſtle, and runneth into *Eſſeburne* Brooke, at the South ſyde of *Winchcombe*.

From *Wincheleſcombe* to { *Tewkesbury* 7. / *Worceſter* 14. / *Perſhore* 9. / *Cirenceſter* 15. / *Glouceſter* [1] 12. / *Eoveſham* 7. / *Southam* 3. } Miles.

Fol. 170. b. by good Corne, Paſture, and Wood α but ſomewhat Hilly β *Southam* there dwell Sr. *John Hodleſton*, and hath builded a pretty Mannour Place. He bought the Land of one *Goodman*.

To *Chiltenham*, a longe Towne γ havinge a Market. It belonged to the Abbey of *Tewkesburie*, now to the Kinge. There is a Brooke on the South ſyde of the Towne.

From *Chiltenham* to *Glouceſter* 6. Miles all by lowe Groundes, Corne, Paſture and Meadowe. All the Quarter is thereabout from *Winchcombe* to *Eoveſham* and to *Tewkesburie*, and all the Waye from *Chiltenham* to *Glouceſter*, and thence to *Tewkesbury*, and partly from *Glouceſter* on *Severne* Ripes to *Newenham* much lowe Groundes, ſubject to all ſuddaine Riſinge of *Severne*. Soe that after Raine it is very foule to travaile in.

α *but ſomewhat hilly. Here dwellithe Scr* John Hudelſtan, &c. St. β *Sic.* γ *havynge a Market, a* 4. *or* 5. *miles. It longid* St.

---

1 7 or 8 Miles *St.*

I paſſed

I paſſed over 2. or 3. ſmall Lakes betwixt *Chiltenham* and *Glouceſter*, and they reſort to *Severne*.

The Towne of *Glouceſter* is antient, well builded of Tymbre, and large, and ſtrongly defended with Walles, where it is not well fortified with the deepe Streame of *Severne* Water. In the Wall be 4. Gates by Eaſt, Weſt, North and South, and ſoe beare the Names; but that the Eaſt-Gate is called *Aillifgate*.

The antient Caſtle ſtandeth South on the Towne by *Severne* left Ripe, whither Picardes and ſmall Shippes come in almoſt by the Caſtle. I lerned there that the ould Key on *Severne* ſtood hard by St. *Oſwaldes*, and for ſtrife betwixt the Towne and St. *Oſwaldes* Houſe it was thence remooved. When the Key was by St. *Oſwaldes*, there was divers pretty Streetes that now be cleane decayed, as St. *Bride's Street*, and *Sylver Girdle Street*. The truth is that thoſe Streets ſtood not moſt holeſomely, and were ſubject to the raginge Floodes of *Severne*. therefore Men deſired more to inhabit in the higher Places of the Towne. The Beauty of the Towne lyeth in 2. Croſſing Streets, as the Gates of the Towne lye; and at the place of the Midle meetinge, or Quarters of theſe Streets, is an Aquæduct α incallated.

There be Suburbes without the Eaſt, North, and South Gates. The Bridge onely with the Cauſey lyeth at the Weſt Gate. The Bridge that is on the cheife Arme of *Severne*, that runneth hard by the Towne, is of 7. great Arches of Stone. There is another a litle more Weſt of it, that hath an Arch or 2, and ſerveth at a time for a Ditch or Dreane of the Meades. A litle way farther there is another Bridge, Fol. 171. 2. hard without the Weſt Gate, and this Bridge hath 5. great Arches. From this Bridge there goeth a great Cauſey of Stone, forced up through the lowe Meadowes of *Severne* by the length of a Quarter of a Myle. In this Cawſey be divers double arched Bridges, to dreane the Meadowes at Floodes. At the Ende of this Cauſey is a Bridge of 8. Arches not yet finiſhed.

Bell a Merchant of *Glouceſter* β now livinge conſideringe γ to a Common-Wealth Bridges and Cawſeys be, and to the Towne of *Glouceſter* hath geven x. *li*. Land by the Yeare to the Maintenance of them.

α *incallated.*] *incaſtellid* St. β *now livinge* &c. *of* Glouceſter deſunt *St.* γ *Sic.*

There

α There are 11. Pariſh Churches in *Glouceſter* Towne. In the Suburbes is *Ewines*. I cannot ſurely tell whether this be one of the eleven.

The *Grey Fryers* Colledge ſtood within the Towne not farre from the South Gate. This place is now turned to a Brew-Houſe. One of the L. *Berkeleys* was Founder of it.

The *Blacke Fryers* Colledge ſtoode within the Towne not farre from the Caſtle Garth. K. *Hen.* 3. and *Stephen Dnus de Harneſhull Miles* were Founders thereof about 1239. This Houſe is made by one *Bell* a Drapering Houſe.

Stephanus Dnus de Harneſhull.

The *White Fryers* Colledge ſtoode in the Suburbe without the North-Gate. There is in the ſame North Suburbe ſomewhat more by North an Hoſpitall for poore Folkes endowed with Landes dedicate to St. *Margaret*. The Towneſhip hath the order of this.

There is another poore Hoſpitall of St. *Mary Magdalen* ſomewhat more by North then St. *Margarettes*. β The Priory of *Lanthony* was taken as a Founder there, and was wont to maintaine it with certaine Charity of Bread.

There is an Hoſpitall of St. *Bartholomew* a litle within the Weſt-Gate. This Hoſpitall had once a Maiſter and 52. poore Men, and now it hath a Maiſter and 32. poore Men and Women. The B. of *Worceſter* doth give this Hoſpitall. Some ſaye it was of the Kinges Foundation. One *Pancefoot*, that was livinge in the Mind of ould Men, is buried in the Chappell of this Hoſpitall. *Whitmaſter* a γ Suffragave now Ruler of this Houſe raiſed this Hoſpitall that afore was very ſubject to the riſing of *Severne*, and builded a fayre Lodginge for himſelfe in the Hoſpitall.

Fol. 171. b. *Thinges excerpted out of certaine Writinges in the Wall of the North Iſle of the Body of the Cathedrall Church of* Glouceſter.

Oſric firſt under King and Lord of this Countrye, and the Kinge of *Northumberland*, with the Licence of *Etheldred* K. of *March*, firſt founded this Monaſtery *an. dnī* 681. *Oſric* by the Councell of *Boſell*, firſt Biſhop of *Worceſter*, put in Nunnes, and maketh his Siſter *Kineburge* Abbeſſe there.

α *Ther be a x. Paroche Churches* &c. St. but preſently after he hath xi. and in his Copy 'tis read *S. Ewines*. β *The Prior of* Lanthony St. γ *Sic.*

The

[1] The Noble Women *Kineburge*, *Eilburge*, and *Eva* Queenes of *March* onely Abbaſſes for the tyme of the Nunnes, the which α was 84. β and 4. Yeares. The Nunnes [2] were baniſhed and driven awaye by Warres betwixt K. *Egbart* and the K. of *Marches*.

Barnulph K. of *Marches* bringeth in Seculer Canons and Clerkes givinge Poſſeſſions and Liberties to them.

Kinge *Canute* for ill livinge expelleth the Seculer Clerkes, and by the Councell of *Wolſtan* B. of *Worceſter* bringeth in Monkes.

Eldred B. of *Worceſter* tranſlated to *Yorke* taketh a great part of the Landes of *Glouceſter* Abbey to reædifie the Minſter of *Yorke*.

A Nobleman called [3] *Wolphine* for 7. Preiſts killed had Pennance to find perpetually 7. Monkes in *Glouceſter*.

Thomas Archb. of *Yorke* reſtored the Landes to *Glouceſter* the which *Ælredus* Archbp. of *Yorke* wrongfully did withould.

William the Conquerour gave the Abbey of *Glouceſter* decayed to *Serlo* his Chaplaine. Serlo *Monachus Sᶜᵗⁱ*. Michaëlis *in* Normannia.

K. *William the Conquerour* an his Sonnes gave Poſſeſſions and Liberties to the Abbey of *Glouceſter*.

Sancta Arilda Virgin, martyred at *Kington* by *Thornebury*, tranſlated to this Monaſtary had done many Miracles.

Roger Lacy E. of *Hereford*, *Roger* L. *Berkeley*, *Hugh de Portu*, *Helias Giffard*, *Jo. Maungeant* Canon of *Hereford*, were Monkes in *Glouceſter*.

The Quire and South-Iſle of *Glouceſter*-Church were made by Oblations done at the Tombe by K. *E.* 2.

The Names of Noblemen buried in the Monaſtery of Glouceſter.

Oſric, Founder of *Glouceſter*-Abbey, firſt laye in St. *Petronell's* Chappell, thence remooved into our Lady Chappell, and thence remooved of late dayes, and layd under a fayre tombe of Stone on the North ſyde of the High aulter. at the Foote of the Tombe is this written in a Wall : Fol. 172. a.

γ Oſirus *Rex primus fundator hujus Monaſterii.* 681.

α *was* 84. *Yeres* St. β *Sic.* γ *Sic.*

---

1 Thre noble *St.* 2 were ravyſhid and *St.* 3 Wolphire Lekne *St.*

Lereve

Rob.

Robtus. Curthoiſe, ſonne to K. *William the Conquerour*, lyeth in the midle of the Presbitery. There is on his Tombe an Image of Wood paynted, made longe ſince his Death.

K. *E.* of *Caernarvan* (or K. *E.* 2.) lyeth under a fayre Tombe in an Arch at the Head of K. *Oſric* Tombe.

Serlo, Abbot of *Glouceſter*, lyeth under a fayre Marble Tombe, on the South ſyde of the Presbitery. There was of late taken up a Croſſe wrapped in a Bulles Hide under an Arch at the Head of the Tombe of *Edw.* of *Caernarvan*, where *Malverne*, alias *Parker*, late Abbot of *Glouceſter* made a Chappell to be buried in. A Monke tould mee that it was the Corps of a Lady Counteſſe of *Pembroke*.

Abbott *Horton* lyeth under a flatt Stone in the North Part of the Tranſept of the Church.

Abbot ∝ *Frouceſter* lyeth in a Chappell at the South Weſt Part of the Quire.

Gamage a Kt. of *Wales*, and his Wife, lye in a Chappell in the North Eaſt part of the Body of the Church.

Theſe Inſcriptions be written on the Walles of the Chapter-Houſe in the Cloyſter of *Glouceſter*.

Hic jacet [1] Rogerus *Comes de* Hereford.

Hic jacet Ricus Strongbowe *filius* Gilberti *Comitis de* Pembroke.

Hic jacet Gualterus *de* Lacy.

Hic jacet Philippus *de* Foye *miles*.

Hic jacet Bernardus *de* Novo Mercatu.

Hic jacet Paganus *de* Cadurcis.

Hic jacet Adam *de* Cadurcis.

Hic jacet Robertus Curtois.

Hanley
Farley
Horton
Sebroke
Fronceſter
Morwent

Abbotts of *Glouc.*

Theſe notable thinges following I learned of an ould Man, made lately a Monke of *Glouceſter*.

Serlo reædified *Glouceſter* Abbey. Abbot *Hanley* and *Farley* made our Lady Chappell, at the Eaſt End of the Church. Abbot *Horton*

∝ *Below 'tis Written* Fronceſter. *But here 'tis plainly* Frouceſter, *or (as Mr.* Anth. à Wood *has put in the Margin)* Frouceſtre. *See Dr.* Tanner's Notitia Monaſt. *pag*, 68.

---

1 Roger Lacey Comes *St.*

made

made the North Part of the Croſſe Iſle. The South Part of the Croſſe Iſle and much of the Presbitery Vault was made by Oblations at the Tombe of K. *E.* 2. Fol. 172. b.

Abbot *Sebroke* made a great Part of the exceedinge fayre and ſquare Towre in the Middeſt of the Church. This Towre is a Pharos to all Partes about from the Hilles.

Abbot α *Fronceſter* made the Cloyſter a right goodly and ſumptuous Peice of Worke.

Abbot *Morwent* newly erected the very Weſt Ende of the Church, and 2. Arches of the Body of the Church, one on each ſyde, mindinge if he had lived to have made the whole Body of the Church of like Worke. He alſoe made the ſtately and coſtly Porch on the South ſyd of the Body of the Church.

One *Osberne* Celerer of *Glouceſter* made of late a fayre new Tower or Gate-Houſe at the South Weſt Part of the Abbey Cemiterye.

Theſe fayre Villes or Mannour Places belonge to the Abbot of *Glouceſter*.

Prinkeneſſe on an Hill, where is a fayre Parke 3. Miles from *Glouceſter* by Eaſt.

β *Dineyard* a goodly Houſe on an Hillet at the Cawſey End at *Glouceſter* by Weſt.

Hertlebury 4. Miles by North-Weſt from *Glouceſter*.

γ *Fronceſter*, where ſometimes was a Colledge of Prebendaries, ſuppreſſed and given to *Glouceſter* Abbey diſtant from *Glouceſter* 8. Miles, and ſtandeth a Mile beyond *Standley* Priory. The King hath it nowe. It is an 100. *m.* by the Yeare.

Bromefeild, where ſometimes was a litle Colledge, ſince impropriate to the Abbey of *Glouceſter*, a 2. Miles from *Ludlowe*.

The Priory of St. *Oſwald* ſtood North North Weſt from *Glouceſter* Abbey upon *Severne* Ripe. *Ethelredus* E. of *Marches* and *Ethelfleda* his Noble Wife, Daughter to *Edw.* the firſt, afore the Conqueſt, founded originally this Houſe, inſtituting Prebendaries in it, and thither tranſlated from *Bard-* Fol. 173. a

α *Vide paullo ſuperius.* β Vineyard *in marg.* γ *Sic.*

ney the Body of St. *Oſwald* K. of *Northumberland*, and there richly entombed it.

It chanced that ſoone after the Conqueſt a Biſh. of *Lincolne*, great with the King, required other Juriſdiction or Landes in *Lindeſey* belonging to the Seate of *Yorke*. For the King entreated the Archbiſhop, being at that time alſo B. of *Worceſter*. Whereupon the B. of *Yorke* α deſiringe the Kinge to have the Colledge of St. *Oſwald* impropriate to the Seat of *Yorke*, and ſoe he had. Whereupon he practized with the Prebendaries β of a new Foundation, and that they ſhould be Chanons Regular. Some were content, ſome would not: but the B. brought his purpoſe to paſſe by Power, and there inſtituted a Houſe of Chanons Reguler, impropriatinge Beneſices unto them and giving them Coyletts of Land, reſerving the goodly Landes to the Church of *Yorke*, that at this tyme be yet poſſeſſed of it.

Lanthony Priory.

The Houſe of *Lantony*, a famous Priory of late of Canons Regular, ſtoode on the left Ripe of *Severne*, a litle beneath *Glouceſter*. One *Milo* E. of *Hereford* was Founder of this Houſe, and it firſt was but a Cell to *Llanhandeney* in *Brecknockſhire*. This Priory had goodly Landes, whereof a notable part was in *Ireland*. There longid to this Priory many fayre Mannour Places.

Newarke a pretty Houſe of Stone hard by *Lanthony*; *Quadeſley* a 3. Miles of; γ *Bokworth*; *Barenden* in *Cotteſwould*; *Alverton* by *Severne* a 3. Miles from [1] *Chepſtowe*.

The River of *Severne* breaketh into 2. Armes in the Meadowes a litle above *Glouceſter*, whereof the principall Arme ſtriketh hard by *Glouceſter* Towne Syde, the other goeth through a great Bridge at the Weſt Ende of the Cauſey at *Glouc.* and a litle beneath *Lanthony* Priory they meet together. This Iſle or *Mediamnis* betwixt theſe 2. Armes is all δ very goodly Meadowe Ground, and that about ε *Lantony*, for Cheeſe there made is in great Price.

There is noe Bridge on *Severne* beneath *Glouceſter*. Nei-

α *F.* deſired. β *Sic.* γ *Bokworth*] Leg. *Brokworth*, ut in Apogr. δ Aliter diſtinguitur in *St.* viz. *very goodly Medow Ground: and that about* Lantony *for Cheſe there made is in price.* ε *Sic diſtinguitur.*

---

1 Chepſtow. all thes belongyd to Lantoney *St*

ther

ther is there any Bridge on *Severne* above *Glouceſter*, 'till the Townelett of *Upton* a 11. or 12. Miles from *Glouceſter*, whither at high Tydes *Severne* Sea doth flowe.

There be fewe notable Buildinges on *Severne* betwixt *Glou-* Fol. 173. b.
ceſter and *Auſt Cliffe*, where the Ferry is over *Severne* into the Forreſt of *Dene*.

Newnham, an uplandiſh Townelett in the Forreſt of *Dene* on the right Ripe of *Severne*, is an 8. Miles beneath *Glouceſter*. There at a full Sea *Severne* is halfe a Mile of Breadth.

A 2. Miles lower *Severne* is at a full Sea a 2. Miles and an halfe over, and at *Auſt Cliffe* 2. good Miles over.

Berkeley an 18. Miles from *Glouceſter* ſomewhat diſtant from the *Severne* Shore.

Thornbury a 22. Miles from *Glouceſter*, and a 4. Miles above *Auſt* not very farre from *Severne* Shore. There cometh a Creeke up by the *Mariſhes* from *Severne* to *Thornebury*.

From *Glouceſter* to { *Tewkesbury* 7. / *Worceſter* 20. / *Cirenceſter* 18. / «*Monmouth* 20. / *Newent* 6. / *Roſſe* 12. / *Briſtowe* 30. / *Hereford* 20. } Miles.

As ſoone as I paſſed over the Arme of *Severne* at the Weſt End of *Glouceſter* I entred into the Forreſt of *Dene*, the which thence downeward alonge *Severne* unto the Mouth of *Wye* River, (where it goeth into *Severne*) and on the other part againe from *Monmouth* to the Poynt of *Wye* is devided from *Wales* by the left Ripe of *Wye* River.

The Soyle of the Forreſt of *Dene* for the moſt part is more fruitfull of Wood and Graſſe then of Corne, and yet there is good Corne ſufficient for the Inhabitants of it. The Ground is fruitfull of Iron Mines, and divers Forges be there to make Iron.

Flaxley Abbey of *White Monkes* ſtood in *Dene* Forreſt a 5. or 6. Miles from *Glouceſter*.

Mr. *Bainham* dwelleth at *Weſtbury* in the Forreſt of *Dene* 6. Miles from *Glouceſter*.

« *Monemuth* 26. St.

The Caſtle of Hereford.

The Dungeon of the Caſtle is high and very ſtronge, havinge in the utter Wall or Warde 10. Towers *forma ſemicirculari*, and one great Towre in the inner Ward.

There was a great Bridge of Stone Arches, and a Drawe Bridge in the Midle of it, to enter into the Caſtle. It ſtood on the North Weſt Syde of it. It is now cleane downe.

Fol. 174. a. There is a fayre Chappell of α St. *Cuthbert*, β in the Eaſt Part whereof is made *opere circulari*. There were ſometimes Prebendes; but one of the *Lacyes* tranſlated them thence into St. *Peter's* in *Hereford* Towne, and that Colledge was γ there tranſlated into the Eaſt Suburbe of *Hereford*, and a Priory of Monkes erected there, and made a Cell to *Glouceſter*.

There is a fayre and plentifull Springe of Water in the Caſtle, and that and the peice of the Brooke comminge out of the Ditch did drive a Mille within the Caſtle.

Some thinke that *Heraldus* began this Caſtle, after that he had conquered the Rebellion of the *Welſhmen* in Kinge *Edward the Confeſſour's* tyme.

Some thinke that the *Lacies* E. of *Hereford* were the great Makers of it, and the *Bohuns* E. of *Hereford*. It hath beene decayed ſince the *Bohunes* tyme.

The Caſtle of *Hereford* ſtandeth on the left Ripe of *Wye* River, and a litle beneath the Bridge, and is ſtrongly ditched *ubi non defenditur flumine*.

The Walles of it be high and ſtronge, and full of great Towres, but now the wholl Caſtle tendeth towardes ruine. It hath beene one of the fayreſt, largeſt and ſtrongeſt Caſtles in *England*. It hath 2. Wardes, and each of them environed with Water. There came an Arme of a Brooke that runneth through a great Peice of the Towne Dike by an Arch made in the Towne Wall into the Caſtle Dike, and ſoe compaſſinge halfe the Caſtle went into *Wye*; ſoe that with the principall Arme of this Brooke, and with the Arme of it goinge through the Caſtle Dike, and with the maine Streame of *Wye* River, the whole Caſtle was environed; but now the Arme of the Brooke cometh not through the Caſtle, yet might it ſoone be returned thither.

α *St.* Cuthebert, *the Eſte Parte whereof* St. β *Sic.* γ *there tranſlated*] *thens tranſlated* St.

The ſecond Warde where the Dungeon is was alſo environed with Water. For a peice of the Water that came through the Ditch was turned that waye.

The Towne of *Hereford* ſtandeth ſomewhat lowe on every ſyde. α There be Hilles on the Eaſt and South, on the Ripe of *Wye* Ryvell, well wooded, and not farre diſtant from *Hereford* Towne.

The Name of *Hereford* Towne of ſome in *Welſh* is called β *Heurford* of an ould Ford by the Caſtle, by the which many paſſed over, or ever the great Bridge on *Wye* at *Hereford* was made.

Some calle *Hereford* in *Welſh* [1] *Trefawth*, *à fagis quarum copia in agro illo creſcebat.* The Towne it ſelfe is in compaſſe within the Walles a good Mile. Fol. 174. b.

There be in the Walles of *Hereford* 6. Gates: *Wye Gate*; *Frere Gate* ſtandeth Weſt, ſoe called of the *Grey Fryers* Houſe ſtandinge without; *Inne Gate* ſtandinge towardes Weſt North Weſt; *Wigmarſh Gate* flat North; (*Wigmarch* is a Marſh Ground a litle without the Suburbe:) *Biſhops Street Gate* North Eaſt; St. *Andrewes Gate* by Eaſt, ſoe called of St. *Andrewes* Pariſh in the Suburbes without this Gate.

There is a litle Brooke that cometh a 5. Miles by Weſt from *Hereford*, and ſoe circuith the Ditches of *Hereford* Towne Walles, *ubi non defenditur* γ *vaga*, and goeth downe leavinge the Caſtle on the right Hand, and there drieving 2. Miles for Corne goeth into *Wye* a flyte Shoote beneath *Wye* Bridge and hard beneath the Caſtle.

The Walles and Gates of *Hereford* be right well maintained by the Burgeſſes of the Towne. The common Voice is that the Towne was ſcant fortified with Walles at ſuch tyme as *Griffin* Prince of *Wales* deſtroyed the Towne and killed the Biſhop *Leofgarye* and his Clerkes by the Aſſiſtance and Conſent of *Algarus* Sonne to *Leofric* E. of *Merches*.

One *Richard Philips* Merchant of *Hereford*, buiried of late Dayes *in cemiterio Stæ.* Mariæ *infra Clauſtrum Stæ.* Mariæ *in*

α *There be Hills by Eſt and Southe on the right Rype of* Wy *River*, &c. St. β *Heurford*] *Heneford* St. γ *vaga*] ſcribe *Vaga* cum majori *V*.

---

1 Trefarrith *St.*

Septo

Septo eccleſiæ de Hereford, *tegitur ſaxo quadrato ſuper altare Prioratus de* Acronburye.

The Caſtle of *Hereford* ſtandeth on the South Syde of the Towne hard upon *Wye* beneath *Hereford* Bridge. It was a great Thinge.

There be 4. Paroch Churches within the Walles, St. *Peter*, St. *Nicholas*, *Alhallowes*, and St. *John's*.

The Cathedrall Church ſtandeth in the South part of the Towne as in the higheſt Ground of it neere unto the Caſtle.

Robert Lorengo B. of *Hereford* beganne a new Church there, and Biſh. *Keinelme* did much unto it.

Milfridus Regulus and *Quenburga* his Wife firſt Founders of the Cathedrall Church. There is a Suburbe without *Wye-Gate*, and therein is a Chappell of our Lady of *Alingtre prope furcas*, another *Sti.* Ægidii.

Fol. 175. a. The Bridge over *Wye* hath great Arches of Stone.

There be but few Houſes without *Freyers Gate*.

The Colledge of *Grey Fryers* was founded by Sir *William Pembruge*. The Biſhop of *Hereford* gave them ſome Landes.

There is a Church of St. *Martin* in *Wye-Gate* Suburbe beneath the Bridge.

There lye buried in the *Grey Fryers* ſome of the *Chaundois* and *Cornwalles*. *Owen Meredith*, alias *Tuder*, buried in the *Grey Freyers in navi Eccleſiæ in ſacello ſine ulla ſepulchri memoria.*

There is a Suburbe without *Inne Gate*, and in it is a Chappell of St. *Gyles* firſt founded for Lazers, now converted to the uſe of other poore Folke. The Burgeſſes be Patrons of it.

There is a Suburbe without the North-Gate alias *Wigmarch-Gate*. This is the fayreſt Suburbe of the Towne. α In this Suburbe was the *Blacke Fryers*, firſt of *Daniell* a K^t^. (forſan *Deinvile*) and then of K. *E.* 3. β finiſhinge.

In this Church lay *William Beauchampe* Lord *Abergeveny*. There alſo lay [1] *John* L. *Haſtinges* γ E. of *Pembroke*, afterwardes δ was" tranſlated to the *Grey Fryers* in *London*. for which

---

α *In this Suburbe was the Blake Friers firſt foundyd by* Deinville *a Knight, and finiſhed by* Edward *the third.* St. β *Sic.* γ *Erle of* Penbroke, *tyll he was removyd to the Grey Friers in* London St. δ *Vocula iſta forſan delenda.*

---

1 William Lord Haſtinges *St.*

the

the *Blacke Fryers* of *Hereford* ∝ hat an 100.*l.* There lye alſo Sr. *Rich. Delabere*, Sr. *Roger Chaundois* and his Wife, Sr. *Nicholas Clare*, Sr. *John Burley*, Sr. *John Eillesford*, *Mabilia Rouſe*, β Sr. *Tho. Reha*, *Hen. Ouldcaſtle*, *Alex. Bache epūs* Caſtrenſis & *Confeſſor R.* E. 3. buried in the Quire. He dyed in *Hereford* K. *E.* 3. being at the Dedication of the *Blacke Fryers* Church with the Prince and 3. Archbiſhops.

There was an Hoſpitall of St. *John*, ſometimes an Houſe of Templares. now it is an Almeſhouſe with a Chappell. At the Northe Ende of this Suburbe is a Brooke called *Small Purſe*, comming of a Meadow called *Broad-Medowe* thereby. It runneth by *Blacke Fryers*, and drivinge Milles goeth under *Inne Bridge* of one Stone γ Stone" Arch and ſoe into *Wye*.

There is a praty Suburbe without *Biſhops-Gate-Street*. There was a Priory of St. *Guthlake* a Cell to *Glouceſter*. This Priory was afore in St. *Peter's* Church in *Hereford*, trancelated δ thence to without the *B. Gate* Suburbe ε by *Hugh Lacy* of St. *Guthlake*. ζ Prior ſlaine at the Aulter, and after in continuance tranſelated to the Chapter of St. *Guthlake*.

Betun B. of *Hereford* gavethem *ſitum novi loci*.

There was a Tombe of one *Bernard Quarre*, a Provoſt of St. *Peter's* in *Hereford* before the Erectinge. Fol. 175. b.

There is a Suburbe without St. *Andrewe's* Gate. There is a Pariſh Church of St. *Andrew* in the Midle of the Street. There is an Hoſpitall of St. *Giles*, where once were Fryers η *Griſey* and then Templers. King *Rich.* gave this Chappell to the Towne, and then it was made an Hoſpitall.

There is an Hill called *Comfort Caſtle*, where ſome Ruines yett appeare, about a Mile North of from *Leominſter*.

From *Hereford* to *Leominſter* 8. Miles, [1] and ſoe 8. Miles more to *Ludlowe*.

∝ *hat*] Potius *had*. I obſerve that Mr. *Leland* in ſome other Places uſes a *t* for a *d*. β *Sir Tho. Reha*] *Ser Thomas Vchan* St. γ *Redundat*. δ *Sic*. ε *by* Hugh Lacey. *There was a Tombe of one* Benard Quarre, *a Provoſt or Ruler of S.* Peters *in* Herford *afore the erectyngeof S.* Guthlak's *Priory, ſlayne at the Altar, and after in continuaunce tranſlatyd to the Chapiter of S.* Guthlake. *There is a Suburbe without Seint* Andrews &c. St. ζ *Sic*. η *Sic*.

---

1 and ſo by the right Way vii Miles more to Ludelow *St.*

From

From *Hereford* to { *Hay* 12. / [1] *Brecknok* 24. / [2] *Dare Abbey* South South Weſt 6. / *Worceſter* 20. } Miles.

From *Hereford* to *Worme-Bridge* 6. Miles. Thence to *Ailſton-Bridge* 2. Miles. Thence to *Lincot-Wood* 3. Miles. Thence to *Abergeveney* 5. Miles.

From *Hereford* to *Monmouth* 12. Miles; to *Chepſtow* 6. Miles; to *Beechley* on *Severne* right Ripe 2. Miles; to *Auſt Cliffe* over the Ferrey 2. Miles; to *Brightſtow* 12. Miles.

From *Hereford* to *Lee* 14. Miles, and thence to *Glouceſter* 8. Miles and more.

From *Hereford* to *Bromyard*, a Market Towne in *Hereford-ſhire*, 12. Miles, ∝ *dextra ripa* Frowe *fluvii*.

From *Hereford* to *Wiggemore* 14. Miles; 8. Miles to *Leominſter* and 5. to *Wigmore* Towne. The Abbey of *Wigmore* is a Mile beyond *Wigmore* Towne.

From *Hereford* to *Webley* 7. Miles by Weſt North Weſt. It is a Markett Towne in *Hereford-ſhire*, where is a goodly Caſtle, but ſomewhat in Decaye. It was the cheife Lordſhippe of the *Devereux*.

The Caſtle of *Lenſhall*, of ſome written *Leonſhall*, is a 2. Miles from *Webley*. It belonged alſo to *Devereux*, and there is a Parke.

The very ould Lordes of *Lenſhall* were the [3] *Marburres*. This Caſtle came to *Devereux* by the Heir Generall of *Marburge*.

There is noe Bridge on *Wye* from *Hereford* to *Buelth*. Upward there is a Bridge newly repayred of Tymbre. *Buelth*
Fol. 176. a. is a . . . . Miles above the *Hay* on *Wye ripa dextra*. There is a Wood Bridge by *Roſſe*. There is noe Bridge beneath *Hereford* on *Wye*, untiil a litle above the Confluence of *Wye* and *Mone* River.

There is a Lordſhip and Mannour Place called *Ewias* Caſtle, where *Tregoz* dwelled, on the . . . . . Ripe of *Wye* a . . . . . Miles beneath *Hereford*. It hath beene a notable Thinge.

∝ *in dextra ripa* Frome *fluvii* St.

---

1 Brecnock 24. Miles Hay be ng almoſte in the mydle Way *St.* 2 Dowr Abey, *St.* 3 Marbires *St.*

There

There is a Bridge of Wood to paſſe from *Monemouth* to the Foreſt of *Dene*. There is noe Bridge on *Wiye* beneath *Monmouth* to the very Mouth of *Wye*. There was one of Tymbre at *Chepſtowe*.

The Confluence of *Lugge* and *Wye* is a litle beneath *Mordiford* Bridge of Stone on *Lug*. *Mordiford* Bridge is a 3. Miles from *Hereford*. *Lug* cometh within a Mile of *Hereford*.

There be beneath *Leominſter* theſe Bridges of Stone on *Lug*: . . . . . a Quarter of a Mile beneath *Leominſter*. The ſecond is *Forde* Bridge of 3. Arches, a 2. Miles lower. The third is at *Hampton*, ſometimes a Mannour of the Barons of *Burford*, now of *Conisbye*, a Mile lower then *Ford* Bridge. *Hampton* ſtandeth *ripa ſiniſtra*. The fourth is at *Wiſeſton* Village a 3. Miles lower. The fifth is *Lugge* Bridge of Stone. The ſixt is *Lug-Warden*, where *(ripa ſiniſtra) Chaundois* had a Mannour Place, ſometimes belonging to *Bruges*, now ſould to *Warme-Coinbe*. The ſeventh is *Mordiford*, the biggeſt of all the Reſidewe.

Bridges on Lug *above* Leon-Minſter.

A Bridge of Stone over *Lug* in the . . . . . Part of *Leominſter* Towne. A Bridge of Stone a 2. Miles upper called *Kingeſland*-Bridge. A Bridge of Stone by *Lindbroke* a four Miles upper.

The Priory of Nunnes at *Lindbroke* is a Quarter of a Mile or more from the left Ripe of *Lugge*. Nunnery of *Lindbroke*.

There is a 2. Miles upward a Stone Bridge over *Lugge* at *Preſteine*; which Towne of *Preſteine* α endowed of late Yeares with Priviledges and a Markett by the Interceſſion of *Rich. Martin* B. of St. *David*, and before Chauncellour of the *Merches*, Embaſſadour into *Spaine* and other ſtrange Countries. *Rich. Martin* initio temporis *H. 8.*

The River of *Mone* riſeth in a place called *Foreſthene* β about 20. Miles Weſt from *Monmouth*.

The Caſtle of *Skenfrith* ſtandeth 5. Miles above *Monmouth* Towne on *Mone* River on the very Ripe of it *ſecundum decurſum fluvii*, and in times paſt by all likelyhood the River did goe about the Caſtle Dike. Much of the γ utter Wood of this Caſtle yet ſtandeth. The ſite of it ſomewhat lowe. Fol. 176. b.

α *Addenda f.* was. β *about* 20. *Miles*] *about* 2. *miles* St. γ *utter Wood*] *uter Warde* St.

There

There is a Stone Bridge over *Mone* a litle above the Caſtle.

Hubert Burgh. Edmund de Wooſtok E. of *Kent.*

Hubert de Burgh E. of *Kent* was Lord of *Skenfrith*, and the Noble *Edmund* E. of *Kent* had it.

The Caſtle of *Groſſemount* ſtandeth a 3. Miles above *Skenfrith*, on the right Hand of *Mone*, *ſecundum decurſum fluvii*, halfe a Mile from the Ripe. It ſtandeth ſtrongly α on a Rocke of Hill drye ditched, and a β Villagae of the ſame Name by it. Moſt part of the Caſtle Walles yet ſtand.

The third Caſtle of the Lordſhip of γ *Tirty* or 3. Townes is called *White-Caſtle*, three Miles flat South from *Groſſemount*. This Caſtle ſtandeth on an Hill, and is drye motid. It is made almoſt of great Slate Stone, and is the greateſt of the three.

The Countrye is champion about it, and noe great Woodes at hand but the Forreſt of [1] *Groſſenmouth* by North. Good Corne and Paſture about this and the other two.

The Towne it ſelfe of *Monmouth*, by the Confluence of *Mone* and *Wye*, δ is on the ε leſt Ripe of *Mone*, and there is a Bridge of Stone at the Towne over *Mone*.

Jo. de Monmouth Kt.

One *John* of *Monmouth* a K^t^. was Lord of *Monmouth*, and Founder of [2] *Gracedoin* Abbey or *Trody ripa dextra* 2. Miles from *Monmouth* by Weſt North Weſt.

From *Hereford* to *Dynemore* Hill by encloſed Ground, not very Hilly, plentifull of all good Corne and Paſture and meetly well wooded a 4. Miles.

About a Mile on this ſyde *Dinemore* Hill I came to a litle Village called *Willington*, and there I paſſed over a Bridge of three Arches of Stone. The Brooke that runneth under this Bridge is commonly called *Wormeley* Water. It riſeth a 4. or 5. Miles of to the Weſt, and ſoe cometh to *Wormeley* Village, and thence to *Willington*, and halfe a Quarter of a Mile beneath *Willington* it goeth into *Lug* by the right Ripe of it.

The Hill it ſelfe of *Dinemore* is very ſteepe, high, well wooded, and a *ſpecula* to ſee all the Countrye about.

There ſtandeth a litle by Weſt of the very Toppe ζ *Dine-*

α *on a rokky Hill dry dychid, and a Village* St. β *Sic.* γ *Tirtre* St. δ *is on the lyfte Ripe* St. ε *Sic. F. legi debet* leſt. ζ *Adde* of.

---

1 Groſſemont *St.* 2 Gracedew *St.*

more

more Hill, on the left Hand as I roade, a Commandry with a fayre Place that belonged to the Order of the Knights of St. *John* of *Hieruſalem* in *London*.

From *Dinemore* Hill paſſinge a Mile further I ſaw *Hampton-Court* a goodly Mannour Place on the left Ripe of *Lugge*, and there is a Stone Bridge over *Lug*. Hampton.

This Place was ſumptuouſly erected by one Sr. *Lenthall*, Kt. that thus roſe by Service. He was Yeoman of the Robes to K. *Hen.* 4. and being a gallant Fellowe, either a Daug. or very neere Kinſwoman of the Kinges fell in love with him, and in continuance was wedded unto him. Whereupon after he fell into Eſtimation, and had given to him 1000. *l.* Landes by the Yeare for Maintenance of him and his Wife, and their Heires, among which Landes he had *Ludlowe* for one Part. Fol. 177. a.

This *Lenthall* was Victorious at the Battaile of *Agin-Court*, and tooke many Priſoners there, by which Prey he beganne the New Building of *Hampton-Court*, and brought from an Hill a Springe of Water, and made a litle Poole [1] within the Toppe of his Houſe. This *Lenthall* had a Sonne by his Wife; but he after a few Yeares dyed. Then left he of to build any more at *Hampton*, and ſoone after his Wife dyed. Then after he married the Daughter of the L. *Grey* of *Codnor*.

From *Hampton* to *Leominſter* 3. Miles by ſome encloſed Ground and good Corne, but noe great Wood at Hand. Halfe a Mile on this ſyde *Leominſter* I paſſed over a Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone, under the which *Arrow* runneth, and the Bridge beareth the Name of it.

Arrowe cometh through *Pembruge* Towne havinge a good Market, and there is a Bridge of Stone over it. Then it runneth a 2. Miles and halfe to ∝ [2] *Emington* Mille, a great Lordſhipp and belonginge to *Leominſter* Priory, and there is a Bridge over *Arrowe* of Stone.

Thence about halfe a Mile lower to *Arow* Bridge, and about a Quarter of a Mile lower into *Lug*, by the right Ripe.

The Ground about *Arow* beneath *Ivington* is lowe, and there be many fayre Meadowes that be overflowed, and the Graſſe of them ſaved ſcant once in ſixe Yeares.

∝ *Emington*] *Inington* St.

---

1 with it in *St.* 2 Ivington Village and Lordſhipe a late longing to Leominſtre *St.*

The

The Towne of *Leominſter*, alias *Lemſter*, ſtandeth ſomewhat lowe, and all the Ground very neere about it farre lower.

In the Weſt Ende of the Towne there be three Stone Bridges. The firſt over *Penfilly*, a Streame that runneth a 5. Miles of out of a More by Weſt South Weſt, and running a 3. Miles taketh with him a litle Brooket that riſeth not much above the Church of *Kingeſland*, and thence runneth under the aforeſayd Bridge in *Leominſter*, and ſo goeth through the very Houſe of the Priory, and thence not farre of into *Lugge* by the right Ripe.

The ſecond over *Kene* Water, that after a ſmall Courſe
Fol. 177. b. beneath the Bridge goeth into *Lug*. This *Ken* is an Arme of *Lug*, and breaketh out of it at a Were a Quarter of a Mile above *Lugge*-Bridge in *Leominſter*, ∝ from the greateſt part of *Lug* is driven by a Damme or Were to ſerve the Kinges Milles a litle lower then the Dammes.

The third is called *Lug*-Bridge, and, as I remember, it is the greateſt of the 3, and hath moſt Arches.

There be 3. notable Stone Bridges on *Lug* betwixt *Lemſter* and *Preſteine* called in *Welſh Lan Andrew*.

The 1. is called *Kingeſland*-Bridge, becauſe it is by *Kingeſland* Village, and this is a 2. Miles above *Lemſter*.

The ſecond is called *Linbroke*-Bridge (as I take it) of ſome Confluence of a litle Brooke called *Line*, or ſome Village bearinge the Name of *Linbroke*.

The late Priory of Nunnes at *Linbroke* ſtood not farre from this Bridge *ripa læva*. This Bridge is a 3. Miles above *Kingeſland* Bridge. The 3d. is at *Preſteine*.

Preiſteine was but a *Welſh* Village about K. *E.* 4. time untill *Rich. Martin*, B. of St. *David* and Chauncellour of the *Marches*, got Priviledge for it, and made it a Markett Towne, that now is very celebrate for Corne.

The Towne of *Leominſter* is meetly large and hath good Buildinges of Tymbre. The Antiquity of the Towne is moſt famous by a Monaſtery of Nunnes, that *Merwaldus* King of the *Marches* built there, and endowed it with all the Landes thereabout ſaving onely the Lordſhip now called *Kingeſland*. And it is ſuppoſed of Clerkes that the ould Name of the Towne tooke Beginning of the Nunnes, and was called in

---

∝ *Sic.*

Welſh

Welſh [1] *Llan-lheny*, id eſt, *locus vel fanum Monialium*, and not of a Lyon that is written to have appeared to K. *Merwald*, upon which Viſion he beganne (as it is ſayd) to build this Nunnery. Other Kinges of the *Merches* immediately followinge Kinge *Merewald* were Benefactours unto it.

Some ſaye that the Nunnery was after in the *Danes* Warres deſtroyed, and that after a Colledge of Prebendaries ſett there.

The Certainty is knowen that the Abbey of *Shaftesbury* had Rule at *Lemſter*, and poſſeſſed much Landes there, and ſent part of the Reliques of St. *Edward* the Martyr to be adored there.

King *Hen.* 1. annexed the Landes of *Lemſter* α to this Abbey of *Reading*, and there was a Cell of Monkes inſtituted at *Lemſter* by the Abbots of *Redinge*.

There is but one Paroch Church in *Leominſter*; but it is large, ſomewhat darke, and of ancient Buildinge: inſomuch that it is a great likelyhood, that it is the Church that was ſomwhat afore the Conqueſt. The Church of the Priory was hard joyned to the Eaſt End of the Pariſh Church, and was but a ſmall thinge. Some ſaye, that the Monkes of the Priory ſayd that they had the Sculls of the Head of *Merewald* and *Ethelmund* Kinges of *Merche*. Mr. β *Hckluit* tould me that the Body of Kinge *Merewald* was found in a Wall in the ould Church of *Wenlok*. Fol. 178. a.

The Towne of *Lemſter* by reaſon of their principall Wool uſe great Draping of Cloth, and thereby it flouriſhed.

Since of latter dayes it chanced that the Cittyes of *Hereford* and *Worceſter* complained of the Frequency of People that came to *Lemſter*, in prejudice of both their Marketts in the Shyre Townes, and alſo in hindringe their Drapinge. Whereupon the *Satturday* Markett was γ remoove from *Lemſter*, and a Markett on *Friday* was newly aſſigned unto it. Since that tyme the Towne of *Lemſter* hath decayed. The common Fame of the People about *Lemſter* is, that King *Merwald*, and ſome of his Succeſſors, had a Caſtle or Pallace on an Hill Syde by the Towne of *Leominſter* halfe a Mile

---

α *Sic. Lege* his. β *Sic.* γ *remevid.* St.

---

1 Llanlleny *St.*

of

of by Eaſt. The Place is now called *Comfort-Caſtle*, where now be ſome Tokens of Ditches where Buildinges have beene.

The People of *Leominſter* and thereabouts come once a Yeare to this Place to ſport and playe.

Kingeſland Caſtle. There was a Caſtle at *Kingeſland* a 2. Miles Weſt North Weſt from *Leominſter*, the Ditches whereof and part of the Keepe be yet ſeene by the Weſt Part of *Kingſland* Church.

Conſtant Fame ſayth that Kinge *Merwald* ſometimes laye at this Place. Since of later tymes it longid to the E. of *Marche*, now to the Kinge.

From *Lemſter* to *Eaton* a Mile by Weſt North Weſt.

One *William Hackluit* that was with K. *H.* 5. at the Battaile of *Agin-Court* ſett up a Houſe at this Village, and purchaſed Lande to it. He had one *St. George*, a Noble-Man of *France*, to his Priſoner. α *Hckluit* now living is the third Fol. 178. b. in Deſcent of the Houſe of *Eaton*. The cheife and ancienteſt of the *Hackluits* have beene Gentlemen in tymes out of Memory, and they tooke their Names of the Forreſt of *Cluid* in *Radnor-ſhire*, and they had a Caſtle and Habitation not farre from *Radnor*. There were 3. Kts. of theſe *Hackluits* about the time of K. *E.* 3. whereof one was named *Edmond*. It chanced in K. *E.* 3. tyme that one of the *Hackluits* tooke part with *Llioline*, Prince of *Walles*, againſt K. *E.* 3. Whereupon his Landes were attainted and devolved to the King or to *Mortimer* Lord of *Radnor*, and never were reſtored.

There was at that tyme one of the *Hackluits* that fled into the Mountaines of *Walles*, and lived as a baniſhed Man, but he after was pardoned, and havinge a Knight that tendered him, becauſe he was his Godſonne or Kineſman, and had noe Iſſue, he β made his Heire, and thoſe Landes yet remaine to the Eldeſt Houſe of the *Hackluits*.

From *Eaton* I rode a Mile and an halfe towards *Ludlow*, and there I ſawe a Mile of on the right Hand the Mannour Place of *Cornwall* that deſcendeth of a Yonger Houſe of the *Cornwalles* Barons of *Burford*.

I ſawe on the left [1] Hand *Croft*, the Mannour of the *Crofts*,

---

α *Hakcluit* St. *Sic.* β *Adde* him.

---

1 Hand a Mile of Croft *St.*

ſett

ſett on the Browe of an Hill, [1] ſomewhat declininge, ditched and walled Caſtle like.

Thence I rode a 4. Miles by goodly Corne Ground, partly encloſed and having prati Wood, to *Richardes* Caſtle.

Richardes Caſtle ſtandeth on the Toppe of a very rocky Hill, well woodid, and at the Weſt End of the Paroch ∝ Church there the Keepe, the Walles, and the Towres of it ſtand but goinge to ruine. There is a poore Houſe of Tymbre in the Caſtle Garth for a Farmer. It longeth now to the Kinge. It longid of late to the Lord *Vaulx*, then to *Pope*. There is a Parke impaled and well wooded, but noe Deere in it. From *Richards* Caſtle to *Ludlow* 2. Miles.

The Bridge of *Teme* at *Ludlowe* divideth with the Streame downe alonge *Hereſordſhire* from β *Shorpſhire*.

The Towne of *Ludlow* being in *Shropſhire* on the left Ripe of *Teme* River is ſett upon an Hill; ſoe that a Man coming to it γ any waye δ conſcend. It is well walled, and by Eſtimation it is a Myle in Compaſſe.

There be in the Wall 5. Gates. *Broad-Gate*, and that leadeth to *Broad-Street*, the fayreſt Part of the Towne. *Old-Gate* is alſoe towards *Teme*, as *Broad-Gate* is, but not ſoe neere. Fol. 179. a.
[2] *Galford-Gate*, *Corne-Gate* towardes the left Ripe of *Corne* River, *Mille-Gate*. The Caſtle hemmeth in a Part of the Towne and ſtandeth on a ſtronge Rocke well diched betwixt *Corne-Gate* and *Mille-Gate*.

There is but one Paroch Church in the Towne, but that is very fayre, and large, and richly adorned, and taken for the fayreſt in all thoſe Quarters. It ſtandeth even in the Middeſt of the Towne, and is in the higheſt Ground of it. This Church hath beene much advanced by a Brother-Hood therein founded in the Name of St. *John* the Evangeliſt. The Originall thereof was (as the people ſay there) in the tyme of K. *Edw. the Confeſſor*; and it is conſtantly affirmed there that the Pilgrims, that brought the Ringe from beyond the Sea as a Token from St. *John* the Evangeliſt to K. *Edward*, were the Inhabitants of *Ludlowe*.

∝ *Churche there. The Kepe* &c. St. β L. *Shropſhire*. γ *any way muſt conſcend* St. δ *Sic.*

---

1 ſomewhat rokky dychid *St.* 2 Galfride Gate *St.*

This

This Fraternity hath a Guardian choſen yearly amonge the Burgeſſes, and to this Colledge belonge nowe a tenne Preiſts, partly found by Endowment of Landes, partly by Gatheringe the Devotion of People thereabout. And theſe Preiſts have a fayre Houſe at the Weſt End of the Paroch Church Yard; and by it is an Hoſpitall or Almeſhouſe of a 30. poore Folkes for the moſt part, and ſometimes more, maintained partly by the Fraternity, and partly by Mony given for *Obiits* of Men buried there in the Church.

There was a very rich Merchant in *Ludlowe* not longe ſince, called *Hoſier*, buried in the Paroch Church, whoe founded a Cantuarye in a part of the aforeſayd Colledge, endowinge it with 10. or 12. *l.* Land by the Yeare. [1] This Stipende is now given to a Schoole-Maiſter.

The Towne-Wall encloſeth the North Syde of the Cemitery of the Pariſh Church.

I noted theſe Graves of Men of Fame in the Church of *Ludlowe*.

Beaugie, ſometimes Coferer to K. *E.* 4. He giveth a Legg in his Armes.

Cokkis, a Gent. Servitour to Prince *Arthur*.

Doctor *Denton*, Maiſter of St. *John's* in *Ludlowe*.

. . . . . *Suliard*, Juſtice in the *Marches* of *Wales*.

. . . . . *Hoſier*, a Merchant.

There be 2. Caſtles for Conduit Water in the Towne, ſerved both from one Springe or Head.

There were 2. fayre Colledges of Friers in *Ludlowe*.

The *White Grey-Fryers* was a fayre and coſtly thinge, and ſtood without *Corne-Gate* by North, almoſt at the Ende of
Fol. 179. b. that Suburbe. One . . . . *Ludlowe* a Kt. Lord of *Stoke*-Caſtle or Pyle towards *Biſhop's*-Caſtle, was originall Founder of it.

Vernon by an Heire Generall is nowe Owner of *Stoke*, and of late was taken as Founder of this Houſe.

The *Auguſtine Fryers* ſtood without *Galford-Gate*.

I ſawe Suburbes without all the Gates of *Ludlowe*, ſaving that I was not at *Mille-Gate*.

Beaugie] *Beaupie* St.

---

1 Brotharhod whiche was gyven toward a Scole Maſtar *St.*

The

The Suburbe over *Teme* Bridge by South is called *Ludford*, α and it is a litle Paroch Church.

There is on the North Syde of the Bridge *in ripa ſiniſtra Teme*, a Church of St. *John* ſtandinge without *Broad-Gate*, ſometime a Colledge with a Deane and Fellowes of one *Jordan's* Foundation. There be 3. fayre Arches in this Bridge over *Teme*, and a praty Chappell upon it of St. *Catherine*. It is about 100. Yeares ſince this Stone Bridge was erected. Men paſſed afore by a Ford a litle beneath the Bridge.

There is a fayre Stone-Bridge over *Temde* at *Lantwardine*, a Village about 5. Miles above *Ludlowe*. *Brompton* Pyle or Caſtle a 2. Miles from *Lantwarden*, and 5. Miles above *Lantwarden* is *Knighton*, a pretty Towne on *Temde*.

There is a Stone Bridge of 2. Arches on *Temde* at *Tembury* a Markett Towne in *Hereford-ſhire*. *Tho. Evan* tould mee ſince that *Tembury* for a ſurety is in *Worceſter-ſhire*, even in the uttermoſt part of it. It is a 4. Miles lower than *Ludlowe ripa dextra*.

The Baron of *Burforde's* cheife Houſe is a litle above *Tembury ripa ſiniſtra* in *Shrop-ſhire*. *Lidwik* Brooke cometh into *Teme* about *Tembury ripa ſiniſtra*.

The River of *Oney* riſeth towardes the Quarters of *Biſhop's*-Caſtle at [1] *Shelley* a 15. Miles from the place where it goeth into *Temde* a litle beneath *Bromfeild*.

There was a Priory or Cell of Monkes at *Bromfeild* longing to *Glouceſter* Abbey. There were ſometimes Prebendaries. *Giffard* gave it to *Glouceſter*-Abbey.

This Houſe ſtood betwixt *Oney* and *Teme*. *Temde* runneth neareſt to the Houſe it ſelfe. It ſtandeth on the left Ripe of it. *Oney* runneth by [2] the Banke Syde of the Orchard by the Houſe, touchinge it with his right Ripe. and a litle beneath the Houſe is the Confluence of *Oney* and [3] *Temde*.

There is a praty Stone-Bridge over *Oney* a litle above *Bromfeild*. There is alſoe a Bridge of Stone over *Oney* at *Whiſter* 2. Miles above *Bromfeild*; and above this Mr. *Vernon* hath a Place not farre from *Oney*. Fol. 180. a.

β *and in it is a litle Paroche Churche* St.

---

1 Shelbe *St.* 2 the bake Syde *St.* 3 Temde. And this is a 2 Miles above Ludelawe *St.*

[1] There is a likely Houſe that the Caſtle of *Bromfeild* ſometimes belonging to *Giffard*, and by [2] force raiſed, ſtood where now is a Farme Houſe motted at *Bromfeild* belonginge to the Earle of *Oxford*.

Cainham Caſtle, of ſome called *Caiholme*, now downe, ſtood . . . . Miles from *Ludlowe*.

Clee Hilles ſtand 3. Miles Eaſt North Eaſt from *Ludlowe*.

From *Ludlowe* to { *Worceſter* 20. / *Bridgenorth* 15. / *Preſteine* 5. / *Knighton* 10. / *Biſhop's*-Caſtle 20. / *Shrewsbury* 20. / *Glouceſter* 30. } Miles.

Paſſinge out of *Ludlowe* by *Corne-Gate* I came ſtraight to *Corne-Bridge* of 5. fayre Arches of Stone. This *Corne* River goeth from this Bridge ſtraight downe by the Caſtle of *Ludlowe*, and a litle beneath it goeth into *Temde* by the left Ripe. Here I marked that *Temd* cometh by Weſt North Weſt out of *Walles*; and *Corne* cometh through *Cornedale* in *Shropſhire* by Eaſt North Eaſt.

From *Corne-Bridge* at *Ludlowe* I rode 6. Miles partly by meetly good Ground for Corne, partly by Ground mixt with Wood untill I came to a poore Village called *Streford*, where was a litle Brooke that about halfe a Mile lower runneth into *Oney* River *ripa ſiniſtra*.

I left the *Egge* and the *Long Forreſt* 2. great [3] Woodes havinge Rodes on the right Hand coming to *Great-Stretton*. [4] Thus I rode a 43. Miles by well wooded Ground to *Stretton*, a pretty uplandiſh Townelett, where by the Church one *Brooke* a Lawyer hath a pretty Houſe, and here runneth a Brooke, the ſame (as one tould me) that goeth by *Stretford*.

This Townelett is the cheifeſt Building that is in *Stretton* Dale, which is encloſed with great Hilles, well wooded in ſome Places. It is in length but a 3. Miles, and in it be 3. *Strettons*,

Litle, *Great*, *Ould* { *Stretton*.

This *Stretton* Dale longeth to th Earle of *Arundell*.

---

1 ther is likelyhod that the Caſtle *St.* 2 force raſed *St.* 3 Woods having Roes, *St.* 4 Thens I rode a 3 Miles *St.*

From *Stretton* to *Libot Wood* a through Fare 3. Miles, by Hilly and Woody Ground.

Fol. 180. b.

Thence a Mile or more I left a Parke of Mr. *Corbett's* hard on the left Hand, and after I paſſed a 4. Mile by playne Grounde, bearinge ſome Corne, and then a 2. Miles by better Soyle or Corne to *Shrobbesbury*. About halfe a Mile ere I came to *Schrobbesbury* I paſſed by a Ford over [1] *Mecle* River, and there was a longe narrowe Bridge of Tymbre over *Mele*, bearinge the Name of the Brooke: And a Myle above *Mele* Bridge there is another Tymbre Bridge over *Mele* called *Dagge-Bridge*. There is a Stone Bridge of 3. Arches over *Mele* as I entred into *Shrosbery* hard by the Abbey, and hard beneath the Bridge is the Confluence of *Mele* and *Severne*.

And here by this Bridge breaketh out an Arme of the *Severne*, that at dead lowe Waters in Sommer ſcant fleeteth over the Strand. There is a Bridge of 8. Arches over this Arme, and after that it paſſeth through this Bridge it ſtraight meeteth againe with the great Streame.

There be 2. great maine Bridges of Stone on the wholl River of *Severne* at *Shreiwesbury*. The greateſt, fayreſt and higheſt upon the Streame is the *Welſh* Bridge having 6. great Arches of Stone, ſoe called becauſe it is the Way out of the Towne into *Walles*. This Bridge ſtandeth on the Weſt Syde of the Towne, and hath at the one End of it a great Gate to enter by into the Towne, and at the other End towardes *Wales* a mighty ſtronge Towre to prohibit Enimies to enter into the Bridge.

The ſecond Bridge is lower on *Severne* at the . . . . Part of the Towne, and this hath 4. great Arches beſides the Drawe-Bridge.

The Towne of *Shrewesbury* ſtandeth on a Rocky Hill of Stone of a ſad redde α Earth, and *Severne* ſoe girdeth in all the Towne that ſavinge a litle Peice by . . . . . it were an Iſle. It is commonly called now in *Welſh Moythike*. Writers in *Welſh* β called *Penguerne*, id eſt, *caput Alneti*.

Schrobbesbury is the very *Engliſh* Word truly written, not much diſſonant from *Penguerne*, and *Salopia* in *Latin* goeth farre from the *Welſh* Name.

α *Earth,*] *Grith,* St. β *caull it* St. *F.* call it.

---

[1] Mele Broke *St.*

The

The Towne is ſtrongly walled and defended with Water, the which is to be counted in a manner for the Towne Ditch.

Fol. 181. a. There be in the α Towne . . . Gates.

The Caſtle hath beene a ſtronge thinge. It is nowe much in ruine. It ſtandeth in β the . . . Part of the Towne. The Towne is more then a Mile within the Wall in Compaſſe.

There be 4. Pariſh Churches within the Towne. The Principall is St. *Chadde*. There is a Deane and 10. Prebendaries in a Collegiate Church of the Patronage of the B. of *Lichfeild*.

There is an Hoſpitall of St. *Chadde*. The Society of the Mercers of *Shrewsbury* maintaine the Hoſpitall.

The ſecond is St. *Marie's*, a Collegiate Church with a Deane and 9. poore Prebendes. The Kinge is Patron. One *Degory Walter* a Merchant of *Shrewsbury in hominum memoria* made an Hoſpitall at the Weſt End of St. *Marye's* Church.

The Pariſh Church of St. *Alkemund* was impropriate to *Lilleſhull* Priory.

The Pariſh Church of St. *Julian* hard by St. *Alkemund* impropriate to *Battlefeild* γ Chappell . . . Mile out of *Shrewſbury* North.

The *Grey Fryers* of *Shrowesbury* of the *Charleton's* Foundation, and there laye the Lady *Charleton*, whome they tooke as their Foundreſſe. And this Houſe ſtoode upon *Severne* Banke a litle above the Bridge of 5. Arches.

One *D. Francis* a Frere of late Dayes reedified almoſt a great Part of this Fryers Houſe. The Houſe of the *Blacke Fryers* was of the Lady *Geneviles* Foundation, and this ſtood a litle without the Wall upon *Severne* Syde, at the End of *Marwell* Street.

The *Auguſtine Fryers* were of the Foundation of the *Staffordes*. It ſtood a litle beneath *Welſh* Bridge. Many Gentlemen killed at *Battlefeild* were [1] buried here, and at the *Blacke Fryers*.

Owen Glendour promiſed *Hen. Percy* to have joyned with him [2] at that Battaile.

α *Towne* 3. *Gates* St. β *the North Parte* St. γ *Chaple a mile* St.

---

1 buryed in this Churche of blake friers *St.* 2 at Battayl felde *St.*

Battle-

Battlefeild Chappell is a Mile out of *Shrewsbury* by North. K. *H.* 4. founded this litle Colledge, and endowed it. A Gentleman called . . . . . who was Owner of the Ground whereon it was builded, α hat the Patronage thereof geven to him and his Heires.

There is a fayre Stone Bridge on *Severne* 4. Miles above *Shrewesbury* called *Monford* Bridge, of late renewed. *Shrawarden* Caſtle is *in ripa læva* of *Severne* 2. Miles above *Mountford* Bridge, and a Mile above this Caſtle is *Buttington* Fol. 181. b. Bridge over *Severne*. There is alſoe a Bridge over *Severne* at *Welſh-Poole*.

There is a fayre Stone longe Bridge on *Severne* to paſſe over toward *Roxceſter* at *Acham* [1] Village.

The Deſtruction of *Roxceſter* by all likelyhood was the Cauſe of the Erection of *Shreusbury*. For *Roxceſter* was a goodly walled Towne untill it was deſtroyed by the *Danes*.

The River of *Terne* cometh into *Severne*, almoſt in the Midde waye betwixt *Acham* and *Roxceſter*.

There is of late a new [2] Bridge made on *Terne* by a Merchant of *London* called *Rowland Hill*, a little above the Confluence of *Terne* and *Severne*.

Crullington Bridge of Stone and Tymbre 5. Miles above *Terne*.

Stoke Bridge of Tymbre 3. Miles higher, and *Stoke* a pretty Townelett *ripa ſiniſtra*, and [3] *Hodnet* a Townelett . . . . . *Stoke* about a Mile *dextra ripa Terni*.

The *Wreken* Hill, of ſome called Mount *Gilbert*. The Rootes of this Hill ſtanding by the β laſt Ripe of *Severne* be not paſt a Mile from γ *Worceſter*. The *Wrekin* is the higheſt Ground of all the Country thereabout, and ſtandeth as a *Pharos*, barren of Wood. There is on the Toppe of this Hill a delicate plaine Ground bearing fine good Graſſe, and in this plaine is a fayre Fountaine.

At *Drayton* a Market Towne a 2. Miles . . . . is a ſmall Bridge.

α *hat.*] Potius *had*. Vide ſupra p. 87. Not. α. β *laſt Ripe*] *leſte Rype* St. γ *Worceſter*] *Roxceſter* St. recte.

---

1 Village. Roxceſtar is a Mile and half lower on Severne than Acham ripâ ſiniſtrâ. *St.* 2 Bridge of Stone made over Terne by Sir Rowland Hill a Marchaunt of London *St.* 3 Hudelet a Townlet about a Mile a dextra ripa Terni. *St.*

From

From *Schrewsbury* to { *Cheſter* 30. / *Oſweſtre* 12. / [1] *Wroxceſter* 4. / *Wenlok* 8. / α *Whitchurch* --- / *Mountgomery* --- / *Bridgenorth* 16. } Miles.

There is a Stone Bridge over *Severne* at *Buldwas*, where the Abbey of *White Monkes* was *ripa dextra*. Els there was none betwixt *Acham* and *Bridgenorth*.

Tho. Cleobury, ſometimes Abbot of *Doure*, tould mee that there was one of the antient B. of *Lichfeild*, that was in *Offa* K. of *Merches* tyme, that lived an Hermite Life at *Buldewas*, after ſuch tyme as the Pall of the Archb. of *Lichfeild* was taken from *Lichfeild* and reſtored againe to *Canterbury*.

From *Shrewsbury* to *Counde* a poore Village β a 14. Miles by meetly good Corne Ground and Graſſe, but noe great Wood in ſight. There runneth downe a pretty Brooke from South called *Rhe*, paſſinge through the ſmall Village, and a litle lower goeth into *Severne*. γ There is a narrowe Wood Bridge over *Rhe* at δ *Cound*, to *Harley* Village a 2. Miles.

Fol. 182. 2. Thence to *Wenlok* a [2] Markett Towne, where was an Abbey, a 2. Miles by rough Ground, paſſing over an high Rocky Hill called *Wenlok Edge*. *Wenlok* Towne is invironed with Hilles.

There runneth by Weſt from the Hilles of *Wenlock* a litle Broket, and paſſeth through the Midle of the Towne.

I have heard this Water called *Rhe*. It goeth into *Severne*, that is about 2. Miles *ripa dextra* from *Severne*. From *Wenlok* to *Morfeild* Village a 6. Miles by ſome Corne, Paſture and Wood Ground. I ſawe a litle Priory or Cell called *Morfeilde* on the right Hand as I entred into this Village.

α after *Whitchurch* adde 15. and in the next line 16. after *Mountgomery*, out of *Stowe*. β *a* 14. *Miles*] *a* 4. *Mils* St. γ *There is a narow Bridge of Tymbre at* Cound *ovar* Rhe *Brooke*. *From* Counde *to* Harley *Villag a* 2. *miles* St. δ *Sic*.

---

1 Roxceſtar a 4 Miles comonly cawlyd 3 Miles *St.* 2 Markett Towne, environnid with Hills, in Shrobbeſhire *St.*

From

From *Morfeild* to *Bridgenorth* two Miles. The Towne of *Bridgenorth* ſtandeth upon an eminent Ground on the right Ripe of *Severne*, *ut aqua defluit*. It hath been ſtrongly walled, but the Walles of it be all in ruine. α There be . . . Gates in the Walles.

There is a Dike for the Walles, ſavinge where *Severne* runneth Nature hath made a terrible Dike, *Severne* running in a deepe Valley betwixt 2. ſteepe Hilles.

The Name of *Bridgenorth* is but of late tymes uſurped. It is called in all ancient Recordes *Bridge*. Some thinke that this Terme ſhould come of a Forreſt called [1] *Morſe*, thereby right againſt the Towne *trans Sabrinam*. The Towne is ſcant a Mile in Compaſſe.

The Caſtle ſtandeth on the South Part of the Towne, and is fortified by Eaſt with the profound Valley inſteed of a Ditch. The Walles of it be of a great Height. There were 2. or 3. ſtronge Wardes in the Caſtle, that nowe goe totally to ruine. I count the Caſtle to be more in Compaſſe then the third part of the Towne.

There is one mighty Gate by North in it, now ſtopped up, and a litle Poſterne made of Force therby through the Wall to enter into the Caſtle. The Caſtle Ground, and eſpecially the Baſe Court, hath now many dwellinge Houſes of Tymbre in it newly erected.

There is but one Paroch Church in the Towne, a very fayre one and dedicated to St. *Leonard*.

There is one very fayre Street goinge from North to South, and on each ſyde this Street the Houſes be gallered; ſoe that Men may paſſe drye by them if it raine, according to ſome Streets in *Cheſter* Cittye.

The Towne ſtood by Cloathing, and that now decayed the Towne ſorely decayeth therewith.

There is a Colledge Church of St. *Mary Magdalene* of a Deane and 6. Prebendaries within the Caſtle. The Church it ſelfe is nowe a rude thinge. It was firſt made by *Robert de Beleſmo* for a Chappell onely for the Caſtle, and β endowed it with Landes; and afore that this Chappell was eſtabliſhed in the Caſtle there was a like Foundation made at *Quate-* Fol. 182. b.

α *There be* 4. *Gates in the Waulls* St. β *Adde* he.

1 Morthe *St.*

ford

ford of a Chappell of St. *Mary Magdalene* by *Robert de Beleſmo* E. of *Schrobbesbury* at the Deſyre of his Wife, that made a Vow thereof in a Tempeſt of the Sea.

This *Quatford* is by North Eaſt from *Bridgenorth* on *Severne*, whereas yett appeare great Tokens of a Pyle or Mannour Place longing that tyme to *Robert de Beleſmo*.

There be in the Bridge of *Bridgenorth* ſtanding Eaſt in reſpect of the Towne 8. great Arches, and a Chappell of St. *Sythe* upon it.

There is a pretty Street of meane Buildinge *trans pontem*, and this is called the *Lowe Towne*. In it is a Chappell of St. *John*.

Straight upon this *Lowe Towne*, and Eaſt upon *Bridgenorth*, is a Ground Hilly and well wooded, called *Morfe*. It was a Forreſt or Chace havinge Deere; but now it hath none.

In this Forreſt or Wood (as ſome conſtantly affirme) King *Athelſton's* Brother lead in a Rocke for a tyme an Heremite's Life. The Place is yet ſeene and called *The Heremitage*.

The Glory of the Walls of *Bridgenorth* and the Strength of the Caſtle there have decayed ſince ſuch tyme as one of the *Mortimers* in a Rebellion kept it by force.

From *Bridgenorth* to *Kidderminſter* moſt by encloſed Ground, ſomwhat hilly and daly, leavinge *Severne* on the right hand, I rode a 12. Miles. Some wild Ground by the Waye, and in ſome Places good Corne and Graſſe, and towardes each Ripe of *Severne*, after I paſſed the midle Way, great Plenty of Wood, whereof much cometh α downe to *Severne* to ſerve the Partes about *Glouceſter*. Entringe into the Towne of *Kidderminſter*, a Markett Towne in *Worceſterſhire*, I paſſed over by a Fanburge, and ſoe over a Bridge of 2. or 3. Arches upon *Stower* River. The Head of this River is about the Pooles of the late Priory of *Hales Owen* a 6. Miles of.

The fayre and cheife Part of *Kidderminſter* is on the left Ripe of *Stowre* ſtandinge on an Hilly Peice of Ground. There is a pretty Croſſe environed with 6. Pillars about and Arches of Stone with the 7th. Pyllar in the Middle to beare up the *Fornix*. It is in the Markett Place.

The Church is very fayre, and one . . . . *Conye* a Knight β an richly buried there in the Quire. This Towne ſtandeth

α *downe by* Severne St. β *Sic.*

moſt

moſt by Cloathinge. In tymes paſt this Towne longid to the *Biſetts*, antient Gentlemen. After it came to the 3. Heires Generall of *Biſett*, whereof one beinge a *Lazer* builded an Hoſpitall ∝ at *Maiden Bradeley* in *Wiltſhire* to a Priory of Chanons. She gave her Part here *in pios uſus*, and the Perſonage of *Kidderminſter* was impropriate to *Maiden Bradeley*. The other 2. Partes came to the Lord *Abergaveney*, and in that Family it yet remaineth. Fol. 183. 2.

Stoure River about 4. Miles beneath *Kidderminſter* goeth into *Severne Ripa ſiniſtra* at *Rockſton*. This Place as the Water turneth it is a 3. Miles beneath *Beaudly*.

From *Kidderminſter* to *Beaudly* 2. Miles by a fayre Downe, but ſomewhat barren, as the Veyne is thereabout on every ſyde of *Beaudley* for a litle Compaſſe.

I entred into *Beaudley*, in *Schropſhire*, as ſome ſaye, by a goodly fayre Bridge over *Severne* of . . . great Arches of Stone, being even then in new Reparation.

This Bridge is onely on *Severne* betwixt *Beaudley* and *Worceſter* Bridge. To this Bridge reſort many flatt long Veſſels to carry up and downe all manner of Merchandize to *Beaudley* and above *Beaudley*. The Eaſt Part of the Bridge at *Beaudley* and the left Ripe of *Severne* be in *Worceſterſhire*; but many ſaye and hould, that the Weſt End of the Bridge and the right Ripe of *Severne* within the Town of *Beaudly* be in *Schropſhire*, and *Wyre* Forreſt in *Schropſhire* goinge to the Parke of *Tetenhall*. The Towne ſelfe of *Beaudley* is ſett on the Syde of an Hill, ſoe comely, a Man cannot wiſh to ſee a Towne better. It riſeth from *Severne* Banke by Eaſt upon the Hill by Weſt; ſoe that a Man ſtanding on the Hill *trans pontem* by Eaſt may diſcerne almoſt every Houſe in the Towne, and at the Riſing of the Sunne from Eaſt the wholl Towne glittereth (being all of newe Building) as it were of Gould.

There be but 3. Streets memorable in the Towne. One from North to South, all alonge *Severne* Banke. The ſecond is the Markett Place, a fayre large thinge and well builded. The third runneth from North to South on the Hill Syde, as the firſt doth in the Valley of *Severne*.

In the Towne is but a Chappell of Eaſe, and that is of Tymber in the Heart of the Towne.

∝ *at* Mayden Bradeley *in* Wilſhire, *ſins tranſlatyd to a Priori of Charons* St.

The

The Pariſh Church ſtandeth a Mile lower at α *Ripley* in *dextra Ripa Sabrinæ*, as *Beaudley* doeth. Mr. *Acton* hath a goodly Mannour Place at *Ripley*, *ut aqua defluit ripa dextra.* By the Diſtance of the Paroch Church I gather that *Beaudley* is but a very new Towne, and that of ould tyme there was but ſome poore Hamlett, and that upon the Building
Fol. 183. b. of a Bridge there upon *Severne*, and Reſort of People unto it, and Commodity of the pleaſant Site, Men began to inhabit there, and becauſe that the plott of it ſeemed fayre to the Lookers it tooke a *French* Name *Beaudley quaſi Bellus locus.* I β aske a Merchant there of the Antientneſſe of the Towne, and he anſwred mee that it was but a new Towne, adding that they had Liberties granted by K. *Edw.*

There is a fayre Mannour Place by Weſt of the Towne ſtandinge in a goodly Parke well wooded, on the very Knappe of an Hill that the Towne ſtandeth on. This Place is called *Tikenhill.* Whether there were an antient Houſe in tymes paſt or noe I am not aſſured; but this that now is there is ſomewhat new, and, as I heard, was in a mannour totally erected by K. *H.* 7. for Prince *Arthur.* It was repayred for the Lady *Marye.* Since I heard that *Rich.* E. of *Marche* and D. of *Yorke* builded there. It was *Mortimer's* E. of *Marches* Land.

There was a Priviledge of Sanctuary geven to this Towne that now [1] is abrogated.

From *Beaudley* to *Mitton* Village about a 4. Miles by woody Ground, and ſome Corne in Encloſures. Here doth *Stoure* River breake into 2. or 3. Armeletts, and ſerveth Milles, and a litle beneath *Mitton* the wholl Streame of *Stoure* goeth into *Severne* at *Rockſton.*

Paſſing 2. Miles beyond *Mitton* by encloſed Ground, Woody and Sandy, but ſomewhat barren of Corne, I left the Caſtle of *Hertlebury* about halfe a Mile on the left Hand. This Caſtle belongeth to the B. of [2] *Worceſter* by the Actes of divers Biſhops.

There is a Parke and Deere, a Warren for Conyes, and fayre Pooles; but the Soyle about the Caſtle is barren. From

---

α *Ripley* only in *St.* Ribbesfard *in marg.* β *L.* asked.

---

1 is revokyd and abrogatyd *St.* 2 Worceſter and is well buildyd by the acts of dyverſe Byſhoppes. *St.*

this

this Place I rode a 5. Miles by encloſed Ground, having meetly good Graſſe and Corne, and Plenty of Wood, 'till I came to a Stone Bridge, under the which runneth a Brooke cominge from the *Wiche* where the Sault is made, and ſoe a litle lower to a Village called *Salop*, whereof at the Bridge the Brooke is called *Salop* Brooke, and thence goeth downe to *Ombreley* a goodly Lordſhip of a 180. *l.* by the Yeare, lately longinge to the Abbey of *Eveſham*, and [1] thence to *Severne*.

From *Salop* Brooke to *Worceſter* 3. Miles by encloſed Ground and fruitfull. Soe that I reckon *Worceſter* to be 14. Miles from *Beaudley*, though counted but 12. Miles. Fol. 184. a.

The Towne of *Worceſter*, called in *Welſh Caer Argo*, ſtandeth on the left Ripe of *Severne* upon a Ground ſomwhat condeſcending from the River. ∝ It is reaſonably well wodded and well maintained. In the Wall be 6. Gates: the *Bridge-Gate* on *Severne*, having a goodly ſquare Towre over it; a Poſterne-Gate by [2] St. *Clem* Church hard by the North Syde of the Bridge over *Severne*; the Fore Gate a fayre Peice of Worke ſtanding by North; *Sudbury*-Gate ſtanding Eaſt in the Waye from *Worceſter* to *London*; St. *Martin's*-Gate; *Trinity*-Gate. this is but a Poſterne.

The Caſtle ſtood hard on the South Part of the Cathedrall Church almoſt on *Severne*. It is now cleane downe, and halfe the Baſe Court or Area of it is now within the Wall of the Cloſe of the Cathedrall Church.

The Dungeon Hille of the Caſtle is a great Thinge, at this tyme overgrowen with Bruſh Wood.

This Caſtle fell to ruine ſoone after the Conqueſt, and halfe the Ground of it was given to the augmenting of the Cloſe of the Priorye.

There be divers fayre Streetes in the Towne well builded with Tymbre; but the fayreſt and moſt celebrate Street of the Towne is from the Biſhop's Pallace-Gate to the Fore-Gate along by North. There be 2. Places in *Worceſter* where the Marketts be commonly kept. The one is a little within St. *Martin's*-Gate, the other is a litle within Fore-Gate.

∝ *It is reaſonably well wawlyd, and the Waule is maynteynid. In the Walle* St.

---

1 thens forthe into Severn ripa ſiniſtra *St.* 2 S. Clements *St.*

The

The Cathedrall Church ſtandeth in the South Syde of the Towne. There be 8. Pariſh Churches in the Towne, whereof St. *Hellen* is counted the moſt ancient, and it was a Prebend before K. *Edgar's* Dayes to the Cathedrall Church of *Worceſter*, and [1] *Bloxham* in *Worceſter-ſhire* was Mother.

And I have heard that all the Churches in *Worceſter*, afore that K. *Edgar* ſett up Monkes in the Cath. Church, were but Chappells to the Cathedrall Church aforeſayd.

The *Blacke Fryers* Houſe of the Foundation of *Beauchampes* of *Powik* ſtood in the North Part of the Towne hard by the Wall within it, and this Ground is the higheſt Plott in the Towne, and hath a fayre Proſpect.

There is a fayre Suburbe beyond the Bridge on *Severne*,
Fol. 184. b. and the Inhabitantes thereof much reſort to St. *Clementes* Church *cis pontem*.

The Bridge is a Royal Peice of Worke, high and ſtronge, and hath 6. great Arches of Stone. There is a longe fayre Suburbe by North without the Fore-Gate, and at the North-Eaſt Part and very End of it is an antient and fayre large Chappell of St. *Oſwald*, which firſt was erected for Monkes then infected, or ſhould after be infected with Leproſie. After it was changed to an Hoſpitall, and there was a Maiſter, Fellowes and poore Folkes, but of latter tymes it was turned to a Free Chappell, and beareth the Name of St. *Oſwald*, as a Thinge dedicated of ould tyme to him; and here were wont Corſes to be buried in tyme of Peſtilence, as in a publicke Cemitory for *Worceſter*.

This Chappell yet ſtandeth, and a fayre Manſion Houſe by it, much repayred of late tyme by one *Parker*, Chancellour to the B. of *Worceſter*; but the Lands be alienated and taken awaye.

There was a Place of Nunnes at the very North Syde of the Cemitery of St. *Oſwald*. It was called [2] *Whileſtan*, now ſuppreſſed. the Church cleane raſed downe, α and a Farme Place of the Reſidew of the Buildinges.

There is a fayre Suburbe without *Sudbury* Gate, β and it

α *and a Ferme Place made of the Reſydwe of the Buildings* St.
β *and in it was an Hoſpitall caullyd* S. Wulſtanes. *Sum caullyd it* the Commendary, *where* &c. St.

---

1 Bloxham in Worceſtarſhire was anothar as I have hard *St.* 2 Whiteſhan *St.*

was

was an Hoſpitall called St. *Wolſtan*. Some called it a Commanderye, where was a M^r, Preiſtes, and Poore Men. ſome ſaye that it was originally of the Foundation of the Queene.

One *Carter* a Marchant of *Worceſter*, gave of late tymes Landes unto it, and thereby renewed the ould Foundation, α and in this β Almes wer divers Merchant Men of *Worceſter* fallen in decaye and γ alſo releived. *Maureſine* hath ſuppreſſed this Houſe, and now a Clothier dwelleth in it. There is in this Suburbe a Chappell of St. *Godwald*. What this St. *Godwald* was I could not certainely learne. Some ſayd he was a Biſhop.

There is a Suburbe without St. *Martin's* Gate, and hereaboutes in a lowe Mariſh Ground was a Place of *Grey Freres* of the Foundation of the Earles of *Warwike*.

There is a Chappell of St. *Urſula* a litle by South without the Caſtle Garth.

The Wealth of the Towne of *Worceſter* ſtandeth moſt by Drapering, and noe Towne of *England*, at this preſent tyme, maketh ſo many Cloathes yearly, as this Towne doth.

I marked at *Worceſter*, that the high Creſtes of *Malverne* Hilles be to the Sight neare to *Worceſter*; but it is 6. Miles to great *Malverne* Priory which ſtandeth at the Roote of thoſe Hilles.

Malverne Hilles lye a great Waye in length from South to North. The North-Eaſt be the higheſt. One *Gilbert de Clare* E. of *Glouceſter*, and [1] *Johanna de Aires*, Da. to K. *E.* 1. his Wife, cauſed a Foſſe to be made in the Creſtes of *Malverne* Hilles in the δ Prejudice of the Limits and Liberties of the B. of *Hereford* and *Worceſter*.

ε *Tome* River cometh into *Severne Ripa dextra* at *Pawik* Milles ζ 2. Miles beneath *Worceſter*. Fol. 185. a.

α *and of this Almoſe were* St. β *Sic.* γ for *alſo* read *Age* as 'tis in *Stowe.* δ *Sic.* ε *Tome*] *Temde* St. ζ 2. *miles*] *a mile* St.

---

1 Joanne of Acres *St.*

From

From *Worceſter* to { *Hereford* 20. / *Ludlowe* 20. / *Bewdley* 12. / [1] *Glouceſter* 19. / *Eoveſham* 10. / *Perſhore* — / *Bromeſgrove* 12. / *Aulceſter* 12. / *Winchecombe* 18. / [2] *Bridgenorth* 24. } Miles.

From *Worceſter* I rode to the *Wich* by encloſed Ground, havinge meetly good Corne, ſufficient Wood, and good Paſture, about a 6. Miles.

The *Wich* ſtandeth ſomewhat in a Valley or lowe Ground betwixt 2. ſmall Hilles on the left Ripe of a pretty River that not farre beneath the *Wyche* is called *Salop* Brooke.

The Beauty of the Towne in a manner ſtandeth of one Street. Yett there be many Lanes beſides. There is a meane Church in the cheife Street, and there is once a Weeke a meetly celebrate Market. The Towne it ſelfe is ſomewhat foule and dirtye (when any Raine falleth) with much Carriage through the Streets, being ∝ over ill paved or not paved.

The great Advancement of the Towne is by making Sault; and yet though the Commodityes thereof be ſingular great, yet the Burgeſſes are poore for the moſt part: becauſe Gentlemen have for the moſt part the great Gayne of it, and the Burgeſſes the Labour. I ſawe on an Hillet hard by the Towne of the *Wich*, a litle before I entred it, a Paroche Church. I ſawe alſo another Church on an Hillet a litle beyond the Towne *dextra ripa fluvii* beyond the Bridge of Wood, and a little above the principall Sault Springe.

There be at this preſent tyme 3. Sault Springes in the Towne of *Wiche*, whereof the principall is within a Butt Shoote of the right Ripe of the River that there cometh downe; and this Springe is double as profitable in yeldinge Sault Liquour as both the other be. Some ſaye that this

---

∝ *Sic.*

---

1 Gloceſtar 19 Miles. 12 to Tewkesbyri and 7 to Gloceſtar *St.* 2 Bridgenorthe 24 Miles. 12 to Kiddermiſter and 12 to Bridgnorth *St.*

Springe

Springe did fayle in the tyme of *Rich. de la Wich* B. of *Chichester*, and that after by his Interceſſion it was reſtored to the Profit of the ould Courſe. Such is the Superſtition of the People. In token whereof, or for the Honour that the *Wichemen* and Saulters bare unto this *Richard* their Countrie-Man, they uſed of late tymes on his Daye to hange about this Sault Springe or Well once a Yeere with Tapeſtrie, and to have Drinking Games and Revels at it. There be a great Number of Sault Coates or Furnaces about this Well, wherein the Sault Water is decoct and brought to the Perfection of pure white Sault.

Rich. de le Wich dyed 2 *Apr.* 1253. 37. H. 3.

The other 2. Sault Springes be on the left Ripe of the River, lower a pretty Waye then the other great Spring and at the very Townes End; and at theſe Springes be alſoe divers Fornaces to make Sault; but the Profitt and Plenty of theſe 2. Springes be nothing comparable to the great Spring. Fol. 185. b.

I asked a Saulter how many Furnaces they had in all the 3. Springes, and he numbred them to an 18. Score, that is 360, ſaying that every one of them payed yearly to the Kinge 6^{s}. 8^{d}.

The truth is that of ould they had liberties given them for 300. Fornaces, or moe; and thereupon they give a Fee Farme or Vectigall of an 100. *l.* yearely. The Vectigall is as it was; but the Number of Furnaces is now encreaſed to 400.

There was of late Search made for another Sault Springe at the *Wyche*, by the meanes of one Mr. *Newport*, a Gentleman dwellinge in the *Wyche*; and the Place where it was appeared, and the Wood and Tymber that had beene ſett about it for houldinge up the Earth for fallinge in it. But this Pitte was not occupyed ſince, whether it were for Lacke of Plenty of the Sault Springe, or for Lettinge the Profitt of the other 3.

Men thinke that if the Wood and Sale of Sault would ſerve ∝ that they might digge and find more Sault Springes about the *Wyche*. I heard of late Yeares that a Sault Springe was found in another Quarter of *Worceſter-Shire*; but the *Wyche-men* have ſuch Priviledges that they alone in theſe Quarters ſhall make Sault.

The *Wychmen* uſe the Commodity of their Sault Springes in drawinge and decocting the Water of them onely by 6.

∝ *Redundat.*

Monthes

Monthes in the Yeare, *viz.* from *Midſomer* to *Chriſtmas*, as I gues, to maintaine ∝ their Price of their Sault, or for ſavinge Wood, the which I hould to be the principall reaſon. For making of Sault is a great and notable Deſtruction of Wood, and hath beene, and ſhal be hereafter, except Men uſe much Coppices of yonge Wood.

The Lacke of Wood is now perceived in Places neare the *Wyche*. For whereas in Places neere about they uſed to buy and take their Wood, the wonted Places are nowe ſore decayed in Wood. They be forced to ſeeke Wood as farre as *Worceſter*, and all the Partes about *Bromeſgrove*, *Aulchurch* and *Aulceſter*.

I asked a Saulter howe much Wood he ſuppoſed yearly to be ſpent at the Fournaces, and he anſwered that by Eſtimation there was ſpent 6000. Loades yearly. It is yonge Pole Wood eaſy to be cloven.

The People that be about the Fornaces be very ill coloured. The juſt Rate of every Fornace is to make 4. Loades of Sault Yearly; and to every Loade goeth .... Quarters. If the Fournace-Men make more then foure Loades in one
Fol. 186. a. Fornace it is (as it is ſayd) their own Avayle.

Going out of the Townes End I ſawe a fayre new Tymbre Houſe, longinge to Mr. *Newport*, on the right Hand: and on the left Hand I ſawe a Bridge of 4. Arches of Stone over the Brooke that runneth by the *Wych*, and at the hither Ende of this Bridge was a fayre new Chappell of Tymbre.

I rode from the *Wyche* to *Bromeſgrove* a 4. Miles by encloſed Ground, havinge ſome good Corne, meetly wooded, and well paſtured; and in this waye I paſſed over [1] 2. or 3. Bridges over the Water that cometh from the *Wyche*: and, as farre as I could gather, either *Bromeſgrove* Water goeth a litle beneath *Bromiſgrove* into the *Wych* Water, or els it is the very ſame Brooke that goeth to the *Wyche*. (ſoe it is.)

The Towne of *Bromeſgrove* is all in a manner of one Street, very longe, ſtanding in a plaine Ground. There is once a Weeke a meetly good Markett. The Towne ſtandeth ſomethinge by Clothinge. The Heart of the Towne is meetly well paved.

∝ *their Price*] *the Price* St.

---

1 2. or 3. tymes *St.*

I came

I came by a Parke about a Mile ere I came to *Bromeſgrove* on the left Hand. It is called *Grafton*. It longid before *Boſworth* Feild to the *Staffordes*, noble Knightes. Since by Attainder it came to the Kinge, and was geven by K. *H.* 7. to Sr. *Gilbert Talbot*, and in that Name it yet remaineth. In this Parke is a fayre Mannour Place, and one *Talbot* at this preſent dwelleth in it.

Looke as I came into *Bromeſgrove* over a Brooke that paſſed downe on the right Hand; ſoe as I went almoſt out of the Ende of the Towne, I paſſed againe over the ſame Brooke, whereas the Streame went downe on the left Hand, and then I rode halfe a Myle farther, and there I ſawe againe that Brooke and another Rille goinge with it, and ſoe paſſinge over it I left the Brooke totally on the left Hand, ſoe went by Hilles, Valleys and Woodes a 3. or 4. Miles to *Alchurch* a pretty uplandiſh Towne whereof the B. of *Worceſter* is Lord.

Alchurch is a pretty Through-fare, and in the Bottome of it is a Brooke, on the right Ripe whereof the Towne ſtandeth; the Head whereof cometh a 5. Miles by Weſt, and ſoe paſſeth by *Alchurch*. It reſorteth ſoone after into *Arrowe* downe to *Coughton* Sr. *George Throgmorton's* Houſe.

The B. of *Worceſter* hath a fayre Mannour Place a little by North-Eaſt without the Towne, ſtandinge on an Hill *trans fluviolum ripa læva*. This Place is made all of Tymbre, and ſeemeth to be noe Peice of ould Worke. It was lately in Decay, and B. *Latimer* repayred it. There is a Parke, and the Country about *Alchurch* is well * wooded. The Soyle about it is very [1] fowle.

B. *Latimer* made Biſhop of *Worceſter* 1535. 27. *H.* 8.

*Fol. 186. b.

Ridinge about halfe a Mile from *Alchurch* towardes *Norton* I paſſed over *Arrowe* that cometh out of the Blacke Hilles about a 4. Miles by North-Weſt.

Norton is a pretty uplandiſh [2] Towne in *Worceſter-ſhire*, and there be fayre Houſes in it of Staplers, that uſe to buy Wooll. There is a fayre Church and a goodly Pyramis of Stone over the Bell Frames. There runneth a litle Brooke ∝ at the Weſt Ende of the Towne.

Norton Regis.

Good Plenty of Wood and Paſture and meetly good Corne

∝ *at the Weſt Ende*] *at the Eſt End* St.

---

1 fowle afttar wett Wethar. *St.* 2 Towne in Warwikeſhire *St.*

betwixt *Alchurch*, and *Norton*, and likewiſe betwixt *Norton* and *Bermingham* Towne that be diſtant other 5. Miles.

I came through a pretty Street or ever I entred into *Bermingham* Towne. This Street, as I remember, is called *Dirtey*. In it dwell Smithes and Cutlers, and there is a Brooke that divideth this Street from [1] *Bermigham*, and is an Hamlett or Member belonginge to the Pariſh therebye.

Dirtey or *Deriten.*

There is at the End of *Dirtey* a propper Chappell and Manſion Houſe of Tymber, hard on the Ripe as the Brooke runneth downe, and as I went through the Ford by the Bridge, the Water ranne downe on the right Hand, and a fewe Miles lower goeth into *Tame ripa dextra.*

This Brooke above *Dirtey* breaketh in 2. Armes that a litle beneath the Bridge cloſe againe. This Brooke riſeth, as ſome ſaye, 4. or 5. Miles above *Bermigham* towardes Black [2] Hilles.

The Beauty of *Bermigham*, a good Markett Towne in the extreame partes of *Warwike-ſhire*, is one Street going up alonge almoſt from the left Ripe of the Brooke up a meane Hill by the length of a Quarter of a Mile. I ſaw but one Paroch Church in the Towne. There be many Smithes in the Towne that uſe to make Knives and all mannour of cuttinge Tooles, and many Loriners that make Bittes, and a great many Naylors. Soe that a great part of the Towne is maintained by Smithes whoe have theire [3] Iron and Sea-Cole out of *Stafford-ſhire.*

A Mile beyond *Bermingham* I paſſed over *Sharford*-Bridge of 4. Arches of Stone. *Tame* River goeth under this Bridge, and *Dudley*-Caſtle is on this River 6. Miles above *Sharford*-Bridge.

Fayre Meadowes about *Sharford*-Bridge on *Tame.*

From *Sharford*-Bridge to *Southton*, alias *Sutton*, a 4. Mile by ſandy Ground, better wooded then fertile of Wheate. Fol. 187. a. For the common Corne there is ſome Rye, Barley, and Oates. Foure Lodges in *Sutton* Chaſe, *Colefeild*, *Berwood*, & *Zinderige* and *Hill-Wood*. The ſoyle is [4] ſandy for Conyes.

& *Zinderige*] *Linderige* St.

---

1 Bremiſham, Dyrtey is but an Hamlet or Membre longynge to . . . paroche therby and is clene ſeperated from Bremiſcham paroche *St.* 2 Hilles in Worceſterſhire *St.* 3 Yren out of Staffordſhire and Warwikeſhire and See Coale out of Staffordſhire *St.* 4 Sandy and dry and good for Conyes *St.*

Sutton

Sutton Colefeild ſtanding upon *Colefeild* Heath was belonging to the *Spenſers* before it came to the *Beauchampes*. This Towne was in Eſtimation in the E. of *Warwikes* tyme, and had a Markett priviledged, as the Inhabitantes there ſaye. The Earles of *Warwike* had a meane Mannour Place there, a Parke and a Chaſe. Some ſaye that *Rich. Beauchampe* Earle of *Warwike* in K. *H.* 5. tyme α made 3. or 4. goodly Pooles there with great and coſtly Heades of Stone.

Five Pooles were there, *viz. Mille Poole*, *Croſſe Poole*, *Windle Poole*, *Keepers Poole*, *Bracebridge Poole*, all in the Parke. One of them is there yett ſeene, but β agine the Weſt Ende of the Paroch Church of γ *Sutton*, the Head of this Poole ſerveth for a Waye into the Towne. It is a ſtronge Wall of Stone, and there is an Arch in it through which a Broket cometh forth of the Poole, and driveth a Mille, and thence reſorteth to . . . . . .

The other Pooles be now made drye Ground by Pollicy, [1] and there is now good Meadowe Ground. There was a Lodge or meane Mannour Place at *Sutton* on an Hill by Weſt from the Paroch Church.

In Earle *Richarde's* tyme there was a Free-Chappell of St. δ *Blare* of 5. Markes a Yeare in the Mannour Place. *Nevill* E. of *Warwike* made (as ſome ſay) a pretty Haul of Tymber there.

After that the Earldome of *Warwike* was attainted and came to the Kinge, the Towne of *Sutton* ſtandinge in a barren Soyle fell dayly to Decaye, and the Markett was cleane forſaken.

Wingston by Authority of his Office ſould the Tymbre of the Mannour Place, and had part of it himſelfe. The Hall ſelfe was after ſett up at *Boadgate*, the Marques of *Dorſett's* Houſe by *Leiceſter*, and there yet ſtandeth.

John Harman, alias *Veiſey*, B. of *Exceſter* borne in this Towne much lamenting the Decay of it got a new Priviledge of K. *H.* 8. for reſtoringe the Market there, and beganne to repayre and build new Houſes there, and furthermore obteyned Licence to deforreſt the Chaſe there; where-

---

α *made* v. *goodly Pooles there* St. β *agine*] *agayne* St. *Sic.* γ A full ſtop after *Sutton* in St. δ *Blare*] *Blaſe* St.

---

1 and where they were is now good *St.*

upon he builded divers pretty Houſes of Stone in the Forreſt, and placed α his poore Kinſmen in them, β ground conveniently unto them Houſes, for the which the Tennants pay the Kinge a meane Rent. And beſides this the place whereas the E. of *Warwikes* ould Lodge or Mannour Place was, is now converted to the uſe of a Farmers Houſe, and in it dwelleth one of the Biſhop's Kineſmen. The Biſhop hath alſo inſtituted there a Grammer-Schoole and endowed it with Land.

Fol. 187. b. Called *More Hall*, now the Land of *Fulke Gravener* 1628. B. *Harman* dyed 1555. 3. *Ma.* at *More-Hall* ſitting upon his Cloſe-Stoole.

The Biſhop hath alſoe there builded a pretty * Pyle of Bricke, where he ſometimes lyeth. This Pyle ſtandeth in a Grove about halfe a Mile from *Sutton* Church by North. Good Fruit Trees ſet there by the Biſhop growe with ſome Difficultie. He built alſoe the North and South Part or Iſles of the Church and the Steeple, and erected a neat Monument for himſelfe in the Wall of the North Iſle.

Thus is *Sutton* by B. *Harman* ſett in good ſtate and dayly encreaſeth.

From *Sutton* to *Lichfeild* a 5. Miles by Ground reaſonable well wooded and paſtured, but not very apt to beare very good Corne, as a Ground full of Heath and Ferne in many Places.

The right way is to *Shenſton* Village [1] 3. Miles of, where is a Parke of the Kinges a 3. Miles about well deered. γ Thence 2. Miles juſt to *Lichfeild*.

There is in the Waye betwixt *Sutton* and *Lichfeild* a Brooke called *Blackwater*, that cometh . . . . . Miles by North, and after reſorteth into *Tame* River *ripa ſiniſtra ut Tama defluit*.

The Towne of *Lichfeild* for all the Subſtance of it ſtandeth upon a lowe and equal Ground, onely the Cloſe and Cathedrall Church, with a long Street, that lyeth North on the Bridge of the Towne is ſomewhat upon high Grounde. There is noe Token that ever the Towne was walled.

A Ditch was made in Part of the Towne by B. [2] *Langton*.

There hath beene a Caſtle of ancient tyme in the South

α *his pore Kynſemen in them, allottynge Ground conveniently unto the Howſys*, St. β *Sic.* γ *Thens* 3. *miles* St.

---

1 2 Miles *St.* 2 Langton Byſhope of Lichefild *St.*

Ende

Ende of the Towne, but noe Part of it ſtandeth. The Plotte with the Dikes is ſeene, and is yet called *The Caſtle Feild*; but in my Conjecture the more likely Place where it ſhould of very antient time have ſtood is the very Cloſe of the Pallace. That Ground is ſomewhat Caſtell like.

In the maine Towne that is a fayre large thinge there be 3. Paroche Churches: St. *Maries*, a right beautifull peice of Worke in the very Markett place; St. *Michaël* in the South Eaſt End of the Towne; *Stowe*-Church in the Eaſt End of the Towne, where is St. *Chadde's* Well, a Springe of pure Water, where is ſeene a Stone in the Bottome of it, on the which ſome ſaye St. *Chadde* was wont naked to ſtand on in the Water, and praye. At this Stone *Chad* had his Oratory Fol. 188. a. in the tyme of *Wulpher* Kinge of the *Merches*.

At this tyme was all the Country about *Lichfeild* as a Forreſt or Wildernes.

There is a Guild or Society at this Church of St. *Mary* in the Market Stead. This was begunne in K. *E.* 3. tyme and ſince much advanced by one *Heywood*, Deane of *Lichfeild*, in the remembrance of Men. There be 5. Preiſts belonginge to this Brotherhood, and they ſerve in St. *Marye's* Church.

There was an Houſe of St. *John's* in *Lichfeild* at the very South End of the Towne, where was a Maiſter and Fellowes as Religious Men; but I could not learne whoe was the firſt Founder of it.

B. *Smith* in K. *H.* 7. dayes, and laſt Biſhop of *Lincolne*, beganne a new Foundation at this Place ſettinge up a Mr. there with 2. Preiſtes, and 10. poore Men in an Hoſpitall.

He ſett there alſoe a Schoole-Mr. to teach Grammer that hath 10. *l.* by the yeare, and an Under-Schoole-Mr. that hath 5. *l.* by the Yeare.

King *H.* 7. was a great Benefactour to this new Foundation, and gave to it an ould Hoſpitall called *Denhall* in *Wirhall* in *Cheſhire*, with the Landes and Impropriation of *Burton*-Church in *Wirhall*.

There was an Houſe of *Grey Fryers* in *Lichefeild* on the South-Weſt Part of the Towne.

Alexander B. of *Lichfeild* gave firſt certaine Free Burgages in the Towne for to ſett this Houſe on and was firſt Founder of it.

There cometh a Conduct of Water out of an Hill brought in Lead to the Towne, and hath 2. Caſtles in the Towne, one

one in the Eaſt Wall of this Fryers Cloſe on the Street Syde, another about the Markett Place.

And out of the ſame Hill cometh another into the Cloſ havinge a Caſtle there, from the which Water is conveyed to the Prebendaries Houſes, to the Vicarage Houſes, and the Choriſters.

There was of ould tyme a fayre ould Croſſe environed with Shoppes in the Market Place. Deane *Denton* environed this Croſſe of late with 8. fayre Arches of Stone, making a round Vault over them for poore Folke to ſit drie. This *Octaplus* was made with the Expence of a 160. *l.*

The North Part of *Lichfeild* is divided from the South by 3. Pooles or Lakes, whereof both the 2. firſt lye by Weſt, and nothinge ſoe great as the third that lyeth by Eaſt. There be divers Springes in theſe Pooles; but the principall Springe
Fol. 189. b. is a Brooke that entreth into them, and feedeth them. It cometh from *Pye* about a Mile and an halfe from *Lichfeild.*

The firſt Weſterne Poole is divided from the ſecond by a great maine longe Cauſey walled of each Syde with Stone; and in this Cauſey be Arches of Stone for the Water to iſſue into the ſecond Poole; and this Cauſey ſerveth to come out of the South Part of the Towne into the North. This Cauſey was laſt made with great Expences by *Walter de Langton* B. of *Lichfeild.*

There is alſoe a fayre Stone Cauſey, and an Iſſue for the Water, betwixt the ſecond and the third Poole leading out of the Towne hard to the South Gate of the Cloſe of the Cathedrall Church, and on the Eaſt ſyd is a Mille.

This Cawſey or Bridge is litle more then a Quarter ſo longe as the firſt: and whoe laſt made this I am not ſure; but I conjecture that it was B. *Langton's* Deed.

The third Poole that lyeth by Eaſt is a very fayre thinge, and plentifull of Fiſh, and goeth in length by Eſtimation halfe a Mile ere ever the wholl Water be drawen *a* into a Bottome, that 3. Miles after a litle lower goeth into *Trent* by the right Ripe about that Quarter where Mr. [1] *Griffithe's* Houſe called *Wichnor* ſtandeth.

---

a into a narow Botom St.

---

1 Griphins *St.*

The

This Place of Mr. *Griffithe's* is builded lowe, and is fore ſubject to the Riſinges of *Trent*. There was of ould tyme a Mannour Place there builded in an higher Soyle; but that is cleane decayed.

The Cathedrall Church of *Lichfeild* was firſt dedicated to the Honour of St. *Mary* and St. *Peter*, and a Biſhoprick there erected by *Oſwy* K. of *Northumberland*, and alſo of the *Marches*, after he had ſlaine *Penda* K. of *Merches* a Pagane. After the Death of *Oſwy* K. *Penda's* Sonnes fallinge to the Fayth were Setters forth of the ſame Church, and Favourers to *Cedde*. This Church of farre later tymes was renovated and dedicated to St. *Chadde* and St. *Mary*. The whole Cloſe of the Cathedrall Church was newly dyked and walled by B. *Langton*, and he made one Gate of a Majeſty, and great Strength at the Weſt Part of the Cloſe, and another but leſſer Gate at the South-Eaſt Part of the Cloſe. He made alſoe the Biſhop's Pallace at the Eaſt End of the Cloſe, beſides many other noble Actes.

The Prebendaries Houſes in the Cloſe builded by divers Men be very fayre. The Choriſters have a goodly Houſe lately builded by B. *Blithe*. Fol. 189. a.

Fayrewell a ſmall Priory of Nunnes ſuppreſſed by *Tho. Wolſey* B. of *Yorke*, and given to *Lichfeild* in Recompence of a Penſion that ſhould have beene given out of his Colledge at *Oxford* to *Lichfeild* Church, was impropriate to the Choriſters of *Lichfeild*.

The Library at the Weſt End of the Cath. Church was erected by *Tho. Heywood*, Deane of *Lichfeild*.

The Glory of the Cath. Church is in the Worke at the [1] Weſt End of the Church, that is exceeding coſtly and fayre.

There be 3. Piramides of Stone in this Church, 2. in the Weſt End, and one in the midle.

That part of the Towne that lyeth by North the great Cauſey or Bridge is but one fayre Street in length, and it was ſome times for ſome Prebendes Houſes, and the Colledge of the Vicars.

From *Lichfeild* to { *Stafford* 12. / *Wolverhamton* — / *Derbey* 16. } Miles.

---

1 North Weſt *St.*

From

From *Lichfeild* to { [1] *Tamworth* 5. / *Warwik* 20. / *Burton* ſuper ∝ *Trent* 6. } Miles.

The Foreſt of *Canok*, or *Canke Wood*, is as the Front of it; yet ſtandeth within 4. Miles of *Lichfeild*, and thence ſtretcheth within a Mile of *Stafford*. There be in this Forreſt many Springes, and Heades of Brookes. Whereas of antient tyme all the Quarters of the Country about *Lichefeild* were Forreſt, and wild Ground, and naturally ſomewhat barren, now the Ground about it by Tyme, and Culture, waxeth meetly good, and the Woodes be ſoe cut downe that noe Token is that ever any were there. Whereupon *in hominum memoria* Wood is waxen [2] deare.

The right waye from *Coventrye* to *Lichfeild* is by *Baſſet's Croſſe* 5. Miles, where is noe Buildinge. Thence to *Coliſhul* 7. Miles.

The Priory of *Canoll* a Cell of one Monke was about halfe a Mile from *Baſſet's Croſſe*. The *Baſſets* were Founders of it, ſince the *Liſles*. There is a Brooke a Mile from the Croſſe towards *Lichfeild* called *Weford* in the High-Waye. The L. *Liſle*, and Sr. *Hen. Willoughby* fought at *Weford* Bridge, and *Willoughbye* was ſore wounded. *Purefoy* was before ſlaine there by *Willoughby* in the Quarrell of K. *E.* 4. and K. *H.* 6. From *Lichfeild* to [3] *Hopwais* Village by Sandy Ground, in many Places Heathy, havinge ſome Wood, Paſture and Corne, a 4. Miles. At the End of this Village going out of it I paſſed over a Stone Bridge β of Arches bearinge the Name of the Village under the which *Tame* runneth. Thence a Mile by Corne Ground on the left Hand, and Meadowes on the right Hand to *Tamworth* Towne. The River of *Tame* maketh 2. Mediamnes betwixt *Tamworth*
Fol. 189. b. Towne and [4] *Hopwais* Bridge. The Confluence of the lower is a litle above [5] *Hopwais* Bridge. For there the wholl Streame goeth together.

Saulter's Bridge on *Tame* River is a [6] 4. or 5. Miles lower.

∝ for *Trent* 6. Mr. *Stowe* hath *Trent a* 8. β *of Arches*] *of* 16. *Arches* St.

---

1 Tamworth a 5 Miles and thens to Nunne Eyton 9 Miles in ſtrayt Way *St.* 2 deare in reſpecte of the old price at Lichefild *St.* 3 Hopper Village *St.* 4 Hopper Village *St.* 5 Hopper Village *St.* 6 4 Miles lower *St.*

I count

[1] I count the Confluence of *Tame* and *Trent* Rivers to be a 10. Miles beneath *Tamworth* [2] Towne. I marked that *Tame* cometh downe to *Tamworth* ſelfe by South-Weſt; but the Head lyeth from *Tamworth* Weſt-North-Weſt.

The Towne of *Tamworth* havinge a celebrate Market is of antient memory, and after the *Danes* had raſed and defaced it, α *Ethelthleda*, Lady of the *Merches*, and Siſter to K. *Edw. Senior*, repayred it. The Towne in reſpect of the Bottome where *Tame* and *Ancre* runne is ſett on the Declive of a ſmall Hill, and the principall Street and Building of it lye by Weſt and Eaſt.

The North Part and Syde of the principall Street is in β *Stafford-ſhire*, and on this Syde is the Pariſh Church of *Tamworth*. The South Syde and Part of this Street lying towardes the right Ripe of *Anker* is in γ *Warwik-ſhire*, and the [3] Caſtle alſoe which ſtandeth at the very Poynt of the Confluence of *Anker* and *Tame*. I ſawe but 3. notable Thinges in the Towne; the Paroch Church, the Caſtle, and the Bridge. The Collegiate Church havinge a Deane and 6. Prebendaries, and every one of theſe hath his Subſtitute there; but I could not learne of whoſe Erection the Colledge was. Some thinke it was a Colledge befor the Conqueſt, others that it was of the Foundation δ of *Marmion*, and that Opinion is more likely to be true. *Marmions* without doubt ε were the ſucceſſe Lordes of the Caſtle. The King at this preſent is taken as Patron of the Colledge. There be divers fayre Tombes of Noblemen and Women ζ in the Eaſt Part of the Church of η th *Freviles*, of *Baldwinus de Frevile* L. of the Caſtle. There lyeth alſoe the Grand-Father and Grand-

---

α *Ethelthleda*] *Athelfled* St. β *Warwike-ſhire* for *Staffordſhire* St. γ *Staffordſhire* for *Warwik-ſhire* St. δ *of the Marmions* St. ε *wer in Succeſſion Lords* St. ζ *in the Eſte Parte of this Collegiat Churche, where of one is of the* Frevills, *and his* Chriſten *Name, as ſome ſay, was* Balduinus, *and he was Lorde of* Tameworthe *Caſtle* St. η *Sic.*

---

1 Some counte *St.* 2 Towne. Tame goithe into Trent ripa dextra a 3 Miles or more bynethe Maſtar Griphins Howſe betwixt Burghton and Repton, even a Mile above Repton. I marked *St.* 3 Caſtle ſtandeth on this parte at the very pointe *St.*

Mother,

Mother, and Father and Mother of *Ferrers*, nowe Owner of *Tamworth* Caſtle. There is a Guild of St. *George* in *Tamworth*, and to it belonged 5. *l.* Land *per an.* and of late one *Johne Bailie* gave other 5. *l.* Land unto it, and therewith is now erected a Grammer-Schoole.

The Caſtle of *Tamworth* ſtandeth on a meetly high Ground at the South Part of the Towne, hard upon the Ripe of *Anker* at the Mouth of it. The Baſe Court and great Ward of the Caſtle is cleane decayed, and the α Wall fallen downe, and therein be now but Houſes of Office of noe notable Buildinge. The Dungeon Hill yet ſtandeth, and a great round Tower of Stone, wherein Mr. *Ferrers* dwelleth, and now repaireth it. The *Marmions*, *Frevils* and *Ferrers* have beene Lordes of it ſince the Conqueſt. Of the 2. Bridges that be at *Tamworth* the fayrer is *Bowebridge*, though it ſtande on *Anker* a leſſe River then *Tame*, and it is as it were β towardes the North End of the Towne in the waye to *Poleſworth* and *Nuneaton*. The other Bridge is called St. *Mary*
Fol. 190. a. Bridge, havinge 12. great Arches, and leadeth to *Coventrye*. It ſtandeth on *Tame* hard beneath the Confluence, and a litle beneath the Caſtle, and as it ſhould ſeeme by a great ſtone upon the Bridge, bearinge the Armes of *Baſſet*, to be built by the Lord *Baſſet* of *Drayton*.

The River of *Anker* cometh by Eaſt from the extreame Parts of *Leſter-ſhire*. There be 3. Fayres yearely in theTowne, whereof the Towne hath 2. and the Colledge one. The Towne of *Tamworth* is all builded of Tymber.

γ From *Tameworth* to *Faſeley* Village about a Mile, and cominge hither I left a Parke on the left and. The Soyle is ſandy better for Wood and Paſture then Corne. Then I paſſed over δ *Faſeley* Bridge of 16. Arches of Stone over *Tame*. About a Mile ε beyond *Faſeley* I paſſed by *Midleton* Parke, whereas Sr. *John Willoughby*, Sonne and Heire to Sr. *Hen.*

α *Waulls* St. β *toward the Eſt Northe Eſte End* St. γ *From* Tameworthe *to* Crudworth *Village about* 3. *miles, and cominge hethar I lefte a Parke on the lyfte Hand* St. δ *Faſeley Bridge*] *Crudworth Bridge* St. ε *beyond Faſeley*] *beyonde Crudworthe* St.

Willoughby

Willoughby (an ould Knight of the Sepulchre) hath a fayre Mannour [1] Place.

Sr. *John Willoughby* married one of the Sifters and Heires of the laſt L. *Liſle*, and had noe Iſſue. *Dudley* married the other. The cheife Houſe of this *Willoughby*, and the eldeſt of all the *Willoughbies* α is at β *Willoughby* Towne in *Nottinghamſhire*.

Sr. *Edw. Willoughbie*, Brother and Heir to Sr. *John*, hath a Sonne that ſhall enjoye both *Edw.* and *John's* Land, and hath married the L. Marq. *Dorſett's* Siſter. A 2. Miles farther I paſſed over a Bridge of 6. Arches of Stone whereas . . . River paſſeth γ by Cominge from Eaſt, and going into *Bermingham* Water by Weſt, *Bermingham* Water goeth into *Tame* a Mile above [2] *Cudworth* Bridge. and a Mile or more after I came to *Coliſhull* Bridge of . . . Arches of Stone over *Cole* River that runneth downe by the . . . Hand, and after goeth into . . . .

Coliſhull Towne a pretty Through-Fare, lying by North and South upon an Hill, hath but one longe Street, and a Paroche Church, at the South End of it. It is counted almoſt the middle Waye betwix *Tamworth* and *Coventrie*.

Thence to *Meriden* a Village 4. Miles by encloſed Ground, having ſome Corne, Wood and Paſture. And at the End of this Village ranne downe a Broket on the left Hand, and thereby was a Parke. Thence I paſſed 3. Miles by like Ground, and there I rode over a Brooke; and a Mile further I paſſed over the ſame Brooke againe, at the Weſt End of *Coventry* Towne, where the Brooke ran downe on the left hand, and after cometh through a Bridge of 2. Arches within the Towne ſelfe of *Coventrye*, and there the Streame runneth on the left Hand, and ſoe going into the Meadowes the Abbey of *Coventrye* turneth againe to the left Hand to a Bridge δ a Mile lower.

α *is at* Willowgtowne *by* Notyngham St. β Forſan *ſcribitur in marg. ab ead. manu.* γ *Sic cum majuſcula* C *& ſine diſtinctione poſt* by. δ *a mile lower in the way to* London. St.

---

1 Place of his owne inheritaunce *St.* 2 Crudworthe *St.*

The

The Towne of *Coventrye* by Weſt is ſett on a lowe Ground; was by Eaſt it ſomewhat α condeſcendeth. The Towne was begunne to be walled about the tyme of K. *E.* 2. The Gates in the Walles be thus named, *viz. Biſhop's-Gate, Gosforde-Gate, Gray-Fryers-Gate, Litle-Parke-Street-Gate, Spon-Street-Gate, Coke-Street-Gate.*

Fol. 190. b. There be many fayre Towers in the Walles. The Gritt and Colour of the Stone is of a darkiſh deepe redde, as it were *ferrugineus color*; and ſoe is all the Gritt of the Countrie thereabout. The Stone was taken out of the Dikes by the Walles; which Ditch goeth about moſt Part of the Towne Wall. It is but late agoe ſince the Walles were finiſhed.

The Priviledge and Dignity of a Major was given to it but 180. Yeares agoe. There be many fayre Streetes, well builded with Tymber; but the Street that goeth up from Weſt to Eaſt South Eaſt is the moſt principall of all.

There were 3. ſtately Churches in the Heart and Midle of the Towne, and all in one Cemitery. The Abbey-Church, where King *Canute* the *Dane* made an Houſe of Nunnes. *Leofric*, E. of *Merches*, turned it in K. *Edw. the Confeſſour's* Dayes to an Houſe of Monkes, and adorned it with Gould and Sylver incredibly. It is now ſuppreſſed.

St. *Michaell* a Pariſh Church, an exceeding goodly and ample Peice of [1] Worke.

There is a β Charnell Chappell in the ſame Cemitery. There is a Church or Colledge of St. *John Baptiſt* in the Towne, and there was a Maiſter and Brethren profeſſed and an Hoſpitall. The Church yet ſtandeth, and a Preiſt ſingeth in it. *Hales* with the clubbe Foot hath gotten an Intereſt γ in this Colledge.

There is alſoe a Collegiate Church at *Bablake* hard within the *Weſt-Gate*, alias *Bablak-Gate*, dedicated to St. *John*. It taketh the Name by likelyhood from a Conduct by it. It is of the Foundation of the Burgeſſes, and there is a great Pri-

---

α *conſcendith* St. β Vid. Vol. III. p. 12. Not. β. γ *in this Colledge, and none* (*but the Devell*) *can get hym out*. St.

---

1 Worke. S . . . . . is the 3 a right fayre pece of Wirke alſo. There be no paroche Chirches in the towne. There is a *St.*

viledge

riledge, Guild or Fraternity. In this Colledge is nowe a Maister α an 8. Ministers, and lately 12. Ministers.

One *Bonde*, a rich Merchant of *Coventrye*, annexed to *Bablake* of late Dayes an Hospitall well builded for 10. poore Folkes, Men and Women to keepe them. There is a Preacher of *Bondes* Foundation, havinge 10. Poundes by the [1] Yeare.

The *White Fryers* founded by Sr. *John Poultney* 4. tymes Major of *London*, *an. do.* 1342. 17. *E.* 3.

The *Grey Fryers* founded by . . . . . .

The *Carthusians* without the Towne, where a Queene was Foundresse, but by other by Fryer *John* of *Norbury* a *Carthusian* Prior. There be divers fayre Suburbes without the Walles. The Kinge hath a Pallace there now somewhat in ruine. There was a Parliament and a Mint of Coynage in *Coventrye*. The Bishop hath an ould Pallace there.

The Towne rose by makinge Cloth and Cappes, which now decaying the Glory of the Citty also decayeth.

From *Coventrye* to { β *Lichfeild* 20. / *Leicester* 14. / *Southam* 10. } Miles. Fol. 191. a

From *Coventrye* to { *Killingworth* 4. / and to *Warwike* other 4. / *Daventry* 14. } Miles.

The Brooke that runneth from *Coventrye* Townes End by West runneth a Mile lower then *Coventrye* in the High-Waye to *London* under a Stone Bridge of 3. Arches; and there as I rode the Streame goinge downe on the right Hand, that Brooke goeth a litle lower into *Sowe* [2] River.

Winhall Bridge on *Sowe* of 5. Arches of Stone is about halfe a Mile from the aforesaid Bridge of 3. Arches, and lyeth in the High-Waye from *Coventry* to *London*.

And a Mile and an halfe farther towardes *London* I passed over *Fimford* Bridge on *Avon* of 8. Arches of Stone. This Bridge is 6. Miles or more above *Warwike* as *Avon* cometh downe.

α *and* 8. *Ministars. There hathe bene of late* 12. *Ministars* St. *Sic.* β *Lichefild* 12. *miles* St.

---

1 Yeare. There were 2 veri fayre Howsys of Friers in Coventrie. The Greye *St.* 2 River. ripa dextra bynethe Wynnell Bridge *St.*

Chelford

Chelford Bridge of Stone on *Avon* is but 3. Miles lower, in the Paſſage from *Killingworth*. Yet *Killingworth* ſelfe ſtandeth towardes a Mile from the right Ripe of *Avon*.

King *H.* 8. did of late Yeares great Coſt in Repayre of the Caſtle of *Killingworth*. Amongſt theſe Reparations the pretty Banketing Houſe of Tymbre, that ſtood thereby in the Meere, and bore the Name of *pleaſant*, was taken downe, and part of it is ſet up in the Baſe Court of *Killingworth*-Caſtle.

I rode from *Fimford* Bridge to *Martin* Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone, and well cauſied with Stone at both Endes. This Bridge is 3. Miles beyond [a] *Tinford* Bridge. *Leme* River cometh from Eaſt, and paſſeth under this Bridge, and goeth into *Avon* by Weſt about a Mile above *Warwike*. *Warwike* is 6. Miles beneath this Bridge.

There is a Village as I rode *trans pontem* on the South Syde called *Marton*. From thence to *Southam* 4. Miles. There was almoſt noe Wood in the Waye on any Syde from *Winhall* Bridge to *Southam*; yet good Corne and Paſture in Champion.

Southam is a meane Market Towne of one Street, ſtanding ſomewhat clyminge on the ſyde of a ſmall balkening Ground. It longid with other ſmall Lordſhipes thereabout to the Priory of *Coventrye*, ſince of late to the K. by Suppreſſion, and now to *Knightley* by Exchange.

There is a litle Broket by South of *Southam* running downe on the right Hand, as I roade over a litle Bridge on it in the Way to *Banbury*. From *Southam* to *Banbury* 10. Miles all by Champaine, noe Wood, but exceedinge good Paſture and Corne.

From *Banbury* to a ſmall Through-Fare Towne . . . . . a 3. or 4. Miles by Champaine Grounde. Thence by like Groundes a 7. Miles to *Berceſter*; but ere I came to *Biſceter* by a 2. Miles I came by 2. fayre Woodes on the Hill Sides, and paſſed in a Glade or Bottome betwixt them.

Thence to *Iſlep* an 8. Mile leaving *Ottemor* on the right Hand, that if the Waters had not beene up had beene the next waye. In this *Ottemar* was the firſt Foundation of *Tame* Abbey.

---

[a] *Finforde Bridge* St. *Sic.*

Iſlep

Iſlep a pretty Through-Fare on the left Ripe of *Cherwell*-River. Hard by it is a fayre Bridge over *Cherwell*, well arched with Stone; and a Mile and halfe above it is *Gosford*-Bridge over *Cherwell*, and a 2. Miles above *Gosford* is *Emley*-Bridge. A 2. Miles above *Emley* is ∝ *Heiwood*-Bridge on *Cherwell*. Fol. 191. b.

From *Iſlep* to *Oxford* 3. Miles to goe by the Meadowes on *Cherwell*; but to goe on the left Hand towardes the Woody Hill is 4. Miles.

From *Oxford* to *Haſeley* 4. Miles. From *Haſeley* to *Tame* Market 4. Miles. About *Alexander* B. of *Lincolne's* tyme the Towne of *Tame* beinge the Kinges was given for annuall Rent in Fee Farme to the Biſhop of *Lincolne* and his Succeſſours.

This B. *Alexander* builded at a Parke therby of his an Abbey of White Monkes, nowe called *Tame*, not becauſe it ſtoode on *Tame* River, but not very farre from *Tame* Towne. *Tame* Abbey.

I paſſed a litle North North Weſt from *Tame* Church over β *Carenton* Bridge of 4. Stone Arches upon *Tame*, and thence by ſome Hilly and after great Paſture Groundes, fruitfull of Beanes a 10. Miles to *Querendon* in the Vale of *Alesbury*, where Mr. *Anthony Leigh* dwelleth.

Querendon ſometimes the *Spenſers* Land, and thereby runneth a Brooke under a Stone Bridge, reſortinge to *Tame* River. The Bridge is betwixt 2. Houſes of his.

Thence a 2. Miles by great Champaine, fruitfull for Paſture and Beanes γ at *Birdſteine* in the Vale of *Alesbury*, where Mr. *Leigh* hath a goodly Houſe with Orchardes and a Parke. This *Birdſtaine* is almoſt in the Midle of the Vale of *Alesbury*.

From *Birdſteine* to *Alesbury* a fayre Markett Towne, all by Champaine, a 3. Miles of this Towne. All the Champaine thereabout is called the Vale of *Alesburye*.

This Vale goeth one Waye to the Forreſt beyond *Tame* Markett. It goeth otherwayes to *Buckingham*, to *Stonye Stratford*, to *Newport Painell*, and alonge from *Alesbury* by the Rootes of *Chilterne* Hilles almoſt to *Dunſtable*.

Or ever I paſſed into *Alesbury* I rode over a litle Bridge of Stone called *Woman's Bridge*, under the which paſſed a

---

∝ Heyford *in marg. à manu* Antonii à Wood. β *Crendon Bridge* St. Crendon q. *in marg. à manu* Antonii à Wood. γ *at Birdſteine*] *to Birdeſteine* St.

Brooke

Brooke downe on the right Hand as I rode; and from this Bridge to the Towne is a Stone Cawſey. This is, as farre as I can gather, *Tame* Water.

The Towne ſelfe of *Alesbury* ſtandeth on an Hill in reſpect of all the Ground thereabout, a 3. Miles flatt North from *Chilterne* Hilles. The Towne is meetly well builded with Tymbre, and in it is a celebrate Market. It ſtandeth in the High-Waye from *Banbury* ∝ to *London*, and *Buckingham* to *London*. There is *domus civica* in the Middle of the Markett Place, a late reedifyed by . . . . *Baldwin* cheife Juſtice of the Common-Pleas; but the Kinge gave the Tymber of it. The Gaole for *Buckingham-ſhire* is in this Towne.

There is but one Paroch Church ſtanding Weſt North
Fol. 192. a. Weſt in it; but that is one of the moſt ancienteſt in all thoſe Quarters, as it appeareth by the Life of St. *Oſith*. *Querendon* a Mile and an halfe from *Alesbury*, alſo *Burton* and *Alesbury* in *Chilterne* 3. Miles of by South with divers other Hamletts were in *Alesbury* Pariſh.

It is ſayd that a B. of *Lincolne* deſired by a Pope to give the Perſonage of *Alesbury* to a Stranger, a Kinſman of his, found the meanes to make it a Prebende, and to impropriate it to *Lincolne* Church. At the which tyme alſoe the Perſonage of *Tame* was impropriate and made a Prebende in *Lincolne*. Soe that the Cures of both the Churches with a right bare Livinge be reject unto the Vicars. St. *Oſith*, Daughter to *Fredwald*, was borne in *Querendon* in *Alisbury* Paroch, and brought up with an Aunt of hers at [1] *Ellesburrowe* in *Chilterne* Hilles a 3. Miles from *Alesbury* by South, whereof the E. of *Salesbury* were late Lordes, and now the Kinge by Atteinture.

St. *Oſithe's* Body was tranſlated for a while for feare of *Danes* from *Chich*, alias St. *Oſith*, to *Alesbury*. There was, as ſome ſaye, a Nunnery, or other Houſe of Religion, whereas the Perſonage is now. and Record yet remaineth that this Houſe ſhould be of the *Matarines*, alias *fratres Ordinis Stæ. Trinitatis*, of like Sect to the Fryers of *Tikhill* and *Hundeſlawe* 10. Miles from *London*.

∝ *to* London, *and in the highe way from* Bukingham *to* London St'

---

1 Aillesborow *St.*

There

There was an Houſe of *Grey-Freres* in the Towne towardes the South, founded about the tyme of K. *R.* 2. The Lord of *Ormund* was in tyme of Man's Minde counted cheife L. of *Alesbury*, ſince *Boleine* by Partition of Land.

There runneth a pretty Brooke, almoſt at the very End of the Towne, by South under a Wooden Bridge. It runneth downe from Eaſt by Weſt into [1] *Tame*. I take the Head of it to be towardes *Wendover* a Through-Fare [2] 3. Miles of.

Tame River ſelfe, as I there learned, riſeth in the Eaſterne Partes of all the *Chilterne* Hilles toward *Dunſtable*, and the Head of it is about 7. Miles from *Stone*-Bridge on *Tame* betwixt *Alesbury* and *Querendon*.

From *Alesbury* to { *Dunſtable* 8. / *Tame* Market 8. / *Buckingham* 10. } Miles.

From *Alesbury* to { [3] *Banbury* 20. / *Wendover* 3. } Miles.

Wendover a pretty Through-Fayre Towne, havinge 2. Streets well builded with Tymbre. There is a Cauſey made almoſt through to paſſe betwixt *Alesbury* and it, els the way in wett tyme as in a lowe ſtiffe Claye were tædious and ill to paſſe.

The Townelett ſelfe of *Wendover* ſtandeth partly upon the North-Eaſt Cliffes of *Chilterne* Hilles. The Reſidewe and North Weſt Part ſtandeth in the Rootes of the Hilles. Looke as the Countrye of the Vale of *Alesbury* for the moſt part is cleane barren of Wood, and is champaine; ſoe is all the *Chilterne* well wooded, and full of Encloſures.

From *Wendover* to *Great Miſſenden* in *Chilterne* a 3. Miles. Miſſenden Magna.
It is a praty Through-Fare, but no Markett Towne. There is a pretty Chappell of Bricke in the South Part of it, and a litle by South without the Towne was a Priory of Black Cannons. It ſtandeth on the very Bottome of an Hill, and hath goodly Ground about divers pretty Hilles well wooded towardes the Eaſt and South. It was founded by . . . . *Doyley*. Fol. 192. b.

A Mile and halfe lower further towardes *London* is a Street called *Little Miſſenden*. Miſſenden Parva.

Hagmondeſham, alias [4] *Homerſham*, a right pretty Market Amerſham.

---

1 Tame. by the lefte ripe of it about a Mile bynethe Aillesbyri, ſome what lower then Stone Bridge on Tame *St.* 2 3 Miles of the Southe *St.* 3 Banbury 19 or 20 Miles *St.* 4 Hamerſham *St.*

Towne on *Fryday* of one Street well built with Tymber, ſtanding in *Buckinghamſhire* and *Chilterne*, 2. Miles and an halfe from *Litle Miſſenden*. The D. of *Buckingham* was cheife Lord of it, ſince the Kinge, now the L. *Ruſſell* by Gift, whoe dwelleth at *Cheineis* 3. Miles of by Eaſt.

Jo. L. *Ruſſell* ſoe created 1538. 30. *H.* 8.

The Paroch Church ſtandeth by North Eaſt toward the Middle of the Towne, and in a Chappell on the North Syde of it lyeth buried *Edmund Brudenell*, Father to Sr. *Robert Brudenell*, late cheiſe Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, and *Drew Brudenell*, elder Brother to the ſayd Sr. *Robert*, and *Helen* his Wife, Da. to *Broughton*, whoe [1] dwelt at a Mannour of his of 40. *l. per annum*. There cometh a Brooke almoſt from *Miſſenden*, and paſſeth hard by α *Hamerſham* leavinge it almoſt by full South on the right Ripe, and after running downe by the Valleis of *Chilterne* Hilles towardes *Colne* Streame.

From *Hagmondeſham* to *Uxbridge* 9. Miles by goodly encloſed Groundes, of a Gravelly Soyle, havinge Woodes, Meadowes, Paſtures, and Corne. The whole Towne lyeth from the Weſt, riſinge a litle to South Eaſt. In it is but one longe Street; but that for Tymber is well builded. There is a celebrate Markett once a Weeke, and a great Fayre on the Feaſt Day of St. *Michaell*. There is a Chappell of Eaſe in the Towne. The Paroch Church is almoſt a Mile out of the Towne, in the very High-Waye to *London*, called *Great Hellindon*. which is a Token that *Uxbridge* ſelfe is noe very ould Towne.

There be 2. Wooden Bridges at the Weſt Ende of the Towne, and under the more Weſt goeth the great Arme of *Colne* River. The leſſer Arme goeth under the other Bridge, and each of them ſerve there a great Mille.

The β Divare of *Colne* Streame is ſcant a Mile above *Uxbridge*, and theſe 2. Armes meet not at all againe. For the bigger goeth through the goodly Meadowes ſtraight to *Colebrooke* 3. Miles lower, and ſoe to *Tamiſe*. The other goeth to 2. Milles at . . . . . and they be a Mile and halfe Eaſt from *Colebrooke* in the Waye to *London*, and thence that Arme goeth to the *Tamiſe*.

α *Hamerſham*] *Hagmondeſham* St. β *Divare*] *Divorce* St.

---

1 dwelt there at a Maner *St.*

I came

I came over a Bridge of 6. Arches a Mile and more on this Syde *Southall.* The Water that goeth through it either runneth through *Hundeſlawe* Heath, or els to *Brentford.*

From *Uxbridge* to *Southall* a Village about 6. Miles. Thence to *Acton* a pretty Throug-Fare a 4. Miles. Thence to *Mariburne*-Brooke and Parke a 4. Miles. This Brooke runneth by the Parke-Wall of St. *James* ∝ to *London* a . . . Miles.

∝ *to* London 2. *miles* St.

The End of the Second Part of the Fourth Volume of Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.

APPENDIX

TO THE

FOURTH VOLUME

OF

Mr. *LELAND*'s Itinerary.

Out of a thin Folio MS.

In Bibl. *Bodl.* 379. *olim* NE. F. 11. 18.

APPENDIX

TO THE

FOURTH VOLUME

OF

[illegible]

APPENDIX.

Cod. MS. in Bibl. *Bodl.* 379. *olim* NE. F. 11. 18.

Taken out of a Manuſcript Copy of *Leyland's* own Hand writing in the Hands of Sir *Henry St. George* Clarenceaux King at Armes, procured by *Rob. Plot* LL. D. *Univ.* Coll. *Oxon.* A. D. 1682.

The Number of Pages anſwering the Bodlejan *Tranſcript is placed in the Margin.*

N. B.

Ex libro incerti autoris ſed Monachi de Vitâ S. Neoti.

NEOTUS Evis, ut fertur, Britanniæ, quæ nunc Anglia, partibus ortus.

Parentes Neoti de genere Regū Orientāl. Anglorum.

Neotus Monachus factus in Glaſtyngey.

Occidentalium Partes gentis Anglorum Britannicorum.

Natio enim illa a Romanis Cornugallia vocabulata, perluſtrare diſpoſuit, locique mox penetralia deſerti interiora expetiit.

A. S. autem Petroci Monaſterio hæc diſtat Eremus decem ferè millibus. Tracto vero ab ipſo beato Neoto nomine Neoteſtoke a Loci incolis eſt appellatus. Qui locus nemoroſis undique vallatur arboribus, perſpicuiſque emanat fluminibus, maris quoque ſuperſtat affinitate contiguus. hic Vitam duxit anachoreticam Neotus.

Poſtea in eodem loco cœpit edificare cenobium, quod celeri attentione eſt ad ungue perductum.

Aluredus Rex familiaritèr uſus eſt Neoto, plurimū ejus tribuens conſiliis.

Aluredus Rex a Neoto admonitus Scolas Anglorum Romæ reparavit.

Venerabile Corpus Neoti in ſuâ tumulatum eſt Eccleſia.

N. B. The following Extract of the Life of St. Neot is ſupplied from Stow's Tranſcript.

Corpus

Corpus Neoti poſt ſeptem annos tranſlatum a monimento ad borealem ſuæ Eccleſiæ partem.

878 Anno Dom̄. 878. Gutrun tyrannus cum innumerabili Paganorum exerſitu Britanniæ Anglice inſulam undique invaſit.

Eſt Locus in ultimis Britanniæ Anglorum partibus ad occidentem ſitus, cui nomen Linguâ Saxonum Ethelingaige, quod apud nos ſonat Clitonum inſula, immenſis ſalis paludibus circum circa ſeptus, quantula in medio planitie retentus. Ibi ex inſperato Rex Aluredus exul intercidit ſolus.

Poſtea adventantibus ſuis Munitionis arcem ibidē paucis perfecit diebus.

Nox erat, & curæ mordaces pectora Regis
Vallabant, poterat nec Somnum noſſe quietis.
Ecce Neotus adeſt, Domini α miſerantes Alumnus
Coram quo Verbis primum ſic fatur amicis. & eſt ibidem prosâ Oratione: & ſequitur,

β Tis memor advenio ſolamen ferre Laborum. & paulo inferius,

Matuta demum roſeo ſurgente Cubili,
Rex pariter ſurgit, grates & ſtrenuus egit,
Victori ſummo Præductorique Neoto.

Egbritſtane. Aluredus Exercitum congregavit in loco qui lapis cognominatur Ecgbrithi.

Sealnwalde nunc Selvodde. Deinde propter Loci campeſtrim amœnitatem promovit caſtra juxta ſilvam Sealyndi (Sealvod)

Deinde biduo tranſacto, quendam aptum adverſariis montem Ethandune nomine cum omni exercitu ſuo anticipavit.

Hic * ſint vetus Exemplar Croilandenſis Monaſter: mutilum, quare quod reliquum erat de rebus Neoticis deſiderabatur.

Hæc quæ ſecuntur de tranſlatione reliquiarum S. Neoti in Croiland, & quandam pagella de ea tranſlatione ſcripta excerpſi.

Page 1. *Ex libro* Roberti *Prioris* Salapesbiriæ *de Vita S.* Wenefredæ *Virginis ad* Guarinum *Priorem* Vigorniæ.

Theuith vir potens filius *Eluith* dedit *Benoo* viro ſanctiſſ. lo-

α *F.* miſerantis. β *F.* Sis.

* *Sic in MS.*

cum

cum in quo eccleſiam conſtrueret: & *Wenefredam* filiam ſuam unicam in Religione inſtituendam ei tradidit.

Dedit etiam *Benoo* villam liberam & quietam ab omni exactione: & prædium in quo eccleſiam fabricaret, & habitacula ſervis Dei inibi manſuris conſtrueret.

Juvenis *Caradocus*, filius *Alani* Regis, inflammatus amore *Wenefredæ* venit ad ædes *Theuith*.

Virgo placide reſpondens *Caradoco* thalamum petit redituram ſe promittens.

At illa hac arte armatorem eluſit fugiens verſus *Bennoi* eccleſiam.

Caradocus fugientem comprehendit, ac impudicos amplexus pernegantem, caput ejus gladio amputat.

Caput virginis præciſum à clivo ad eccleſiæ limen delabitur.

Caput *Wenefredæ* appoſitum corpori precibus *Bannoi* adhæſit, vitæque virgo reſtituta eſt.

Poſtea albedo quædam tenuiſſima in modum fili collum ambiebat, & locum ſectionis obducebat.

Locus vero ubi ſanguis illius fuſus eſt primitus *ſicca vallis* dicebatur.

Poſtquam autem caput virginis abſciſum terram tetigit, fons ibi aquæ ſalientis emanavit, qui de nomine puellæ vocabulum ſortitus eſt.

Nam illorum lingua *Fonnan Wenefredæ* appellant.

Lapides aſpergine ſanguinis infecti tam in fontis ſcaturigine quam in margine riparum amnis defluentis adhuc ibi conſpiciuntur.

Muſcus vero qui lapidibus adhæret thus redolet.

Wenefreda à *Benoo* ſacro habitu velata. *Wenefreda* velata manſit per ſeptennium in eccleſia à S. *Bennoo* conſtructa, ac chorum ſacrarum virginum ſibi commendavit.

Lapis nomine S. *Bennoi* appellatus prope fontem *Wenefredæ*.

Bennous relicta *Wenefreda* aliam *Walliæ* regionem littoralem petit.

Wenefreda caſulam lintheo involutam fonti ſuo commendat; quod munus hinc in mare delapſum ad littus ubi *Bennous* habitabat perlatum eſt, quod à fonte *Wenefredæ* diſtat 50ta. millibus paſſuum. Ab hoc munere, quod *Wenefreda* ſuo inſtructori ſingulis annis Calend. *Maij* tranſmiſit, *Bennous* cognomen accepit *Caſuliſech*, id eſt, *Caſula ſicca*. Monaſterium *Bennoi*. Page 2.

Wenefreda relicto Monaſterio ſuo *Deiferum* petit, 7. millibus paſſuum hinc diſtantem.

Wenefreda conſilio *Deiferi Henthlaut* petit ubi habitabat S. *Saturnus*.

Verba

Verba *Saturni* ad *Wenefredam.*

Eſt locus quidam, Witheriacus *nuncupatus, multorum Sanctorum pignoribus refertus, & pro illorum veneranda converſatione adeo electus, atque ab omni populo in magna reverentia habitus. hunc locum te inviſere præcipit Deus.*

Ibi eſt quidam abbas multarum virtutum nomine Elerius. *ad hunc te deſtinare divino ſum admonitus oraculo.*

Ibi ſunt Deo dicatæ virgines in profeſſione vitæ ſanctimonialis cælibatum obſervantes.

S. *Theonia* Abbatiſſa *Guitheriacenſis*, cui *Wenefredam Elerius* concredidit, obiit & ab *Elerio* ibidem ſupulta eſt.

Cura *Guitheriacenſium* virginum commiſſa ab *Elerio Wenefredæ*. Obiit S. *Wenefreda Guitheriaci* 4. Non. *Novembr.* Sepulta eſt à S. *Elerio* juxta S. *Theoniam.*

In eodem quoque cœmiterio multi quidem & magnorum meritorum viri requieſcunt, ſed præclariores & majoris famæ feruntur *Chebius* & *Sevanus:* quorum prior ad caput ejus tumulatus eſt ; alter vero in eodem ordine quo ipſa jacet requieſcit.

Qui utrique mag. virtutum viri apud indigenas memorantur.

Extant adhuc in eadem provincia nonnullæ in eorum memoriam baſilicæ.

Elerius in baſilica ſui nominis ſepultus eſt, ac uſque in hunc diem multis miraculis choruſcare non deſtitit.

Tempore *Gul.* primi Regis *Angl. Rogerus* comes, vir illuſtris, in urbe *Salopesbiriæ* cœnobium ædificare cœpit.

Wenefreda dormienti *Radulpho* Subpriori *Salopesbiriæ* apparuit.

Septem monachi epiſcopum *Bangorenſem* & principem *Northwalliæ* orant & exorant ut illis liceat reliquias *Wenefredæ Salopesbiriam* transferre.

Erat hoc tempore, *viz.* circa initia Regis *Stephani Herebertus* Abbas *Salopesbyrienſis. Godefridus* Abbas *Salopesbyrienſis* ante tempora *Hereberti.*

Quidam ex inhabitantibus de *Guitheri* more patrio ex crudis animalium pellibus calceos ſibi conficiens.

Reliquiæ S. *Wenefredæ Salopesbyriam* perductæ, ad dies ali-

in exitu urbis

quot in eccleſia Sancti *Ægidii* extra urbem poſitæ ſunt.

Pag. 3. *Ex Præfatione* Felicis *in Vitam S.* Guthlaci *ad* Aelfuualdum Orient. Angl. *Regem.*

Abbas *Wilfridus* & *Cyſſa* Presbyter. *Lelandius.* Ab iſtis,

iſtis, quibus *Guthlacus* fuit notiſſimus, ejus vitam prædidicit *Felix*.

E libro Felicis *de Vita* Guthlaci.

Penuualdus de egregia *Merciorum* ſtirpe, cujus manſio in mediterraneorum *Anglorum* partibus fuit, pater *Gudlaci*.

Penuualdi progenies per nobiliſſ. illuſtrium regum nomina antiqua ab origine *Ycles* digeſto ordine cucurrit. α [1] *Tetthæ* uxor *Penuualdi* & mater *Gudlaci*.

Ex appellatione illius tribus, quam dicunt *Gudlacinga*, proprietatis vocabulum velut ex cœleſti conſilio *Gudlacus* percepit, quod ex qualitatis compoſitione aſſequentibus meritis conveniebat. Nam, ut illius gentis gnari perhibent, hoc nomen ex 2. integris conſtare videtur: hoc eſt, *Gud* & *Lac*, quod *Ro.* ſermonis nitore perſonat *belli munus*; quia ille cum vitiis bellando æternæ beatitudinis munera cum triumphali inſula β perhennis vitæ percepiſſet.

Gudlac mihi rectius ſignificare videtur *bonum ludum* vel *bonum omen*.

Gudlacus juvenis egregius bellator.

Nam cum 24. ætatis ſuæ annum peregiſſet, relictis omnibus ſuis, Monaſterium *Ripadum* uſque pervenit, in quo myſticam tonſuram accepit ſub Abbatiſſa nomine *Elffrida*: ac deinde accepto clericali habitu &c.

Eſt in mediterraneorum *Anglorum Brittanniæ* partibus immenſæ magnitudinis acerrima palus, quæ à *Grontæ* flumine ripis incipiens haud procul à caſtello, quod dicunt nomine *Gronte*, nunc ſtagnis, nunc flactris, [*i. e.* inciſuris,] interdum nigris fuſis vaporis laticibus, nec non γ crebris inſularum nemoribus intervenientibus, & flexuoſis δ rivigarum anfractibus, ab auſtro in aquilonem mari tenus longiſſ. tractu protenditur.

Ipſe autem *Tatuinus* incola imperiis viri Dei annuens, arrepta piſcatoria ſcaphula, per invia luſtra in tetræ paludis margine, Chriſto viatore, ad prædictam inſulam, quæ lingua *Anglorum Crulande* vocatur, pervenit; quæ antea propter remotioris eremi ſolitudinem inculta & ignota manebat.

α *Sic.* β & p. 138. 141. *choruſcare* & *perhenniter.* Sic plane in *Codice MS.* nec mutare volui. Ita enim & in aliis Antiquitatis Monumentis. *Vid. Coll. MSS. T. H. Vol. xxx. p.* 225. γ Crebis *MS.* δ *Sic.*

---

1 Tethe *St.*

Pervenit

Pervenit autem *Gudlacus* ad hanc insulam inhabitandam die quo S. *Barptolomæi* festivitas venerari debet.

Erat itaque in præfata insula tumulus agrestibus glebis coacervatus, quem olim avari solitudinis frequentatores α ergô lucri illic adquirendi defodientes scindebant, in cujus latere
Pag. 4. velut cisterna inesse videbatur, in qua vir beatæ memoriæ *Gudlacus* desuper impositio tugurio habitare cœpit.

Contigit itaque in diebus *Conredi*, regis *Merciorum*, cum *Britones* infesti hostes *Saxonici* generis, bellis, prædis, publicisque β vastationibusque *Angl.* gentem deturbarent, &c.

Illusio Dæmonum assumpta *Britan.* specie. *Gudlacus* linguam *Britann.* utcumque intelligebat.

Verba loquentis vulgi *Britonicaque* agmina tectis suis succedere agnoscit. Nam ille aliorum temporum voluminibus inter illos exulabat, quoad usque eorum γ strimulentas loquelas intelligere valuit.

Beccelinus clericus famulus *Gudlaci*.

Beccelinus à diabolo instigatus ut *Gudlacum* interficeret.

* *Ethelbaldus* postea rex *Merciorum*.

Erat sub eodem tempore quidam exul de inclita *Merciorum* prole, vocabulo * *Ethelbaldus*, qui quodam die, ut assolebat, mirum Dei visitare volens, comite † *Wilfrido* præfato, adepta rate, usque ad prædictam insulam pervenit.

† Hic est *Wilfridus* Abbas, de quo *Felix* in Præfatione,

Huctredus juvenis inclitæ quidem, ut ferunt, sobolis de Orient. *Angl.* terminis occupatus ab immundo spiritu.

Egga, *Ethelbaldi* exulis comes, à Dæmone correptus. *Hedda* episcopus venit ad *Gudlacum*.

δ *Unigfridus*, librarius *Heddæ* episcopi, arrogabat sibi judicium de vita *Guthlaci*.

Gudlacus presbyter ab *Hedda* episcopo factus & inunctus. *Hedda* episcopus consecrat oratorium *Gudlaci* in *Croulanda*.

Egcburcha Abbatissa, *Aldulphi* regis filia, misit ad *Gudlacum* sarcophagum plumbeum lintheumque in eo volutum.

Gudlacus de successore suo in eremo rogatus, respondisse fertur: *Illius loci heredem in gentili populo fuisse, nondum ad baptismatis lavacrum deveniisse, sed mox futurum fore* dicebat. Quod spiritu providentiæ dixisse eventus futuræ rei probavit. Nam ipse *Cyssa*, qui nunc nostris temporibus ε [1] sedet viri Dei

---

α Causa *supra lin.* β *Posterior* que *redundat.* γ *Sic.* δ *Unigfridus*] Sic in MS. nostro. Forte, *Wigfridus*. ε *F.* sedem.

---

1 Sedem *St.*

Gudlaci poſſidet, α poſt annos, ut ipſe narrare β [1] ſolem, lavachrum baptiſmatis in *Britannia* percepit.

Quodam enim tempore cum exul ille, quem ſupra memoravimus, *Ethelbaldus* huc illucque perſequente illum *Ceolredo* rege in diverſis nationibus jactaretur, alio die deficiente virium ipſius valetudine, ſuorumque inter dubia pericula, poſtquam exinanitæ vires defecere, tandem ad colloquium S. *Gudlaci*, ut ſolebat, pervenit, &c. ut *Gudlacus* prædixerit illum aliquando regnaturum.

Beccelinus aſſidens morienti *Gudlaco* juſſus eſt ab hero ut ejus ſororem *Pegam* conveniret. *Pega* ſoror *Gudlaci.*

Egberchtus Anachorita notus *Gudlaco.* Pag. 5.

Pega venit ad oratorium fratris ſui *Gudlaci.*

Erat vir quidam paterfamilias in provincia *Wiſa.* *Wiſa* provincia.

Rex autem *Ethelbaldus* ut beatum conſolatorem ſuum miraculis choruſcare comperit, locum ſepulturæ ejus gaudens expetiit, et ea quæ beato viro jam regnum adeptus donaverat ſervientibus ei perhenniter conceſſit. Nam quodam tempore dum idem rex cauſa viſitandi patronum ſuum antequam migraret *Crolandiam* adiret, & vir Dei quietam manſionem in eadem inſula ſibi ab eo concedi poſtularet, quinque milliaria ad orientem, id eſt, uſque ad foſſam quæ *Aſendic* dicitur, tria ad occidentem, quinque ad meridiem, & quinque ad aquilonem conceſſit, & ab omni γ redditu atque conſuetudine ſæculari omnibus modis abſolvit, & idem chartam ſigillo ſuo ſignatam in præſentia epiſcoporum procerumque ſuorum confirmavit. Et quia paluſtris humus *Crolandiæ*, ut ipſum nomen intimat, (*Crolandia* enim crudam, id eſt, cœnoſam terram, ſignificat,) δ [2] lapideam molem ſuſtinere non poterat, præfatus rex ingentes ex quercu palos innumeræ multitudinis humo infigi fecit, duramque terram novem milliariis per aquam de *Uppolanda*, i. e. ſuperiori terra, ſcaphis deferri & paludibus commiſceri ſtatuit. Et ſic lapideam, quia S. *Gudlacus* oratorio contentus eſt ligneo, baſilicam cœpit & conſummavit. Deinde religioſos viros ibi aggregavit, cœnobium condidit, ornamentis & fundis aliiſque divitiis locum ditavit, & ad honorem Dei & S. Anachoritæ, quem valde *Crulandæ* undæ.

α *poſt annos*,] Annorum numerus forſan deſideratur. β *F.* ſolet. γ Reddit *MS.* δ Lapidea *MS.*

---

1 Solet *St.* 2 lapideam *St.*

dilex-

dilexerat pro dulci conſolatione quam ab eo dum exulabat multoties perceperat.

Verſus Felicis.

Gurgite multarum *Cruland* ambitur aquarum
Piſcibus & rivis quoniam redimitur amœnis.
α Multegenis latum dat piſcibus unda natatum,
Suppeditat gurges fœnum quoque pabula β piſces.

Ex libello incerti Authoris de tranſlatione reliquiarum S. Gudlaci.

Gunnilda ſanctimonialis cultrix D. *Gudlaci.*

Waldenus Abbas *Croilandiæ* rogatus à ſuis ut transferret reliquias D. *Gudlaci.*

Facta eſt D. *Gudlaci* tranſlatio anno Dnī 1106. anno primo *Stephani* regis.

Pag. 6. Super lapidem vero decurio quidam *Robertus* de *Grandineto*, miræ gravitatis veteranus, γ omni religioſorum amator, δ conductus aurifabrorum & gemmariorum primoribus elimatæ amplitudinis artificioſæ ſculpturæ ε repam in ſublime ſuſpenſam conſtruxit, quam ex diverſorum metallorum lignorumque generibus compactam, auri argentique laminis veſtitam, cryſtallis variiſque gemmis adornatam ditavit, ſicut uſque in hodiernum humanis viſibus apparet.

Villa cava. Villula quædam, patrio idiomate ζ *Cana* nomen ſortita, ſita eſt in confinio fluminis *Humbrenſis.* Anno imperii regis *Stephani* 12. decurio quidam mag. audaciæ miles *Reginaldus* de *Cornubia* comitis *Gileberti Gandenſis* ditioni & honori militabat, & in ejus expeditionibus ad tempus tyrocinabatur. Cum vero comes ille in tranſmarinis partibus iter agens non modicum nummorum cenſum à negotiatoribus mutuatus fuiſſet; eundem *Reinaldum* vadem & obſidem eorum mancipatui obligavit, &c. ut *Reinaldus* ibidem non redemptus manſerit, & tandem domum rediens captus graviſſ. phrenitide liberatus ſit precibus *Gudlaci.*

Epitome libri *Felicis* de vita D. *Guddlaci.* Quidam monachus impulſore *Wlfuuino* Priore redegit libellum *Felicis* de vita D. *Guthlaci* in epitomen, cujus exemplar fuit in eodem codice quo liber *Felicis.*

α *Sic.* β Sequuntur præterea 5. verſus in antiquo codice *in marg. ab al. manu.* γ *F.* omnium. δ *An* conductis? ε *Sic, punctis ſubter poſitis.* ζ *Sic in Cod. noſtro MS. ſed* cava *in marg. ut edidimus.*

E libro

E libro de Abbatibus Croilandenſis α *Monaſterii & rebus ab eis geſtis.*

Kenulphus primus Abbas, à quo *Kenulpheſtane* adhuc dicitur lapis quem ipſe pro limite contra *Depinges* poſuit.

Patritius ſecundus.

Sukardus 3.

Theodorus 4.

Godricus 5.

Variis bellorum tempeſtatibus *Angl.* poſtmodum perturbata, & à barbaris ſub ducibus *Hinguar*, & *Halfden*, ac *Guthrun*, aliiſque β tyrannibus ſupervenientibus à *Dacia Noregama*, *Angligenarum* regum, qui naturaliter *Angliæ* præfuerant, mutatione facta, *Croilandenſe* monaſter. depopulatum eſt ſicut alia plurima, ornamenta ſua ſibi ſunt ſublata, & villæ deſtructæ, laiciſque contra Canonicum jus in dominium redactæ.

Tempore *Edredi* regis, filii *Edwardi Senioris*, *Turketillus* quidam clericus *Londonienſis* fuit, qui à præfato rege ut ſibi *Croilandiam* donaret expetiit: cui rex quod petierat libenter annuit. Erat enim idem clericus de regali progenie cognatus γ Osketeli *Ebor.* metropolitani, multas habens divitias magnaſque poſſeſſiones, quas omnes parvi pendebat propter æternas manſiones. *Croilandiam* quippe, ut diximus, non pro augendis fundis à rege popoſcerat, ſed quia religioſos ibi viros eſſe cognoverat. *Turketillus.* 6. Abbas. Pag. 7.

Ordinatis itaque prudenter rebus ſuis *Croilandiæ*, monachus factus eſt. Et aucta ibidem ſtudio ejus monachorum congregatione, Abbas eorum effectus.

Hic *Turketillus*, ut diximus, vir magnæ generoſitatis fuit, & 60. maneria de patrimonio parentum ſuorum poſſedit, pro quorum animabus ſex villas, ſcilicet *Wenlingburch* & *Bebi*, *Writhorp*, *Elmingtonam*, *Coteham* & *Hokintonam Croilandenſi* eccleſiæ dedit, & teſtamentum idem ſigillo ſtrenuiſſ. regis ſignatum confirmavit.

Egericus nepos ejus ſucceſſit. *Egericus* Abbas 7s.

Succeſſit & alter *Egericus* de ejus cognatione. *Egericus* Abbas 8s.

Osketellus magnæ nobilitatis monachus ejuſdem loci ſucceſſit. *Osketellus* Abbas 9s.

Porro *Leuiua* ſoror δ ejus *Enolphesbiriæ* domina erat, ubi tunc temporis corpus S. *Neoti* Abbatis & Confeſſoris jace- *Leuiua* Dna *Ernulphi* curiæ.

α Monaſteriis *MS.* β *L.* tyrannis. γ *Sic, cum punctis.* δ Osketelli Abbas [*forſan* Abbatis] *pro* ejus *ſupra lin.*

bat,

bat, ſed dignum tanto viro ſervitium ibi tunc non fiebat. Unde præfata mulier *Witleſeiam* acceſſit, & fratrem ſuum *Osketellum* Abbatem illuc accerſivit, ibique corpus S. *Neoti*, quod reverenter ſecum detulerat, monachis quos digniores ſe credebat tradidit. At illi munus à Deo ſibi collatum α gratanter ſuſceperunt, & juxta altare S. Dei Genetricis *Mariæ* in aquilonali parte honorabiliter collocaverunt.

Godricus Abbas 10. *Godricus* ſucceſſit.

Brichtinerus Abbas 11. *Brichtinerus* ſucceſſit. Tunc temporis *Pegelandæ* cœnobium erat, cui nobilis vir *Wulgeatus* Abbas præerat. Illic etenim S. *Pega* ſoror S. *Gudlaci* diu domino militaverat. Quæ poſtquam venerandus frater ejus defunctus eſt auſteriore labore vitam ſuam pro amore Chriſti examinare conata eſt; unde *Romam* adiit ſanctorum Apoſtolorum limina β ſuplex pro ſe ſuiſque requiſivit. ibique 6. Idus *Januarii* vitam finivit.

Pegelanda Monaſter: inde vulgo *Pekirke*; & eſt Parochialis eccleſia diſtans 5. millibus paſſ. à *Petriburgo*, & totidem à *Croilanda*.

Poſtquam *Brichtinerus Croilandiæ* Abbas 7. Idus *April.* obiit, *Wlfgeatus Pegelandiæ* Abbas *Edwardum* regem *Egelredi* filium petiit ut greges 2. cœnobiorum permitteret adunari, & Pag. 8. ſub uno Abbate unum conventum effici. quod ille ſtatim benigne conceſſit.

Wlfgeatus Abbas 12. *Wlfgeatus* Abbas *Croilandiæ*.

Wlfketellus Abbas 13. *Wlfketellus* monachus *Burgenſis Croilandiæ* regimen à beato *Edwardo* juſſu *Leofrici* Abbatis ſui γ ſuccepit.

Hic 24. annis *Croylandiæ* præfuit, eccleſiamque novam, quia vetus ruinam minabatur, conſtruere cœpit. Ejus ad hoc opus, inſpirante Deo, *Wallevus* comes *Northampton.* filius *Sinardi* Ducis *Northumbr.* adjutor fuit, & villam quæ *Bernetha* dicitur Deo & S. *Gudlaco* dedit. Qui non multo poſt malignitate *Normannorum*, qui eum ingenti ejus probitate metuerunt, injuſte cum multorum luctu prid. Cal. *Jun. Winton.* decollatus eſt: & corpus ejus, *Juditha* uxore ejus rogante & *Gul.* rege permittente, ab *Wlfketello* Abbate *Croilandiam* delatam. Poſt non multum temporis, idem Abbas qm̄ alienigena erat & *Normannus* exoſus ab æmulis accuſatus eſt, & à *Lanfranco* Archiepiſcopo depoſitus, & *Gleſtoniæ* clauſtro eſt deputatus.

Bervetha villa.

Ingulphus Abbas 14. Deinde *Ingulphus Fontinellenſis* monachus Abbat. *Croilandiæ*

α *Sic, cum quinque punctis, in Cod. noſtro MS.* β *Sic.* γ ſuſcepit *in Cod. MS.*

dono

dono *Gul.* α[1] rege recepit, & 24. annis plurima adverſa β perpeſſus illam rexit.

Hic *Anglicus* natione *Hieroſolym.* petiit. Rediens monachus *Fontinellæ* à *Gerberto* Abbate factus.

Hic *Croilandiæ* Abbas factus curavit ut *Wlfketellus* prædeceſſor reſtitueretur *Burgenſi* eccleſiæ. Sub hoc Abbate pars eccleſiæ cum officinis combuſta.

Fecit corpus *Gualdeni* comitis transferri de capitulo in eccleſiam.

Goisfredus Aurelianenſis ſucceſſit A°. D[i]. 1109. juſſu regis *Henrici.* Monachus fuit in cœnobio S. *Ebrulfi.* *Goisfredus (alias Joſfridus* Abbas 15.

Novam baſilicam & alia bona quamplura inchoavit.

Waldenus monachus *Croilandiæ* ſucceſſit, & 12. annis præfuit. Accuſatus à ſuis depoſitus eſt ab *Alberico* legato tempore *Stephani.* *Waldenus* Abbas 16.

Godefridus Prior monaſterii S. *Albani* ſucceſſit & 4. annis præfuit. *Godefridus* Abbas 17.

Edwardus Monachus & Prior *Rameſienſis*, & præfuit 30. annis. Hujus tempore iterum combuſta eccleſia cum officinis in die Nativitatis S. *Mariæ*, ſed iterum ab eo & fratribus in melius reædificata. *Edouardus* Abbas 18.

Robertus Monachus de *Radinges* & Prior de γ *Leonminſtræ* ſucceſſit. *Robertus* Abbas 19.

Hic partes aliquot eccleſiæ reædificavit.

Henricus frater *Gul.* de *Longo Campo*, cancellarii *Richardi* regis & epiſcopi *Elienſis.* Hic erat Monachus *Eoveſhamenſis.* præfuit ſtrenue δ 46. Pag. 9. *Henricus* Abbas 20.

Richardus Monachus & ε celerarius *Bardeney* ſucceſſit. Hic latus eccleſiæ verſus aquilonem proſtravit & in melius reformavit. *Richardus* Abbas 21.

Novale quod *Aſewic* dicitur ex ζ natiſſ. producebat mariſco; & novale quod dicitur *Dunedale* incepit. Infirmariam conſtruxit. Undecim annis præfuit.

Thomas de Welle Monachus *Croilandiæ* ſucceſſit. Sex annis præfuit. *Thomas Vuelle* Abbas 22.

Radulphus de Merch monachus *Croilandiæ* ſucceſſit. Ad- *Radulphus* 23.

α *F.* regis. β *Sic lego.* Perpeſſa perpeſſus *in Cod. noſtro MS.* γ *Sic.* δ *Adde,* annis. ε *Sic, cum* 7. *punctis, in MS. noſtro.* ζ *Sic.*

---

1 Regis *St.*

quiſivit manerium de *Gedeney*, eccleſiam de *Quappelode* in proprios uſus & advocationem eccleſiæ de *Eſton*.

Impetravit & à Dnō rege *Henrico* mercata de *Quappelode*, de *Baſton*, & *Croyland*; & *Warennam* in maneriis ſuis de *Croylande*, *Langetoſt*, *Baſton*, *Tetford*, *Burethorp*, *Bukenhale*, *Halinton*, *Dunedik*, *Quappelade*, *Holbech* & *Aſewik*. α *Nen* & *Weland* fluvii.

Quappelode, vulgo *Hoppelode*, forum nunc etiam prope minorem maris eruptionem verſus villam S. *Botolphi*.

Baſton hoc tempore forum non habet. Eſt autem villa in *Keſtevene*, & diſtat à *Burna* foro 3. paſſ. millibus.

Frontem eccleſiæ occidentalem cum turrellis vi ventorum confractis reparavit.

Fecit & turrim eccleſiæ ultra chorum.

Fecit capellam S. *Martini* juxta portam eleemoſynariam. Præfuit 26. annis. Obiit 1281.

Richardus de Croiland 24. *Simon de Luff.* 25. *Henricus de Caſewike* 26. *Thomas de Bern* 27. *Joannes de Aſſcheby* 28. *Thomas de Overton* 29. *Richardus de Upton* 30. *Joannes de Litlington* 31. *Joannes Viſchbiche* 32. *Richardus Croyland* 33. *Lambertus Foſſedik* 34. *Edmundus Thorp* 35. *Philippus Evererde*: *Gulielmus Gedying*: *Richardus Berkeney*: *John Wellis* ultimus.

Epitaphium Waldevi *comitis, comprehendens ſummatim Vitam & Paſſionem, nec non & quædam miracula ejuſdem comitis, editum à* Gulielmo *Monacho* Croilando.

Illuſtriſſ. celebrique memoria ac laude dignus *Gualdenus*, quondam comes *Northampton* & *Huntendon*, *Siwardi* magnifici ducis *Northumbrorum* filius, vir magnanimus & in armis ſtrenuus, Deoque nihilominus extitit devotus: Qui ducta in uxorem nepte *Juditha Gul. Baſtardi* β regis *Anglorum*, cum
Pag 10. quorundam magnatum *Anglicanorum*, adverſus eundem regem, in tranſmarinis partibus tunc agentem, conſpirantium, ipſorum præventus inſidiis compulſioneque coactus, γ [1] conſilio ac conſilio interfuiſſet; ductuſque pœnitentia apud *Lanfrancum* Archiepiſcopum *Cantuar.* puram ſuper hæc feciſſet confeſſionem: ex ejuſdem δ Archiepiſcopi conſilio regem in *Normannia* adiens, eique rem ex ordine pandens, ipſius mi-

---

α *Sic.* β *Sic lego.* Rege *MS.* γ *Sic in MS. noſtro. perperam.* δ Archiepiſcopo *MS.*

---

1 concilio ac conſilio *St.*

ſeri-

fericordiæ ac beneplacito ſe commiſit. Rex autem in *Angliam* remeans, judicioque curiæ ſuæ quoſdam prædictorum conſpiratorum perpetua incarceratione damnans, quoſdam oculis erutis vel manibus truncatis debilitans, quoſdam à finibus α [1] *Angliæ* terræ exterminans, *Gualdevum* comitem, à *Juditha* uxore ſua quod eſſet proditionis conſcius accuſatum, apud *Wintoniam* per annum carcerali mancipavit cuſtodiæ: ubi ille commiſſa ſua deflens, crebroque viris religioſis in ſpiritu humilitatis & in animo contrito confitens, Pſalterium quoque quod in infantia didicerat cottidie pſallens, ad Deum Deique cultum tota mente ſe convertit. Poſtea vero à *Normannis*, qui æmuli ejus erant, & prædia honoreſque ipſius ambiebant, læſæ majeſtatis mortiſque reus in curia regis judicatus in monte extra civitatem *Winton.* ij. Cal. *Jun.* mane capitalem ſententiam ſuſcepit. ibique corpus ejus in β foſſa viliter eſt projectum, & viridi ceſpite coopertum. In cujus decollatione illud miraculoſum ac memoria dignum fertur contigiſſe: videlicet, quod cum ille flexis genibus, oculis ac manibus in cœlum intentus Orationem Dominicam incepiſſet, ſed γ nimietate fletus ac ſingultus vocem ejus interrumpente ipſam complere nequiſſet; poſt capitis amputationem, cunctis qui aderant audientibus, clara & articulata voce eandem complevit, dicens, *Sed libera nos à malo.* Amen. Poſt quindecim autem dies, *Juditha* uxore ejus petente, regeque permittente, *Wlketellus* Abbas *Croilandiæ* corpus S. comitis adhuc integrum, ac ita cruentatum, ac ſi eadem die vir Dei interemptus eſſet, *Croilandiam* deferri fecit, ipſumque in capitulo monachorum reverenter ſepelivit. Super cujus tumulum, ut quidam ferunt, cum proceſſu temporis *Juditha*, pœnitentia ducta, pannum ſericum obtuliſſet, divina virtute, velut venti vehementis impulſu, idem pannus longius eſt projectus. Cum vero *Ingulphus* Abbas *Croilandiæ* corpus S. comitis decimo ſexto ejus decollationis anno à capitulo in eccleſiam faceret transferri, ipſum omnino integrum, ſicut in die qua ſepultum fuerat, caput quoque corpori conjunctum repertum eſt, filum tantum rubeum habens in collo quaſi pro ſigno decollationis. Tranſlato autem corpore ſancto, & Pag. 11.

α *Sub tribus ultimis literis puncta ponuntur in Cod. noſtro MS.* β *F.* foſſam. γ *Sic in Cod. noſtro cum aliquot punctis.*

1 Angl. *Sr.*

honorifice per altare tumulato ob ∝ Sc^ti. merita multa ibidem miracula in languidorum curatione divina virtus oſtendit. Ubi cum ex devotione populus catervatim conflueret, & quidam monachus natione *Normannus* adventantes derideret, nec non adverſus ſanctum probroſa ac detrectatoria verba proferret, ac ab Abbate *Joſfrido* ſuper hæc correptus, ſed non correctus in praviloquio pertinaciter perſeveraret, coram eodem Abbate ſubita ægritudine in præcordiis percuſſus, poſt paucos dies diem clauſit extremum. Sequenti vero nocte, cum idem Abbas de his & aliis quæ miraculoſe acciderant in lecto ſuo devota mente tractaret, tandem ſomno obrepente vidit in viſione Sanctos Dei *Barptolomæum* Apoſtolum & *Gudlacum* confeſſorem albis ſacerdotalibus indutos ſecum ad ſancti comitis tumulum aſſiſtentes. Apoſtolus vero ut β videbatur caput comitis corpori redintegratum dicebat, *Acephalus non eſt.* cui S. *Gudlacus*, qui ad pedes ſtabat, reſpondit, *Comes hic fuit.* Apoſtolus autem inceptum verſum metrice perfecit, dicens, *At modo rex eſt.* Quam viſionem cum Abbas fratribus intimaſſet ipſos tam ad impendendam reliquiis S. comitis dignam reverentiam, quam ad [1] perſolvendas devotas laudes, qui γ marabilis eſt ſanctis ſuis vehementer accendit. Poſt plurimorum vero curricula annorum *Henricus* Abbas *Croilandiæ* tumbam marmoream ſancti comitis imagine ſculpta inſignitam parari fecit : in qua, ſecus gradus magni altaris à ſiniſtra parte in loco decenti & eminenti δ conſtitutam, reliquias S. comitis 16. Cal. *Apr.* aſtante & pſallente conventu cum debita tranſtulit devotione anno Domini 1219. à decollatione ejuſdem comitis 129.

Audinus monachus.

Bartholomæus verſificus.

Epitaphium metrice ejuſdem comitis ab eodem Gulielmo *editum.*

Hic, *Waldeve* comes, tumularis & incineraris,
Parte tamen meliore tui ſuper aſtra locaris.
Et merito. Nam cum juvenis in carne fuiſti
Mortuus huic mundo cœleſtia regna petiſti.
Cum fieres gemini comitatus clarus honore,

Pag. 12.

∝ *Sic, cum quatuor punctis, ſubter poſitis, in Cod. noſtro MS. in cujus etiam margine* Sancti (*cum quinque punctis*) *ſcribitur.* β *Sic in Cod. noſtro MS. F.* videbat. γ *Sic. An* mirabilis ? δ *F.* conſtituta.

---

1 perſolvendas * De devotas laudes, qui mirabilis eſt Sanctis ſuis, vehementer accendit. *St.*

* f. Deo,

Clarior

Clarior extiteras mentis morumque nitore.
Firma fides, ſtabilis ſpes, puri fervor amoris
Te colluſtrarunt interni luce decoris.
Tu qui præclarus præclara ſtirpe fuiſti,
Præclaris meritis præclarius enituiſti.
Tu qui Marte potens famoſa trophæa tuliſti,
Temet viciſti felicius ac domuiſti.
Tu qui dives opum per opes inopes relevaſti
In cœlo tibi theſauros hac arte paraſti.
Sed te plus quam *Job* muliere *Sathan* mediante
Tentavit, propria tibi conjuge fata parante.
Hæc accuſavit. Rex credidit, & tibi mortem
Intulit, aſſignans cum damnatis tibi ſortem.
En novus *Herodes*, mulieris ſe ſuperari
Sæva fraude ſinens, te juſſit decapitari.

Rubra crurore tuo quondam *Vintonia* luxit,
Exuviis poſt freta tuis *Croilanda* reluxit.
Quam felix locus hic theſaurus cui datur iſte,
Per quem languentes curat tua gratia *Chriſte!*
Clare comes, præchare Deo, *Gualdeve* beate,
Wilhelmi ſint quæſo tui laudes tibi gratæ.

Ex altero libello de vita Gualdevi *comitis, à Monacho, ut videtur,* Croilanden. *ſcripto, ſed longe ante tempora* Gulielmi, *qui* Gualdevi *comitis epitaphium ſcripſit.*

Gualdevus, amplæ proſapiæ comes, filius *Siwardi* ducis α *Northanumbr.* filii *Beorn*, filii *Ulſii*, filii *Spratlingii*, filii *Urſi*, multam familiaritatem *Gul.* regis *Angliæ* & ducis *Normanniæ*, qui *Angliam* adquiſiverat, nactus eſt. Rex enim præteritarum offenſarum immemor magis illi virtuti attribuerat quam perfidiæ. quod idem *Waldevus* in *Ebor.* β [1] pugnæ plures *Normannorum* ſolus obtruncaverat, unos & unos per portas gradientes decapitans. Erat quippe nervoſus lacertis, thoroſus pectore, robuſtus & procerus toto corpore, filius, ut dictum eſt, *Siwardi* magnificentiſſimi ducis, quem *diera Danico* vocabulo, id eſt, *fortem* cognominabant. Poſtmodum prædictus

α Northanhumbr. *MS.* β *An* pugna ?

1 pugnâ. *St.*

Waldevus

*Judith*a filia comitiſſæ *Albemarlæ*, quæ fuit ſoror uterina *Gul.* Nothi regis *Angliæ*. * Pag. 13.

Waldevus regi concordatus, *Judithæ* neptis ejus connubio & magna regis amicitia donatus eſt, pro * nobilitate generis, & poſſeſſionum & proprietatum amplitudinem conceſſit ei rex *Gul.* totam terram ſuam pacificam, liberam & ſolutam, eique dedit ducendam in uxorem neptem ſuam *Juetam*, filiam comitis *Lamberti de Lens*, ſororem nobilis viri *Stephani* comitis de *Albemare*, cum qua rex ei contulit & conceſſit omnes libertates quæ ſunt de honore de *Huntendune*. In celebratione vero matrimonii & nuptiarum nomine dotis contulit comes uxori ſuæ omnes terras ſuas à flumine de *Trente* in auſtrum protenſas: 1 quæ α pro" proceſſu temporis ex viro ſuo duas filias ſuſcepit, *Mathildem* videlicet & *Aliciam*.

Succedente tempore perturbatio max: in *Anglia* orta eſt, quæ ſæva nimis & dampnoſa in multis in *Anglia* fuit. Duo enim potentiſſimorum *Anglorum* comites, *Rogerus Herefordenſis* comes, filius *Gulielmi*, & ſororius ejus *Radulphus Norwicen.* pariter decreverunt, ut pariter regi rebellarent, & principatu *Angliæ* regi *Gul.* ſurrepto ſibi jus immo tyrannidem aſſumerent. Prædictus quippe *Rogerus Hereforden.* comes, filius *Gulielmi*, *Radulpho* cognomento 2 de *Wazr* comiti *Norwicenſi* ſororem ſuam contra præceptum regis *Gul.* conjugem dedit, nuptiaſque permagnificas cum plurima multitudine optimatum in *Grantebrigenſi* provincia in villa quæ dicitur 3 *Yxinge* celebrantes, magnam conjurationem plurimis aſſentientibus contra β regem fecerunt. Et hæc fraudulenter molientes, & ad conſpirationem ſuam multos inſtigantes, etiam *Gualdevum Northamton.* & *Huntendon.* comitem accerſunt, & multis eum modis ad conſenſum hortantur, &c. ut poſtea omnem rem pœnitudine ductus *Gualdevus Lanfranco* epiſcopo *Cantuar.* aperuerit.

Sed *Hereforden.* comiti, ne tranſvadata *Sabrina Radulpho* comiti ad locum deſtinatum cum ſuo exercitu occurreret, reſtitit γ 4 *Wlſtang. Wigorn.* epiſcopus cum magna militari manu, & *Ailwius Eoveſhamenſis* Abbas cum ſuis, aſcitis ſibi in adjutorium *Urſone de bello campo* vicecomite *Wigorn.* & *Waltero de* δ 5 *Laſcero* cum ſuis copiis & cetera multitudine plebis.

α *Delenda, ni fallor.* β L *ſupra* r. *ac ſi* legem *ſcribi debeat.* γ *Legend. ni fallor*, Wlſtanus. 9. *pro* us *frequenter in Codd. MSS.* δ I *ſupra* r *ſcribitur.*

---

1 quæ proceſſu temporis *St.* 2 de War *St.* 3 Yxnige *St.* 4 Wlſtanus *St.* 5 Laſceio *St.*

At

At vero *Radulpho* comiti, prope *Cantabrigiam* caſtrametanti, *Odo Baiocenſis* epiſcopus, frater regis, & *Joſfridus Conſtantienſis* epiſcopus, & *Gul. de Warenna*, & *Richardus de Beneſacta*, filius *Gileberti* comitis α præcipue regis juſtitiæ, congregata magna copia tam *Anglorum* quam *Normannorum*, ad bellum parati occurrerunt, & contra ſeditioſos acriter dimicat, eoſque expugnat. Ipſe vero *Radulphus* comes inde evadens clanculo ad *Norwicum* confugit, & caſtello ſuæ conjugi militibuſque ſuis commendato aſcenſa navi in *minorem Britanniam* fugit. Quem fugientem omnes adverſarii illius inſecuti omnes quos de ſuis comprehendere poterant vel interemerunt, vel diverſis modis debilitaverunt. Dein principes tam diu caſtellum obſederunt, quoad pace data comitiſſæ cum ſuis exire de *Anglia* liceret. Pag. 14.

Extra urbem *Wintoniam* dum adhuc populus dormiret, ductus eſt in montem ubi nunc eccleſia S. *Ægidii* conſtructa eſt. β *Gualdenus* ſecuri percuſſus.

Ex libello incerti Authoris de comitibus Huntendun. & Northampton.

Tradunt relationes antiquorum, quod vir quidam nobilis, (quem dominus contra ſolitum ordinem humanæ propaginis ex quodam albo urſo patre muliere generoſa matre γ procreari) *Urſus* genuit *Spratlingum*, *Spratlingus Ulſium*, *Ulſius Beorn*, [1] cogn. *Boreſun*, id eſt, *Urſi filium*. Hic *Beorn Dacus* fuit natione, comes egregius & miles illuſtris. In ſignum autem illius diverſitatis ſpeciei ex parte generantium produxerat ei paternas auriculas δ S. *Urſi*. In aliis autem ſpeciei maternæ aſſimilabatur. Hic autem poſt multas virtutis ac militiæ experientias filium genuit fortitudinis ac militiæ paternæ probum imitatorem. Nomen autem huic *Siwardus*, cog. *Diere*, i. e. *Groſſus*; qui quaſi ſupra ſe elatus præ gratia probitatis ei innatæ ε naturale ſolum habuit contemptui, patri ſuo jure hereditario ſuccedere vilipendens. juſſitque navem ſibi fortem & magnam præparari, & bene muniri in cunctis neceſſariis, tam in armamentis navis quam in victualibus & armaturis corpori humano congruentibus. Quo facto eandem ingreſſus cum quinquaginta militibus probis & præelectis Pag. 15.

α *Sic.* β *Sic in Cod. noſtro hoc loco, non* Gualdevus, *ut alibi.* γ *Forte*, procreavit. δ *Legend. forſan*, ſcilicet urſi. ε Natule *perperam legitur in Cod. noſtro MS.*

1 cogn. Bereſun *St.*

ſibi

ſibi aſſociatis mare conſcendit, velaque ventis applicans tandem apud *Orkeniam* portum invenit ſalubrem. In inſula illa habitabat draco quidam, qui erat non ſolum in beſtiis verum etiam in populo ſtrages maxima. α [1] cuique fama ad aures *Siwardi* rerum geſta deferente, cum eo pugnam inire ſatagebat, non operas locans arenariorum more, ſed robor corporis & animi virtutem in hoc declarans eum devicit, & ab inſula effugavit. reverſuſque navem ingreſſus aquam remis ſollicitans proceſſu temporis *Northumbrelande* applicuit, ibique alterius draconis fama ad aures ejus convolavit, quem cum quæreret, ut eum ſimiliter vel effugaret vel interficeret, videt collem quendam arduum, & hominem ſenem in ſummitate ſedentem, ad quem cum ſe divertiſſet ut rumores de dicto dracone inquireret, in colle reſidens eum ſuo proprio nomine ſalutans, ſic allocutus: Siwarde, *bene novi qua de cauſa iter iſtud proficiſceris, videlicet ut vires cum dracone experiaris. Sed in vanum laboras. eum invenire non poteris; ſed revertere ad ſocios tuos, & dicam quid tibi accidere* β *fatatum eſt. Cum navem fueris ingreſſus, ſtatim aura tibi dabitur grata, & proſpero curſu cum vela ventis applicueris, portum invenies ſaluberrimum in flumine quodam cui nomen* Tamiſia, *quem cum conſcenderis tandem reperies civitatem quandam cui applicabis; (nomen autem ejus* Londonium,) *ibidemque regem illius regni invenies, qui te in ſervitio ſuo retinebit, & terram ſine mag. moræ diſpendio tibi conferet. Siwardus* autem reſpondit, *ſe non adhibere fidem ejus ſermonibus, & ſi ſic reverteretur ſocii ſui illud tanquam figmentum arbitrarentur.* Senex autem à ſinu ſuo quoddam vexillum extraxit, & ei tribuit, quo facilius ſocii ejus ei fidem adhiberent. Nomen etiam vexillo idem impoſuit ſenex *Ravenlandeye*, quod interpretatur *corvus terræ terror.* Quo accepto *Siwardus* ad ſocios ſuos rediens, navim ingreſſus eſt, & juxta ſenis vaticinia poſt multas maris
Pag. 16. fluctuantis inundationes demum *Londonium* applicuit, ubi regem *Edovardum* invenit, ad quem ſine mora pervenit rumor de adventu *Siwardi:* ad quem rex nuncios deſtinavit, ut ad ſe veniret, cum eo colloquium γ habituros apud *Weſtmonaſterium. Siwardus* autem annuit reverenter, & cum eo non

---

α *Forte,* cumque fama ad aures *Siwardi* rerum geſtarum deferretur, cum eo *&c.* β *Id eſt,* fato deſtinatum eſt. *Vide Du-Freſnii Gloſſ. med. & infim. Latin. voc.* FATARE. γ *Vel* habiturus *vel* habiturum, *ut conjicio, legendum.*

---

1 cujus *St.*

nimio

nimio α [1] habito ſermone retinuit eum rex in ſervitio ſuo, cui promiſit ſe primum honorem collaturum, qui in regno ſuo ad manus ejus deveniret. Quo facto, à rege licentia impetrata, *Siwardus* cum ſociis ſuis verſus *London.* pedes reverſus eſt. cui ſuper pontem quendam, à monaſterio non longe diſtantem, obviabat comes de *Huntendune*, *Toſti* nomine, *Dacus* natione. Rex autem eundem odio habuit, qui duxerat in uxorem filiam comitis *Goduini*, ſororem reginæ. Dictus vero comes adeo ſuper ponticulum illum ſe *Siwardo* approximavit, quod pelles ejus pedibus ſuis lutoſis defœdavit. (Mos utique erat nobilibus tunc temporis pellibus uti abſque panno.) Cujus rei cauſa ſanguis circa cor ejus accenſus eum in iram vehementem exarſit. Temperabatur autem, nec confeſtim ad vindictam properabat, quia dedecus illud ei fuit allatum, cum inferens adverſus D̄ni ſui curiam proficiſceretur. Suſtinebat autem ſuper eundem ponticulum cum ſociis ſuis β [2] imobilis exiſtens, quouſque dictus *Toſti* à curia rediret; quo redeunte, *Siwardus* extracto gladio ei caput amputavit, quod ſub pellibus ejus in manibus geſtans ad curiam regreſſus eſt. Et rogavit regem, ut juxta pollicitationem regiam ei conferret dominium & honorem de *Huntendun*, quam tunc a domino vacare aſſerebat. Rex autem admirans, quia comes ille paulo ante ab eo receſſerat, credit γ ſermone ejus quam joculationis quam veritatis continere. Ad hæc *Siwardus*, ejus interitum aſſerens, in ſignum infallibile rei geſtæ, ante pedes regis caput abſciſſum projecit. Et rex confeſtim juxta promiſſum, quod inviolabile voluit obſervare, [3] contulit δ & honorem de *Huntendune*, & eundem inde comitem inveſtivit. Comes autem *Siwardus* à curia regreſſus invenit ſocios ſuos, qui conflictum inierant cum hominibus interfecti adhuc dimicantes. Conflictu autem in adventu ejus excrebeſcente ε hoīes *Toſtii* gladio perierunt, & humati fuerunt in territorio quodam prope *London.* Et in ζ [4] memoria rei ſic geſtæ conſtructa fuit ibi eccleſia quædam, quæ eccleſia *Dacorum* Pag. 17.

α Habita *MS.* β *Sic.* γ *Forte*, ſermonem ejus plus joculationis *&c.* δ *Non deſunt forte qui* ei *malint.* ε *Sic in Cod. noſtro MS. cum punctis ſub* oies. *Sed haud dubie* homines *eſt vera lectio.* ζ *F.* memoriam.

1 habito *St.* 2 immobilis *St.* 3 contulit ei honorem *St.* 4 memoriam *St.*

appell-

appellata eſt uſque in hodiernum diem. Poſtea vero aliquibus annorum circulis revolutis, accidit quod *Norrenſes* guerram moverent regi, qui vacillando hæſitabat quid ſibi melius foret α facturum. Qui tandem animo & conſilio concordi *Northumb. Cumbreland* & *Weſtmerland* comiti *Siwardo* contulit, eundem comitem inde inveſtiendo, qui terram illam undecunque pacificavit, & contumelias & injurias regi illatas per multa vindicavit, ut effectus negotii antiquæ *Anglorum* hiſtoriæ conſonet, ſpiritu quaſi prophetico concinenti: *quoa providentia divina naſci permitteret ex ſpecie rei irrationalis cum rationali commixtæ, ſcilicet ex urſo & muliere, hominem qui vindicaret regem* Angliæ *illuſtrem & glorioſum ab inimicis ſuis.* Quod totum adimpletum fuit in comite *Siwardo*, vindicante invaſiones & oppreſſiones S. regi *Edwardo* illatas. Proceſſu vero temporis multis *Siwardi* viribus & virtutibus expertis, accidit quod rex *Scotorum*, *Duneval* nomine, à regno ſuo fuit ejectus; qui inſtanter rogavit comitem *Siwardum*, ut ſibi contra malevolos auxilium præſtaret, & conſilium. Cujus petitioni comes obtemperans, exercitum congregavit, in ſubſidium regis uſque ad *Dunde* progrediens. ubi nunciatum fuit ei, quod homines ſui de *Northumbreland* jam in eum & ſuos adeo inſurrexerant quod *Osbertum Bulax* filium ſuum interfecerant. Comes autem reverti compulſus, ira fervente commotus, bipenni, quam in manu geſtabat, globum quendam β lapidieum ictu validiſſ. ſecuit, veſtigiis adhuc γ [1] eminentibus, terramque, quam contra regis inimicos viribus invaſerat & occupaverat, ipſi regi reſtituit: ad propria remeans inimicos ſuos & maleficos gladiis & aliis tormentorum generibus perimens & trucidans. His autem temporibus genuit ſibi filium comitem illuſtrem & generoſum *Waldevum* nomine, & poſt δ multas annorum revolutiones quaſi ſenio decrepitus in civitate *Eboraco* fluxu ventris intemperato laborans ægrotabat, & vexillum ſuum, de quo ſupra mentio habebatur, *Ravenlandeye* contulit civilibus *Eboracenſibus*. tunc fuit reconditum in eccleſia S. *Mariæ* ε veteris. Morbo autem dicti comitis ingraveſcente, etſi corporis, non
Pag. 18. tamen animi fortitudinis expers, dixit, *quod turpe & dedecus*

α *Sic.* β *Sic.* γ I *ſupra priore* e, *ac ſi* imminentibus *legi debeat.* δ Multos *MS.* ε *An* veteri?

---

1 ineminentibus *St.*

in-

inæſtimabile eſſet, ſi fortiſſ. militum morbo vaccarum prægravatus more moreretur vaccino. juſſitque ſuis circumſtantibus, ut eum erigerent, & eum lorica ſua impenetrabili ſuccingerent, α & omnibus inſigniis militaribus ſeſe ſic erectum induerent. Qui ſic inſignitus, membris erectis, vultu ad Deum elevato, viam univerſæ carnis ingreſſus eſt.

Cui ſucceſſit per omnia in poſſeſſionibus & proprietatibus filius ſuus comes *Waldevus*, qui non interfuit conflictui, cum dux *Gul.* Baſtardus *Anglos* oppreſſit & devicit.

Reliqua de Gualdeuuo *comite quære paulo ſupra in libello de ejus vita.*

Quæ ſequuntur de Juetta, *ſive* Juditha, *in eodem ſunt libello* β *quo ſuperiora de* Siwardo *comite.*

Comitiſſa, autem *Jueta*, comitis *Waldevi* relicta, poſt de- *Juditha.*
ceſſum domini ſui cum duabus filiabus ſuis dominationem habuit honoris de *Huntendune*, qui ei nomine dotis fuerat collatus, & ibidem moram faciebant quouſque rex eam voluit tradere γ nuptui cuidam militi *Francigenæ* nomine δ [1] *Simonis* Sylvanectenſi, ſcilicet *de Seint Liz.* Venerant enim duo milites fratres *Francigenæ* in ſubſidium regis eidem ſervituri cum quadraginta militibus quos ſecum adduxerant.quibus nomen *Guarnerus le Riche* & *Simon de Seint Liz*; nomen autem patris eorum *Ranulphus le Riche.* Poſt cujus obitum *Guarnerus* primogenitus ejus natale ſolum repetiit, ut patri in bonis ſuccederet. *Simon* autem junior remanſit cum rege : cui rex contulit villam de *Northampton* & hundredum de *Fackley*, Hundredus
quod tunc valebat 40. libras annuas, ut inde in equorum ſuo- de *Fackeleye*, alias *Fackel.*
rum ferratura ſibi provideret. Qui primo conſtruxit caſtrum de *Northampton* & abbatiam S. *Andreæ.* Poſtea vero cum per tempus non modicum ſtetiſſet in ſervitio regis, cum non eſſet contentus poſſeſſionibus quas ei rex contulerat, rogavit regem ut ſibi poſſeſſiones ampliaret, & ut in uberiori reſpiceret emolumento : cujus petitionibus rex favens voluit ei neptem ſuam relictam *Waldeuui* matrimonialiter aſſociare. Quæ inſtanter renuit, quia in parte claudicabat. Rex autem ob hoc in ε [2] indignatione prorupit, & fervore iræ ſuccenſus contulit dicto *Simoni* totum honorem de *Huntendune* ſicut ad

---

α *Sic.* β Quæ *MS.* γ Nupturi *MS.* δ *F.* Simoni. ε *F.* indignationem.

---

1 Simoni *St.* 2 indignationem *St.*

manus

manus regias devolutum : & ex tunc fuit dictus idem *Simon* comes de *Northampton*, & *Huntendune* ſcilicet, & omnes ter-
Pag. 19. ras & poſſeſſiones illis pertinentes diu poſſedit. Comitiſſa vero *Juetta* latitando fugit per mariſcum de *Ely*, & alias cum filiabus latebras quærendo præ timore regis et comitis *Simonis:* Tandem vero cum dictus *Simon* adhuc eſſet ſolutus, conſilium iniit cum amicis & fidelibus ſuis de uxore ſibi aſſocianda. Tractatu vero ſuper hoc habito omnes unanimi aſſenſu α conſuluerunt, ut primogenitam *Waldeuui* ſupradicti duceret in uxorem. Timebatur enim in retentia illa utrum [1] rex *Angliæ* remaneret ſub poteſtate *Normannorum*, an ad dominium *Anglorum* reverteretur? Unde provido deliberatum fuit conſilio, quod ſi *Normanni* [2] reges occupatum retinerent, haberet comitatus præfatos, tanquam ex collatione regia ei conceſſos ; ſi vero *Angli* convaleſcerent, haberet ſaltem honorem de *Huntendune* ratione uxoris ſuæ, quæ jure hereditario patri ſuccedere deberet. Conſilio quidem ſic prælocuto, comes *Simon Mathildam* primogenitam *Waldeuui* ſibi matrimonialiter aſſociavit, & tunc ex terra illa quadraginta milites hereditarie inveſtivit. quorum heredes pro magna parte eaſdem terras poſſident, nec eis unquam privati fuerunt, etſi circa dominos capitales variæ factæ fuerunt mutationes. Dictus autem *Simon Aliciam* ſororem uxoris ſuæ tradidit in uxorem nobili viro *Radulpho* de β *Tony* cum centum libratis terræ de honore de *Huntendune* cum *Welchameſtow*, *Kercelinges* & aliis terris & poſſeſſionibus. Comes autem *Simon* proceſſu temporis ex *Mathilda* comitiſſa prolem procreavit *Simonem Waldeuum* & *Mathildam*. *Waldeuus* poſtea fuit Abbas de *Mailros*. *Mathilda* tradita quidem fuit nuptui *Roberto* γ [3] filio *Richardo*, ex quo ſuſcepit prolem *Walterum* filium *Roberti* nomine. *Simon* autem comes *Northampton* & *Huntendune* poſt multos annorum circulos vexillo crucis inſignitus peregre proficiſcens *Hieroſolym.* abiit, & ſucceſſu proſpero ad propria remeavit. Iterum autem urbem peregrinalem zelo dei accenſus adire anhelans, iter arripuit, propoſitoque fruſtratus in itinere ad patres ſuos appoſitus eſt ; apud prioratum de charitate mortuus & ibidem ſepultus. Ejus autem relicta cum prole ſuſcepta & terris & poſſeſſionibus fuit manu

---

α *Conſulerunt* MS. β Toneio *ſupra lin.* γ *Sic.*

---

1 reg : Angliæ *St.* 2 reg : occupatum *St.* 3 filio Richardi *St.*

regis

regis *Henrici* primi, qui ante reginam ſibi aſſociaverat *Mathildam* ſororem *Alexandri* regis *Scotorum* & *David* fratris ejus.

David autem rogavit regem *Henricum*, ut comitiſſam *Mathildam*, *Simonis* relictam, ei concederet ducendam in uxorem. Rex autem annuit monitis & petitionibus reginæ perductus, & ſic habuit poſſeſſionem comitiſſæ & comitatus ac parvulorum cuſtodiam. Non longe vero poſt *Alexander* rex *Scotorum* defunctus eſt: cui ſucceſſit in regnum comes *David*, qui poſtea ex *Mathilda* regina ſua genuit ſibi filium nomine *Henricum*. Parvuli ante ex *Simone* & *Mathilda* procreati, qui fuerant in cuſtodia *David*, adducti fuerunt in *Normanniam*, & commiſſi cuſtodiæ *Stephani* comitis *Albemarle* avunculi matris eorum, & in tantum ſub ejus tutela educati, α [1] quod *Simon* primogenitus inſignia militaria una cum *Gul.* comite filio comitis *Stephani*. unde *Henricus* rex *Angliæ* β indignationem conceperat. *Henricus* autem filius regis *David* frater uterinus dicti *Simonis* ſecundi cum ad plenam pubertatem deveniſſet gladio militari accinctus duxit in uxorem comitiſſam *Ade* ſororem *Gul.* comitis *Warennæ*, qui genuit ex ea γ [2] *Malcolinum*, & *Gul.* poſtea regem *Scotorum*, & fratrem eorum comitem *David* & filias aliquot. Morte autem præventus patre adhuc ſuperſtite ſuccubuit. *Simon* autem de *Seint Liz* ſecundus multotiens ſolicitavit regem petitionibus & interpellationibus, ut ei hereditatem ſuam reſtitueret, qui tamen rege vivente nunquam potuit exaudiri. Pag. 20.

Sed poſt regis deceſſum caſtra *Northamton* & *Huntendun* occupavit, & ea cum terris adjacentibus & pertinentiis toto tempore vitæ ſuæ poſſedit, & duxit in uxorem *Yſabellam* comitiſſam filiam *Roberti* comitis *Leyceſtriæ*, qui fuit poſtea Juſticiarius *Angliæ* effectus, ex qua genuit *Simonem de Seint Liz* tertium, & duas filias, quibus nomen *Amicia* & *Hawiſe*. Poſt deceſſum autem *Simonis* ſecundi, filius ejus, *Simon* tertius cum terra ſua fuit ſub tutela *Henrici* regis ſecundi per quinque annos vel amplius. ita quod rex propoſuit adire *Toloſam* ut eam expugnaret: quo ſecum adduxit *Malcolmum* regem *Scotorum* & reddidit ei honorem de *Huntendun*, retentis tamen ſibi caſtro & burgo *Northamton*. dum tamen

---

α *Sic.* β Indignatione *MS.* γ *Sic.*

---

1 quoad *St.* 2 Malcolnum *St.*

comes

Pag. 21. comes *Simon* tertius more pupilli adhuc eſſet tutelæ commiſſus. Sic autem ingreſſus honorem de *Huntendun* rex *Scotorum* quamdiu vixerat eum poſſedit: adeo quod comiti *Simoni* ſuper hoc licet multoties requiſita ſemper tamen denegata fuit juſtitia. Defuncto vero rege « *Malcolino* ſucceſſit ei in ſolidum *Gul.* frater ejus. cujus etiam temporibus non potuit dictus *Simon* gratiam impetrare quouſque rex *Henricus* tertius primogenitus regis *Henrici Angliæ* ſecundi, & dictus *Gul.* rex *Scotorum*, & *David* frater ejus, & comes *Leyceſtriæ*, & alii nobiles & magnates inſurrexerunt in regem *Henricum*. Rex autem qui tunc temporis degebat in partibus tranſmarinis ſcripſit nobilibus viris *Richardo de Lucy*, qui tunc erat juſticiarius *Angliæ*, & comiti *Gul.* & aliis magnatibus fidelibus ſuis ut exercitum congregarent *Angl.* & progrederentur ad obſidendum & expugnandum caſtrum de [1] *Hundendon*, & totum honorem traderent comiti *Simoni*, & obſidionem ejus ordinationi committerent. Quo facto de judicio curiæ regiæ & Baronum regni adjudicatus fuit comiti *Simoni* totus honor de *Huntendon* tanquam ſpectans ad eum jure hereditario. Aliis autem, qui prius illum occupaverant, abjudicatus fuit. & merito, quia guerram fecerunt regi de eodem tenemento, unde ei homines ſui fuerant & fideles eſſe debuerant.

His ita per ordinem peractis, receſſit Juſticiarius cum Baronibus quam plurimis: comes autem *Simon* in obſidione & exercitu quaſi dux remanſit, ibidem moram faciens uſque ad adventum regis. cui confeſtim caſtrum tradebatur. Comes autem *Simon* terras ſuas circumgirans terris & poſſeſſionibus milites ſuos ditavit, his qui ei ſervierant abundanter ſtipendia refundens. Hominibus autem, qui per *Scotos* ejecti fuerant, jura ſua integre reſtituit, & ſic honorem de *Huntendon* tota vita ſua tempore regis *Henrici* ſine querela & contentione pacifice poſſedit. Illi etiam quos ipſe inveſtierat, poſt obitum ſuum, cum etiam terra eſſet in manu regis fere per annum ſibi collata poſſederunt, quouſque rex *Henricus* honorem de *Huntendon Gul.* regi *Scotorum*, qui eum continuo con-
Pag. 22. tulit *David* fratri ſuo: qui quidem comes abſque vocatione & judicio omnes illos ejecit, quos comes *Simon* ultimus in-

« *Sic.*

1 Huntendon *Sr.*

tro-

troduxerat, una cum multis de his, qui per *Simonem* patrem ſuum fuerant introducti. Per hæc autem quod comes *Simon*, qui militari virtute adeo præ aliis fulgebat, nunquam interpellavit regem per ſe vel alium de capit. hereditate ſua, videlicet *Northumbreland*, *Weſtmerland*, *Cumbreland*, quam pater & avus uxoris ſuæ obtinuerant; nec poſtea rex *David*, qui relictam ſuam duxerat in uxorem; nec poſt *Simon* comes medius, qui viribus, ſapientia, probitate alios præcellebat; nec poſtea *Malcolmus* rex, nec rex *Gul.* frater ejus, nec *Simon* comes ultimus, nec ∝ *Mathilda*; liquidum eſt, & juri conſonum, quod tria illa ad ordinationem regis & arbitrium fuerant devoluta.

N. B.

Ex Prologo Gocelini Monachi Bertiniani in Vitam d. Yvonis Epiſcopi.

Quæ de vita beati Yvonis referuntur a Venerabili Abbate Andrea celebrata noſcuntur.

Peregre profectus eſt Andreas Abbas Hieroſolymam: Nomen Yvonis in Græcia clarum.

Yvonis

Hic ergo gratia hujus patris ſanctiſſ. paulo brevius collegi.

Gocelinus redegit in epitomen librum Andreæ de Vita S. Yvonis.

Ex libro Gocelini de Vitâ S. Yvonis.

Yvo Epiſcopus ex Perſide oriundus.

Yvo in Græcia

Yvo in Roma

Yvo a Gallia in Britanniam tranſmiſit.

Yvo pervenit ad Huntendune in provintia Merciorum

Yvo delegit ſibi ſedem in Slepa Villa.

Yvonis reliquiæ plus minus centum Luſtris in Slepa delituere.

Ruſticus impreſſo molitus vomere terram
Impegit in hoc ſacroſanctum Sarcophagum.

Slepa diſtat ſeptem paſſus mille a Rameſia tribus ab Huntenduno

Monachus præpoſitus Slepenſis villæ Ednothum Abbatem inventi Sepulchri admonet.

Ednothus venit & ulteriorem ſpem pertentans ſepulchra duorū Socioru Yvonis una cum monimento Patricii cujuſ-

Yvo ſepultus veſtibus pontificiis una cum calicæ deaurato

∝ *Mathilda comitiſſa* in MS.

N. B The following Extracts are ſupplied from Mr, Stow's Tranſcript.

dam

dam invenit, raptoſque idem in eccleſia cum ipſo beato Yvone in tempus decentioris tranſlationis compoſuit.

Ut etiam res magis innoteſcat ex claritudine generis Monachi Præpoſiti Slepenſis villæ. [1] Is erat ſanctiſſ. atque illuſtriſſimo Ebor. Præſulæ Oſwaldo nobili advunculo, germano quoque pollens cenobiali & priori equivoco Oſwaldo, ut liber ejus verſificus teſtis eſt, erudite tam devotè in Domino ut abſtineret oblato Pontificio.

Inventio reliquiarum Yvonis decem annis a morte Ethelwini fundatoris Rameſienſis Monaſter: ſepultus eſt Ethelwinus in eodem Monaſterio quod edificaverat.

Ex Libello de tranſlatione Yvonis & ejus Miraculis.

Famoſiſſimus Abbas Germanus Floriacenſis inſtitutionis qui [2] præto Oſwaldo Archipræſuli diu adhæſerat, quem inde gloriſiſſimus Rex Edgarus Monaſter S. Kenelmi Martiris Winchelcumbæ præfecerat, filius quoque Edgari Succeſſor Ethelredus cenobio Celeſige præpoſuerat, quod ſuggeſtione Archiepus Sirici paterna pietate conſtructum & dicatum Monachis ordinaverat pro ſancti fris ſui ſcilicet Edvardi regali martyrio, & pro regin [3] muro.

Cum hoc quoque egregio conſorte Germano egregius Pater Ednothus, Rege & Epiſcopis faventibus S. Yvonem & reliquos Sanctos ſecum repertos tranſtulit in Rameſienſe habitaculum.

Abbas Ednothus [4] noto omnium fratrum eccleſiam condidit in honorem & memoriam beati Yvonis. in eodem ſcilicet loco tumba ſua atque inventionis.

Locus Mauſolei nunc ſcatet fontanâ aquâ.

Dedicat Eccleſiam Rameſienſis Cœnobii.

S. Yvonis Antiſtes Siwardus, vir qui cum fratre Wlfredo per alta pericula maris & Nationum gentilium Chriſti miles comprobatus fuerat, qui pariter multis perſecutionibus & opprobrijs invicti gentem petitam lucrati ſunt Salvatori, & tandem gladiatore deficiente in Angliam reverſi ſunt.

Huic Dedicationi intererat cum cetu Nobilium incylta Matrona Ethelfledis, orationibus jejuniis aliiſque pietatis actibus venerabilis. quæ etiam Cœnobium Enulphesbyriæ honorificè condidit, & magnificè ditavit. his quoque quæ

---

1 This and the following Paragraphs are very faultily tranſcribed by Stowe.
2 f. prædicto. 3 Sic. 4 Sic.

ſibi

ſibi memorabilis Heros, egregius Eleemoſynator, & devotus Dei cultor Ethelricus prætenderat, cecidit.

Blunteſham villa.

S. Eaſtrsberga opp:

Reliquiæ trium Sociorum Yvonis in capſa argentea relata ad Slepam & in Eccleſia Yvoni ſacra tempore Henrici Regis collocata.

Paganus Peverel vendicabat ſibi tempore Bernardi Abbatis duas villas Rameſienſis cœnob: ſed causâ accidit.

Robertus Dapifer Pagani Peverel. Bugghedene villa Huntedun Provinciæ.

α *Notes concerning* William *of* Wickham."

William Perrot, alias *Wikam*, becauſe he was born at *Wikam* in *Hamp-ſhire*. Some ſuppoſe that he was a Baſtard. *Perot* the Pariſh-Clark's Son of *Wikam*.

Perot brought up by Mr. *Wodale* of *Wikam*, learned Grammar and to write faire.

The Conſtable of *Wincheſter*-Caſtle, at that time a great Ruler in *Hamp-ſhire*, got *Perot* of *Wodale* and made him his Clerke.

Edward the 3d. coming to *Wincheſter*-Caſtle, liked *Perot* and took him to Service.

Edward the 3d underſtanding that *Perot* had a mind to be Prieſt, made him firſt Parſon of St. *Martin's* in *London*, and β the Dean of St. *Martin's* in *London*, then Archdeacon of *Buckingham*.

Edward the 3d. made him Surveyor of his Buildings, as of *Windſore*, and *Quinburge* in *Kent*, and other Buildings.

Then *Edward* made him Bearer of the Privie-Seale, Maſter of the Wardes, and the Forreſts.

Wikam was Treaſurer for the Revenues of *France*.

Then he made him Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, Chancellor and Treaſurer of *England*, as it very manifeſtly appears by Writing.

The *Black Prince* ſcant favoured *Wikam*.

Wikam procured to keep the Prince in Battle out of the Realm. Pag. 23.

John of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* Enemy to *Wikam*.

γ *Alice Porrers*, Concubine to *Edward* the 3d. cauſid *Wikam*

α *This Title I have added.* See the *Preface* to Vol. vii. β *F.* then.

γ Mr. *Rawlinſon* would have it read *Alice Peers, who*, he ſays, *was a famous Lady in her Time, and a pretty great Uſurper of Power over her Prince.* I do not know but *Porrers* is the truer Reading.

to be baniſhed, and then he dwell'd in *Normandy* and *Picardy* about 7. years, *Edward* the 3d. yet living.

Wikam reſtored about the 2d. Year of *Richard* the 2d. of whom he had a Generall Pardon.

α *A Letter from Mr.* Leland *to Mr.* Bane".

Mr. *Bane*,

I am right glad to hear of your manyfold Succeſſes in all Kindes of good Letters. And though ye ſomwhat know Mr. *Dawes* my Friend, the Bringer of this Letter; yet nevertheleſs I ſhall right heartily deſire you that he for my Sake, a Man of your Acquaintance in tymes paſt, may be the more commended, as I may doe the like Pleaſure and Service here to my ſmall Power. I ſhall likewiſe right heartily require of you that ye will helpe Mr. *Dawes* as ye may commodiouſly in a thing wherein I have required his Diligence: that is to ſay in procureing me at *Lovaine* a toward young Man, about the Age of xx. Years, learned in the *Latine* Tongue and verſifying: and that beſide can in the *Greek* Tongue *ſine cortice natare*. Such a one I would intertaine *tam honeſtis conditionibus, modo candidi mores eruditioni reſponderent*, that you would wiſh a right good Friend of your's no better. Mr. *Dawes* can tell you the whole Circumſtance of my Mind in this Behalfe. Ye ſee how boldly I uſe you. I pray you be as bold of me. At *London* the XII. of *November*, by all your own at Commandment *Joannes Lelandius*.

Pag. 24. *Notes concerning certain Names and Things in the Hiſtory of* Croyland Welingborow *in* Northampton-ſhire.

Bebi in *Leyrceſtre*. *Writhorp* in *Northampton-ſhire* by *Staunford*. *Elmington* by *Oundel* in *Northampton-ſhire*. β *Coteham* about 2. Miles from *Cambridge*. *Hokington* 2. Miles from *Cambridge*.

Aſewik a Farm about 4. Miles from *Croyland* be Water apon *Weland* Water. It was the Abbates Place. *Duneſdale* on the hither ſide of *Weland* about 2. Miles diſtant above *Croyland*. It is a γ Seny Place for the make.

α *I have added this Line.* β En *ſupra* e *ſcribitur ab ead. manu.* γ *Sic. Forſan pro* Feny.

Qua

Quapelode IX. Miles from *Crowland* and 5. Miles from *Aſewike*. *Aſewik* is in *Quapelode* Paroch. *Quapelode* on *Wyland*, and the ſtream is Freſh Water there.

Gedeney 3. or 4. Miles from *Quapelode*, a prety Tonnelet for the Country. It belonged once to 3. Siſters. *Croyland* had one Part, and that Siſter was buried at *Croyland*. Lord *Wenford* hath another Part. Lord *Pollet* hath now the 3d.

Baſton ſometime a Market Town about a Mile from *Market Deping* in *Keſten*.

Langetoſt joyneth to *Baſton*.

Burethorp by *Baſton* about 2. Miles of. *Tetford* is the Head Church to *Baſton Market*, where is a Chappell.

Buken Halle by *Bullingbrooke*.

Halington about 2. Miles from *Louth* Market.

Dunedik Lordſhip joyneth upon the Waſh at *Foſdik*.

Holbech which is about a Mile of *Quapelode*.

Flete once a Market *in hominum memoria*. It is but a Mile from *Gedeney*, and a Faire on Saint *Magdalen's* Day.

Thomas Muleton Knight had his Caſtle in the Fenne halfe a Mile from *Quapelode*: whereof ſome ſmale Part yet ſtandeth. The Lord *Fitzwalter* hath it now, and Lord Marqueſs hath another Part of it. Lord *Richard* hath for Life the Marqueſs's Part.

Porteſand is about α 14. about VII. Miles over. It was once arable Ground but low; but now for Lack of Cure Fenny and Marisk, and joyneth on *Croyland* Monaſtry by Eaſt, Weſt and North. There is a Pariſh of xviii. Score Houſeling People.

Alanus de Cruen Lord of *Triſton*, and that gafe *Triſton* to *Croyland* Abby, was burried on the South Side of the High Altar of *Croyland*. He came in with *William the Conquerour*.

**Watkyn Rodeley* Eſquire that married the γ Duthes of *Sommerſet*, was buried in our Lady Chappel on the South Side of the Church. He was alive, as ſome ſay, in *Henry* the VIIth. Dayes. He was a great rich Man.

Richard Welleby Eſquire of *Henry* the VIIth. lay in a goodly the Body * Pag. 25.

β without doubt *Waldevus comes Huntendun et Northamton* ſtandith on the farther ſide of *Boſton* Water, and *Butterwik* and *Toſte* alſo there belong to *Triſten* Cell, and 3. village beſide in *Keſten*, and all this was *De la Crunnes* Land.

α *Sic.* β *Sic.* γ *Sic.*

Tombe in our Lady Chappel. He was born in *Multon* in *Holland*, and was a Man there of great Note and Power in *Holland*. *Thomas Welby*

His Brother Child is the Heire. This *Thomas* was alſo buried there.

Coldingham of old time was a Cell given by a King of *Scotts* to *Croyland*, and they received oftentime Rents thence. And at the laſt *Dirham* compounded to give *Croyland* 8. Pounds by Year for it out of their Cell of St. *Leonards* by *Staunforde*.

α *A Letter written in behalf of Mr.* Leland."

In right hearty manner I commend me on to yow. And where as Maſter *Leylande* at this præſente tyme cummith to *Byri* to ſee what Bookes be lefte yn the Library there, or tranſlatid thens ynto any other Corner of the late Monaſtery, I ſhaul deſier yow upon juſt Conſideration right redily to forder his Cauſe, and to permitte hym to have the uſe of ſuch as may forder hym yn ſetting forth ſuch Matiers as he writith for the King's Majeſte. In ſo doying ye ſhaul bynde me to ſhow on to yow at al tymes like Gratitude: for if I were preſent at this tyme with yow I wold gladly my ſelfe fulfil his honeſte Requeſte. Thus fare ye wel this IX. of *Novembre* at *Barnewelle*.

Notes out of the Abbey of Saint Edmund's-Bury.

Anſelmus Abbas fecit capellam S^ti. *Andreæ*. Item fecit parari arte fuſoria magnas β naruas occidentales Eccleſiæ S. *Edmundi*.

γ Eccleſia S. *Jacobi* ædificavit, ad quam tranſtulit parochiam de navi eccleſiæ S. *Edmundi*.

Pag. 26. *Hugo* ejus nominis 2. Abbas S. *Edmundi*, poſtea epiſcopus *Elienſis*. Hic ſepultus eſt ad pedes S. *Ethelredæ*. *Simon* Abbas demolita rotunda capella Prioris, in qua S. *Edmundus* ante δ tranſlationem requievit, capellam beatæ *Mariæ* à fun-

---

α *I have added this Line.* β *Sic in Cod. noſtro MS. cum quinque punctis ſubter poſitis.* F. *januas*. Vid. Vol. ix. Comment. in Cygn. Cant. ſub Voce *Curia* ad Fin. γ *F.* eccleſiam. δ Tranſlatione *MS.*

da-

damentis in eodem loco ſumptibus ſuis, parentum & amicorum ædificavit.

Joannes Norwold Abbas capellam de α *Carnelo* in cœmiterio fundavit & dotavit.

Conſtruxit etiam capellam S. *Botulphi*.

Edmundus de Brondiſch abbas fecit unam turrim ſuper aquam.

Richardus primus Abbas fecit tabulam argenteam deauratam pro magno altari. *Thomas Scales* miles.

Joannes Gosford Prior S. *Edmundi* perquiſivit manerium de *Huntingfeld Haulle* in *Eſtbraden*.

Vicus chirothecarum in oppido S. *Edmundi*.

Joannes Gosford Prior incepit novum clauſtrum juxta eccleſiam S. *Edmundi*, & auxilio amicorum perfecit.

Fecit etiam clauſtrum juxta infirmariam.

Gul. Conqueſtor rex *Angl.* dedit S. *Edmundo* maneria de *Brok* & *Hergrave*, & quareium ad Burgum S. *Petri*.

Vuio primus Abbas S. *Edmundi* ſepultus in capella infirmariæ.

Stephanus rex remiſit monaſter. S. *Edmundi* cuſtodiam 40. militum caſtelli de *Norwico*.

Guarinus filius *Geroldi* dedit S. *Edmundo Sabritcheſworth*.

Ex libello de Exequiis nobilium virorum β *ex Abbatum ſepultorum in monaſterio S.* Edmundi.

Thomas Beaufort dux *Exoniæ* tam corpus ſuum quam *Margaretæ* uxoris ſuæ ſepeliendum in monaſterio S. *Edmundi* commendavit.

Baldewinus dedit conventui piſcationem à *Sideleſmere* uſque ad *Lakford*, & 2°. ſtagna juxta monaſterium.

Hic *Baldewinus* proſtrata eccleſia S. *Edmundi*, ab *Ailwino* epiſcopo *Eſtangliæ* conſtructa, aliam γ pulcheriorem & eminentiorem à fundamentis de novo conſtruxit, in δ qua corpus S. *Edmundi* tranſtulit. Pag. 27.

Sampſon Abbas dedit crucem auream.

Aulam hoſpitum in curia, & aulam ε placitum, & aulam ſcholarum, & aulam de *Redgrave* lapideas ædificavit.

Aquæ-ductum, & aquam per rivulos derivatam, & lavatoria opere mirifico & magnitudine admiranda conſummavit.

Hoſpitale S. Salvatoris ædificavit.

α *Sic.* β *Sic in MS. Reponend. forſan &.* γ *Sic. F.* quam. ε *Sic.*

Opc-

Operimentum ſepulchri S. *Edmundi* renovavit & auro gemmiſque diſtinctum adornavit.

Joannes de Gaunt dux *Lancaſtriæ* ſeptem feneſtras vitreas fieri fecit in eccleſia ex parte auſtrali.

Edmundus Bokenham Abbas emit *Cagehalle* in *Mag. Berton* pro 100. marcis.

Joannes Bohun Abbas.

Cratfeld. *Gul. Cratfeld* Abbas redemit ſervitutem 3000. florenornm, quæ ſinguli abbates *Edmundi* in conſecratione ſua ſolebant dare pontifici *Romano.*

Redemit etiam à Richardo ſecundo rege pretium α ucationis Abbat. S. *Edmundi*, videlicet 40. libr.

Richardus primus dedit *Ailſham* S. *Edmundo*, vivaria de *Pakenham* & *Rugham.*

D. *Gul. Elminham* & *Elizabeth* uxor.

Joannes rex *Angliæ* dedit S. *Edmundo* unum ſapphyrum virtuoſum, & unum rubeum ſive carbunculum magni valoris, & viginti quatuor homines cum terris ſuis in *Aileſham.*

Henricus 3^ius^. dedit monaſterio S. *Edmundi* unam cupam auream pro corpore Domini.

Thomas Abbas dedit magnam copiam vaſorum argenteorum monaſterio S. *Edmundi.*

Lavenham. *Joannes Lavenham* ſacriſta fecit & fieri procuravit in eccleſia S. *Edmundi* infra ſpatium 26. annorum campanile novum ſupra chorum pretio 866. *lib.* 13. β ſolidis & 4. denariis. Fecit fieri & max. campanam pretio centum triginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum.

Domina *Maria* de *Pakenham*, & D^s^. *Edmundus* maritus ejus, & D^s^. *Thomas* filius ſuus, & *Radulphus* de *Hemenhale* milites dederunt nobis reverſionem manerii de *Pakenham* γ inferioris, quod valet 40. libr. per annum. *Robertus Hoel* miles. *Thomas Mountcheſi* & *Joanna* uxor ejus.

Pag. 28.

Ex collectionibus Joannis Rowſe *de Antiquitate* Oxonii & *Academiæ.*

Ex libris *Britannica* lingua ſcriptis.

Mimbre

Oxford primo à conditore *Mempricio Caer Mempricæ* dicta, deinde *Belle-ſitum*, forſan à bello monte vicino, poſtea *Ridoheñ*, i. e. *vadum boum*, & *Caer Voſſa*, à comite quodam qui floruit tempore *Arturii.*

α *Sic in Cod. noſtro MS. cum ſpatio levi & punctis ſub* uc. *Legend. forte* advocationis. β *Sic. Lege* ſolidorum & 4. denariorum. γ *Sic.*

Ex

Ex libro Universitatis Oxon.

Primo adducti sunt cum *Trojanis* per *Brutum* Græci Philosophi, à quibus postea locus eorum studiis deputatus *Grecelade* dicebatur, ubi primum fuit generale studium *Britanniæ.*

Ibidem.

Philosophi de *Grecelade* propter amnium, pratorum & nemorum amœnitatem studium suum transtulerunt à *Grecelade* ad *Belle-situm* tunc vocatum, quem locum postea *Saxones* nominabant *Oxoniam* à quodam vado vicino sic dictum.

Lechelade schola sic dicta à medicis.

S. Sampson archiepiscopus *Eborũ*, & postea *Dolensis* episcopus in *parva Brit.* studuit apud *Grecelade.* Anno D^ni^. DCCXXVII. obiit *Frediswida* α mona filia *Didani* reguli & *Safridæ.* translata fuit pridie Idus *Februarii* anno D^ni^. 1180. præsente rege *Henrico* secundo, *Richardo* archiep. *Cantuar.* & multis aliis episcopis.

David thesaur. *Landavensis* Eulogium historiarum *Angliæ.* Chronicon de *Osney.*

β A°. D^i^. 821. fuit grave bellum inter *Egbertum* γ &" regem *West-Sax.* & *Ceolwlphum* regem *Merciorum* inter *Abingdon* & *Oxford* in loco qui Cheppenhul dicitur, victore *Egberto.*

Rex *Alfredus*, sive *Aluredus*, anno D^ni^. DCCCLXXIII°. primo Doctores in Grammatica, in Artibus, & in Theologia instituit *Oxonii*, principaliter in tribus locis, quos vocavit *Aulas Universitatis*, in nomine S. *Trinitatis* fundatas, quarum una in alto vico versus portam orientalem situata δ XXVI. Grammaticos omnibus necessariis sufficienter instructos, & hæc *Aula parva Universitatis* dicta. Alia aula erat versus muros boreales constructa pro XXVI. Dialecticis seu Philosophis. Tertia constructa pro Theologis in alto vico, versus portam orientalem. Erant circa hæc tempora & aliæ Aulæ à nobilibus, exemplo regis, fun-

Studium de *Greclad.* translatum *Belle-situm* furore paganorum cessavit, tandemque per *Aluredum* reparatum fuit.

Pag. 29.

α *mona*] L. *monacha*, ut in MS. β Vide *An Account of some Antiquities between* Windsor *and* Oxford, ad Calcem 5. Vol. *Leland. Itin.* §. 29. & Præf. p. cv. ad *Joannis de Fordum* Scotichron. &c. γ Τὸ & *deleri forsan debet.* δ *Deest vox.*

datæ :

datæ: quo tempore α eccleſia S. *Ægidii* deputata erat eorum convocationibus & congregationibus, ſicut nunc eſt eccleſia S. *Mariæ*.

Marianus Scotus. Ranulphus Caſtr.

Rex *Aluredus* octavam partem proventus ſui ſcholis gratioſe tribuit.

Edwardus Aluredi β filius ſtatuit Univerſitatem *Cantabrigiæ*.

Rex *Aluredus* inter ceteros genuit *Ethelwardum* virum literatiſſimum & philoſophum in academia *Oxon.* qui ſepultus eſt cum patre in monaſterio de *Hide*.

Ley.

Joannes Rowſe in libello de Academiis ſcribit ſe locutum fuiſſe cum hoc *Rodburno*. Unde ſatis liquet quo tempore vixerit. Scripſit duos libros chronicorum, majorem & minorem.

Redburn hiſtoricus, quem *Joannes Rowſe* aliquoties citat, fuit monachus *Wintonienſis*. *Rowſe* vero ejus chronicon non citat poſt annum Domini 1229. ſed hinc non tamen ſatis liquet quo tempore vixerit.

S. *Grimbaldus* monachus S. *Bertini*, Dr. *Pariſienſis*, per *Aluredum* vocatus, docuit *Oxonii*. Idem fecit & *Joannes Scotus* per eundem regem vocatus.

Flores Hiſtor.

Anno D^ni. 979°. tempore *Ægelredi* regis cœnobium S. *Frediſwidæ* monialium *Oxon.* deſtructum eſt per *Danos*, & ſic concuſſum & confractum manſit uſque ad tempus *Rogeri* epiſcopi *Sarum*, qui id reparavit, & primum ibi Canonicum inſtituit *Guimundum*, virum per omnia probum.

Anno D^ni. 1015°. multi ex nobilitate *Danica* conſilio *Edrici* interfecti, pars vero petentes campanile S. *Frediſwidæ* cum turre ibidem conflagraverunt.

Haraldus ſpoliavit ſcholas ab *Aluredo* inſtitutas, uni theologorum ſcholæ parcens, quæ ſchola poſtea iterum dotata eſt à *Gulielmo* Archidiacono *Dunelmenſi*.

Ranulphus Ceſtrenſis

Haraldus Levipes *Oxoniæ* coronatus in regem auxilio *Leofrici* comitis *Ceſtriæ* Anno D^ni. 1036°.

Mire aucta Univerſitas tempore *Normannorum* regum uſque ad *Joannem* regem.

Henr. Huntingd.

Oxonia per *Danos* cremata a°. D^i. 979°. & iterum anno D^ni. MIX°. per *Danos* incenſa.

Cantabrigia & *Northamptona* oppid. incenſa per *Danos* anno D^ni. MX°.

α Vid. Præf. p. xxvii. ad *Thom. Caii* Vindicias Antiq. Oxon. &c. & *Roſſum* in Libr. de Regibus p. 22. Edit. Hearnij. β Frater *ſupra lin. male.*

Anno

Anno D^ni. MCXXXIII. *Robertus Poleyn* reſuſcitavit ſtudium ſacrum literarum *Oxonii*, quæ jam fere abſolverant. Hic *Robertus* poſtea factus fuit cancellarius *Romanæ* eccleſiæ. Pag. 30.

Joannes Veldenet « librum cui titulus *Faſciculus temporum*. *Veldenet.*

Anno D^ni. MLXXI°. ædificatum fuit caſtrum *Oxon.* à *Roberto Oyly* primo, & a°. D^i MLXXIIII. fundata eſt eccleſia S. *Georgii* in caſtro per eundem *Robertum*.

☞ Chronicon de *Oſeney*, quod adhuc ibidem muro eccleſiæ appenſum.

A°. D^i. MCXXIX°. fundata eſt eccleſia Canonicorum Regularium in inſula quæ dicitur *Oſeney*, à *Roberto de Oyleyo* ſecundo, conſtabulario regis *Henrici* primi.

Ex tabella Joannis Rowſe.

Univerſite Col. Theologi.
Collegium *Ballioli*. Artiſtæ.
Collegium Regale de *Oryel*. Theologi & Artiſtæ.
Collegium Reginæ. Th. & Art.
Collegium *Mertonis*. Theol. Art. & Legulei duo.
Collegium *Exeſtriæ*. Th. & Art.
Collegium *Lincolniæ*. Th. & Art.
Collegium *Wintonienſe*, alias Novum Collegium. Th.& Leg.
Collegium Animarum. Th. Art. & Leg.
Collegium *Magdalenæ*. Th. & Art.
Collegium *Cantuar*. Nigri Monachi.
Colleg. *Dunelmiæ*. Nigri Monachi.
Colleg. *Gloceſtriæ*. Nigri Monachi.
Coll. S. *Barnardi*. Albi Monachi.
Coll. S. *Mariæ*. Canonici Regulares.
Coll. *Londini*. Nigri Monachi tempore meo. } Collegium *Lond.*
Domus ordinis S. *Trinitatis*. } *Burnel* Yn id.
Quatuor ordines Fratrum. } *Warwic* Yn.

In vico Scholaſticorum.

Aula de *Braſnos*. Art.
Aula *Univerſitatis* minor. Art.
Aula ſalutis deſiderii. idem.
Salisburi. Art.

« *Adde* ſcripſit. Mr. *Rawlinſon* putat legi debere *edidit* vel *impreſſit*.

Aula

α Aula S. *Edmundi*. Art.
Aula vitrea. Art.
Aula *Stapulea*. Art.
Aula Caſtriæ. Art.

In alto vico.

Takley Yn. Grammatici.
Haberdagh Haul. Art.

β In parochia omnium Sanctorum".

Brodegates. Leg.
George Hawle. Leg.
Woodcok Hawle. Leg.
Deop Hawle. Leg.
Oſney Hawlle. Leg.
Ing Hawle. Grammatici.
Wilby Haulle.
Parva Aula *Univerſitatis*. Art.
Aula *Boſtaris*. Theologi.
Whyght Haulle. Grammat.

Juxta *Merton College*.

Aula *Urbani*. Leg.
Aula S. *Joannis* Art.
Beme Hawle. Art.
*Pag. 31. γ *Portmiſter Hawle*. Art.
Colſel Hawle. Art.
Ariſtotle Haulle. Leg. *Hyberni*.
Albon Hawlle. Art.
Chymney Hawle. Leg.
Tenchwic Yn.
**Leon Hawle*. Grammat.
Andrew Hawle. Leg.

Juxta *Oryel College*.

Aula S. *Mariæ* Art.
Bedil Hawle. Art.
Cuthbert Hawle. Gramm.
Heron. Hawle. Leg. *Hiberni*.
Aula *Angularis*. Art.
Nunne Hawle. Leg. & Art.
Nevil's Yn. Leg.
Bekes Yn. Legiſtæ.

Juxta S. *Fredeſwidam*.

Aula *Græca*. Leg.
Pekwater Yn. Leg. prius Grammatici ſub δ *Leylando*.
Aula S. *Edwardi Wallici*. Leg.
Vine Hawle. Leg. *Hiberni*.
Saler Hawle. Leg.

α *Alia ab Aula* Edmundi *in parochia Sti.* Petri ad Orientem, *de qua infra, pag.* 171. *Nomen nempe duxit ab* Edmundo Riche, *Archiepiſcopo* Cantuarienſi, *qui ab anno* CIↃCCXIX. *ad an.* CIↃCCXXVI. *ibidem legiſſe perhibetur. Vide Hiſt. & Antiq. Univ.* Oxon. *Vol.* II. *p.* 9. β *Puncta ſub iſtis vocibus poſuimus, quia, ni fallor, expungi debent. Conjecturæ huic favet Cod. noſter MS. in quo* in parochia omnium *ad ead. manu delentur.* γ *Portſmiſter* MS. δ *Intellige de* Joanne Lelando *ſeniore. Vide Hiſt. & Antiq. Univ.* Oxon. *Vol.* II. *p.* 3.

Juxta

Juxta Eccleſiam S. *Aldati.*

Polton Hawle. Leg.
James Hawle. Leg.
Mihel Haulle. Leg.
Beof Hawle. Leg.
Dunſtan Hawle. Leg.

Penferthing Streate.

Bul Haulle. Leg.
Egle Hawle.
Powle Hawle. Leg.

Fiſch Streat.

Hinkſey Haulle. Leg.
Bayly Trillok Yn. quod nunc dicitur *Novum Hoſpitium*, quia noviter ædificatur.

Juxta Coll. *Lincoln.*

Mildrede Hawle. Art.
Hampton Hawle. Art.
Whyte Hawle. Leg. Yn *Cheyney Lane.*
Laurence Hawle. Art.
Hawk Hawle. Leg.
Elme Hawle. Leg. Yn *Cheyny Lane.*

In parochia Sti. *Petri ad Orientem.*

α *Edmunde Hawle.*
Blake Hawle. Art.
Hart Hawle. Art.

In *Norgate Street.*

Connentre Hawle. Leg. *Hybern.*
β Apud vicariam S. *Mariæ Magdalenæ.* Th. Morale.
Scholaſtici Eleemoſynarii de *Oſney* in Caſtro.

Aulæ deſtructæ tempore meo in *Cat-ſtreate.*

Pro Collegio Animaru.

γ *Bedford Hawle.* Art.
S. *Thomas Hawle.* Art.
Salamon's Hawle. Art.
Leon Hawle. Grammat.
St. *John's Entre.*
Hart Hawle. Art.

Aulæ ante tempora mea deſtructæ.

Burnel Yn, modo *London College.*
Drowght's Hawle. Art.
δ *Wyloughby Hawle.* Art.
Cat Hawle in *Cat-ſtreet.*
Mayden Hawle.
Penchrich Hawle.

α *Recte* Edmund Hawle, *non* St. Edmund Hawle. *Nomen enim traxit ab* Edmundo *quodam, cive* Oxonienſi, *regnante* Henrico III. *non autem ab* Edmundo *Archiepiſcopo* Cantuarienſi, *de quo ſupra pag.* 170. *Vide Hiſt. & Antiq. Univ.* Oxon. *Vol.* II. p. 351.
β *Sic.* γ *Lege*, Berford. δ *Wylougby* MS.

Can-

Cantabrigiæ.

Regale collegium Leg. 2°.
ceteri Art.
* Pag. 32. Regia Aula. Leg. & Art.
Michael Howſe. Theol. & Art.
Gunwel Hawle. Theol. & Art.
Clare Hawle. Theol. & Art.
Trinite Hawle. Leg.
Benet College. Theol. & Art.
Penbroke Hawle. Theol. & Art.
Peter Howſe. Theol. & Art.
Collegium *Reginæ.* Theol. & Art.
Goddes Howſe. Art.
Bokingham College. Monachi.
Quatuor ordines fratrum.
Collegium *Jeſu.*
Fiſhwic Hoſtel. Art.
Honyngis Yn. Leg.
* *Garret Hoſtel.*
Gregory Hoſtel. Art.
S. Margaret's Hoſtel.
S. Auguſtines Hoſtel. Art.
S. Thomas Hoſtel. Art.
S. Barnard's Hoſtel. Art.
S. Clement's Hoſtel. Leg.
Burdon Hoſtel. Leg.
S. Maris Hoſtel.
Trinite Hoſtel. Leg.
Harliſton Place. Art.
S. John's Hoſtel.
S. Nicolas Hoſtel. Leg.
S. John's. Religioſi.
S. Paule's Yn. Leg.
Canonici Albi.

David Theſaurarius *Landavenſis* ſcriptor.

Caſtria, alias *Urbs Legionum*, olim caput & Metropolis *Venedotiæ.*

Caſtria alias etiam dicta *Legeceſtria.*

Ley. *Joannes Stafford* Franciſcanus, cujus hiſtoriæ *Rowſe* meminit.

Chronicon *Henrici* ∝ *Knightoni.*

Leontius pater *Leyri* regis condidit *Care LLeo* civitatem *Glamorganiæ.*

Rowſe ſcripſit librum de comitibus *Wereuicenſibus.*

Rowſe ſcripſit Chronicon quod appellavit *Waruic.*

Waruic civitas olim, ſecundum *Britan.* teſtimonium, epiſcopum habuit, cujus ſedes erat in eccleſia S. *Joannis Baptiſtæ* in foro civitatis *Waruicenſis*, quæ poſtea tranſlata fuit ad eccleſiam omnium ſanctorum in caſtro.

Ubi nunc ſchola Grammaticorum.

Ex libro . . . . . Rowſe *de Epiſcopis* Wigorniæ.

Anno Dni. MCXXIII. tempore *Theulphi Wigornienſis* epiſcopi, conſenſu vero *Rogeri de Bello monte* comitis *Warwic.* facta eſt unio eccleſiæ omnium ſanctorum in caſtro *Waruicenſi* & S. *Mariæ* extra caſtrum, ubi adhuc ſunt canonici ſeculares.

Ley. Puto id temporis feſtum omnium ſanctorum non ſancitum fuiſſe. Nam eccleſia illa

---

∝ Knigtonus *MS.*

Domus

Domus leproſorum S. *Michaëlis Waruici* fundata per *Rogerum de Bello monte* comitem *Waruicenſem*.

Rogerus de Bello monte induxit canonicos ordinis * S. *Auguſtini* in eccleſiam S. Sepulchri, quam *Henricus de bello monte* pater ejus conſtruxit α at petitionem *Hieroſolymitanorum*. Hæc erat capitalis domus hujus ordinis per *Angliam* & *Walliam*. Putantque *Almaricum*, hujus loci primum Priorem, ad Patriarchalem ſedem *Hieroſolymitanorum* fuiſſe tranſlatum. Erat hoc cœnobium in Parochia S. *Mariæ*. Tandem canonici, tempore *Richardi* ſecundi, expulſi ſunt.

dedicata fuit omnibus ſanctis tempore *Henrici* I. per *Rogerum* de *Belmond* comitem *Warwici*. Veriſimile eſt tamen antiquiorem eccleſiam olim in caſtro fuiſſe.

* Pag. 33.

Anno D^ni. MCLXXXIII°. fundata eſt domus S. *Joannis* extra muros per *Gulielmum* comitem filium *Rogeri de bello monte*.

Domus templariorum ex auſtrali parte pontis *Warwicenſis* dedicata in honorem S. *Thomæ Cantuar*.

Juxta orientalem portam *Waruic*. olim erat domus Hoſpitalariorum ordinis S. Joannis; ſed jam Templariorum & Hoſpitalariorum de *Warwic*. poſſeſſiones devolutæ ſunt Hoſpitalariis de *Balſha'e*.

De S. Ceadda, Merciorum *epiſcopo quinto, qui ſucceſſit*
ar
S. Jerumanno.

Ex libro *Joannis Ruſi* de epiſcopis *Wigorn*.

Cedda datus eſt primis annis S. *Aidano* epiſcopo *Lindisfarnenſi* educandus, & purioribus literis informandus, qui poſtea melioris vitæ deſiderio *Hyberniam* petiit, ubi plene inſtructus rediit in *Angliam*, factuſque *Oſwio* regi *Northumbrorum* familiarior electus fuit archiepiſcopus *Eboracenſis*, cui tandem officio poſt triennium conceſſit, & ſe contulit ad monaſterium *Leſtingay*, quod frater ſuus *Ceddus* in *Northumbriæ* partibus conſtruxerat. Inde ſecretum locum *Staffordenſis* provinciæ petens, aliquandiu lacte cervæ paſtus eſt. Cerva vero venatione β agitata, *Wolfadum* & *Rufinum*, *Wulferi*, *Merciorum* regis, filios ad caſtra S. *Ceddæ* perduxit, à quo baptizati ſunt. Hujus poſtea epiſcopalis ſedes fuit apud *Licefeld*, ubi etiam

---

α *at* ſcribitur in *Cod. MS.* quem religioſè ſequor. Nec aliter in aliis Vetuſtatis Monumentis; eo plane modo quo & *haut* pro *haud* habemus. Quin & illuſtriſſ. *Du-Freſnius* in Præfat. ad Gloſſ. Latin. §. vii. monuit *at* pro *ad* ſibi argumento eſſe illos Codices, in quibus occurrit, ab Anglis noſtris ſcriptos fuiſſe. Utroque etiam modo legi indicavit *Voſſius*. *Vid. Coll. MSS. T. H. Vol. xxx. p.* 226. β *Sic in Cod. MS. noſtro cum punctis.*

ſep-

b

sepultus fuit. *Licefeld* vero nomen sumpsit à martyrum corporibus, ibi pro Christi nomine interfectis, ut habetur apud
Albanus. S. *Albanum* in libris & tabulis de vita sanctorum *Albani* &
Amphibalus. *Amphibali*. Nam anno domini CCLXXXVI. *Diocleſianus* in Oriente & *Maximianus* in Occidente α vastare ecclesias,
Pag. 34. affligi interficique *Christianos* decimo post *Neronem* loco præceperunt, & hæc immanis persecutio duravit per decem annos, quo tempore passus est *Albanus*. Cumque compertum fuisset à *Maximiano* quod *Amphibalus* S. *Albani* instructor versus boream recessisset, misit qui eum persequerentur, & ipso à loco martyrii S. *Albani* per 84^or^. miliaria invento prædicante subito irruerunt in eos, ipsum *Amphibalum* capientes, ceteros omnes occiderunt, cadavera avibus & bestiis relinquentes de-
Licefelde unde. voranda. A quo eventu locus ubi jacebant nomen traxit *Lichefeld*, quasi *campus cadaverum*. β *Gulielmus* de Pontificibus capitulo *Ebor.* invitabatur creberrime ab *Wulfero Merciorum* rege, S. *Wilfridus* expulsus à sede *Ebor.* ad locum *Lichfeld* vocatum, ut ubi episcopatum vel cœnobium faceret.

Stafford antiqua villa est, de qua *Merlinus* scribit: *Duo reges dubium prælium committent propter leenam de vado baculi.*

In provincia *Warwicensi* civitas eodem tempore opulentissima, *Anglice Alenceſtria* dicta, quasi *civitas Alani*, nunc vero
Castrum *Alani.* *Lelandus.* corrupte *Alceſtria* dicitur. Ad hanc urbem S. *Cedda* γ veniens, ut pater filios instructurus; sed brevi intellexit se ad
Alanus flu. præterlabitur, unde & nomen. bestias non ad homines venisse, qui non verbis nec miraculis ad dei cognitionem perduci potuerunt. Inde multis opprobriis vir dei ejectus, habitatores maledixit. Ab illo civitas olim nobilis facta est exilis. Cœnobium ibi ab antiquo situatum, ob S. *Ceddæ* anathema, in alium locum translatum est; & nunc *Alceſtria* modicus vicus est, cujus conditor erat
Joannes ad *Eustachium* de Regibus *Merciorum.* *Alanus* vir *Britonum* tempore δ famosusque & potens. Hæc habentur sparsim libro 2do. & 3^io^. *Joannis* ad *Eustachium* de Regibus *Merciorum.*

Richardus primus natus fuit *Oxonii* in palatio Regis ubi nunc est cœnobium *Carmelitarum.*

Anno D^ni^. MCCIX^o^. regnante *Joanne* rege, Scholastici Universitatem *Oxoniæ* prorsus reliquerunt; pars *Cantebrigiam*, pars *Radingum*, pars *Maidston* petierunt. Causa fuit, quia præses oppidi scholasticum persecutus, qui mulierem interfe-

---

α *An* vastari? β *Hæc corrupta esse videntur.* γ *F.* venit.
δ Famosque *MS.*

cerat

cerat, una cum illo innocentes aliquot comprehendit & ſuſpendit anno Domini 1232. *Matth. Pariſienſis.* Pag. 35.

Joannes cog. *Blundus*, vir eminentis ſcientiæ & *Oxonii* profeſſor Theologiæ, electus in epiſcopum *Cantuar.* ſed *Romæ* ipſo præſente caſſata fuit ejus electio, & electus S. *Edmundus*. Studuerat hic *Blundus Pariſiis*. *Ley*. Summe hic à multis laudatur, nihil tamen, quod ſciam, vidi ab illo ſcriptum. Comites etiam ſtudiorum habuit *Lutetiæ Pariſiorum* hos celebres viros *Anglos*, *Alanum de Becoles*, & *Nicolaum de Fernham*. Erat hic *Blundus* etiam *Eboracenſis* canonicus.

Anno D^ni. MCCXXXIIII°. magna pars ſcholaſticorum *Oxonienſium Stamfordiam* ſe contulerunt ſtudendi gratia propter diſcordias inter ſcholaſticos & Burgenſes.

Anno D^ni. MCCXXXVII°. *Otho* legatus *Romanus* interfecto uno de ejus familia *Oxonii* fugit in turrim eccleſiæ de *Oſney*, ubi à ſcholaſticis obſeſſus fuit ad noctem.

Anno D^ni. MCCXLV°. die Purificationis S. *Mariæ Judæi Oxonii* à ſcholaſticis ſpoliati.

Anno D^ni. 1248. *Blundus* canonicus *Eboracenſis*, *Rogerus Bacon*, & *Ricardus Fizacre* mortui.

Anno D^ni. 1249. orta eſt *Cantabrigiæ* diſſenſio inter Scholaſticos & Burgenſes, ex qua ad rapinas, vulnera & homicidia ventum eſt. *Matth. Pariſienſis.*

Anno D^ni. 1258. Scholaſtici *Oxon.* in ſectas diviſi, vexilla explicantes, hoſtiliter inter ſe conflixerunt.

Anno D^ni. 1249. obiit *Gulielmus de Dunholmo Rothomagi*, rediens à *Romana* curia eminentiſſime literatus, quondam etiam electus *Rothomagenſis*.

Frater *Rogerus Bacon* in epiſtola de laude Artis Mathematicæ ad Papam *Clementem*, *Gulielmum Lincolnienſem* theſaurarium (f. cancellarium) natione *Anglum* ſupra ſydera extollit nomine eruditionis. *Gulielmus Shirwood.*

Joannes Rowſe ſcribit hunc appellatum fuiſſe *Shyrwood*, & dediſſe Aulæ Univerſitatis Theologorum *Oxoniæ* ubi ſtuduit trecentas libras pecuniæ ad emendos agros in uſus ſcholaſticorum, atque ut aliquo modo repararent jacturam quam paſſi ſunt ſub *Haraldo* rege, qui ſpoliatis prorſus reliquis ſcholaſticis omnibus magna cum gratia illis nudam domum reliquit.

Anno D^ni. MCCLXIIII. ſcholaſtici *Oxonienſes* multa damna intulerunt regiis militibus dum obſiderent *Northamptonam*, unde rex juravit, futurum ut omnes ſcholaſtici *Oxonienſes* ſuſpenderentur. *Henri. Knighton* hiſtoriographus.

Henricus

Henr. Knighton hiſtoricus.

Henricus Knighton produxit hiſtoriam uſque ad extrema tempora regni *Richardi* ſecundi.

Ricardus de Wichia.

* *Ricardus de Wichia* cancellarius S. *Edmundi* α *Abington* archiepiſcopi β *Cantuarienſis* ſcholaſticus fuit *Oxon.* & poſtea *Ciceſtrenſis* epiſcopus, qui poſt mortem Sancti nomen meruit.

* Pag. 36.

Ricardus γ *Firadulphus.*

Hunc in ſcholis *Oxon.* ſecutus eſt *Richardus* filius *Radulphi*, *Armachanus* aliter dictus à ſede ſua epiſcopali in *Hybernia*, nunc canonizatus.

Ricardus Angravyle.

Richardus de Bury, alias *Angravyle* dictus, epiſc. *Dunelm.* ſcripſit Philobiblon.

Anno D^ni. 1362°. *Simon Iſlepe* archiepiſcopus *Cantuar.* fundavit collegium *Cantuarienſe Oxonii.*

Oſmundus conſtruxit eccleſiam *Sarum*, & in ea canonicos inſtituit.

Oſmundus donavit eccl. *Sarum* amplis terris & eccleſiaſticis poſſeſſionibus.

Scripta fuit hæc charta & confirmata anno D^i. 1091. a°. 4. *Gul.* conqueſtoris regis *Angliæ*, & ejus ſigillo ſigillata, ſubſcribentibus regni proceribus.

Hactenus ex charta.

Oſmundus ordinavit in eccleſia *Sarum* quatuor perſonas principales, decanum, præceptorem, cancellarium & theſaurarium: ac conſtituit 32^s. præbendas in eadem eccleſia.

Deputavit etiam 4. archidiaconos, nec non ſubdecanum & ſuccentorem: quibus omnibus elargitus eſt poſſeſſiones de ipſius dominio quod habuit tempore quo ſtetit comes *Dorſetiæ.*

Oſmundus comes *Durotrigum.*

Oſmundus libros ſcribere, ligare ac illuminare non faſtidivit.

Oſmundus dedit multa ornamenta partim aurea, partim argentea eccleſiæ *Sarum.*

Henricus 3^ius. rex *Anglæ* dedit terras, & fructus eccleſiaſticos, ac libertates multas eccleſiæ *Sarum.*

Agnes uxor *Huberti de Ria* & *Henricus* ejus filius dederunt manerium de *Hortun* tempore *Richardi Powr* epiſcopi *Sarum.*

Croc. venator.

Crocus venator eodem tempore dedit eccleſiæ *Sarum* terras

Ebacus

quas *Alwardus* & γ . . . . . olim habebant in burgo *Sarum* & *Wilton.* monaſterium hederoſum cum capella de *Farlegh.*

α *Lege*, Abindonienſis. *Nam* Abindoniæ *ortum habuiſſe putant nonnulli.* β Cantuarienſi *MS.* γ *Potius* Fizadulphus.

Charta

Charta regis *Henrici* 3. de nundinis beati *Edmundi Sarum.*

Charta ejuſdem *Henrici* ad pontes transferendos & vias mutandas. Pag. 37.

Charta de feria & mercato de *Bemiſtre.* Præbenda de *Bedminſtre* cum *Ratclif.*

Charta Prioriſſæ de *Bromhale.*

. . . . . manerium de *Torrington* eccl. *Sarum.*

Gilbertus de Percy dedit eccleſiam de *Cerdeſtok* eccleſiæ *Sarum.*

Eccl. *Calne* præbenda eccl. *Sarum.*

Gul. Talebote, dominus hundredi de *Alwarbyri.* Capellæ de *Chiriel* & *Berwik* annexæ eccl. de *Calne.*

Slape præbenda in parochia de *Netherbyri.*

Stratford præbend. in ripa *Avonæ* non longe à veteri urbe *Sarum.*

Decanus *Sarum* rector de *Sunninge.*

Præbenda de *Blebury.*

Heitredesbury eccleſia collegiata & appropriata decanatui *Sarum:* & habet conferre 4. præbendas.

Longa'ata prioratus ubi eccl. D. *Radegundi* dedicata. *Joannes Vernon* miles primus hujus loci fundator.

Ex libro Joannis Rowſe Warwicenſis *de epiſcopis* Wiccenſibus.

Chineſtrita mater, *Heorſtanus* pater *Dunſtani.*

Osbernus monachus *Cantuar.* ſcripſit vitam *Dunſtani.*

S. *Oſwaldus* epiſc. *Wigorn.* deinde archiep. *Ebor.* nepos fuit *Odonis Dani* archiep. *Cantuar.*

Monachi expulſis clericis in α eccleſia *Wigorn.* tempore *Oſwaldi* inducti.

Rowſe conjectura ducitur *Oſwa'dum* natum fuiſſe *Rameſey.*

S. *Oſwaldus* epiſcopus *Wigorn.* conſecravit eccleſiam cœnobii *Rameſienſis.*

S. *Æ'phegus* tunc *Winton.* epiſc. poſtea archiep. *Cantuar.* tumulavit corpus *Alwini* comitis Orientalium *Anglorum* apud *Rameſei*, cujus cœnobii fundator erat.

Corpus *Hara'di* regis 2. ſepultum apud S. *Clementem* in Suburbio occidentali.

Livingus ex monacho *Taviſtocenſi* factus epiſcopus *Wigorn.* tempore *Canuti* cog. *fortis*, *Taveſtochiæ* tandem ſepultus. Pag. 38.

α *F.* eccleſiam.

Venit cum aliis comitibus ad hunc tumultum compescendum, * *Rom.* comes *Massetensium*, id est, *Herefordiensium*.

Fodir & *Thurstan* huscarli *Canuti* cogn. *fortis* occisi à provincialibus *Wigorn.* quam ob causam *Wigorn.* postea à militibus *Canuticis* incensa & deprædata est.

Cives *Wigorn.* accepta insula in *Sabrina* nomine

Bernrege. *Beruersey* se α defendebat quoad militum ardor refrigeret.

Leofricus præsul tempore *Edwardi Confessoris* transtulit sedem à *Crideoduno Iscam*, ubi expulsis sanctis virginibus induxit clericos in ecclesiam S. *Petri*.

Anno Dni. MLXI°. *Athelstanus* episcopus *Herefordiensis* in sua ecclesia *Herefordiensi* sepultus est, quam ipse à fundamentis construxerat.

Liber in scaccario regis dictus *Domesday*.

Wolstanus reparavit ecclesiam de *Westbiri* & monachos cum abbate *Co'cmanno* induxit.

Wo'stanus fabricata nova ecclesia diruebat eam β quam S. *Oswa dus* episcopus *Wigorn.* construxit.

Aldewinus monachus vitam heremiticam duxit eo loco ubi nunc est cœnobium *Malverniæ*.

Robertus natione *Lotharingus* episcopus *Herefordensis* ecclesiam suam ex integro ædificavit, imitatus formam basilicæ γ *Aquensis*.

Guliel. cantor *Malmesbir.* scripsit (si recte memini) tres libros de vita S. *Wolstani*.

Anno Dni. MCXII. combustum fuit tectum basilicæ *Wigornensis*. — *Ley'and.* Apparet ibidem tectum basilicæ id temporis fuisse ligneum scil. plumbo vestitum, sed jam fornix est ex pulcherrimis lapidibus.

Florentius. δ *Fulgentius* historicus.— *Leyland.* Fuit hic monachus *Wigorn.* Et obiit a°. Dni. MCXVIII.

Anno Dni. MCXLIX. *Stephanus* rex urbem *Wigornensem* obsedit, cepit, incendit; sed *Waleranus* comes de *Melenti* & ε *Leycestriæ* castrum defendebat.

Ex Matthæo Parisiensi.

Henricus 2us. portavit coronam *Wigorn.* cum pompa maxima a°. Dni. 1158. quam postea nescio quo spiritu ductus memor humanæ sortis crucifixi ζ imagine coronavit, & ab illo corona nunquam utebatur.

α *F.* defendebant * *Sic.* β Qua *MS.* γ Aquensi *MS.* δ *Sic.* ε *Sic.* ζ Imaginem *MS.*

Anno

Anno Dⁿⁱ. MCLXXXI. *Baldwinus* Abbas *Fordenſis.*

Balduinus ex *Wigorn.* factus archiep. *Cantuar.* tandemque in expeditione contra *Saracenos* mortuus eſt *Tyri.*

Anno Dⁿⁱ. 1125°. corpus *Joannis de Conſtantiis* epiſcopi *Wigornienſis*, prius decani cathedr. eccleſiæ *Rothomag.* dum ædificaret novam eccleſiam *Wigornienſem* elevatum fuit, & adhuc prope ſummum altare in ciſta ſervatur. *Leyland.* Superior pars baſilicæ forſan id temporis aucta & magnificentior facta. nam inferior antiquioris ſtructuræ. Pag. 39:

An°. Dⁿⁱ. MCCII. tempore *Joannis* regis deflorata fuit eccleſia *Wigorn.* incendio.

An°. Dⁿⁱ. MCCXXII. *Dominicani* conſtruxerunt oratorium loco ubi nunc ſunt ſcholæ S. *Edwardi.* Poſtea tranſlati ſunt extra muros.

An°. Dⁿⁱ. MCCXXIIII. venerunt *Franciſcani* in *Angliam*, qui primum locum ſuæ religionis *Bedefordiæ* poſuerunt.

An°. Dⁿⁱ. MCCXXIIII. inceptum eſt novum opus *Wigorniæ.*

Hæc quæ ſequuntur de antiquitate Warwicenſi *inſerta ſunt libro* Joannis Rowſe *α quem ſcripſit de epiſcopis* Warwicencibus.

Warwic. civitas ſecundum quoſdam dicta *Caerline* ex ultima ſyllaba nominis *Guithelini* filii *Gurguntii* regis *Britann.* — *Ley.* In hac parte adducit pro ſe teſtimonium cujuſdam hiſtoriæ quam vidit *Eoveſhami.*

Warwic. à *Conſtantino*, patre *Aurelii Ambroſii*, reparata & dicta *Caerguinber*, quod opus cito deſtructum fuit. Secundum quoſdam etiam *Caer-Gwayr*, i. e. *mœnia dolorioſus.*

Warwic. dicta etiam ſecundum quoſdam urbs *Legionum. Ley.* Hic & allegat pro ſe neſcio quem fictitium *Gildam* & Chronicon *Rading.*

S. *Caradocus* comes *Herfordiæ* condidit antiquam civitatem *Sarum*, qui poſtea ſepultus fuit *Aberhodne* in provincia de *Brecnoc.* *Caer Caradoc.*

Warwic. poſtea reparata à *Guair* conſule circa tempora *Arturii*, unde *Warwic. Caer Guair.* Hunc *Guair* ſecutus eſt *β Arth. Gal* in conſulatu *Caerguarenſi*, quem ſecuti ſunt *Morindius* & *Martrudius.*

Arth. Britannice urſum ſignificat; unde forſan comites urſum pro inſigni habent.

Warwic. poſtremo *Saxonice Werewic.* à *Weremundo Saxonico* rege, ut patet libro *Matthæi Pariſienſis* de geſtis Abbatum S. *Albani.*

Domus monachorum in parco prope *Warwic.* hoc tempore deſtructa per *Danos*, & eccleſia monialium in *Warwic.*

Warwic. reparata per *Ælfledam*, regis *Aluredi*

α Quæ *MS.* *β Sic, cum punctis, in MS. Lege*, Arthgal.

filiam,

ubi nunc eſt eccleſia, manentibus etiam nunc ibidem veteris eccleſiæ veſtigiis.

filiam, & *Ethelredi* ſubreguli *Merciorum* uxorem, a°. D^i. 915. & iterum per *Danos* ante feſtum *Epiphaniæ*, ducibus *Canuto* & *Edraco* proditore, ferro & flamma conſumpta a°. D^i. 1016. ab illo tempore ad priſtinam nobilitatem reſtituta non fuit.

Ex veteri ſed fabuloſo libro incerti authoris de antiquitate Cantabrigienſi.

Cantabrigia tempore *Gurguntii Britan.* regis à quodam *Cantabro Græco* conſtructa, qui & philoſophorum ſcholas ibi-
Pag. 40. dem inſtituit, & poſtea ab ejus filio *Grantino* aucta.

Maximianus princeps militiæ *Dioclesiani Grantebrigiam* cum ſcholis & libris igne conſumpſit.

Cantabrigia à *Pictis* & *Saxonibus* devaſtata.

Cantabrigia vaſtata ab *Angero* & *Ubbone*.

Ceadwalla rex inſtituit ſcholas apud *Grekelade*.

Palatium *Etheoaldi* regis *Merciorum* circa tempora *Milredi* epiſcopi *Warwicorum* erat circa loca ubi nunc eſt cænobium de *Stonley* monachorum *Ciſtert.* inter *Warwicum* & *Coventriam*. Caſtrum vero de *Kenelworth* non erat inceptum poſt quadringentos ab illo annos. [a]

S. *Milredus* ſepultus apud *Berkiſwel* 7^m. ab [α] *Warenico* miliaribus.

Folulphus epiſcopus *Sidnacenſis* in *Lindeſia*.

* *Aſerius*. *Joannes Menevenſis* de monaſterio S. *David* in *Cambria*, vir eruditiſſimus, ab *Alfredo*, rege *Oxoniam* ad profitendas bonas literas vocatus.

Ex libello Joannis Rowſe *de Academiis*.

Gregorius publicas ſcholas *Anglis* indixit propter *Pelagianam* hereſim & alios *Britannorum* in fide errores.

Brennus Briſtolliæ conditor.

Gurguntius Bar-ſtruct, i. e. *curta barba*.

Non apparent in pago *Grantceſtrenſi* veteris urbis vel muri vel foſſæ. [β] *Granoeſter*, i. e. *magna civitas*.—*Ley*. Ego ſic dictam puto à *Granta* flu.

Egbertus 2. archiep. *Ebor.* præceptor *Albini* & armarium omnium diſciplinarum.

Erant olim tempore *Britannorum* multæ Academiæ, *Græcelade*, *Stawnford*, *Cantabrigiæ*, *Bello-ſitum* poſt [γ] *Græcelade* . . *Lechlade*, *Caerlleon* in *Cambria*, ubi tempore *Arturii* ducenti philoſophi erant.

α *Sic.* * *L.* Aſſerius. β *L.* Granceſter. γ *Duo puncta poſt hanc vocem ponuntur in Cod. noſtro MS. eo modo quo edidimus.*

Se-

Sebertus rex *Orient. Anglorum* inſtituit ſcholas *Grantebrigiæ* inſtigante epiſcopo *Felice.*

Grimbaldus monachus S. *Bertini* ultra mare primus Abbas novi cœnobii *Wintonienſis.*

Edwardus Senior filius *Alfredi* reparavit & auxit ſcholas α *Cantabriæ.*

Mewinus hiſtoricus. cujus mentio eſt apud *Joannem Hardingum* hiſtoricum, qui *Mewini* authoritate ſcribit, *Joſephum* fuiſſe *Avalloniæ. Londini Loegriæ* metropolis erat. *Eboraci* metropolis erat *Albaniæ.* Sedes etiam epiſcopalis in urbe *Alcluth* erat. & in *Candida Caſa* tempore *Niniani. Kinotus* erat tempore *Britannorum* epiſcopus *LLanpaternenſis*, qui poſt *Davide* tranſlatus fuit *Meneviam.* & β *Silcheſtriæ* juxta *Radingum* ſedes erat S. *Maugani. Gloceſtriæ* ſedes erat S. *Adati*; & *Dubricius* erat epiſcopus *Caerguerenſis*, cuique ſedes id temporis ubi nunc eccleſia recentior omnium ſanctorum in caſtro *Warwicenſi.* idem tranſlatus ad eccleſiam *Landavenſem*, cujus primus erat epiſcopus. demum factus fuit archiepiſcopus civitatis *Legionum*, cui ſucceſſit *David*, qui ſedem tranſtulit *Meneviam.*

De ſedibus *Britannorum* epiſcoporum.

Pag. 41. *Ley.*

De hoc dubito.

Juti & *Victi* idem ſunt.

Caerwrangon, i. e. *Wiceſter*, reparatum per *Conſtantinum* γ avunculum *Arturii.*

Tempore *Sewulphi* præſulis, regnante rege *Wulphero*, epiſcopatus *Merciorum* in quinque Diœceſes diviſus erat. 4ta. ſedes erat in *Lindeſia* cujus cathedra erat in civitate quæ *Sidneia* olim dicebatur.

Tatfridus, vir eximiæ literaturæ, de cœnobio *Hildæ* Abbatiſſæ electus in epiſcopum *Wicciorum*, ſed ante conſecrationis munus obiit.

Oſtopherus clericus cœnobii S. *Hildæ* inſigniter eruditus factus epiſcopus *Wigorn.*

Egwinus δ *Oſtophorum* ſecutus eſt. Fuit fundator *Eoveſhamenſis* cœnobii, & filius ſecundum quoſdam *Brecani* reguli *Breconiæ.* Ubi nunc cœnobium de *Eoveſham* fuit olim eccleſiola, *Britannorum* reliquiæ. *Eoveſham* oppidum ſic dictum à paſtore ejuſdem nominis. Locus ante dictus *Hethbo.*

α *Sic.* β Silcheſtriam *MS.* γ Avunculi *MS.* δ *Sic.*

F I N I S.

Out of Mr. *Dodſworth's* Coll. MSS.

Vol. 154. fol. 168. a.

THER haith beene a Caſtle att *Leedes*, as Mr. *Edw. Fairf.* conjectureth. The Place wher itt may be thought to ſtand is now called * *The Mill-Hill.* wher, by conjecture, was the Houſe of *Egfrid* and *Osfryd*, Kings of *Northumberland*, who (as *Bede* ſaith) lived at *Leodys*. Note that ther [† are] Cloſes adyoining called *The Parke Cloſes* att this day, which may have beene Parkes formerly.

Out of Mr. *Dodſworth's* Coll. MSS.

Vol. 157. fol. 114. a.

Yule *att* York, *out of a Cowcher belonging to the Cytty*, per Carolum Fairfax *ar.*

The Sheriffs of *York*, by the Cuſtome of the Citty, do uſe to ride betwixt *Michalemas* and *Midwynter*, that is *Youle*, and for to make a Proclamation throughout the Citty in Forme following :

O Yes! We command of our Leige Lord's Behalf the King of England *(that God ſave and keepe) That the Peace of the King be well keeped and maynteyned within the Citty, and Suburbs by night and by day* &c.

Alſo that no common Woman walke in the Streetes without a Gray-Hood on her Head, and a white Wand in her Hand. &c.

Alſo the Sheriffes of the Citty on St. *Thomas* Day the Apoſtle before *Youle*, att tenne of the Bell, ſhall come to *All-Hallow* Kirke on the Pavement, and ther they ſhall heare a Maſſe of St. *Thomas* in the High Wheare, and offer at the

---

* Mr. *Thoresby* writes me Word that Mr. *Fairfax*'s Conjecture about this Caſtle is very juſt as to the Place, *The Mill-Hill*, but that the *Regia Via*, or cynnger bot, was rather at *Oſſinthorp* at the oppoſite Side of the Town. *Vid. Deucat. Leod. p.* 109.

† *Supplevi.*

Maſſe,

Maſſe, and when the Maſſe is done they ſhall make a Proclamation att the Pillory of the *Youle-Girth* (in the Forme that followes) by ther Serjant:

Wee commaund that the Peace of our Lord the King be well keeped and mayntayned by Night and by Day &c. prout ſolebat in Proclamatione prædicta vice-comitum in eorum equitatione.

Alſo that no manner of Man make no Congregations nor Aſſemblyes, prout continetur in equitatione vice-comitum.

Alſo that all manner of Whores, and Theives, Dice-Players, Carders, and all other unthrifty Folke be welcome to the Towne, whether they come late or early, att the Reverence of the high Feaſt of Youle, *till the twelve Dayes be paſſed.*

The Proclamation made in Forme aforeſaid, the fower Serjeants ſhall goe or ride (whether they will) and one of them ſhall have a Horne of Braſſe, of the Toll-Bouth: And the other three Serjeants ſhall every one of them have a Horne, and ſo go forth to the fower Barres of the Citty, and blow the *Youle Girth*. And the Sheriffes for that day uſe to go together, they, and ther Wives, and ther Officers, att the Reverence of the High Feaſt of *Yole* on ther proper Coſts &c.

Out of Mr. *Dodſworth's* Coll. MSS.

Vol. 159. f. 12. a.

An ancient Manuſcript.

Memorandum, In the Yere of our Lord M°. CCCLXX. that for the Bounds of St. *Maurice* Pariſhe [in *Yorke*] was troble ſore, and they were ſeene in the Mynſter, that is to ſay from the *Monk-bar Balbing* fro the *Cawing* Towre to the *Goyſe*-Layne, fro the *Goyſe*-Layne to the Kinges Sewer in the *Payneley* Crofts to the Dyke End at the Abbot Mylles to the Middeſt of *Foſſe*, downe midſt of *Foſſe* to *Monkbrigg*, fro the *Monk Brigg* to the *Laythorp* Towre, from the *Laythrop* Towre to the *Monko-barre*. thes being the Bownds certenly. Witnes hereof *Symon Shereman* Kirkmaſter the ſame tyme, dwelling beſide the *Goyſe-Lane* att the ſame tyme.

F I N I S.